

A  
TREATISE  
OF  
English Particles,

SHEWING

Much of the Variety of their Significations and Uses in ENGLISH: And how to render them into LATIN according to the Propriety and Elegancy of that Language.

With a PRAXIS upon the same.

---

By WILLIAM WALKER, B. D.

---

The Fifteenth Edition.

---

Corrected and Amended by A. TOOKE, A. M.  
Usher of the Charterhouse School.

---

*Non sunt contemnenda quasi Parva, sine quibus constare  
Magna non possunt, D. Hieronym. Ep. 89.*

---

L O N D O N,

Printed for JOHN BASKETT, Printer to  
the King's most Excellent Majesty. 1720.



A  
TREATISE  
OF  
ENGLISH GRAMMAR.

Much of the Variety of their Sentences  
is contained in the First Part. And how to  
reduce them into Latin according to the  
Proper and Elegancy of that Language.

With a Praxis upon the same.

By WILLIAM WALKER, B. D.



Corrected and Abridged by A. M.  
Owen of the College of St. John.

Not for sale separately, but by the author's order  
at the College of St. John, London. 1750.

L O N D O N

Printed for John Baskett, Printer to  
the King's most Excellent Majesty. 1750.



Viro cum primis Reverendo

D<sup>no</sup> *RICHARDO BUSBEIO*

Sacrae Theologiae Doctori,

Cathedralis Sancti Petri apud *Westmonasterienses* Ecclesiae Prebendario,

Regiaeque ibidem Scholae Moderatori,

*GUILIELMUS WALKER*

*Παρευδαίμωνιαν.*



Uod plerisque omnibus Librorum  
Scriptoribus ex more antiquitus re-  
cepto usu venire solet, ut quæ in  
publicum opera emittunt, ea po-  
tentis cujusdam Patroni tutelæ  
cominittant, hoc & ipse paucos ante annos fe-  
ci; quum Tractatum hunc de Latinè verten-  
dis Particulis Anglicanis in lucem proferens,  
eum in eruditissimi Præceptoris mei Domini  
*Johannis Clarke*, Dignissimi quondam Scholæ

*Lincolniensis* Magistri, clientelam commendavi.  
 Quin & idem hoc ut in præsentia de novo facerem eundem iterum librum typis mandans, nihilo mihi minus necessarium visum est, cum nec dum ego is sim, cujus tantopere valeat auctoritas, ut inearum aliquid lucubratiuncularum palam in oculis ac manibus hominum *eruditorum* perinde ac *erudiendorum* versetur, non aliquid præ se armaturæ ferens, id est, non dignissimi alicujus Patroni & nomine honestatum, & auctoritate defensum. Quod cum ita esset, nec occurreret animo unus ullus, cui vel majori ratione, vel meliori jure, quam ipsi *Tibi Scholarcharum Principi, Optimo, Maximo* librum dedicarem (cum jam cœlo assumptus, hæc inferiora, præsertim tam minuta curare desierit *δ μαργαρίτης ille Magister meus*) eò me audaciæ provexit necessitudinis meæ consideratio, ut Tui illum Nominis celebritate ornari, Tuæ auctoritatis patrocínio defendi, ambirem. In hac si quid Tibi videor ambitione peccare, id Tu dabis omne isti tantæ *Tuæ*, quâ es in omnes bonarum literarum candidatos, quâ cluis apud omnes politioris literaturæ viros, *Humanitati*; quam ego sum tantam in me expertus, quotiescunque me tuis importunus homo interposui negotiis, ut ingratus necesse sit existam, nisi eam, quacunque possim ratione, ornem, honorificentissimâque, quâ valeam, commemoratione concelebrem. Huc accederet, nî vereretur



EPISTOLA DEDICATORIA.

rer fore, ut de laude aliquid vel sic detraherem, quod mihi non levis subest causa, cur Ipse me *Tuum*, non minùs quàm *Illius*, qui decessit, Magistri, *discipulum* profitear. Quid enim? Instituit Ille me *Latinis* literis; at tu *Græcis*: Ille *puerum*; Tu *virum*: Ille *discipulum*; Tu *magistrum*. Edito quippe illo tuo exactissimo, quod unquam Sol vidit, Græcæ Grammatices compendio, es meritis ut universi deinceps literarum Græcarum præceptores *Magistrum* Te *suum* fateantur, *Discipulos* se *Tuos* glorientur. Verùm hæc apud me principalem ratio locum obtinuit, quòd primò editum hunc laborum meorum partum, horridulum sane illum ac prorsus incomptum, adeò non es oblatum Tibi aspernatus, ut sis etiam veniâ dignatus, benevolentia complexus. Quid? quòd ipse me ultro in hoc seu studio versantem, seu stadio currentem, immensum quantum promovisti. *Tuo insuper addito ad conatum nostrum hortatu*, ut quo cœpisssem, eo pede pergerem, quoad hoc opus, satis tum temporis imperfectum, nec omnibus adhuc numeris absolutum, perficerem. Parce quocirca, *Magne Literarum Antistes*, audaculæ sanè huic in Te meæ sive affectioni, sive ambitioni. Sine te vel abs tenuis censûs homine papyraceo hoc munusculo ἀπὸ μακρόθεν coli. Concede, ut sub *Tui Nominis* umbra, sub *Auctoritatis* Tuæ clypeo, tutus tectusq; delitescens, omnes undecunque omnium, cùm alienæ in-

EPISTOLA DEDICATORIA.

videntium laudi *Zoilorum* impetus, tum infesta  
nemini non inferentium signa *Aristarchorum* af-  
fultus, devitem. Denique, ne multus sim, in re  
non magnâ suscipe quæso, *Vir ornatissime, Scho-  
larcha eruditissime*, Opusculi hujus mei incudi  
jam denuo redditi, è typis de integro emissi,  
patrocinium. Illique permittè, ut vel inde ali-  
quid sibi dignitatis asciscat, quòd *Clarissimo at-  
que in omne ævum Venerando, Tuo* nimirum *No-  
mini* inscriptum sit. Hac si me veniâ dignabe-  
ris, & illud es, quo nihil potest mihi gratius  
accidere, facturus, & me Tibi in perpetuum  
devincturus,

*Servum humillimum,*

*Weltonia juxta  
Ludam in a-  
gro Lincol-  
niensi.*

*devotissimum,*

*addictissimum,*

GUIL. WALKER.

Eximo

Eximio Viro Domino

**JOHANNI CLARKE,**

Sacrae Theologiae Baccalaureo,

Scholæ Lincolnienſis nuper Moderatori,

Suoque in perpetuum ſummè colendo Præceptori,

**GUILIELMUS WALKER**

S. P. D.

\*\*\*\*\* Rater communes obſervantiæ nexus, quibus,  
\* P \* unâ cum reliquis omnibus Diſcipulis tuis,  
\* \* \* clariffimis plerisque viris, obſtrictus teneor,  
ipſe certè peculiari quâdam unigue propriâ mihi  
ratione æternum tibi devinctus ſum: ut qui non  
modo artificem pollice ſub tuo vultum puer dux-  
erim, verum jam inde à meo ex ephebis egreſſu,  
omnibus à te modis uſque auctus fuerim & hone-  
ſtatus. Ac proinde, quod divino jam tandem nu-  
mine conſecutus ſum, id mihi in primis ſemper vo-  
tis fuit, nempe ut nomini dicatum tuo exiſteret  
per me olim monumentum, quâ tuorum erga me  
ſummorum certè beneficiorum, quâ meæ item quàm  
debitiffimæ in te obſervantiæ atque gratitudinis.  
Haſce itaque quales quales ſtudiorum meorum pri-  
mitias tibi jampridem, vir Præſtantiſſime, devo-



EPISTOLA DEDICATORIA.

*tas fereno precor vultu excipias: nec tam respicias quantum sit cultoris munus, quàm qui in te colentis animus, qui si ingratus apud te minùs audiet, cùm gratias tua meas beneficia superent, triumphabo. Quanquam vel ipsum planè hoc, quod tenuissimè ego sensùs homo tibi offero, tantùm non est totum tuum: tuo quippe imprimis concinnatum consilio, tuo sæpius limatum stylo, tuo denique solius quasi obstericantis excusum, seu, ut veriùs dicam, exclusum auxilio: ut nihil interim dicam, quantum id demum sit, quod meo huic ascitum atque insertum operi, tuis acceptum studiis referre debeam. Fortum itaque hunc meum, (vel veriùs tuum, cujus quippe meum vix est quicquam, præterquam quod in eo est peccatum) foras jam reptantem quidem, at suis nondum satis valentem viribus, tuis dignare, quæso, auspiciis emittere, tutelâ protegere, auctoritate defendere. Sic utique fiet, ut laudes qui in præsentia tuas vix balbutire queat, eas in posterum, si minùs exornare, saltem effari valeat. Vivas proin, ac saluus, precor, quam diutissimè sis, Ornatissime Domine, Honoratissime Præceptor, & ipsius usque studiis favere pergas, qui charius sibi nihil unquam, aut antiquius duxit, quàm ut à Magistro te quondam suo agnosceretur*

Discipulus semper tuus humillimus,

*Lude, Calend. Maii,  
Anno Dom. 1653.*

gratissimus, tuiq; observantissimus, quoad vixerit, servus

GUILIELMUS WALKER.

# THE PREFACE

## To the CANDID and INGENIOUS READER.

COURTEOUS READER,

**I**F there were nothing more to recommend the Study of *Particles*, than the *Elegancy* that is in them and accreus to any Speech from the due using of them; yet even that were enough to render it a fair object of Consideration. The *Particles* of an Oration are that, which makes it *full* and *smooth*, *close* and *sinewy* †: for want of which it was, that *Cicero* misliked the O-rations of former Orators, as con-sisting indeed of good words and grave sentences; but not well closed and couched together: and that *Seneca*, an ingenious and sententious Writer, was by *Caligula* tartly called, \* *Arena sine calce*, Sand without Lime. The *Particles* in a Speech give great Grace, and an excellent Relish to it: whence *Aristotle* placed the ἐν τῷ εἶ, the main of the elegancy of an Oration, ἐν τοῖς συνδέσμοις, in its conjunctions; and among

† Οἱ μὲν δὲ σύνδεσμοι τὴν σύνδεσιν μεγαλοπρεπῶς ποιοῦσιν. *Demetr. Phaler. De Elocutione* Paragr. 59. pag. 43. Συνδισσις δὲ φαίνεται ἀχαεῖς ἐπὶ τὰ κῶλα μηδὲ μὲν ἔχει πρὸς ἄλληλα σύνδεσιν, ἀλλ' ὁμοίᾳ διεργηγμένοι, *Id. ib. Parag.* 327. 328. p. 177. Cum vi orationis, perinde atque corporis cujusdam, ferè tota in nervis atque juncturis consistat, *Saturn. Merc. Macr. l. 5. c. 1.*

\* Credo, quòd sententias plerumque loqueretur breves, & nullà admodum connexionem inter se coherentes, *Isaac Casaubon, in Suet. Calig. c. 53.*

the

---

The PREFACE to the READER.

---

the Hebrews, as *P. Pareus* tells us, טעם מלה word of *savour*, was the Periphrasis of a *Particle*, as if that Speech were unfavory, which was not seasoned with a *savoury Relish* of the *Particles*. And for my own part, I must confess, I have often been surprized with a ravishing Sweetness in the reading of a Piece of *Latine*, so that I have hung, and dwelt upon it, like a Bee upon a Flower, and could not readily get away from it; and when I have come to examine the Cause of that surprize, I have found nothing, but what lay in the Fineness and Artfulness of the Composure, or else in the Significancy and Elegancy of the *Particles*, which sparkled up and down therein, like *Spangles* of Silver in a filken Contexture.

But besides the *Elegancy*, there is also great *Utility* in this kind of Knowledge, and great Need of it too. In Studies *Philological*, sure none doubts of it; when Experience shews, there can be no speaking or writing *Latin* with any assurance of propriety of the Language, without some competency of skill in the proper uses of these; the want of which, is the cause of most of those gross *Barbarisms* committed in the *Speakings* and *Writings* of *Young Learners*; for which themselves, and with which their *Teachers* are oft, and much afflicted; the remedying, and preventing of which, is designed in this Treatise. Nor can there be any clear Understanding of any *Roman Author*, especially if of *ancient* time, without this Skill: upon the sense whereof was grounded that of that great Critick *Aul. Gellius*, *Quarere non unquam apud me ipsum soleo res ejusmodi; parvas quidem minutasque, & hominibus non bene eruditis aspernabiles: sed ad veterum scripta penitus noscenda, & ad scientiam lingue Latine cum primis necessarias, &c.* Noct. Att. l. 11. c. 3. And truly, being that in their *Writings* the *Parti-*  
cles



The PREFACE to the READER.

cles are used in so great Variety of Acceptions, as he there shews, instancing in the Particle *pro*, which signifies one way, when it is said *Pontifices pro collegio decrevisse*; another when we say, *Quempiam testem introductum pro testimonio dixisse*; another when it is said, *Prælium factum, depugnatumque pro castris*; and when it is said, *Tribunum plebis pro potestate intercessisse*, &c. And so in *lib. 17. c. 13.* speaking of the Particle *quin*, he saith it is thought to signifie somewhat otherwise when we say, *Quin venis? quin legis? quin fugis?* than when we say, *Non dubium est quin M. Tullius omnium sit eloquentissimus*, or when we say, *Non idcirco causas Isocrates non defendit, quin id utile esse & honestum existimârit*, &c. And so our ordinary Grammar, speaking of *Præpositione*, saith, *Secundum aliud significat cum dico, Secundum aurẽ vulnus accepit, i. e. juxta aurẽ: Aliud verò hic: Secundum Deum parentes amandi sunt; i. e. proximè post Deum. Aliud in hac oratione, Secundum quietem, satis mihi felix visus sum; i. e. in quiete, vel inter quietem*, Etymol. *Præpositionis*. I say, being that there is that Variety of Acceptions and Uses of the *Particles* in *Latin Authors*, it is not imaginable how they should be clearly understood, without a Competency of knowledge of their uses and acceptions. And so this is a sufficient evidence of the *usefulness* and *need* of this knowledge in *Philology*.

But let us leave *Philology*, and go on to *Philosophy*: and of how much *use* some Skill in the *Particles* is in that, yea, what *necessity* there is of it, needs no other evidence than this, that *Philosophers* \* for the more clear delivering and understanding of their Notions of the different habitudes of things, are fain sometimes to insist upon the different uses and acceptions

\* See Scheibler Metaph. l. 1. c. 13. n. 21, 22, 23. & cap. 21. num. 11, 12, 13, 21, 23.

The PREFACE to the READER.

tions of the *Particles*. Hence *Armandus de Bello Visu*, tells us, *Quod hac prepositio Per habitudinem causæ designat, & interdum etiam situm, sicut existens solitarius dicitur esse per se*; and then goes on to declare that there are, and distinguish of, four manners of saying *Per se*, *Tract. 2. c. 301*. The like he saith before (*cap. 250.*) of the Prepositions *ex*, *de*, and *in*; *De quibus* (saith he) *ratione suæ specialis difficultatis aliquid dicendum est*; and accordingly he spends the remainder of that and the four following Chapters in defining and distinguishing of the Acceptions and Uses of those *Particles*, telling us how many ways there are of saying, *aliquid ex aliquo vel esse, vel fieri*; and how many of saying, *aliquid fieri de aliquo*; and that there are *octo modi essendi in*, &c. And those distinguished by *Aristotle* in 4. *Physic.* to which *Boethius* hath added a ninth. So that *Philosophers* as well as *Philologers* have somewhat, and that a great deal, it seems, to do with *Particles*.

*Vid. Hesiod. Æg. 1. v. 111. Ἐπὶ Κρόνῳ, Luc. δὲ Πόντις Πιλάτῃ ἡγεμῶν, & Ἡρώδῃ βασιλῆϊ, Ign. Ep. ad Magn. ut & Ep. ad Tralles. Non fui reus futurus si Domitianus, sub quo hæc acciderunt, diutius vixisset, Plin. Ep. 21. l. 7. Μαρτυρήσας δὲ τῶν ἡγεμῶν: Sub Imperatoribus martyrimum subiens, Clem. Rom. de Paulō, 1 Ep. ad Corinth.*

*Sub Alexandro, i. e. tempore Alexandri, Quint. 1. 5.*

And yet let us advance one step farther even to *Theology*, and we shall find, that Skill in the *Particles* is both *useful* and *necessary* there too. And truly without some of this Skill, I know not how we should have been able to understand our *Creed*, where it saith of our Saviour, that he suffered *ὑπὲρ Πόντις Πιλάτῃ*, under *Pontius Pilate*, had we not known that the Particle *ὑπὲρ* in Greek, (and so the Latin Particle *sub*) besides its other Acceptions, had also reference to the time of the

Rule

---

The PREFACE to the READER.

---

Rule or Government of any King or Governour: not to note that the Particle ἐκ, in the same Creed, hath no less than four several Significations and Rendings; one, when it is said, συλληφέντα ἐκ (by) πνεύματος ἁγίου, where is noted the *Efficient* Cause of our Saviour's Humane Nature; another when it is said, γεννηθέντα ἐκ (of) Μαρίας, where is noted the *Material* cause of it: another, when it is said, ἀναστάντα ἐκ (from) νεκρῶν, where is noted the *terminus à quo* of Motion: and another where it is said, καθεζόμενον ἐκ (on) δεξιᾷ τοῦ πατρὸς, where is noted the *ubi* or place of position. But the great use of this skill is in the Interpretation of *Texts of Scripture*, to a right sense, to which we are many times helpt by the means thereof. This cannot but be notorious to him that is but any thing versed in the Annotations of that excellent Interpreter of Scripture, the late D. Hammond, who clears many Passages, difficult enough, by his Skill in this kind of Literature, wherein he had a wonderful Dexterity. Thus in *Luke* 12. 49. by observing the various Use of the Greek εἰ, and the Hebrew ִי, as being both used sometimes as conditionals, signifying *if*; and sometimes as Optatives, signifying, *O that* † he clears the meaning of that, *What will I if it be already kindled? to be, O that it were already kindled.* Much more to this purpose, I might observe both out of him in other places, and out of *David Pareus* on *Hebr.* (See *Chap.* 1. *vers.* 2. and *Chap.* 9. *verse* 14) and other Commentators, but that I must study brevity what I can. And yet a no small Use of this Skill is made in defending *Catholic* Truths,

† *Psal.* 81. 13. Εἰ ὁ λαὸς ὅς με ἤκουσεν με—*O that my people had hearkned unto me—* *Ultimam populus meus audisset me,* D. Hier. See Dr. Pearson on the Creed, *Artic.* 3. pag. 353. *Edit. primæ.* St. Chrysostome, *Hom.* 27. in *1 Cor.* 11. 19. St. Basil. c. 27. de *Spiritu Sancto.*



The PREFACE to the READER.

Truths, and refuting *Heretical Cavils*. For instance, the great *Socinian* Objection against the *Satisfaction* of Christ is resolved, and the opposed Truth defended, by shewing that the Greek Particles *ἀντὶ* and *ὑπὲρ*

*Vide infra*, c. 34. v. 6. Touching the use of this Particle in the Remonstrant Controversies. See Dr. Pierce's *Divine Philanthropy*, c. 4, 5, 26. p. 31. *Edw.* 2.

(and so the Latin Particle *pro*, and the English *for*) which in those Texts where Christ is said to have *given himself for us*, *suffered for us*, and *died for us*, they would have to signify only *bono nostro*, for our Good, do signify also *loco nostro*, in our stead; which is done both by the Learned *Hugo Grotius*, in his Book *de Satisfactione*, and others engaged in that Controversie, besides what may be found to that purpose in *Grammarians*, viz.

† Thus St. *Hierome* answers one of the Arguments of *Helvidius*, against the perpetual Virginity of the Virgin *Mary*, by distinguishing of the divers uses of the Particle *ante*—

*Aut non potius sit intelligendum quod ante prepositio licet saepe consequentia indicet, tamen nonnunquam ea tantum quæ prius cogitabantur ostendat.* D. Hieron. *Advers. error. Helvidii*, Ep. 9. And so by shewing the divers uses of the Particle *donec*, ib.

*Posselius, Sylburgius, Vigerius, &c.* † And by this without adding more, I presume it clear, what use and need there is of this skill in the Particles in the Studies of *Divinity*, as well as of *Humanity*.

Which being so, it need not be any wonder, why I should either employ my self in that Study or put others upon it. The benefit by it, besides the need of it, and pleasure that is in it, will sufficiently account for that, and be an Instance of the *Usefulness* of this Treatise: \* the Subjects whereof, though

\* *Natura cunctorum artifex maximis quibusque fabricandis sic intenta fuit, ut minima tamen quæque plurimi semper fecerit*, Sat. Merc. Maj. l. 5. c. 1.

## The PREFACE to the READER.

in themselves little things, yet are, and worthily, reckoned of great Esteem.

And now, Reader, wishing thee as much both Pleasure and Profit by the *reading* and *using* of this Book, as I have had Trouble and Pains in the first *writing* and frequent *reviewings* of it, (whereof this last brings you many and great advantages beyond all former Editions) I shall here, for a conclusion, leave thee a Taste of those *Barbarisms* mentioned in the former Part of this Preface, which are those Diseases that I design in this Book to prevent, or cure. The first Column contains some *Englishes*; the second, such childish and bald *Latins* as we often find them turned into; the third, the *Corrections* of those *Barbarisms*, according to the Rules of this Treatise therein specified.

But for you, I had died.	Sed pro te perissem.	<i>Abſq; te eſſet perissem,</i> c. 26. r. 2.
I will lend it you but for a month.	Commodabo tibi sed enim menſem.	<i>Tibi tantum in menſem commodabo,</i> c. 16. r. 8. & c. 34. r. 8.
I make no question but---	Non facio quaestionem sed---	<i>Nil dubito quin,</i> c. 26. r. 7.
I am to go to London.	Sum ire ad Londinum.	<i>Londinum iturus sum: mihi eundem est,</i> c. 36. r. 11. n. 6.
He is so far from gaping after it.	Est tam procul ab oscitatione post id.	<i>Adeo illi non inhiat, tantum abest ut illi inhiat,</i> c. 33. r. 7. & c. 7. r. 4.
He was angry at me for it.	Iraſcebatur apud me nam id.	<i>Ea mihi de causa succensuit,</i> c. 15. r. 12. & c. 34. r. 2.
You are to be blamed for thinking so.	Es culpari pro cogitante sic.	<i>Quod sic judices es culpandus,</i> c. 84. r. 1. & c. 34. r. 11.
Though you be never so excellent.	Etiamſi ſis nunquam tam excellens.	<i>Quantumvis licet excellas,</i> c. 60. r. 5.


There

The PREFACE to the READER.

There is small hope for all that.	Est parva spes pro omni illo.	Peregrina tamen [nihilominus] spes est, c. 34. r. 14.
It doth not become a man to scold like a woman.	Non fit homo iurgare similis mulieri.	Virum non deceat muliebriter rixari, c. 17. r. 1. & c. 51. r. 2.
He cannot learn without he be taught.	Non potest discere extra doceatur.	Non potest nisi doceatur discere, c. 102. r. 3.
I am glad that you are well.	Gaudeo ut tu es bene.	Quod tu bene vales gaudeo, c. 75. r. 1.
He will be here by and by.	Ille erit hic per & per.	Jam hic aderit, c. 27. r. 13.
It shall not be long of me.	Non erit longum mei.	Mea non erit culpa; ego in culpa non ero; per me non stabit — c. 50. r. 2.

For the *Idioms* and *Proprieties* of other Parts of our Speech, which fall not under the Notion of Particles, I have published another Treatise, Entituled, *A Dictionary of English and Latin Idioms*, &c. whether I refer the Reader for satisfaction in those Particulars.

Accept my Endeavours; pardon my Failings; and Farewell.

 The WHOLE DUTY OF MAN, being put into significant *Latin* for the use of Scholars, Sold, by J. Baskett.





OF THE  
**ENGLISH PARTICLES.**

\*\*\*\*\*

CHAP. I.

Of the Particle *A*, or *An*.



*And an* ) are signs of Nouns Substantives common, every of which may have one of these Particles before it in the Nominative case singular, as *A* hand, manus. *An* house, domus. I.

Note 1. They are not always expressed, but sometimes elegantly omitted: As where the Substantives are of general sense, and stand in the fronts of sentences; as Psal. 49. 12. *Man being in honour abideth not.* And where the Substantive hath an Adjective joyned with it, which virtually contains the force of the Articles; as Eccles. 7. 28. *One man among a thousand have I found.*

Note 2. They are not necessarily set immediately before their Substantive; but an Adjective, yea, and an Adverb too, may come betwixt; as, *A stout man; a very stout man.*

Note 3. They always come betwixt the Oblique case, and its sign or preposition; as, *Of a song, to a song, from a song.*



- II. 2. A and An) are sometimes put for one, and made by unus.

They were all slain to a man. | Ad unum omnes occisi sunt, Curt.

Omnes ad unum [to a man] idem sentiunt de ea re, Cic. A mighty Angel; as "Ašāā", Rev. 18. 21. ἴκxαα qavvāy μiav; I heard a voice, Rev. 19. 12. see Wallis Gram. L. Ang. c. 3. Cum uno gladiatore nequissimo—Cic. Phil. 2. Qui cum loquor? cum uno fortissimo viro, qui—Cic. Fam. 15, 16. Et ut te cum homine uno—conferam, Cic. in Vat.

- III. 3. A) before a Verbal in ing after a Verb of motion, is a sign of a Participle in ras, a Gerund in dum, or the first Supine; as,

I go a hunting. | Eo venatum; venaturus; ad venandum.

See Butler Engl. Gram. p. 52. marg. (a).

- IV. 4. A) betwixt a Verb Neuter, or the sign of a Verb Passive and a Verbal in ing, denotes presentness, or instantness of action, and is made by a Verb of that tense, whose sign goes before; as,

I was a coming to you. | Ad te ibam, Ter. And 3, 4.  
That very thing is just now a doing. | Ea res nunc agitur ipsa, Ter. He. 4. 7.  
See As r. 1.

- V. 5. A or an) before a word of time, having after it a Verbal in ing, importing some action with a or in before it, notes the duration, or not ending of the action till the expiration of that time; as,

They are a year in coming. | Dum comuntur annus est, Ter. He. 22.  
He is an hour in telling these things. | Hæc dum dicit, abiit hora, Ter.

6. A ) before a word of time after a numeral Adverb once, twice, &c. denotes something done so many times in that space of time, and is made by the Ablative case of that word of time, with or without in; as, Once a year Apollo smiles. Semel in anno ridet Apollo,

Twice a day they do both count their cattel. Bisque die numerant ambo pecus, Virg.

7. A or an ) in distributive speeches, is some-VII. times put for each, or every, and made by the Adjective singulus with in; and sometimes by in, and an accusative case without singulus; as,

He sets down twelve acres a man. Duodena in singulos homines jugera describit, Liv. dec. 3. 2.

He said, he had bargained with you for five pence farthing a foot. Is se ternis nummis in pedem tecum transegisse dicebar, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. 3. 1.

Titurius quaternos denarios in singulas vini amphoras portorii nomine, exegit, Cic. pro Font. Sol binas in singulis annis reversiones ab extrema contrarias facit, Cic. 2. de nat. Deor. Quod pretium in capita statuissent, Liv. 1. 31. Singulis in militem tunicis imperatis, Id. Dividere argenti dixit nummos in viros, Plaut. Aul. 1. 2. ἑκατὸν χεῖρας ἑκατὸν κεφαλὰς ἑκατὸν πνεύματα ἔχοντες; i. e. Having an hundred hands a man, and fifty heads a piece. Apollod. de Deor. Orig. L. 1. Vide Caton. de re rust. 2. 57. Pretio in singulos modios constituto, [at so much a bushel] Cic. pro Sext. & in Ver. 5. & 7. Pro frumento in modos singulos duodenos sestertios exegit, C. in Cæcil. Libras farris in dies dato, Lex. 12. Tab.

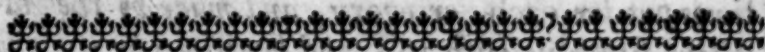
(A or an) coming between what and its Substantive, is made by the same word that is made for what. See what R. 2.

P H R A S E S.

What a man are you? Quid tu hominis es? Ter. He. 4. 7.

He was not a whit troubled at it. Ne tantulum quidem commotus est, Cic. Ver. 4.

He follows you with many a prayer.	Te multâ prece prosequitur, Hor. l. 4. od. 5.
The very fountains are now a-thirst.	Ipsi fontes jam siciunt, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. l. 3.
5. I am an hungred.	Esurio, Plaut. Curc.
About eight a clock.	Octavam circiter horam, Hor.
About an eight days after, Luke. 9. 28.	Post hæc quasi [fere] dies octo, Hier. Bez.
A little; see Little.	Most an end; see Most.
While; see While.	



## C H A P. II.

## Of the Particle Above.

I. 1. **A**bove) having relation to order, or height of place, and answered by below, or beneath, is made by super, or supra; as,

He placed them above himself.	Super se eos collocavit, Suet. Aug. c. 43. Vid. Casaubon. in loc.
Atticus late above me, Verrius below me.	Supra me Atticus, infra Verrius accubuerunt, Cic.
They fought above, and beneath the ground.	Pugnatum est super, subterque terras, Liv.
We use to cut them above the ground.	Solemus supra terram præcidere, Sen.

N. Super and supra are sometimes set Adverbially (\*) without a casual word following them.

(\*) Hinc, atque hinc, super, subterq; premor angustiis, Plaut. Nomentanus erat super ipsum, Portius infra, Hor. Serm. 2. Sat. 8. Polypercon, qui cubabat super regem, Curt. l. 8. Plenique convivio singulos infra se vicissim collocabat, uxore (\*) supra cubante, Suet. Calig. c. 24. Non erubui eum qui supra me accumbebat, hoc ipsum interrogare, Petron. p. 125. Ille ipse qui supra me discumbebat, id. p. 212. Supra lunam omnia eterna sunt, Cic. de Somn. Quod tibi supra scripsi Curionem frigere jam calet, Cic. Fam. 8. 8.

If the place refer to some degree of honour or excellency of one before, or above another, then above will be made by prior, or superior; as,

Cæsar could not abide to have any body above him.	Cæsar priorem ferre non potuit.
You have none above you in degree, or honour.	Neminem habes honoris gradu superiorem, Cic.

*Artibus in dubio est, hac sit an illa prior, Ovid 2. Amor. Et eo superior ordine, quo inferior fortunâ, Cic. 13. 5. Si superior ceteris rebus esset, Cic. in Cæcil.*

2. Above) coming before an express term of time or number of things or persons, so as that it may be varied by more, or longer than, is usually made by plus or amplius; and sometimes by, magis, super, supra, and præter.

Though he had above an hundred Citizens.	Cum amplius centum cives haberet, Cic. Ver. 7.
Above two thousand men were slain that day.	Hominum eo die cæsa plus duo millia, Liv.
He was never at Rome above three days space.	Neq; unquam Romæ plus tri-duo fuit, Cic. Pro Rosc. Am.
They fought above two hours.	Pugnatum est amplius duabus horis, Liv.

*Tribunum plebis plus viginti vulneribus acceptis jacentem vidistis, Cic. pro Sest. Affuit, sed non plus duobus aut tribus mensibus, Cic. pro Quint. Quum plus annum ager fuisset, Liv. Amplius triennium est, Cic. pro Rosc. Comed. Amplius horas quatuor pugnaverunt, Cæf.*

Cicero also said, *Annos natus magis quadraginta; Tacitus, Super octingentos annos; Celsus, Supra quinquagies; Suetonius, l. 13. in Aug. c. 5. Erant enim super mille—and c. 38. Super triginta ducibus triumphos decernendos curavit, Petron. Satyr. Septuaginta, & supra, Plaut. Haud sum natus annos præter quinquaginta, & quatuor, Mil. 2. C. 34. I am hardly above four and fifty.*



III. 3. Above) signifying beyond, or more than, and not having any Noun of number following it, is made by *ultra*, *præter* & *supra*; as,

We have pamper'd our  
selves above what was  
meet.

He minded none of these  
things much above the  
rest.

Above what every one will  
believe.

*Ultra nobis, quàm oportebat, indulsumus, Quin. l. 2.*

*C. 5. Horum ille nihil egregiè præter cætera studebat, Ter. And. 1. 1.*

*Supra quàm cuique credibile est, Sal.*

*Ultra vires, Juv. 3. Sat. Ut nihil posset ultra cogitari. Cic. Att. l. 15. Attici in eo genere præter cæteros excellunt, Cic. Unum tamen præter cæteros mirabatur, Cic. 1. Acad. 12. Vide Ter. And. 1. 1. v. 94, 95. Gell. 19. 8. Et si hæc commemoratio, vereor ne supra hominis fortunam esse videatur, Cic. l. 2. de leg. † Salust also hath, Animadvertit super gratiam atque pecuniam suam invidiam facti esse, Virg. 4. Æn. Sed te super omnia dona Unum oro, Liv. 2. ab urbe—Super bellum annonâ premente—*

IV. 4. Above) coming after the Particle over, and signifying beside, is made by *ad*, *extra* and *super*; as,

Over and above these mis-  
chiefs.

Over and above the prey,  
there were four thousand  
that yielded themselves.

Over and above his other  
wickednesses.

*Ad hæc mala, Ter. And. 1. 3.*

*Extra prædam quatuor milia deditorum habiti, Liv.*

*Super cætera flagitia. Suet. Claud.*

*Si ad cætera vulnera hanc quoque plagam reipublica inflixisset, Cic. His militia vacationem esse placet extra tumultum Gallicum, Cic. Super veteres amicos, ac familiares viginti sibi è numero principum civitatis depoposcerat, Sueton. Et paulum sylvæ super his foret, Hor. Serm. l. 2. Sat. 6.*

V. 5. Above) after from, and generally having no casual word after it, is made by *supernè* or *desuper*; as,

He feared he should be set  
upon from above.

They fought from above  
out of Carts.

Ne supernè incesse<sup>r</sup>etur ti-  
muerat, *Curt.* 1. 3.

Desuper è plaustris pugna-  
runt, *Flor.* 3. 3.

Unde supernè Plurimus Eridani per sylvam volvitur amnis,  
*Virg. Æn.* 6. Reperti sunt complures nostri milites qui in pha-  
langas insilirent, & scuta manibus revellerent, & desuper  
vulnerarent, *Cic.* [Vos ex inferis estis, ego ex supernis sum,  
*Joh.* 8. 23. *Beza.*] Ex superiore parte, *Exod.* 25. 22. *Jun.*  
ex edito, 2 *Sam.* 22. 17. ex alto, *Psalm.* 144. 7. *Rom.* 10. 6.  
So super. Et super [from above] è vallo prospiciant, *Virg.*

P H R A S E S.

You are threescore years  
old. or above.

I am above thirty years  
old.

Above five and forty years  
old.

Above all things.

Sexaginta annos natus es, aut  
plus eo, *Ter. He.* 1. 1.

Plus annis triginta natus sum,  
*Plaut. Men.*

Majores quinum quadrage-  
num, *Liv.*

In primis, *Cic.* Πρὸ πάντων,  
*1 Pet.* 4. 8.

Himself is amazed above  
all.

Ante omnes stupet ipse, *Virg. Æn.* 5.

He perceived the hatred of  
his fact to be above his  
respect.

Animadvertit super gratiam  
suam invidiam facti esse,  
*Sal. Jug.*

His liberality is above his  
ability.

Major est benignitas ejus  
quam facultates, *Cic.* 1. off.

Over and above that he  
had fought at first with  
ill success.

Nam super quam quodd pri-  
mò malè pugnaverant, *Liv.*  
7. *Bel. Pun.*

Over and above what is  
sufficient

Ex abundantia, *Quintil.* 1. 4.  
c. 5.

Flought but his head is a-  
bove the water.

Extat capite solo ex aqua, *io.*  
*Cæs.*

It is a foot and half above  
the ground.

Extat è terra sesquipedè, *Co-*  
*lum.*

Animadverti Columellam non multum è dumis eminentem,  
*Cic. Tusc.*

- She is said to have respected  
this above any Country.  
Being that all smells are  
carried upwards, the  
nostrils are rightly pla-  
ced above.
- A good name is above  
wealth.
1. He thinks that all the things  
above do stand still.
- I shall easily get above  
them all.
- A little field not about an  
acre in bigness.
- In other places the water  
was scarce above the knee.  
Not above a foot high.
2. He is above ten years old.  
To sit above his Master at  
table.
- Morbus quatuordecim dies excessit, Cels.*
- Fertur terris magis omnibus,  
hanc coluisse, Virg. Æn. 1.  
Nares, eo quod omnis odor  
ad superiora fertur, rectè  
sursum sunt, Cic. de Nat.  
Deor.  
Bona existimatio divitiis  
præstat, Cic. de Or.  
Supra omnia stare censer,  
Cic. Acad.  
Omnes facile superabo, Cic.  
in Ep.  
Agellus non sane major ju-  
gere uno, Varro R.R. 3. 16.  
Aqua alibi vix genua supe-  
raret, Liv. 1. 6. Bel. Pun.  
Pede non est altior uno, Ju-  
ven. 13. Sat.  
Decem annos excessit, Colum.  
Superior quam herus accum-  
bere, Plaut. Most. 1. 1.*

~~~~~

### CHAP. III.

#### Of the Particle About.

- I. r. **A** Bout) joyned with Persons or Places, de-  
notes something to be nigh, or encompass-  
ing them, and is made by *circa* or *circum*; as,

- Of They possessed themselves | *Urbes circa Capuam occupa-*  
weil of the Towns about Capua. | *runt. Cic. 1. Agr.*  
He had his Dogs about him. | *Canes suos circa se habebat,*  
Cic. | *Cic. 3. Ver.*  
Att. A few, that were about her. | *Pauca, quæ circum illam es-*  
33. 50. | *sent, Ter.*  
They had their Winter- | *Circum Aquileiam hyema-*  
quarters about Aquileia. | *bant, Cæs. Com. 1.*

*Et circa regem atque ipsa ad pratoria densa miscentur*, Virg. Georg. 4. *Corporibus elapsi circa terram ipsam volutantur*, Cic. Som. Scip. *Qua sit me circum copia lustris*, Virg. Æn. 2. *Capillus passus, prolixus circum caput reiectus*, negligenter, Ter. Heaut. 2. 3. *Urbes, quæ circum Capuam sunt, à colonis occupabantur*, Cic. 1. de lege Agrar.

1. Note, If About be set to signifie, that something is, or is not, within the compass of, or in some part of the place expressed, then it is not only made by *circa*, but also by *apud*, and *in*; as,

|                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>Pour Heifer's mind is about the green fields.<br/>If he be about the market, I shall meet with him.<br/>About the bottom of the page.</p> | <p><i>Circa virentes est animus tuæ campos juvenca, Hor.</i><br/><i>Si apud forum est, conveniam, Ter. Adelph. 3. 5.</i><br/><i>Quasi in extrema pagina, Cic.</i></p> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

*Emilium circa ludum faber unus*, Hor. de Arte Post. *Sedem cepere circa Lesbum Insulam*, Paterc. 1. 2.

2. Note, If About have no casual word after it, but be put Adverbially, then it is made by *Circa*, and *Circum*; as,

|                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>All the Towns round about are fallen off.<br/>I began to take a view of the Countries round about.</p> | <p><i>Omnes circa populi defecerunt, Liv. 1. 9.</i><br/><i>Cœpi regiones circumcirca prospicere, Cic. Fam.</i></p> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

*Damna vestra, Milites, omnium circa, qui defecerunt, populorum prædâ sarcientur*, Liv. 1. 9. *Nostram ambulationem, & ea quæ circa sunt, velim, cum poteris, invisas*, Cic. Att.

2. About) joyned with words of Time, not having any Numeral Adjective coming together with them, and signifying at, well-nigh at, or almost at, is made by *circa*, *circiter*, *sub*, and *ad*; as,

About



**Περί** About break of day.

**με-** About noon.

**ὅμω-** About the same time.

**Πότεν** When it was now about

**Ἄρ-** Sun-set.

**Circa** lucis ortum, *Curt. l. 5.*

**Circiter** meridiem, *Plaut.*

**Sub idem** tempus, *Tacit.*

**Quum** jam ad Solis occasum  
esset, *Hier.*

22. 6. **Nec amplius, quam circa eum mensem** visuntur, *Plin. Jun.*  
**Redito huc circiter meridiem,** *Plaut.* **Sub ipsum diei ortum,**  
*Curt. l. 4.* **Ad quæ tempora te expedlem facias me certio-  
rem velim,** *Cic.*

**III. 3. About** ) joined with words of Number, whe-  
ther Cardinal or Ordinal, referring to Persons,  
Things or Times, is made respectively by quasi,  
ad, and circiter; sometimes by plus minus, and  
instar; as,

About forty pounds.

**Quasi** quadraginta minæ,  
*Plaut.*

About ten thousand.

**Ad** decem millia, *Curt.*

About eight a-clock.

**Octavam** circiter horam,  
*Hor.*

About thirty days.

**Dies** plus minus triginta,  
*Plin.*

About threescore and ten.

**Instar** septuaginta, *Cic. Att.*

**Horâ quasi septimâ,** *Sueton.* **Quasi ad talenta 15.** *coegi.*  
**Ter. He. Circiter horam decimam** noctis, *Cic. Fam. 4. 17.*  
**Ita dies circiter 15. iter fecerunt,** *Cæsar. 16. 8.* **Homines ad**  
**quindecim Curioni assenserunt,** *Cic. Att. 1. 2.* **Accepi tuas**  
**litteras ad quintum milliare,** *Cic.* **Ad vetulas tecum plus mi-**  
**nus ire decem,** *Mart. l. 9. Epig. 103.* **Septingenti sunt paul-**  
**plus aut minus anni,** *Enn.* **Initio milites Cannenses dati du-**  
**arum instar legionum,** *Liv.* **Triginta gymnasia plus minus in**  
**Academia illa,** *Lud. Viv.* **Ὅσον ἑξακισχίλια ad duo millia;**  
**circiter duo millia,** *Pausan.* **Ὅσον τετρακισχίλια ἑξακισχίλια**  
**λέγεται,** *Vid. Devar. Partia. Græc. p. 155. Ed. Romæ.*

1. Note. About in this sense is sometimes, though rarely  
made by circa and fere; as, **Cecidere Persarum Arabumque**  
**circa decem millia,** *Curt. l. 4.* **A Lucullo postridie eadem**  
**fere horâ quâ veni,** *Cic. Att. 50.* **Puer annorum, circa sex-**  
**decim,** *Petron.* **Fere horâ nonâ,** *Cic. Att.*

Note

Note, *Hither perhaps may be referred præterpropter, as being compounded of præter and propter in the sense that they are both used, viz. as noting some vicinity, or nearness to place, (see Bp. r. 6, 7. and near, r. 12.) and thence transferred to the noting of vicinity, or nearness of number, and so (by an elegant Pleonasmus, like quoque etiam in Plaut. or ibi tum in Ter.) signifying near by, or near upon, that is, about or almost: or else of præter in the sense of excess, so as that Particle is used in Plaut. Pers. 3. 1. Virgo quæ præter sapiet quàm placet parentibus. (see also Above, r. 3. Beyond, r. 2. More, Phr. 12.) and propter in the sense of nearness, so that præterpropter shall be an Elliptical expression for præter aut propter, (like plus minus, for plus aut minus) more or less, over or under, that is, either above or near that number, (the same in sense that we mean by about when applied to number) that number, or thereabouts. And according to this sense is this Particle used by very great Criticks. Parcus in his dedic. Epistle prefixed before his Lat. Particles, Ante annos præterpropter quinquaginta, ex optimis Linguae Latinae Authoribus hunc commentariolum de particulis L. L. adornavi: So Vossius in his de Arte Gram. l. 1. c. 11. Cum certum sit Cadmum annis centum quinquaginta, aut, præterpropter, fuisse in Græcia ante Pelasgorum in Italiam adventum. And this seems to be the sense of it in that of Gellius, l. 19. c. 10. Quùmque architectus dixisset necessaria videri esse sestertria ferme trecenta; unus ex amicis Frontonis & præterpropter, inquit, alia quinquaginta. And Ib. Aspiciens ad eum amicum, qui dixerat quinquaginta esse alia opus præterpropter, quid hoc verbi esset præterpropter interrogavit. In that of Ennius mentioned by Gellius in the same Chapter. Præterpropter vitam vivitur, it is taken (as Stephanus tells us) in another sense, for, præter quàm propter, hoc est, propter aliam causam quam eam de qua loquimur: so that præterpropter vitam vivitur, shall be propter aliam causam vivitur, quàm ut vivatur, puta propter laudem, propter virtutem, propter gloriam.*

4. About) joined with the words of measure, and IV. signifying the same, or nigh, almost, near upon, more or less than that measure, is made by quasi; as, About a foot over or wide. | Quasi pedalis, Cic. Quantulus

*Quantulus Sol nobis videtur; Mihi quidem quasi pedalis*  
*Cic. 4. Acat. 26. Quasi puncti instar obtinere, Cic. Tusc. 1.*  
 In this sense *Petron. usque plus minus; as, Habeo Scyphos*  
*Urnales plus minus, I have Jugs about as big as Urns.*

*If an Adjective Numeral be added to the word*  
*of measure, then it may be made also by instar; as,*

*It is about four fingers long.* | *Instar quatuor digitorum est,*  
*Colum. 1. 3.*

*Acerui stercoris instar quinque modiorum disponentur, Co-*  
*lumbel. 1. 2. c. 5.*

**V.** 5. About) signifying of, or concerning, is  
 made by *circa, de* and *super*; as,

*About these things be divers opinions.* | *Varia circa hæc opinio, Plin.*  
*8. 16.*

*I came to you yesterday about your daughter.* | *Adii te heri, de filia, Teren.*  
*He. 2. 2.*

*I will write to thee about this matter.* | *Hac super re scribam ad te,*  
*Cic. Att. 1. 16.*

*Præcipue circa partis hujus præcepta elaboravit, Quintill.*  
*Proem. 1. 8. Super ætate Homeri, atque Hesiodi, non consen-*  
*titur, Gell. 3. 11.*

**VI.** 6. About) signifying, ready, is a sign of the  
 Participle of the future in *-rus*; as,

*Being about to fight his last battel.* | *Ultimum prælium initurus,*  
*Val. Max.*

*Vulnifico fuerat fixurus pectora telo, Ovid. Met. 2. Quod*  
*ipse civitatis sue imperium obtenturus esset, Cæs. Quam*  
*nunc acturi sumus Menandri Eunuchum Adiles emerunt, Ter.*  
*Eun. Prol.*

**VII.** 7. About) is sometimes part of the signification  
 of the foregoing Verb, and then is included in the  
 Latine of the Verb; as,

*To go about a thing.* | *Conari, moliri, &c, Cic.*  
*To bring a thing about.* | *Efficere, effectum dare, red-*  
*dere, Ter.*



Quamobrem aggredere, quasumus, & sume ad hanc rem tempus; Cic. 1. de Leg. Tragulam in te injicere adornat, Plaut. Epid. 5. 2. Quid paras? Virg. Æn. 9. Hoc vide quod incæptet facinus, Ter. Heaut. 3. 3. Quid hic cæptat? Ter. Phor. 4. 3. Ubi in Gynaceum ire occipio, [As I was about to go into the Womens apartment] Ter. Phor. 5. 6. Consilium quaro. Scio quid conere, Ter. And. 4. 2.

Note. Sometimes about with some English of the Verb Sum, viz. am, is, are, &c. is put for a Verb importing ones being doing, busied, imployed in, inventing, designing, or purposing the doing of any thing, as, I am about business, i. e. doing or designing it. Tea, sometimes About in this sense is set alone, the Verb that should go along with it being understood; as, About it, i. e. go about it.

P H R A S E S.

You are long about it.  
You have been long enough about this.  
Have your wits about you.

You have not gone about the bush.  
About the same time.  
A place fenced round about.

He spent it before a year was gone about.  
He came from about Rome.

He turns round about.  
He takes her about the middle  
Mind what you are about.  
Why go you about to destroy your self?  
I am about a truth.

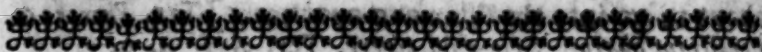
Diu es in hoc negotio. Ter.  
Satis diu hoc jam saxum volvis, Ter. Eun. 5. ult. 78  
Ingenium in numerato habere; Fac apud te sies, Plin. 1. 78  
Ter. 1. 78  
Nihil circuitione usus es, Luc. 2. 49.  
Ter. Andr. 1. 2. 2. 49.  
Iisdem ferme diebus, Curt. 5.  
Locus undique [circum-  
quaque, usquequaque] seprus, Cic.  
Non toto vertente anno absumpsit, Suet. Calig. c. 37.  
Venit à Roma, Vid. Turselin. de Partic c. 1. obs. 8.  
Flectitur in gyrum, Ovid. 10.  
Mediam mulierem complectitur, Ter. And. 1.  
Hoc agite, Ter. Eun.  
Cur is te perditum? Ter. And. 1. 1.  
Res vera agitur, Juv. Sat. 4.

This



This way is not so far as | *Hac multo propitiùs ibis, Ter.*  
bont. | *Ad.*

51. The Oak was fifteen ellis | *Mensurâque roboris ulnas*  
about. | *quinq; ter implebat, Ovid.*



## CHAP. IV.

### Of the Particle Abroad.

- I. 1. **A** Broad noting something to be, or be done from home, or not within the house, or not in private, is made by *foris*, and sometimes by *sub dio*, in publico, &c. as,

They are abroad.

*Foris sunt, Ter. Eun. 5. 4.*

There must be a fit place taken abroad.

*Idoneus sub dio sumendus locus, Varro de R. R. 3.*

He lay abroad all night.

*Pernoctavit in publico, Cic.*

*Cicero tum ad nos venit, cum Pomponia foris cœnaret, Cic. Qu. Fr. Nil interest an pauper, & infima de gente sub dio moreris, Hor. Car. 2. Od. 3. Nullus dies tam intolerabilis est; quo non sub dio moliri aliquid possit, Colum. 1. 8. Nec jam in secreto modo, atque intra parietes, ac postes contemnebantur Romani ritus; sed in publico etiam, ac foro, Liv. 5. del. Pun. In commune consultant, an intra tecta consistant, an in aperto vagentur, Plin. Ep. 1. 6. Totâ urbe patentibus januis, promiscuâque usu rerum omnium in propatulo posito, Liv. 1. 5. ab urbe. Subdiales inambulationes, Plin.*

- II. 2. Abroad) where there is expressed, or intimated any motion from within, or out of privacy, is made by *foras*; and sometimes by *in publicum*, &c. mostly by a Verb compounded with *pro*; as,

He took, me by my self as broad with him.

*Me solum seducit foras, Ter.*

*He 1. 2.*

I know you do not come abroad.

*Scio te in publicum non prodire, Cic. Ad.*

*Domus*

*Domus in qua nihil geratur, quod foras proferendum sit, Cic. pro Cael. Procedit in publicum vini plenus, Cic. in Verr.*

*Hither may be referred these Expressions, where abroad is used after Verbs signifying to bring forth, shew, talk, publish, &c. as,*

|                                                               |                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| It is not my desire that you should publish this work abroad. | Hoc opus in apertum ut proferas, nihil postulo, Cic. Parad. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|

*Aliquando tandem, me designato consule, lex in publicum proponitur, Cic. 2. de leg. Agr. Producere aliquem in prospectum populi, Cic. in Ver. Ex literis aliquid in aspectum, lucemque profero, Cic. pro Arch. Quicquid sub terra est in apicem proferet atas, Hor. l. 1. Ep. 6. Se eam rem ante tempus illud nunquam in medium propter periculi metum protulisse, Cic. in Ep.*

3. Abroad) sometimes bath relation to foreign III. Parts, and then is made by peregrè ; as,

|                                                                              |                                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| He that comes home from abroad, should be always thinking of danger, losses. | Pericula, damna, peregrè rediens semper cogiter, Ter. Ph. 2. 1. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|

*Lucius quidem frater, utpote qui peregrè depugnavit, familiam ducit, Cic. 5. Phil.*

4. Abroad) where dispersion, spreading, or IV. scattering, is noted, is mostly included in the Latine of the words expressing that dispersion, &c. which yet have often latè or passim, added to them ; as,

|                                                   |                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| To be carried with sails spread abroad.           | Passis velis pervehi, Cic. Tusc.                    |
| Pompey's praise is spread abroad far and wide.    | Pompeii latè longèque diffusa laus est, Cic.        |
| She scatters the body abroad all over the fields. | Per agros passim dispergit corpus, Cic. de N. Deor. |

*Longè*

Longè latèque se pândunt divina illa bona, Cic. 3. Tusco.  
 Bellum tam longè latèque dispersum, Cic. pro Pomp. Nomen  
 tuum longè latèque vagabitur, Cic. pro Mar. Aves huc  
 & illuc passim vagantes, Cic. de Div. Capillo quoque esse mu-  
 lier passio dicitur; quasi porrecto & expanso, A. Gell. lib. 13.  
 cap. 15.

### PHRASES.

- |                                                                                  |                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Setting upon them, as<br>they were scattered a-<br>broad all over the fields.    | Vagè effusos per agros ador-<br>tus, Liv. 6. Bel. Pun.             |
| These things are by no<br>means to be talked a-<br>broad.                        | Hæc nullo pacto divulgan-<br>da sunt, Cic. in Phil.                |
| It is generally talked a-<br>broad.                                              | Omnium sermone celebra-<br>tum est, Cic.                           |
| There went abroad such a<br>report of our men.                                   | Hæc fama de nostris homini-<br>bus percrebuit, Cic. in Ver.        |
| 5. You are afraid, lest this<br>that you say, should get<br>abroad by our means. | Vereris, ne per nos hic ser-<br>mo tuus emanet, Cic. de<br>Cl. Or. |
| I had a mind to walk out<br>abroad hither.                                       | Prodeambulare huc libitum<br>est, Ter. Ad. 5. 1.                   |
| Such a report goes abroad.                                                       | Ea fama vagatur, Virg. Æ. 2.                                       |
| It now begins to be talked<br>abroad.                                            | Nonnullorum sermo jam<br>increbuit, Cic. de Opr.<br>Gen. Orat.     |



## CHAP. V.

Of the Particle *Accord*.

1. *Accord*) joined to own, denotes something I. done out of a free motion, and voluntary inclination, and is made by *sponte*, *ultro*, or *voluntate*, as,

You did it of your own *accord*. | *Sponte tuâ faciebas, Cic. Cat. 1.*

He gave it to me of his own *accord*. | *Ultro mihi dedit, Cic.*

They came of their own *accord*. | *Suâ voluntate venerunt, Cic. Att. 11. 15.*

*Sponte suâ, nullâ adhibita vi, Cic. Ultro ad me venit, Ter. And. 1. 1. Ex suâ voluntate facere, Cic. cont. Rull. Suâ voluntate, nullâ vi coactus, Cic. de Fin.*

2. *Accord*) coming after with one, denotes a II. thing to be done with a consent of minds or wills, and is made by *concorditer*, *unanimiter*, or *uno animo*, &c. as,

These all continued with one *accord* [*ὁμοθυμαδόν*] in prayer. | *Hi omnes petdurabant concorditer [unanimiter] in oratione, Bez. Hier.*

They gathered themselves together to fight with one *accord*. *Josh. 9.* | *Congregarunt se pariter ad pugnandum uno animo, Hier. Jun.*

*Itaque adeo uno animo omnes socrus oderunt nurus, Ter. Hec. 2. 1. † Vos unanimi densate cætervas, Virg. Æn. 12. Unanimum solatur amicum, Stat. 5. Sylv.*

But of one accord is made by *unanimis*, *Phil. 2: 2*, Being of one accord, *ὁμόθυροι*, *unanimis*, *Bez. Tu potes unanimes armare in prælia fratres, Virg. Æn. 7. † Dixit, Plaut. Ego tu sum, tu es ego; unius animi sumus, Stic. 5. 1.*

3. *Accord*) in other uses, either is a Substantive III, denoting Agreement, made by *concordia*, *consensus*, or *consensio*; as,



If the matter may be brought to an accord.

There is very great force in the accord of good men.

The accord of all Nations is to be accounted the Law of Nature.

Si ad concordiam res adduci potest, Cic. Att.

Maxima vis est in consensu bonorum, Cic. in Ep.

Omnium Gentium consensio, Lex naturæ putanda est, Cic. Tusc.

*Hæc conspiratio & concordia omnium ordinum ad defendendam libertatem, Cic. in Ep. Nunquam inter Senatum & vos consensus major ulla in causa fuit, Cic. Phil. Singularis bonorum omnium consensio extitit, Cic. Ep.*

Or else it is a Verb Neuter, importing that men do agree, made by *consentio, concordo, convenio*; as, I accord with you.

Consentio tibi; convenio mihi tecum. Cic.

*Sic animi sanitas dicitur, cum ejus judicia, opinionisque concordant, Cic. Tusc. Omnes uno ore consentiunt, Cic. de Am.*

Or else it is a Verb of Active sense, signifying to make men accord, or agree, made by some phrase of like import, viz. *Lites componere inter, in gratiam redigere, in concordiam reducere, &c. Vide Phras. Winton.*

\*\*\*\*\*

## CHAP VI.

### Of the Particle According.

I. 1. **A** According to ) is made by *ad, de, è, ex, secundum, and pro*; as,

He speaks nothing according to truth.

Nihil ad veritatem loquitur, Cic. de Am.

He doth all according to his own mind only

De sua unius sententia gerit omnia, Quintil.

The cause shall be weighed according to truth.

Ex veritate causa penderet, Cic. pro Quint.

To live according to one's own nature. | Secundum naturam suam vivere, Sen. Ep. 41.  
According to their villany. | Pro scelere eorum, Cæs.

Ad arbitrium, & nutum auditorum totum se fingit, & accommodat, Cic. Orat. De tuo consilio volo facere, Ter. Phr. 3. 1. Ex tua Majorumque tuorum dignitate, Cic. l. 15. Ep. 12. Collaudavi secundum facta, Ter. Eun. 5. ult. Pro mea consuetudine, dignitate, &c. Cic. Hanc statum corporis maxime expetit, qui est, è natura maxime, Cic. 1. de Fin.

2. According as) is made by prout, perinde Il: ut, pro eo ac, pro eo ut; as,

According as every man's pleasure is. | Prout cujusque libido est, Her.

According as the opinion of every man's manners is. | Perinde ut opinio est de cujusque moribus, Cic.

According as I deserve. | Pro eo ac mereor, Cic. 4 Cæt.

According as the hardness of the time would suffer. | Pro eo ut temporis difficultas tulit, Cic. 3. Ver.

Prout facultates hominis Thermitani ferebant, Cic. cont. Ver. Censent, petinde, utcumque temperatus sit aer, ita pueros orientes animari, Cic. 2. Div. 42. Hac perinde accidunt ut eorum, qui audiunt, mentes tractantur, Cic. in Brut. Sane quam pro eo ac debui, graviter molestæque tuli, Cic. Ep. 5. l. 4. Postquam pro eo ut ipsi ex alieno raperent, agerentque, suas terras sedem belli esse præmiquæ viderent, Liv. dec. 3. l. 3: See As, Phr. 1:

Note, Proinde is used in the same sense with Perinde; so Plaut. Menach. 5. 5. Proinde ut insanire video; so Cic. de Invent. Proinde uti quæque res est, laborandum est. Only Turselin makes a doubt, whether, where proinde is so used, there be not a mistake in the reading, and proinde read for perinde. De Partic. Lat. Orat. c. 141. Let the Learned determine.

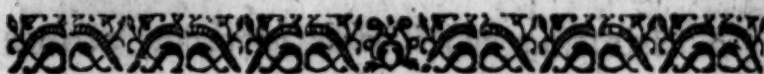
## PHRASES.

Let him have according to his deserts. | Quod meritis sit ferat, Ter. Ph. 2. 1.

It is according to our wish. | Voto convenit res, Ovid.

According to my former custom. | Meo pristino more, Cic. pro Marcel.

|                                                           |                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| According to the esteem I have of you.                    | Pro eo quanti te facio, Cic. Ep. 3. l. 3.                                    |
| 5. According as there shall be need.                      | Utcunque opus sit, Ter. And. 4. 4.                                           |
| They are to be valued according to their several weights. | Ea, pro eo, quantum in quibusque sit ponderis, assignanda sunt, Cic. de Fin. |
| We must now go according to the times.                    | Nunc scenæ serviendum est, Cic. Att.                                         |



## C H A P. VII.

### Of the Particle After.

- I. 1. **A**fter) coming before a Noun, which is not the Nominative Case to a Verb, is made by one of these Prepositions, à, ab, ex, and post; as,
- |                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>Presently after the funeral.</p> <p>He was a little after their time</p> <p>For indeed did I go away any whither after that day.</p> <p>After his death.</p> | <p>Statim à funere, Svet.</p> <p>Recens ab illorum ætate fuit, Cic.</p> <p>Nec verò usquam discedebam ex eo die, Cic.</p> <p>Post ejus mortem, Cic.</p> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Longè à temporibus belli Troici, Patere 1. 5. A jentaculo, Plant. Curc. Ab hoc sermone, cum digressi essent, Liv. dec. 3. l. 6. Sic ἀφ' ὕπνου; ἀπὸ δειπνῆς, à somno; post coenam. Futurus sum extra urbem ex Idibus Januarii, Cic. Att. 1. 4. Hoc erit post me, quod ante me fuit, Sen. Ep. 54. Post solis occasum, Curt. 1. 5.

1 Note, Where place of dignity or office is expressed, there use ex or post; as, Cotta ex consulatu, profectus est in Galliam, Cic. Mortuus est novem annis post meum consulatum, Cic. de Sen.

2. Note, Where the Noun is properly, or primitive'y personal, there use post, à, or ab, not ex; as, Callicratides præfectus classis proximus post Lylandrum fuit, Cic. 1. off. Qui magistratus multis annis post decem viros institutus, Cic. Att. 6. 1. Primus ab Hercule, Tertius ab Æneâ, L. G. Qui est quartus ab Arcesilâ, Cic. 4. Acad. 6. Secundus à rege habetur, Hirt. 1. 4. Bell. Alex.

3. Note,

3. Note, Where the Noun is a word of time, it is often by an *Anastrophe* set before its *Preposition* in the English Syntax, which therefore must be reduced into its due place; as, The Consuls were made, [or, they were made Consuls] fifteen years after, i. e. after fifteen years. *Annum post quintum decimum creati consules, Liv.*

2. After) coming before a *Nominative case* and II. its *Verb*, is made by *postquam*, *posteaquam*, *ubi*, *cum*, and *ut*; as,

|                                           |                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| After I shewed them your manners.         | <i>Postquam eis mores ostendi tuos, Ter.</i>     |
| After I was gone in.                      | <i>Postea quàm introii, Ter.</i>                 |
| After he was come, he went to the Consul. | <i>Ubi is venit, Consulem adiit, Liv. l. 37.</i> |
| After we were set.                        | <i>Cum consedissemus, Var.</i>                   |
| After I departed from you.                | <i>Ut abii abs te, Ter.</i>                      |

Note, In this construction *After* may have *That* together with it; as, After that I had shewed, &c. After that I was gone in.

Sometimes it is made by an *Ablative case* absolute; as,

|                                              |                                             |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| After the Kings were driven out of the City. | <i>Pulsis ex Urbe Regibus, Flor. l. 10.</i> |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|

*Eadem* timens *postquam* idem *cœperat* esse, quod *Pompeius, Flor. 4. 2.* *Postea* verò quàm *respicere cœpistis, Cic.* *Samum* *postea* quàm *ventum est, Liv. l. 37.* *Ubi* *galliantum* *audivit, Cic. in Pis.* *Cum* *peroraverit, tum* *denique* *vocem* *accusatoris* *audiat, Cic.* *Ut* *heri* *me* *salutavit, statim* *Romam* *profectus est, Cic. Att. 12. 18.* *Multis* *ante* *legationibus* *nequicquam* *ultra* *citròque* *de* *pace* *missis, Liv.*

3. After) coming after a *Noun of Time*, viz. III. day, year, time, while, long, little, &c. is made by the *Adverb* *post*, and *quàm*, if a *Verb* follow it; as,

|                                         |                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| An hour after they condemned Gabinius.  | <i>Horà post Gabinium condemnaverunt, Cic. Att. 4.</i> |
| Five days after you have gathered them. | <i>Quintà die quàm sustuleris, Colum.</i>              |



Annibal, tertio post die, quàm venit, copias in aciem ed. xii, Liv. d. 3. l. 5. Possum dicere legem, anno post quàm lara sit, abrogatam, Cic. 1. pro Cornel. Ut anno post reges exacto 16. secederent. Ib. Paucis post diebus castra communivit, Ib. l. 1. Diebus sanè pauculis post, Ter. Hec. 7. 2. H. ther refer, tanto post, aliquanto post, paulo post, haud ita multo post, longo post tempore, &c. triduo proximo quàm sit genitus, Plin. Tertio anno quàm Cato Censor fuerit, Macrob. Sat. 3. 17. † Post dies quadraginta, quàm ea ventum est, oppido positi, Sal. Jug. Post diem quartum quàm est in Britanniam ventum, Cas. b. g. 4. 11. Post paulo, Cas. i. b. c.

1. Note, If the Term of time expressed be the day after, or the next day after, then it hath several particular elegant forms of rendring it; as, Cùm pridie frequentes essetis assensu, postridie [the day after] ad spem estis inanem pacis devoluti, Cic. Phil. 7. Postero die absolutionis [the next day after] in theatrum Hortensius introit, Cic. Fam. 3. So Cic. hath Postero anno [the year after] x. Tribuni Pl. Comitibus Curiatibus creati sunt. Orat. pro Cornel. Venatio postridie ludos Apollinares [the day after] futura est, Cic. Att. 16. 4. Postridie quàm [the next day after] ad legiones venit, Suet. Galb. c. 6. Postero die quàm [the next day after that] à Brundisio solvit, Liv. Epistolam mihi postridie, quàm à te acceperat, reddidit, Cic. Att. 1. 9. Postridie intellexi, quàm à vobis discessi, Cic. Fam. 1. 14.

2. Note, After is not made by quàm, but when a Verb follows it, which in the English hath, or may have that before it: and where quàm is used, it is put for postquam; as, Septem annis postquam consul fuisset; Cic. de Sen. Quinto die quàm à senatu responsum accepissent, Liv. d. 3. l. 6.

IV. 4. After) coming after a Verb, is often part of the signification of the Verb, and included in the Latine of it; as.

|                                                     |                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| They gape after my goods.                           | Bona mea inhiant, Plaut. Mil.              |
| He looks not after any thing to find fault withall. | Non inquirir, quod reprehendat, Cic. Orat. |

Nam illic homo tuam hereditatem inhiat, quasi esuriens lupus, Plaut. Stich. Gazis inhians, Sen. Herc. Eur.

V. 5. After) signifying according to, especially if it have

have after it any of these words, manner, sort, fashion, &c. is made by ad, de, in, or an Ablative case of the manner without a Preposition; as,

Make it after the same † Ad eundem modum facito, mannet that — qui — Cato.

He calls him after his own name. Suo dicit de nomine, Virg. Æn.

After the fashion of a garden | In morem horti, Colum.

After mine own guise. | Meo modo, Plaut.

Descripsit pecuniam ad Pompeii rationem, Cic. pro Flac. Namque humeris de more habilem suspenderat arcum, Virg. Æn. 1. Proavi de nomine, Virg. Lestis de more videntes, Id. Æn. 8. Cum opiparè epulati essemus saliare in modum, Cic. Att. 5. 10. Sine nunc meo me vivere interea modo, Teren. Meo pristino more dicendi, Cic. pro Marcell.

6. After) referring to proximity of degree, or VI. der, or succession, is made by juxta, proximè, secundum, and sub; as,

Next after God it is in your power. Juxta Deos in tua manu est, Tac. l. 5. Μετὰ Πάνα τὸ θεῶν, Igegr. ἄλλον ἀποισσῶ, Ib. Id. 1.

Next after these, they are dear who follow your studies. Proximè hos chari, qui studiorum tuorum sunt amuli, Cic. Fam. Ep.

Next after his brother he attributed most unto them. Quibus ille secundum fratrem plurimum tribuebat, Cic. Acad. l. 4. c. 4.

Your letters were read presently after those. Sub eas [literas] statim recitatae sunt tuae, Cic. Fam. 10. 16.

Nigidius homo, ut ego arbitror, juxta Varronem doctissimus; Gel. l. 4. c. 9. Sapientissimus est, cui quod opus sit, ipsi in mentem veniat; proximè accedit, qui alterius benè inventis temperat, Cic. Brut. Secundum te nihil est mihi amicus solitudine, Cic. Att. 12. 16. Sub equestris finem certaminis coorta est pugna peditum, Liv. l. 22. † Quo deinde sub ipso, Ecce volat, calcemque terit jam calce Diores, Virg. Æn. 5.

Note, After) is sometimes put for afterwards, after that time, or from thenceforward, and then is made by exinde, or postea, as in that of Virg. Quisque suos patimur manes, C 4 exinde

exindè per amplum Mittimur Elyfiam, *Æt.* 6. Illum ut primum vidi, nunquam vidi poſtea, *Plaut. Epid.* 4. 2. *Sometime alſo by poſt ; as,* Ut initio meâ ſponte, poſt autem invitatu tuo mittendum duxerim, *Cic. Fam. Ep.* And ſometimes by poſterior, as in that of *Plaut*, in *Epid.* Vos priores eſſe oportet, nos poſterior dicere. See *Ter. And.* 3. 2. 29. and *Pareus de Partic.* p. 340.

## P H R A S E S.

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>He was a little after his time.</p> <p>The next day after he had killed him.</p> <p>It was not long after.</p> <p>Interim neque ita longo intervallo ille venit, <i>Cic. pro Plac.</i> and not long after.</p> <p>To think upon one thing after another.</p> <p>5. One after another, i. e. in order.</p> <p>They were after their time.</p> <p>An hour after.</p> <p>To wait day after day.</p> <p>A little after.</p> <p>10. He ſtaid there the next day after.</p> <p>Then he walked on the ſhore, after that into the bath.</p> <p>After wit, after thoughts.</p> <p>We put off the Diſcourſe till afterwards.</p> <p>To have a foresight of what will follow afterwards.</p> <p>15. We will conſider of theſe things afterwards.</p> <p>They will have cauſe to rejoice afterwards.</p> | <p><i>Erat paulo ætate poſterior, Cic. de Clar. Orat.</i></p> <p><i>Proximo die, quo eum interemerat.</i></p> <p><i>Haud ita multum interim temporis fuit, Liv.</i></p> <p><i>Aliam rem ex aliâ cogitare, Ter. Eun.</i> 4. 2</p> <p><i>Ex ordine, Cic. Agr.</i></p> <p><i>Inferiores erant, quàm illorum ætas, Cic. Qu. Fr.</i> 3. 5.</p> <p><i>Interpoſito unius horæ ſpatio, Colum.</i> 6. 8.</p> <p><i>Diem de die expectare, Cic. Brevi poſt tempore, Juſt. Poſtea aliquanto, Cic. de Inv.</i></p> <p><i>Ibi diem poſterum commoratus eſt, Cic. pro. Clu.</i></p> <p><i>Inde ambulavit in litore, poſthæcin balneum, Cic. Att.</i></p> <p><i>Posteriores cogitationes, Cic. Phil.</i></p> <p><i>Diſtalimus ſermonem in poſterum, Cic. Att.</i></p> <p><i>In poſterum proſpicere, Cic. pro Mur.</i></p> <p><i>Posterius iſta videbimus, Cic. pro Quint.</i></p> <p><i>Fiet, ut poſtmodo gaudeant, Liv.</i> 1. 4.</p> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Some

Some while after.

Interjecto deinde tempore,  
Just.

After a sort, in a manner.

Quodammodo, Cic. 1. off. 50.

Afterwards pardon you  
me.

Post id locorum tu mihi ignosco, Plaut.

All after as; see III, r. 6.

Hereafter; see Here, r. 2.

C H A P. VIII.  
Of the Particle Again.

1. **A**gain) signifies generally the repetition of I.  
an act, and is made by iterum, rursus,  
denuo, and de integro; as,

Plays not worth the reading  
over again.

Fabulae non satis dignae, quae  
iterum legantur, Cic. de Clar.

When they had lift up  
themselves again.

Cum se rursus extulissent,  
Flor. 4. 10.

A little after he went in again.

Haud multo post recipit se  
intro denuo, Ter. Phor. 5. 6.

To fall sick again.

De integro incidere in morbum,  
Cic. Fam. 12. 3.

*Iterum mihi natus videor, quod te reperi, Plaut. Poen. F1-  
is, ut rursus plebs in Aventinum convocanda videatur, Cic.  
pro Mur. Recita denuo, Cic. in Ver. De integro ordiens,  
Cic. de Clar. Orat.*

Note, The use of again in English, and of iterum in La-  
tine, for the second time is elegant; as, I named him again  
and the third time. Iterum ac tertio nominavi, Cic. pro  
Ros. Amer. Bis à me servatus est, separatim semel, ite-  
rum cum universis, Cic. pro Dom.

2. Again) sometimes signifies the same that II.  
back, after Verbs signifying to come, call, fetch,  
bring, &c. And is mostly implied in the Verb  
compounded with re; as,

He wrote to me again.

Is ad me rescripsit, Gell. 1. 10.

I come again to what I  
wrote in the beginning.

Redeo ad illud, quod initio  
scripsi, Cic. in Ep.

Qua



*Qua excepta sunt non repeto, Cic. pro Syl. Vos qui maxime me repetistis, atque revocastis, Cic. pro Dom.*

III. 3. Again) sometimes is put for hereafter, and then is made by post, posthac, or postea; as,

If I ever find you again in this street.

Si in platea hac te offendem post unquam, Ter. Eun.

If ever he do so again.

Si unquam posthac fecerit, Cic.

Whom I had never seen before, nor should ever see again.

Quem neque unquam ante videram, nec eram postea visurus, Liv. l. 41. c. 4.

*Id ne unquam posthac accidere possit providendum est, Cic.*

IV. 4. Again) sometimes notes the doing of a thing by course, and in a way of correspondency to some other thing that is done, and then is made by contra, invicem and vicissim; also by mutuus & mutuo; as,

If he shall commend his beauty, do you again commend hers.

Si laudabit hæc illius formam, tu hujus contra, Cic. in Ep.

Now you have the affairs of the City; do you again write what is done in the Country.

Habes res urbanas; invicem rusticas scribe, Plin. Juven.

What is just, is honest; and again, what is honest, is just.

Quod justum est, honestum est; vicissimque quod honestum est, justum est, Cic.

Pour love to me again.

Tuus erga me mutuus amor, Cic.

*Sed & ego quid ille, & contra ille, quid ego sentirem, videbat, Cic. Phil. Requiescat aliquando tamdiu vexata Italia uratur, vasteturque; invicem Africa, Liv. Vos ab illo irridemini, & ipsi illum vicissim eluditis, Cic. Acad. In amici mutua benevolentia conquirere, Cic. de Am. Te ut diligas me, si mutuo me facturum scis, rogo, Cic. Fam. Officiis mutua respondere, Id. ibi.*

V. 5. Again and again) is made by iterum, or etiam repeated with a conjunction; as,

It thunders again & again with a huge rambling.

Iterum atque iterum fragor innotat ingens, Virg. Æn. 8.

Consider

consider again and again.

Etiā atque etiā cogita,  
Ter. Eun. 1. 1.

Nam thermis iterum cunctis iterūque lavatur, Mart. 2.

Pradicam, & repetens iterūque, iterūque monebo, Virg.

En. Te etiā atque etiā rogo, Cic. Fam. 13. 42.

P H R A S E S.

big again and better.

Altero tanto major, Cic.

They never left running  
to and again.

Cursare ultro citroque non  
destiterunt, Cic.

enough and enough again.

Satis superque, Cic. pro Rose,

if he ever offend again.

Noxam si aliam unquam ad-  
miserit ullam, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.

Intreat you again and a-  
gain.

Iterum & sepius te rogo,  
Cic. Fam. 13. 42.

We must take heed, that we  
say not over again what

Cavendum est, ne id, quod se-  
miel supra diximus, dein-

we have said once before.

ceps dicamus, Cic. ad Her,

so cast what was left  
out of the cup, that it

Reliquum sic è poculo eje-  
cit, ut id resonaret, Cic.

founded again.

Tusc.

I'll be here again instantly.

Jam hic adero, Ter. And. 4.

C H A P. IX.

Of the Particle Against.

**A**gainst) referring to something to be done I,  
by, or at some set future time expressed,  
is made by in with an Accusative case; as,

He had him to supper a-  
gainst the next day.

Ad cœnam invitavit in po-  
sterum diem, Cic. 3. Off.

In proximum annum consulatum peteret, Cic. Att. 1. 10. Sa-  
crificium lustrale in diem posterum parat, Liv. Dec. 1. 1. 1. In  
vesperum, in crastinum, Plaut. Pseud. 5. 2. Mostel. 1. 1. 64.

But if only a Verb with its Nominative case,  
and not any Noun of Time be expressed after it,  
then it is made by dum with a Verb; as,

They

They made ready the present against Joseph came Gen. 42.

Interea parabant munus suum dum veniret Joseph Jun.

II. 2. Against) joined with over, bath reference to the opposite position, or situation of some thing, person, or place, and is made by *ex adverso*, or *regione*; as,

Over against that place.

Ex adverso ei loco, Ter. Ph. 1.

Over against one of those bridges.

E regione unius eorum pontium, Cæs.

*Ea sita erat ex adverso*, Ter. Ph. 3. 3. *Luna cum est è regione Solis, deficit*, Cic. de Nat. Deor. *Diphilus columnas neque rehas, neque è regione collocarat*. Cic. ad Qu. Fr. *Nonne etiam dic tis esse è regione nobis, è contrariâ parte terra, qui adversis vestigiis stent contra nostra vestigia, quos Antipodas vocatis?* Cic. 4. 4. Acad. 39. † *Virgil* often useth contra in this sense; *Et adversi contra stetit ora juvenci*, Æn. 5. *Est procul in pelago saxum spumantia contra Littora*, ib. So is *exadversum* used by Ter. Ad. 4. 2. *Apud ipsum lacum est pistrilla, exadversum est fabrica*. And by Nepos in Themistoc. *Exadversum Athenas apud Salamina classem suam constituerent*. And *exadversus* by Cicero, l. 1. de Div. *Ara inquit, Aio loquenti, quam septam videmus exadversus eum locum consecrata est*. And *adversum* by Pliny, *Lero & Lerina adversum Antipolim*, l. 3. c. 5.

III. 3. Against) implying something done, or said, to the offence, damage, or prejudice of another, is made by *adversus*, *adversum*, and *in*; as,

They gathered up against the Common wealth.

Pecuniarum conciliatarum adversus rempub. Cic. in Ver.

Should I speak against him—?

Adversumne illum causam dicerem—? Ter. Ad. 4. 5.

He thought it spoken somewhat harshly against him.

Dictum in se inclementius existimabat.

*Hic finis armorum civilium: reliqua adversus externas gentes*, Flor. 4. 12. *Adversum se armare aliquem*, Cic. in Ver. *Id quod apud Platonem est in Philosophos dictum*, Cic. 1. Off. † *Cicero* useth contra in this sense too; *Hæ contra nos ambas faciunt hoc tempore*, pro Quint.

4. Against)

4. Against) signifying cross, or contrary to, IV. is made by *adversus*, and *contra*; also by *præter* sometimes, viz. when there comes after it mind, thought, will, law, manner, custom, right, just, good, and the like.

I will not strive against you.

Non contendam ego adversus te, Cic. Att.

It was against his mind it fell out so.

Præter ipsius voluntatem, cogitationemq; accidit, Cic.

He strives against the stream.

Contra torrentem brachia dirigit, Juven.

*Adversus flumen navigare*, Plaut. *Adversa vobis urgent vestigia*, Cic. Som. Scip. *Præter morem atque legem civium inimicum ipse durus est, præter aquamque & bonum*. Ter. Ad. *Quid tam præter consuetudinem, quam*—Cic. pro L. Man. *Si quid contra morem consuetudinemque civilem fecerint*, Cic. 1. Off. *Contra jus fasque*, Cic. *Deo adverso aliquid movere*, Ovid. *Ita adversa usque tempestate usi sumus*, Ter.

When contrary to the will, nature, &c. of the Agent is expressed, then *invitus*, and *invitè*, are elegantly used; as,

A wise man doth nothing against his will.

Sapiens nihil facit invitus, Cic. Parad.

Do nothing against your nature.

Nihil facies invitâ Minervâ, Hor.

*Ille invitus illam duxerat*, Ter. Hec. 1. 2. *Nihil decet invitâ (ut aiunt) Minervâ, id est, adversante & repugnante naturâ*, Cic. 1. Off. *Invitè cepi Capuam*, Cic. Att. 1. 8. *Invitus quidem feci, ut Flaminium è senatu ejicerem*, Cic. de Sen. It was against my will that—

5. Against) importing to refuse, oppose, let, V. or hinder, is made by a word, or phrase of like import; as,

I am clear against it.

Animus abhorret à [ab], &c.

It may very easily be done if the Senate be not against it.

Facillimum factu sit, non aspernante Senatu, Cic. Fam. 15. 10.

Prin ò



Primo non adversante, post etiam adjuvante collega ejus  
Cic. ad Qu. Vos, vos, inquam, ipsi & frequens Senatus re-  
stitit, Cic. pro Rabir. Nisi seniores obstitissent, Curt. l. 1.  
Non recusquo minus--Cic. Fam. 15. 10. Nequaquam adver-  
sus est postulatis, Symm. Nihil impedio [ I am not against  
it ] Cic. 1. off. Ejus opinioni non repugno, Cic. pro Rabir. Ne  
pugno [ I am not against it ] Cic. 2. de Div. 21.

VI. 6. Against) noting defence or preservation, is made by à, ad, adversus, and contra ; as,

|                                                                           |                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| I defend the myrtles a-<br>gainst the cold.                               | Defendo à frigore myrtum<br>Virg.                                             |
| We may be guarded against<br>strangers.                                   | Testi esse ad alienos possumus—Cic. pro Rosc.                                 |
| I defended my self by arms<br>against him.                                | Me armis adversus eum defendi, Liv. l. 42. c. 41.                             |
| None stood more stilly for<br>the Senate against the<br>wretched Commons. | Nemo contra perditos civis<br>è Senatu stetit constans<br>us, Cic. de Cl. Or. |

Ut tutiores à finitimorum impetu essent, Liv. l. 42. c. 3.  
Mirari licet quæ sint animadversa à Medicis herbarum genera,  
ad morsus bestiarum, ad oculorum morbos, ad vulnera  
Cic. l. 1. de Div. Scio me à te contra iniquos meos solere defendi,  
Cic. in Ep. Patendum est, quod me armis adversus  
Abrypolim defenderim, fœdus violatum esse, Liv. l. 41. c. 41.

VII. 7. Against) after a Verb of motion, is made by ad, or in ; as,

|                                                         |                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Lest thou dash thy foot a-<br>gainst the stone, Luk. 4. | Ne offendas ad lapidem pedem tuum, Bez. |
| The billows beat against<br>the shore.                  | Fluctus illiduntur in littora<br>Quint. |

Offendere ad stipitem, Colum. Erigere scalas ad murum  
& ad murum, Liv. Incurrere in aliquem cæco impetu, Cic.  
de Fin. Pontus in scopulos undas erigit, Lucan. † Scopulis  
Offendere, Cic. Puppis offendit in scopulis, Ovid. Aquila  
illa scopulis, Virg.

P H R A S E S.

|                                                        |                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| It will not be against your duty to do either of them. | Utumvis salvo officio facere potes, <i>Cic. pro R.</i>          |
| You have nought to say against her.                    | Cui tu nihil dicas vitii, <i>Ter. Hec. 1. 2.</i>                |
| If he offends in any thing, it is against me.          | Si quid peccat, mihi peccat, <i>Ter. Ad. 1. 2.</i>              |
| Against the hair.                                      | Adversante naturâ, <i>Cic. adverso animo, Plant.</i>            |
| They run their heads one against another.              | Adversis concurrunt frontibus, <i>Martial.</i>                  |
| They are so very much against a Republick, that—       | Ita à Repub. sunt adversi, ut — <i>Cic. Att.</i>                |
| Be sure you get it done against this night.            | Ante istam vesperam opus expeditum approbato, <i>App.</i>       |
| I am not against it.                                   | Nihil repugno, <i>Cic.</i>                                      |
| That was most of all against me.                       | Id mihi erat adversarium maximè, <i>Cic. in Cecil.</i>          |
| Doz will I be against all                              | Nec recusabo quo minus omnes mea legant, <i>Cic. Fin. 1. 3.</i> |
| things reading my things.                              |                                                                 |

CHAP. X.  
Of the Particle *All*.

**A** *All* referring to the number of many things, *I* is made by *omnis*, *cunctus* and *universus*, in the plural number; as,

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| All men of all orders.                                                                                                                                                                                          | Omnes omnium ordinum homines, <i>Cic.</i>        |
| He used to take pains for them all.                                                                                                                                                                             | Laborem pro cunctis ferre consuevit, <i>Cic.</i> |
| These things I speak of all in general.                                                                                                                                                                         | Hæc loquor de universis, <i>Cic. 4. Acad.</i>    |
| Omnes omnia bona dicere, <i>Ter. And. Rectorémque ratis de cunctis consulit astris, Virg. Æn. 1. Unum debet esse omnibus propositum, ut eadem sit utilitas uniuscujusque, &amp; universo- rum, Cic. 3. Off.</i> |                                                  |

II. 2. All) referred to the whole of any singular thing, is properly made by totus and integer; also by omnis, cunctus, and universus in the singular number; as,

I have not seen him all this day.

Hodie toto non vidi di-  
Ter.

Keep it all to your self.

Integrum tibi reserves, C.

All that while was I at Naples.

Eo omni tempore Neapoli fui, Cic.

Alexandria, and all Egypt.

Alexandria, cunctaque Egyptus, Cic. in Rull.

All that shall he go away withall.

Id illa universum abripit  
Ter. Phor. 1. 1.

Sed jam tibi totum omitto, Cic. pro Lig. Senatus habere non potest mense Februario toto, Cic. Integram pradam sanguine habere, Cic. pro Rosc. Totum palatium erat civitas omni, cuncta Italia refertum, Cic. in Pis. In tanta latitudine cuncte civitatis me unum tristem esse oportebat? Cic. in Phil. Universum studium meum, & benevolentiam ad te deferro, Cic. Fam. c. 10.

III. 3. All) is sometimes put for onely, and then made by unus, or solus; as,

He is all my care.

Illum curo unum, Ter. Ad.

They live all upon honey.

Melle solo vivunt, Var. 1. 1.

Sibi commodus uni est, [He is all for himself] Hor. Stoici soli ex omnibus Philosophis dixerunt, [The Stoicks were all the Philosophers that said so,] Cic. de Orat. Qui solus locus ex privatis locis omnibus hoc præcipue habet jus, Cic. de Arusp. Uno solo illo dissentiente, Cic. Ib. † Petronius seemeth to use totus thus; Videte quàm parens totam comederit glandem, — i. e. fed all upon mast, i. e. only on, — upon nothing but —

IV. 4. All) is sometimes put for as much as, so much as, how much soever, whatsoever; and then made by quantumcunque, or by quod, or quicquid

with a Genitive case, or by quantum, or quàm put for quantum; as in these Examples;

|                                                                              |                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| All [i. e. whatsoever] I may.                                                | Quantumcunque possim, Cic. 1. Fin.                                               |
| Add all [i. e. as much as] you will thereto.                                 | Quantumcunque eò addideris, Cic. 3. Fin.                                         |
| All the [i. e. whatever] Judgment I had.                                     | Quicquid habuerim iudicii, Cic.                                                  |
| All the beauty they had in their youth, they lost it.                        | Quod floris in iuventute erat amiserant, Liv. 1. 7. 6. Maced.                    |
| I sent to the Prætors to bring up all the Soldiers they had.                 | Ad Prætores missi, ut militum quod haberent, ad vos deducerent, Cic. Att. 8. 17. |
| All [i. e. how much soever] I can, I will withdraw myself from all troubles. | Quantum potèro; me ab omnibus molestiis abducam, Cic. Fam. 1. 5.                 |
| I use to help all I can.                                                     | Soleo quantum possum adjuvare, Cic. Fam. 1. 13.                                  |
| I would strive all that ever I could.                                        | Quantum maximè possem contenderem, Cic. pro Flac.                                |
| Make all the haste you can.                                                  | Quantum poteris festina, Plaut.                                                  |
| All that is, or lies in me.                                                  | Quantum in me erit, Cic.                                                         |
| He did all he could to overthrow the Commonwealth.                           | Remp. quantum in ipso fuit, evertit, Cic. Att. 1. 6.                             |
| I will help him all I can.                                                   | Quàm potèro adjuvabo, Ter.                                                       |
| Let them make all the stir they please.                                      | Turbent porro quàm velint, Ter. Hec. 44. 12.                                     |
| Comfort her all you can.                                                     | Istam quàm potes fac consolere, Ter. Ad. 3. 5.                                   |

Itane est? Inquit, quicquid Satyrri fuit, Encolpius ebit? Petron. p. 55.

§. At all) bath several Negative Particles V. joined with it, viz. no, none, not, nothing, never, no where; and accordingly bath several elegant ways of rendering.

D

. 1. At



I. 1. At all) *with* no, or none, *is made by* omni-  
no *with* nullus, nequis, ne quidem, nihil; *as,*

There can be no constitu-  
tion at all.

You know it was moved  
that no body at all should  
bring the King back.

So shall I conclude that  
there is in being, not only  
no good deed of your  
gods, but no deed at all.

Between these things there  
is no difference at all.

*Multa possunt videri esse, quæ omnino nulla sunt, Cic. Acad.*

4. 15. *Moventur eodem modo rebus iis, quæ nulla sint, ut in  
quæ sint, Id. ib.*

Omnino nulla constitutio  
esse potest, *Cic. de Inv.*

Scis intercessum esse, nequis  
omnino regem reduceret,  
*Cic. Fam. 1. 1.*

Ita concludam vestrorum de-  
orum non modo benefi-  
cium nullum extare, sed  
ne factum quidem omni-  
no, *Cic. 1. de N. D.*

Inter eas res nihil omnino  
interest, *Cic. 3. de Fin.*

II. 2. At all) *with* not *is made by* omnino *with*  
non, or nequaquam; *else by* nullo modo, ne qui-  
dem, ne vix quidem, or prorsus *with* nullus, or  
nullo modo: *also by* minimè; *as,*

I do not go about at all to  
touch the Greek Poets.  
Not at all his equal.

It is hardly, or not at all  
marred

They do hardly or not at  
all appear.

I understand not any one  
word at all.

I do not at all agree to that.

I did not like of it at all.

Poetas Græcos omnino non  
conor attingere, *Cic.*

Omnino sibi nequaquam par,  
*Cic. de Am.*

Vix, aut nullo modo corrup-  
pitur, *Cic. 2. de Nat. Deor.*

Vix, aut ne vix quidem ap-  
parent, *Cic. 4. de Fin.*

Verbum prorsus nullum in-  
telligo, *Cic. 2. de Orat.*

Nullo modo prorsus assenti-  
or, *Cic. de N. Deor.*

Id ego minimè probabā, *Cic.*

*Si probare possimus Ligarium in Africā omnino non fuisse,  
Cic. pro Lig. Nobis passus vix aut ne vix quidem suspetum.  
Vix aut omnino non posse fieri, Cic. ad Att. Nihil prorsus  
intelligo, [I do not at all—] Cic. Div. 2. 4. Quod So-  
crates minimè probabat, Cic. 1. Acad. 4. Deinde ut ne in-  
ternoscatur quidem, Cic. 4. 16.*

3. At all) with nothing is made by nihil with III. omnino, prorsus, or quicquam; as,

So that there was nothing at all left.

Nothing at all.

In truth you are ashamed of nothing at all.

Ut omnino nihil sit reli-  
ctum, Cic. Ver. 6.

Nihil prorsus, Ter. And. 2. 6.

Nihil te quidem quicquam  
pudet, Plaut. Merc.

Ut non multum, aut omnino nihil Græcis cederetur, Cic. 1. Tusc. Nihil quicquam egregium in hac vitâ sine quodam ardore amoris, Cic. 11. de Orat. Ita pares, ut inter eos nihil prorsus intersit, Cic. Ac. 4. 17.

4. At all) with never is made by omnino with IV. nunquam; as,

There was never any doubt at all made of it.

De eo nunquam omnino est  
dubitatum, Cic. pro Balbo.

Quem omnino nunquam viderat, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.

Causas omnino nunquam attigere, Cic. 2. de Orat.

5. At all) with no where is made by omnino V. nusquam; as,

It is found no-where at all.

Omnino nusquam reperitur,  
Cic. de Am.

Eratrem nusquam invenio gentium, Ter. i. e. omnino nusquam, saith Pareus. Quod ego huic dem nusquam quicquam est, Plaut. Asin.

6. All after as) signifies accordingly as, and VI. is made elegantly according to these Examples following.

All after as a man has good fortune.

Proinde ut quisque fortunâ  
utitur, Plaut.

All after as the thing is.

Pro conditione rei, Quint.

All after as it is in bigness.

Pro magnitudine rei, Cic.

All after as it is in thickness.

Pro modo crassitudinis, Col.

All after as the case requires.

Perinde ut causa postulat,  
Cic. 4. Acad.

All after as fodder is to be had.

Exinde ut pabuli facultas est,  
Var. de r. r. 1. 21

All after as the air is temperate.

Perinde utcumque temperatus sit aer, Cic. Div. 42.

## VII. 7. All one) bath several uses, and is made after some of these Examples.

This is all one as if I should say.

I reckon it all one as if—

It is all one as if—

This is all one with that.

It is all one whether.

It is all one to you whether.

It is all one to me.

It was all one to those that killed him, what he said.

## P H R A S E S.

It comes all to a thing.

He is all for himself.

All's hush; quiet.

He is under water all but the head.

5. There rested I all night long.

All on a sudden.

My Master bid me leave all, and mind Pamphilus.

This is all.

This is all that is left of the money.

10. When all came to all.

Giving all for gone.

We have had such cross weather all this while.

*Bené ne usque valuit?* Plaut.

All this while.

All under one.

15. Two and thirty were all that were missing.

*Hoc perinde est tanquam si ego dicam, Gell. 15. 9.*

*Perinde censeo, ac si, Tac.*

*Idem est ac si—Quint.*

*Hoc unum & idem est atque illud, Cic.*

*Nihil interest utrum, Cic.*

*Tuâ nihil refert utrum, Ter.*

*Nihil moror; non magno pere laboro; nihil meâ refert, Plaut. Cic. Ter.*

*Non interfuit occidentium, quid diceret, Tacit. 1. Hist.*

*Eodem recidit; tantundem egero, Ter.*

*Sibi soli caver; duntaxat prospicit.*

*Orum & silentium est, Ter.*

*Extat capite solo ex aqua, Cas.*

*Ibi quievi noctem perpetam, Plaut. Amph.*

*De improvviso, Ter. And. 2. 2.*

*Herus me, relictis rebus, iussit Pamphilum observare, Ter.*

*Tantum est, Ter. Hec.*

*Tantum reliquum est de argento, Cic.*

*Ad extremum; tandem, Cic.*

*Transactum de parribus raris, Flor.*

*Ita usque adversâ tempestate usi sumus, Ter. Hec. 3. 4.*

*Bacch. 2. 3.*

*Usque adhuc; tamdiu, Ter.*

*Unâ operâ; simul, Ter. Plaut.*

*Triginta omnino & duo desiderati sunt, Curt. 1. 3.*

All my fault is that —  
Here and there, and all at  
once.

There were but five in all  
that —

By all means.

Without all doubt.

On all sides.

When you were busiest of  
all.

How many are there [ or  
come they to ] in all?

But yet that is not all.

With all speed.

In all haste.

It is not all a case.

The war broke out all on  
a sudden.

Just for all the world as —

And you and all.

He had lost his faith and all.

They are not all in a tale.

He will not put out all  
his strength.

Summa criminis est, quod, *Cic.*  
Hic & illic simul, *Plant.*  
Mostel. 3. 2.

Quinque omnino fuerunt,  
qui — *Cic. pro Clu.*

Quoquo pacto; quacunque  
ratione, *Ter. Cic.*

Sine ulla dubitatione, *Cic. 20.*

Quaquā versus, *Cas.*

In summā occupatione tuā,  
*Cic. Fam. 11. 15.*

Quanta hæc [ hominum ]  
summa? *Plant. Mil. 1. 1.*

Sed nequaquam in isto sunt  
omnia, *Cic. de Sen.*

Quā primū; quantum 25,  
potest, *Ter.*

{ Quā maximo posset cur-  
su.

{ Omni festinatione, *Curt.*

Non par ratio est; alia cau-  
sa est, *Cic.*

Bellum subito exarsit, *Cic.*  
pro *Ligar.*

Simillimè atque — *Cic.*

Et te quoque etiam, *Plant. 30.*

Perdidisset fidem quoque; *Quint.*

Non cohærent, *Ter. And. 2. 2.*

Minus aliquanto cōtender,  
quā potest *C. in Cecil.*

Submonition. In ancient times the Particle All, both alone  
and together with other Particles, had sundry uses, which now  
are grown almost, if not wholly, out of use. Sometimes alone  
it was used as an expletive, as All in a Sunshine day, &c. Some-  
times it signifies much, as All too sad, all too rathe; i. e.  
much too sad, much too soon; all otherwise, i. e. much or far  
otherwise; all so, i. e. much, or just, or even so. Sometimes  
with as it signified so, sometimes altogether or such; with  
for it signified sithence all for, i. e. sithence for as much as,  
or because that; with were it signified though, or although;  
as I had rather be envied All were it of my foe, than pined;  
with to it is used as an expletive; so that which in Judges 9.



53. in the English is, All to break his skull, in the Greek is but *ἐκλάγει τὸ κρανίον αὐτοῦ*, and in the Latine no more but *confregit cerebrum, or cranium ejus*. Where it is an expletive, it is to have nothing made for it; in other uses it is to be made by the Latines for those Particles for which it stands.

All joined with Long, see Long; with For, see For.



## CHAP. XI.

### Of the Particle Along.

- I. 1. **A** Long) having with joined to it, is made by *unà*; as,

*I will go along with you* | *Unà tecum ibo domum,*  
home. *Plaut. Menach.*

*Mecum unà adveſtus eſt,* Ter. Hec. 3. 4. *Ducit ſecum unà virginem,* Ter. Eyn. 2. 1.

- II. 2. Along) when it hath not with coming after it, is made by *per*; as,

*I will ſend ſome along the* | *Per littora certos Dimittam,*  
ſhores. *Virg.*

*Huic cervix comaque trahuntur Per terram,* Virg. *Æn.* 1.  
*Per muros turresque tormenta diſponunt,* Curt. 1. 4.

Or by the Ablative caſe of the following Subſtantive governed of in, underſtood; as,

*I was going along the* | *Publicā ibam viā.*  
high-way.

*Ibam forte viā ſacrā ſicut meus eſt mos,* Hor. *Serm.* 1. 1. *Sat.* 9.

Or elſe it is included in the Latine of the foregoing word; as,

*To lye along.* | *Recubo.*

*Tu patula recubans ſub tegmine ſagimeditaris,* Virg. *Ecl.* 1.  
*Abjecit ſe in herbam,* Cic. *Abjiciunt ſe humi,* Plin. *Jun.* 1.  
*clinavit ſe in lectum,* Petron.

## C H A P. XII.

## Of the Particle Among.

1. **A**mong) not having from before it, is ge- I.  
nerally made by inter ; yet sometimes by  
in, and apud ; as,

I know these things use to  
be said among the Greeks.

Non sum nescius ista inter  
Græcos dici solere, Cic.  
de Orat.

He is not to be reckoned a-  
mong great Men.

Hic in magnis viris non est  
habendus, Cic. 1. Off.

Hence there grew many  
great discords among the  
Athenians.

Hinc apud Athenienses ma-  
gnæ discordiæ ortæ, Cic.  
1. Off.

Hortensius suos inter aequales longè præstitit, Cic. de Clar.  
Or. Inter se regiones, quas obirent, & milites diviserunt,  
Liv. 1. 42. c. 37. Nunquam ego pecunias in bonis rebus esse  
numerandas duxi, Cic. Parad. 1. Quæsitum est apud majores  
nostros, num—Cic. de Orat. † Cicero de Nat. Deor. hæc,  
Homines morte deletos reponere in deos.

Note 1. Among) is chiefly made by in and apud, where  
consociation, or commoration is noted: but hardly or not at all,  
where division, or partition. Partiuntur inter se, is good; it  
is in Cicero: so is, Inter se diviserunt, it is in Livy: but  
Partiuntur apud se, or in se, ; apud se, or in se diviserunt,  
or any thing like it, I no where yet find.

Note 2. The using of in for among, is a Grecism ; for so  
indeed it sometimes signifies, "Ὁν ἐν μαλίσταις, Prov. Busb.  
Gram. Greek, p. 204. 2 Cor. 13. 5. 'Οὐκ ἐπιγινώσκω ἐαυ-  
τὸς, ὅτι Ἰησοῦς Χριστὸς ἐν ὑμῖν ᾔειν: Exod. 17. 7. 'Εἰ ἐστὶ  
Κύριος ἐν ἡμῖν, ἦ εἶ, Michææ 3. 11. 'Οὐχὶ ὁ Κύριος ἐν ἡ-  
μῖν ᾔειν: See Durrer. Partic. p. 205. and so οἷς, as Lucian:  
ὡς τὸς ἡρώας καταλέγειν.

2. Among) having from before it, is made by II.  
è or ex ; as,

Whom alone ye had chosen  
out from among all.

Quem unum ex cunctis de-  
legissetis, Cic. contr. Rull.

*Itaque delegit è florentissimis ordinibus ipsa lumina, Cic. pro Mil. Si vobis ex omni populo delegendi potestas esset, Cic. cont. Rull.*

Note, So it is made when it stands for of or out of, or any way notes selection or pre-eminency; as, *Ei ex aliis Gal- lis maximam fidem habebat, Cas. Id solum ex his quæ imperasset non faciendum esse censerem, Curt.*

## P H R A S E S.

They are not liked among  
the common sort.

We had like to have been  
lost among them.

Non sanè probantur in vul-  
gus, *Cic. Præf. Parad.*

Penè harum ipsiusque operi  
periit, *Ter. Hec. 3. 5.*

## C H A P. XII.

## Of the Particle And,

I. 1. **A**ND) coming next before not, and probi-  
biting an Act following, is elegantly made  
by autem; as,

You should relieve him,  
and not rail at him.

Oportet te hominem suble-  
vare, non autem jurgis  
adoriri.

*Conjunctio autem saepe quidem idem est quod sed: verum  
plerumque continuat orationem, nec tam significat sed, quam  
Et, Tursel de Partic. Lat. Orat. c. 30.*

Note, And) in this sense is put for but; and may be made  
by verò as well as autem; and in affirmations, as well as  
negations. See But r. 10.

II. 2. And) parted from his negative following, is  
elegantly expressed by nec, or neque; as

He begins again the old  
wars, and cannot be  
quiet.

Renovat pristina bella, nec  
potest quiescere, *Cic. Som.  
Scip. 2.*

And do not you say, you  
were not told of this.

Neque tu hoc dicas, tibi non  
prædictum, *Ter. And. r. 1.*

*Creat terram ipsam volutantur, nec in hunc locum nisi multis  
exagitati seculis revertuntur, Cic. Som. Scip. Fuit tempus cum*

ra colerent homines, neque urbem haberent, Varr. de R. R.  
3. c. 1.

Note, Ac and Et, may also in this sense be used;

Bring home your wife, and  
do not cross me.

This man, if he agree with  
himself, and be not some-  
times overcome with  
goodness of nature.

Reduc uxorem, ac noli ad-  
versari mihi, Ter. Hecyr.

Hic, si sibi ipse consentiat,  
& non interdum natura  
bonitate vincatur.—Cic. 1.  
Offic.

Parvula lippitudine adductus sum, ut dissem hanc E-  
pistolam, & non, ut soleo, ad te ipse scriberem, Cic. Qu. Fr. 2.2.

3. And) coming before yet and therefore, may III;  
Latine be omitted, having nothing made for it  
at the Latines of those Particles; as,

The Consul sees, and yet  
he lives.

And therefore whilst you  
have time, consider.

Consul videt, hic tamen vi-  
vit, Cic.

Proin tu, dum est tempus,  
cogita, Ter. Eun.

Sine tuo labore, quod velis, actum est tamen, Plaut. Epid.  
sic non est locus: proin tu alium queras, cui centones farcias,  
Ib. 3. 4. Proinde fac tantum animum habeas, quanto  
us est, Cic. 12. Ep. 6. Nec tamen omnes possunt esse Sci-  
ones—[And yet all cannot be] Cic. de Sen.

4. And) coming together with if, many times IV,  
with nothing more to be made in Latine for it, be-  
sides the word for if; sometimes it hath quod made  
for it; as,

What and if ye shall see?

But and if—Spencer.

Quid igitur si videritis? E-  
rasm.

Ac si—Bathurst.

Quod si tu idem faceres, Ter. Hec. 2. 2.

Note 1. Sometimes and alone, is put for and if (in this sense.)

But and you will not for-  
give, Matth. 6. 15. Tyndal.

Not and you would have  
killed me,

Si autem non remisistis,  
Bez.

Non si me occidisses, Petron.

Quod



*Quid si rem astu traxavit, Ter. Eun. 5.*

Note 2. And, in this sense frequently hath the pronunciation of the Greek *αι* for *και*; and if it come not from it, hath the signification of it, *αι* πῶν ἀφῆτε τὰς ἀμαρτίας *Joh. 20. 23. Si quorum remiseritis peccata, Pasor.*

**V.** 5. When and comes betwixt two Verbs Active there may be an elegant translation of them, by putting a Participle instead of the former Verb, and the Particle and; as,

Whom his Mother conceived | Quem Mater conceptum genuit, *Virg. Aen.*

*Isque his Aeneam solatus vocibus inquit, (Aen. 5.) i. e. solatus est, & inquit, Serv. in loc. Montem, quem perpetua quindena millium fossa comprehensum cinxit, Flor. 4. 12. Quem pro mi exceptum in castra receperunt, Curt. 1. 4. This is an imitation of the Greeks, who for elegant brevities sake put a Participle for a Verb and the Conjunction &, as *Λυδὸν μεθύσας ἐξενόησεν με, i. e. me inebriatum excæcavit, ἐγὼ δὲ συλλαβὼν αὐτοῦ τινὰς κατέφαγον, ego vero comprehensus ipsorum quosdam devoravi, Vid. Viger. Idiosm. c. 6. s. r. 14. & Clariss. Busbei Gr. Gram. p. 181.**

**VI.** 6. And) in most other cases is to be translated by *ac, atque, &, nec non, que and tum*; as in the following Examples.

*Servitio premet, ac viciis dominabitur Argis, Virg. Aen. Etiam atque etiam cogita, Ter. Eun. 1. 1. Sunt alii Philo phi & hi quidem magni, qui—Cic. 5. de Nat. Deor. Ne te Bacche canam, nec non sylvestria tecum Virgulta, Virg. Georg. 2. Tibi, ut debeo, gratulor letorque, Cic. 2. Fam. Lentulum nostrum cum ceteris artibus, tum in primis impetitione tui fac erudias, Cic. 1. 1. Ep. 8.*

### PHRASES.

And you and all.

He had lost his faith and all.

And why so?

Et te quoque etiam, *Plaut.*

Perdidisset fidem quoque, *Quint.*

Nam quid ita? quamobrem tandem? *Ter.*

By little and little.

Now and then.

To run up and down.

Hither and thither.

commend them, and that deservedly.

*Equidem expectabam jam tuas literas, idque cum multis,*  
*c. 2. Fam. 10. 14. Quamquam te, Marce fili, annum jam*  
*adientem Gratippum, idque Athenis, abundare oportet praecep-*  
*—Cic. 1. Offic. Ἀπολωλ' ὑπὲρ λημέ, & ταῦτα [idque] ὅτι*  
*ἔργῳ ἰεγυς ὦν Διῷ. Aristoph. in Plut. Vide Devarii*  
*artic. Græc. p. 10. Edit. Rom.*

and withall because; that;  
left.How can we go out and  
not be seen?By and by; see *By*, r. 13.Paulatim; sensim; pederen-  
tim; *Gr.*

Nonnunquam; interdum; 5.

identidem; subinde.

Sursum deorsum. *curritare,*  
*Ter.*Nunc huc, nunc illuc, *Virg.*  
huc & illuc, *Cic.*Ego illos laudo, idque me-  
rito.Simul quod; quia; ut ne;  
*Cas. Sal. Cic. Ter.*Quomodo possumus egredi,  
ut non conspiciamur? *Pet.*

\*\*\*\*\*

## C H A P. XIV.

Of the Particle *As*.

**A**s) before a Verb, or a Participle of the Pre-  
 sent Tense, having the sign of a Verb Pas-  
 sive before it, implieth time of Action, and is made  
 either by a Participle, or by a Verb with *dum*, *cum*,  
*ubi*, or *ut*: or by the Preposition *in*, with an Ablative  
 case; or *inter* or *super* with an Accusative case; as,

And as he flew [or was fly-  
 ing] he looked down upon  
 the Munichian fields.

As I stood [or was stand-  
 ing] at the door, an ac-  
 quaintance of mine came  
 towards me.

*Munichiósque volans agros*  
*despiciebat, Quid. Met. 2.*

*Dum ante ostium sto, norus*  
*mihi quidam obviam ve-*  
*nit, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.*

As

**As** I folded [or was folding] up this letter, the Carrier came to me.

**As** I was going into the nursery, [or was about to go.]

**As** he was sitting on a green bank of grass.

**As** he budeth as he goeth [or is going] his journey.

**As** this befallen you, as you were at supper.

**As** these things did Hegelochus talk as we were at supper.

Cum compicarem hanc pistolam, ad me venit bellarius, *Cic. Att. 12.*

Ubi in gynæceum ire occipio, *Ter. Phor. 5. 6.*

Ut viridance toro consederat herba, *Virg. Æn. 5.*

In itinere secum ipse meditatur. *Cic. 1. Offic.*

Si inter cœnam hoc tibi accidisset, *Cic.*

Hæc Hegelochus dixit per cœnam, *Curt. 1. 6.*

*Istucine interminata sum abiens tibi? Ter. Eun. 5. 1. T. buni plebis vobis inspestantibus vulnerati, Cic. ad Quir. C. hac legeres jam tum decretum arbitrabar fore, Cic. 1. 1. Ep. 1. Interea dum hac, quæ dispersa sunt, coguntur, Cic. Nam ut mirabatur forte argentum intervenit homo de improviso, Ter. Adelph. 3. 3. Accepi à te epistolam in ipso discessu nostra, Cic. Qu. Fr. 2. 13. Hæc inter cœnam Tironi dixavi, ne mirere cœnâ manu esse, Cic. Att. De hujus nequitia sanguinarijs sententijs in commune omnes super cœnam loquebantur, Plin. ad Sempron. Ruf. 1. 4. where super cœnam significeth inter cœnam, or inter cœnandum, as Eman. Alvarus de Instit. Gra. p. 403. and Voss. Syntax. Latin. p. 85. expound it.*

**II. 2. As**) with these Particles to, or for after it is often put for anent, touching, concerning, or so far as concerneth; and then is made by de, quod, quatenus, ad, quod ad, or quantum ad, † as in

**Example;**

**As** to the keeping of our liberty, I agree with you.

**As** for what he spake of religion, in that Bibulus was yielded unto.

**I** will do that, which, as to the severity of it, shall be more mild; and as to common safety, more profitable.

De libertate retinendâ tibî assentior, *Cic. ad Att. 1. 15. Ep. 13.*

Quatenus de religione dicebat, Bibulo assensum est, *Cic. Fam. 1. 2.*

Faciam id, quod est ad severitatem lenius, ad communem salutem utilius, *Cic. Cat. 1.*

† In these Phrases, at-tinet, pertinet, or spe-ctat, is understood, as it is sometimes expressed.

for Pomponia, I would have you write, if you think good.  
for your excusing your self afterwards, I'll not value it a rush.

Quod ad Pomponiam, si tibi videtur, scribas velim, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. 3. 1.  
Tu quod te posterius purges hujus non faciam, Ter. Ad. 2. 1.

De Tullia mea, tibi assentior, Cic. Att. 6. 1. Vidi forum, ornatum ad speciem magnifico ornatu, ad sensum cogitatione acerbo & lugubri, [hoc est. saith Pareus, de Partic. L. p. 593. Quantum ad speciem, vel ad sensum,] Cic. 3. Ut se res tota habeat, quod ad eam civitatem attinet, monstrabitur, Cic. Ver. 4. Nam quod precatus es; ut—Plin. neg. p. 385. Quantum ad porticus, nihil—Plin. jun. Quantum attinet ad antiquos nostros, Varro. Nam quod me accennunc vir, sum extra noxiam, Ter. Hec. 2. 3. Quod ad absentiam attinet, Cic. Att. 5. 10.

3. *As*) in the latter clause of a sentence answer-III.  
to such, or such an one in the former, is made;  
qui or qualis; as,

show your self such an one, as I have known you from a child to be.  
show your self now to be such an one, as you have already shown your self before.

Præsta te eum, qui mihi à teneris unguiculis es cognitus, Cic.  
Præbe te talem hoc tempore, qualem te jam ante præbuiisti, Cic.

Neque enim ii sumus, quos vituperare ne inimici quidem possunt, Plin. jun. Qui si est talis, qualem tibi videri scribis, Cic. m. 6. 19. Talem igitur te esse oportet, Qui te ab impiorum societate sejungas, Cic. Fam. 10. 6. Estne quisquam ita sapiens, qui credat—Cic. 2. Div. 23. Vide Francisci Sylvestri Progyrnasmata, cent. 1. c. 85. Hither referr *as* after me, used by some for that, or which, and made by qui.

4. *As*3) coming in the former part of a similitude, IV.  
together with, or for these Particles, like, even; † *As*.  
answering in the latter part to so in the former, <sup>que is only u.</sup>  
and generally when manner or custom is referred sed in  
to, is made by quemadmodum, ut, velut, sicut, <sup>the latter clause.</sup>  
quomodo, † atque; as,

Even



Even as it is the part of a wise man to bear the chances of fortune stoutly; so it is the property of a madman to be the causer of his own bad fortune.

Like as that was troublesome, so is this pleasant.

From which judgment he escaped naked as from a fire.

I went as my manner is.

You have so made me Consul, as few have been made in this City.

The end of felicity shall be like as it was before.

*Si verum sit, hoc ita, quemadmodum dico, esse factum, Ver. 4. Ut quisque suam vult esse, ita est, Ter. Adelp. 3. Ac ut ut Edoni Borea cum spiritus alto Insonat Aëtas, Sic, Turno, quacunq; viam secat, agmina cedunt, Virg. 12. Vide Stewich, p. 438. Visa quadam mittuntur a Deo velut ea, quæ in somnis videntur, Cic. Ac. 4. 15. Hoc exposui, ita gesta sunt, Cic. pro Milone. Postulatio brevis & quomodo mihi persuadeo, aliquanto aq̃uor, Cic. pro Ros. Amer. Vide Tursel. de Partic. Lat. Orat. c. 173. num. 7. Non dissimile est atq; ire—Cic.*

Note, *Hither may be referred as coming with that, or before a Verb, and having so with an Adjective coming before it self, in which use it is made by ut, or qui; as, nunc tam sim stultus, ut hunc putem mihi esse amicum, Cic. Att. 1. 14. Should I be so foolish as to think? ille tam esset stultus, qui mihi mille nummum crederet, Plaut. Trin. Would he be so foolish as to trust me? Ceterum quis tam stultus, aut brutus est, ut audeat repugnare? Min. Fel. Octav. Quis est tam invidus, qui ab eis nos abducat? Cic. Finib. 1. 1.*

V. 5. *As* in the body of a sentence is often put for which, i. e. which thing, and is made by quod, or id quod, put for quæ res; as,

*Quemadmodum sapientia fortuitos casus magnanimo sustinere; ita mentis est, ipsam sibi iam facere fortunam, Cic. lum.*

*Ut illud erat molestum, hoc est jucundum, Cic. Fam. 7.*

*Quo ex judicio, velut incendio, nudus effugit*

*Cic. pro Mil.*

*Ibam, sicut meus est mos,*

*Ita me fecistis consul*

*quomodo pauci in*

*civitate facti sunt, Cic.*

*Similis erit finis boni, antea fuerat, Cic.*

as her Mother  
had her.  
as if our Country do af-  
fect us, as it should be-  
come much.

*Mater quod suavit sua, fecit,  
Ter. Hec.*

*At si nos, id quod maximè  
debet, nostra patria dele-  
ctat, Cic.*

*Si ullo modo est, ut possit, quod spero fore, Ter. Hec. 4. 4.  
natus haberi, id quod scis, non potest, Cic. Vide Francisci  
Progyrnasmata, cent. 1. c. 90.*

6. *As*) in the latter clause of a sentence an-  
swering to *so*, or as great, much, little, soon,  
&c. *as*, is made either by *quantus*, or else by  
*quàm*, or *ut* with a superlative Degree of the  
Adjective or Adverb going together with it, espe-  
cially if *may*, *can*, *could*, *be*, &c. be added to  
*as*,

as her as much as I had  
you.

*Quantum imperavi date, Ter.*

as great honour as might  
be, was given to the Gods.  
as how you as much re-  
spect as can be.

*Diis quantus maximus pote-  
rat, habitus est honos, Liv.  
Quàm possum veneratione max-  
imè te prosequor.*

as the business be dispatch  
as soon, and with as lit-  
tle trouble as may be.

*Quamprimum, & quàm mi-  
nimè cum molestià res  
transigatur, Cic.*

as ran away as fast as I  
could.

*Ego me in pedes, quantum  
queo conjeci, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.*

as commended you to him  
as earnestly, and as di-  
ligently as I could.

*Sic ei te commendavi, ut,  
gravissimè diligentissimè-  
que potui, Cic.*

*Quantum vellet impendere permisit, Liv. Parit ova, quanta  
seres, Plin. Dicam quantà maximà brevitate potero, Cic.  
quanta est inter eos, quanta maxima potest esse, morum studiorum-  
e distantia, Cic. Quis est mortalis tantà fortunà affectus  
quam, quàn ego nunc sum? Plaut. Bacchides. Dignitatem  
eam quibus potuit verbis amplissimis ornavit, Cic. ad Quir-  
tes nidos construunt, eosq; quàm possunt molliissimè substernunt,  
c. 2. de Nat. Deor. Quàm potui maximis itineribus ad A-  
fricanum exercitum duxi, Cic. Perquam maximo potest exercitu  
comparato,*

*comparato, Curt. Quod queo, Ter. Adelp. Ut optime sumus, Quintil. Ut honorificentissimis verbis ipse consequi tero, Cic, Adducam medicum jam quantum potest, Plaut. eo licebit quamvis subito sumere, Plaut. Bacch. 2. 3. Fac los tam similes, quam dicuntur, Cic. Att. 4. 18.*

**VII. 7. *As*) redoubled with an Adjective, or Adverb betwixt, and the Particle it is, they be, &c, after it, is many times put for though, although, and made by quamlibet, quamvis ; as,**

*As rich as you are, he cares not a pin for you.*

*Non enim pili facit te quamlibet divitem, Vid. Dant.*

*As if it were any hard matter to me to name them, as many as they are.*

*Quasi verò mihi difficile quamvis multos nominum proferre, Cic. Rosc. Amer.*

*Ut quamvis avido parerent arva colono, Virg. i. e. ut que etiam avidissimo, vel quantumvis cupidissimo, Dant. de Partic. p. 356 Quamlibet parum, Quintil.*

*Sometimes it is so put for howsoever, and made by quantumscunque, or quantulumscunque, if great or little come betwixt ; as,*

*All this, as great as it is, is thine.*

*Totum hoc, quantumcunque est, tuum est, Cic. Marcel.*

*By this, which I say, as little as it is, it may be judged.*

*Ex eo, quod dico, quantum idcunque est, judicari potest, Cic. 2. de Or.*

*Quantumcunque est, eiusmodi est, ut conservata magis, quam corrupta esse videatur, Cic. pro Corn. Balb. Sed tamen quid erit in his libellis quantulumcunque videbitur esse, quidem certè manifestum erit, Cic. Verr. 4. + Quanta hac paupertas est [As great as my poverty is] tamen, —*

**VIII. 8. *As*) sometimes is put for in this regard, in respect, and then it is made by ut, or qua ; as,**

*I will pursue him to the death, not as a just enemy.*

*Ad internecionem mihi persequendus est, non ut ju-*

but as a poisonous murder-  
therer.

He is not valued as he is  
any man's son, but as he  
is a man.

Hostis; sed ut percussor ve-  
nificus, Curt. l. 4.

Non quā filius alicujus, sed  
quā homo æstimatur,  
Paul. Juriscons.

Quod creditori, quā tali competit, etiam parti offensa quā  
editrix est; competit, Voss. Respons. ad Ravensperg, p. 105.  
Unit autem [Dominus] non ut Dominus, ideoque nec pro arbi-  
trio sed ut rector, atque idcirco pro modo culpa, Id. ib. p. 106.  
Imo Id. ib. p. 105. dixit, Jus puniendi non competit illi ut  
creditori, sed quatenus superior est constitutus. Jussamque di-  
cere non tanquam Senatorem, sed tanquam reum—Liv. Lib. 9.  
Urbe. Sic apud Græcos, ὅτι οὐ γὰρ τὸν ἀνδραγαθόν, ἢ ἀν-  
δραγῶν, καλᾶς δὲ νόμου, ἀλλ' ἢ κακός, Hierocl. in Aur.  
arm. Of other Particles used by Divines, and Philosophers  
in this case, secundum quod, in quantum, prout, see Ar-  
and. de bello visu, Traët. 2. c. 303. Cicero seems to use  
it in this sense, Neque porro quisquam est, qui dolorem  
sum, quia [as, in regard, in respect, because] dolor sit,  
net; Cic. Fin. 1. 10.

As) sometimes signifieth the same that accord-IX.

ingly as, or proportionably as, and then is made  
ut, uti, sicut, ita ut, pro, prout, pro eo ac,  
pro eo atque, perinde ut, perinde atque, proinde  
&c. as for example;

As I wrote to you before.

The one, as Isocrates saith,  
needs a bridle; the other  
a spur.

He fled to his house as to  
an Altar.

As it is fit.

He loved him as my own.

As they were able to fol-  
low.

As I ought.

It must be accounted of  
as done by no right.

These things are, as is the

Ut scripsi ad te antea, Cic.

Alter, uti dixit. Isocrates,  
frænis eget, alter calcari-  
bus, Cic. Att. 6. 1.

Sicut in aram, confugit in  
hujus domum, Cic.

Ita ut æquam est, Plant.

Amavi pro meo, Ter.

Prout sequi poterant, Flor.  
1. 3.

Pro eo ac debui, Sulpit.

Pro eo habendum est, atque  
si nullo jure factum esset,  
Up.

Hæc perinde sunt, ut illud  
min.



mind of him that hath them.

He did not seem to apprehend it, as I had thought.  
He is not hated as he deserves.

*animus, qui ea possidet, Ter. He. 1. 2.*

Non perinde, atq; ego pararam, arripere visus est, Cic. Quem nequaquam, proinde ac dignus est, oderunt homines, Cic. Fam. 10. 31.

*Eduxit eam mater pro sua, Ter. Ferculum non pro expectatione magnum, Petron. p. 17. Primum debet sperare Deos omnes, qui huic urbi president, pro eo mihi, ac mereor, relaturus esse gratiam, Cic. 4. Catil. Prout facultates hominis Thermidani ferebant, Cic. 6. Verr. Omnia ista perinde ac cuiq; dantur sunt pro rata parte, à vitâ, longa aut brevia ducuntur, Cic. 1. Tusc. Perinde habetur atque si iudicio absolutum esset, Paul. Juriscons. Constiti, ut proinde ad omnia paratus essem, ac rem me moneret, Planc. Ciceron. 10. 11. Nisi hoc ita factum est, proinde ut factum esse autumo, Plaut. Fragm. Amph. Of the elegant use of these Particles, perinde & proinde, See Stewich de Partic. Ling. Lat. l. 1. 249. usque ad 260. Apud Græcos, perinde ut significat, quemadmodum apud Latinos particula atque; Pausan. in Att. ἔως τῆ ἡμέρας καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα, perinde ut citbata pulsata resonat, Devar. de Partic. Græc. p. 108.*

X. 10. *As*) answering to *so*, or *as*, in several members of a sentence, wherein there is intimated an equality, or comparison of something with another, is elegantly made by some of these Particles, *æquè ac*, *æquè atque*, *æquè &*, *æquè quàm*; *tam*, *quàm*, *non*, *haud*; or *nihilo minus*, *quàm*: *as*,

What profit would there be, to speak of, in prosperity, without a man had some body as well to rejoice at it, as himself?

These benefits are not to be accounted so great as those which—

We should love our friends as well as our selves.

They can see as well by night as by day.

Quis esset tantus fructus in prosperis rebus, nisi haberet, qui illis æquè ac bene ipse, gauderet? Cic.

Hæc beneficia æquè magnâ non sunt habenda, atque ea quæ—Cic.

Æquè amicos, & nosmetipsos diligere, Cic. Fin. 1. 20.

Noctibus æquè quàm die cernunt, Plin.

I love thee as well as my  
self.

He is afraid of harm as  
much as any of you.

He thought he made as high  
account of her as of  
himself.

He is in as great misery,  
as he that —

*Letamur amicorum letitiâ aequè atque nostrâ, Cic. Fin. 1. 20.*

*Te certè habebis, cui charius aequè sis, & per jucundus ac fustis-  
tri, Cic. Fam. 20. 2. Sed me colit & observat aequè atque*

*illum ipsum patronum suum; Cic. Fam. 13. 69. Ad hunc mo-  
di utuntur Græci particula Kal, Gregor. 10a xj nō dōv*

*quod rē, & aequè atque liberum charissimus, Devar. de Par-  
te. Græc. p. 108. Expalluit aequè quàm puer ipse Deus, Ovid.*

*185. Nihil aequè facere ad viperæ morsum, quàm taxi-  
boris succum, Sueton. Claud. 66. Tam ridiculè facio,*

*tam ille; quisquis — Sen. Ep. 54.*

*Si quàm audax est ad conandum, tam esset obscurus in a-  
ndo, Cic. hac res non minus me malè habet, quàm te, Ter.*

*Ec. 4. 2. † Spero futurum, ut aequè me mortuum juvet, tan-  
tam vivum, Petron. p. 297.*

P H R A S E S.

According as every man's  
pleasure is.

Perinde ut [According as]

— Cic. Ex re & tempore [According as matter and  
time shall require] constituere aliquid, Cic. Tu ut subservias

rationi, utcunque opus sit verbis [According as there shall  
be need of speaking] vide. Ter. De [ex.] sententiâ alicujus

re, [According as any one shall advise] Cic. Pro re na-  
ta, [According as the occasion requireth] Cic.

As being one to whom very  
great sorrow came by  
his death,

Lucius frater ejus, utpote qui [As being one that] peregrè  
epugnavit, familiam ducit, Cic. Has literas Sisenès utpote

[as being] innoxius ad Alexandrum sepe deferre tentavit, Curt.  
quippe q. i [as being one who] patriæ bellum intulisset, Cic.

As far as I am able. —

Tam te diligo, quàm meip-  
sum, Ter.

Non minus quàm vestrum  
quavis, formidat malum,

Plaut.

Quàm ego intellexi haud  
minus quàm seipsum  
magni facere, Ter.

Nihilò minus in miseria est  
quàm ille qui — Cic.

*Letamur amicorum letitiâ aequè atque nostrâ, Cic. Fin. 1. 20.*

*Te certè habebis, cui charius aequè sis, & per jucundus ac fustis-  
tri, Cic. Fam. 20. 2. Sed me colit & observat aequè atque*

*illum ipsum patronum suum; Cic. Fam. 13. 69. Ad hunc mo-  
di utuntur Græci particula Kal, Gregor. 10a xj nō dōv*

*quod rē, & aequè atque liberum charissimus, Devar. de Par-  
te. Græc. p. 108. Expalluit aequè quàm puer ipse Deus, Ovid.*

*185. Nihil aequè facere ad viperæ morsum, quàm taxi-  
boris succum, Sueton. Claud. 66. Tam ridiculè facio,*

*tam ille; quisquis — Sen. Ep. 54.*

*Si quàm audax est ad conandum, tam esset obscurus in a-  
ndo, Cic. hac res non minus me malè habet, quàm te, Ter.*

*Ec. 4. 2. † Spero futurum, ut aequè me mortuum juvet, tan-  
tam vivum, Petron. p. 297.*

*Perinde ut [According as] opinio est de cujusque moribus*

*— Cic. Ex re & tempore [According as matter and*

*time shall require] constituere aliquid, Cic. Tu ut subservias*

*rationi, utcunque opus sit verbis [According as there shall*

*be need of speaking] vide. Ter. De [ex.] sententiâ alicujus*

*re, [According as any one shall advise] Cic. Pro re na-*

*tata, [According as the occasion requireth] Cic.*

*As being one to whom very*

*great sorrow came by*

*his death,*

*Lucius frater ejus, utpote qui [As being one that] peregrè*

*epugnavit, familiam ducit, Cic. Has literas Sisenès utpote*

*[as being] innoxius ad Alexandrum sepe deferre tentavit, Curt.*

*quippe q. i [as being one who] patriæ bellum intulisset, Cic.*

*As far as I am able. — Quod queo, — Ter. Adelph.*

*E 2 Quam*

*Quantum (As far as) ex vultu ejus intelligo, Cic. Omnia quæ visus erat (As far as one could see) constrata telis, Sal. Caput ad Sullam usq; ab Faniculo ad eadem Apollinis (as far as from—to) manibus ipse suis detulit, Cic. in Ant. & Catil.*

*They trembled as if they had been surprized by ambushment.*

*Perinde ac si insidiis circumveniri fuissent trepidant, Liv.*

*Quæ cum ita pugnaret tanquam quæ vincere nollet, (as if he had no mind to—) Ovid. Am. 1. 5. Ejus negotium si velim suscipias, ut si (as if) esset res mea, Cic. Fam. 2. 30. Quasi (as if) nesciam vos velle, Plaut. Amphit. Prol. Quasi verò (as if) novum nunc proferatur, Plaut. Amphit. Prol. Perinde quasi (as if) ea honori, non præda habeant, Sal. Jug. Hoc perinde est, tanquam si (as if) ego dicam—Gell. 15. 29. Me officiis juxta, ac si (as if) meus frater esset, sustentavit, Cic. post Redit. Ita ut si (as if) esset filia, Ter. Non fecit ac si (as if) meus frater esset, Cic. pro Murena. See 3<sup>d</sup> Ph.*

5. *As if it were bloody drops of rain.*

*Quasi cruenta gutta imbrum, Eie. 2. de Nat. Deor.*

*Jam ut (as it were) in limine, jam ut (as it were) intra limen auditur, Plin. jun. Quæ semper vivunt ceu (as it were) talpa, Plin. jun. Gloria virtutem tanquam (as it were) umbra sequitur, Cic. Et in ipsis quasi (as it were) macula ubi habitatur, Cic. Som. Scip.*

*Ransom your self, now you are taken. for as little as you can.*

*Te redimas caprum quæqueas minimo, Ter. Eun.*

*Mulier reddidit quantum (as little as) visum est, Cic. Vide supra, Reg. 6, & 7.*

*You shall learn as long as you will.*

*Disces quamdiu voles, Cic. Offic.*

*Tam diu dum (so long as) forum habuit ornatum, Cic. Ego tamdiu (so long) requiesco, quamdiu (as) ad te scribam, Cic. Ego te meum esse dici tantisper (so long) volo, dum (as) quod te dignum est facis, Ter. Heaut.*

*Vixitque tamdiu, quàm (as long as) licuit bene, vivere, Cic. de Clar. Orat. Dum (as long as) literæ Latina loquebatur, Cic. de Leg. Quoad (as long as) quisque eorum vixerat, Cic. 1. Off. Vide Long, Rul. 6.*

*There are as many changes of voice, as of minds.*

*Vocis mutationes totidem sunt quot animorum, Cic. in Orat.*



*Quid miserius quàm, eum, qui tot annos, quot habet (as many years as he has lived) designatus Consul fuerit, fieri Consulem non posse?* Cic. Att. 4. 9. *Ferramenta duplicia quàm (twice as many as) numerus servorum exigit, resecta & reposta custodiat,* Colum. Si due leges, si plures aut quotquot *(as many as)* erunt, Cic. 2. de Invent. Vos hortor, ut quot-  
unque militum *(as many Soldiers as)* contrahere poteris, contrahatis, Pompeii apud Cic. Att. 8. 17.

*As much as lay in her.* — | Quantum in ipsa fuit, Cic. Att. Quasi mihi non sexcenta tanta *(six hundred times as much)* soli soleant credier, Plaut. Pseud. 2. 2. Sexies tantum quàm quantum *(six times as much as)* satum sit, oblatum sit, Cic. Dum ne reducam, turbent porro quàm *(as much as)* velint, Ter. Cum *(for as much as)* milites meos literis ad prodicionem sollicitet, Curt. 1. 4.—Propterea quod *(for as much as)* eorum vita lenior, & mores faciliores, Cic. 1. Off. c. 42. Sciebat facturos, quippe qui *(for as much as he)* intellexerat vereri vos se, Plaut. Amphit.

*In as much as I see you* | Quando te id video deside- 10.  
do desire it. rare, Cic. Fam. 10. 12.

Vos, quando ita Diis placuit *(in as much as it is the pleasure of God that it should be so)* ut externa etiam, terrarumque regatis Imperia: Hic refertur quandoquidem. Quandoquidem *(in as much as)* tu istos oratores tantopere laudas, Cic. in Brut. Tu posse te dicito, quandoquidem potes, Cic. in Acad. So Quoniam: Quoniam in populari ratione omnis nostra versatur oratio, populariter interdum loqui necesse erit, Cic. de Leg. Quoniam *(in as much as)* tu ita vis, nimium mihi gratum esse concedam, Cic. pro Planc. And siquidem An-  
tiquissimum est doctus genus sit Poetarum: siquidem *(in as much as)* Homerus fuit, & Hesiodus ante Romam conditam, Cic. 1. de Off. Gratulor Baiis nostris, siquidem, ut scribis, salubres re-  
sente facta sunt, Cic. Fam. 9. 12. Also quatenus. Clarus post-  
eris, quatenus, heu nefas, virtutem incolumem odimus, sub-  
latam ex oculis querimus invidi, Hor. Carm. 1. 3 Od. 24. Qua-  
nus ego quidem sum Apostolus gentium *(In as much as —)* Rom. 11. 13. Bez. Græc. ἐφ' ὅσον; verbatim in quantum, So  
quippe qui, Convivia cum fratre non inibat, quippe qui ne in-  
vidium quidem nisi perrare veniret, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. And  
quippe cum, harum igitur duarum ad faciendam fidem iustitia  
posset, quippe cum ea sine prudentiâ satis habeat auctori-  
tatis, Cic. 2. Off. Nec hoc obsequii fuit, aut honoris: quippe  
in amicitia pares semper aut accipiat, aut faciat, Min. Fe.



Octav. p. 7. He had said before in the same sense, *utpote cum*. p. 1. and after in the same page saith, *utpote qui*—

*As often as it is command=* | *Toties quoties præcipitur*  
*ed* | *Cic. 1. de Orat.*

*Quotiescunque (as often as) dico, toties mihi videor in iudicium venire*, Cic. pro Cluent. *Quos quidem omnibus sententiis (as often as ever I tell my opinion) ulcisor & persequor*—Cic.

*As soon as we set foot on* | *Ubi primum terram tetigimus*, Plaut.

*Et lux cum primum (as soon as ever) terris se crastina redit*, Virg. *Æn. 1. Ubi (as soon as) me ad filiam ire sensit*. Ter. *Hec. 4. Ad quem ut (as soon as) veni*—Cic. *Simul Scip. Ut me primum (as soon as ever) vidit*, Cic. *Quo simul (as soon as) obvertit faciem cum lumine mentem*, Ovid. *Simul ac (as soon as) mihi collibitum est, præsto est imago*, Cic. *1. 1. de Nat. Deor. Simul ac se ipse commovit*, Cic. *Att. 4. 10. Simul ac primum (as soon as ever) ei occasio visa est*, Cic. *Verr. 3. Quod is simul atque (as soon as) sensit*—Cic. *pro Rosc. Amer. Omne animal, simul atque natum est, voluptatem appetit*, Cic. *Fin. 1. 9. Simul ut (as soon as) vidit* *pro Curionem*, Cic. *Att. 1. 4. Statim ut (as soon as) erat* *Romam redit Quintius*, Cic. *pro Quint.*

*Instar montis equum edificant*, Virg. *Exhorruit equum instar*, [It was as rough as't had been at Sea] *Ovid. Instar mortis putant*, (they think it as ill as death, as bad as to die) Cic.

*As wise a man as any in* | *Sapiens homo cum primum*  
*our City.* | *nostræ civitatis*, Cic. *de Orat.*

15. *As these things are very* | *Hæc cum summè inutiles*  
*unprofitable, so they are* | *tum multò turpissimæ*  
*very base.* | *sunt*, Cic. *de Inv.*

*He thinks no body can do* | *Nihil, nisi quod ipse facere*  
*so well as himself.* | *rectum putat*, Ter.

*Ut potero (as well as I can) feram*, Ter. *Si tam (as well) vitia nostra, quam imperia ferre potuissent*, Flor. *4. 1. Unâ operâ (even as well) alligem canem fugitivum ac canis lassibus*, Plaut. *Pseud. 1. 3. Mecum pariter (as well as) molestè ferunt Siculi*, Cic. *Æquè mecum hæc scias*, Ter. *Amicitiarum bona juxta atque (as well as) interemptorum divitiarum fuere*, Liv. *dec. 1. l. 1. Quo in loco res nostra sint, juxta mecum (as well as) Domnes intelligitis*, Sal. *Catil. Impostor*

vulneri vetere fassamento aquè benè (as well) sanatur, Colum. 6. 12.

As after not, see not. As yet, see yet, r. 3. As repeated with ever betwixt, see ever, r. 7.

I have set forth as briefly | Exposui quàm brevissimè  
as I could. | potui, Cic. Div. 1. 32.

Not so much as this. | { Ne hoc quidem, Cic. Ac.

Do not so much as this. | { 4. 17.

Uid. Much. Phr. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.

\*\*\* \*\* \*

## CHAP. XV.

### Of the Particle At.

1. **A** relating to time or occasion, is made I. by ad and sub, or an Ablative case of the Substantive that it is joined with, sometimes without, sometimes with a Preposition; as,

We will depart at the day | Ad constitutum diem decedemus, Cic. Fam. 2. 11.

At the name of Thisbe he looked up. | Ad nomen Thisbes oculos erexit, Ovid. Met. 4.

At the coming of the Roman Prætor, Hannibal quitted the Country of Nola. | Sub adventum Prætoris Romani Poenus agro Nolano excessit, Liv. 3. bel. Pun.

At Sun-set they gave over. | Sub occasum solis destiterunt, Cæs.

At that time he held the chief rule. | Eo tempore principatum obtinebat, Cæs.

He went away at break of day. | Cum diluculo abiit, Plant.

Quando illa frumentum, quod debebat, ad diem non dedit, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. Ad hæc consentiens reddebatur militum clamor, Liv. 1. 4. c. 27. Qui sub lucem apertis portis urbes ingrederentur, Liv. 9. ab urbe. Ab Samo nocte intem' estâ venit, Liv. 1. 37. c. 14. Is cum primâ luce Pomponii domum venit, Cic. Helvetii repentino ejus adventu commoti, Cæs. 1. bell. Gall. Nomine in Heclore pallida semper eram, Ovid. 1. Ep. 17. et τῷ ὀνόματι 'Ingu nân γένυ χαμύλην, Philip. 2. 10.

II. 2. At) referring to something said, or done during some other thing or action, is made by *inter*, and *super*; as,

No longer since than yesterday at the feast, how immodest were you?

Had this befallen you at supper-time.

His wickedness was the common talk of all at supper.

Vel heri in convivio, quā immodestus fuisti? Ter.

Hec. 3. 3.

Si hoc tibi inter cœnam accidisset, Cic. 3. Philip.

De hujus nequitia in commone omnes super cœnam loquebantur, Plin. in Ep.

Quod si in vino atque alea commessatores solum scorta querent, essent illi desperandi, sed tamen essent ferendi, Cic. Catil. 2. Quondam vero inter cœnam porrecta à se poma gustare non ausam, etiam vocare desist, Suet. Tib. Cæs. c. 3. Pudebat amicos, super vinum & epulas socerum ex deditis eleatum, Curt. l. 8. See Ag rule 1.

III. 3. At) relating to rate or value, is made by the *Ablative case* of the word expressing that rate or value; as,

He lives at a large rate.

They were provided at a small charge.

Bis, neque uno sed duobus pretiis, unum & idem frumentum vendidit, Cic. Verr. Cum esset frumentum sestertio binis aut ternis, Cic.

Profusis sumptibus vivit Quint.

Parvo curata sunt, Cic.

But if the *Latine Substantive* be not expressed, then may the *Adjective* after *Verbs* of valuing and esteeming, &c. be of the *Genitive case*; as,

They hold certain floors at a great rate.

De hortis, quanti licuisse tu scribis, id ego quoque auditoram, Cic.

Areas quasdam magni aestimant, Cic. 6. Parad.

IV. 4. At) before a *Word* of place, and signifying in, or within, is made by *in*; as,

At School ; at Church ; | In Schola ; in Templo ; in  
at Cajeta. | Cajeta.

Domus ea solus discere potest, quæ ipsi præcipiuntur, in Scho-  
la etiam quæ aliis, Quinell. l. i. c. 2. In Epidauris, Plaut.  
Ex Tegis, Sophoc. Ἐν Κορίνθῳ, 1 Cor. 1. 2.

Note 1. At) signifying in before the proper  
name of a place of the first or second declension, is  
usually made by the Genitive case ; as,

What shall I do at Rome ? | Quid Romæ faciam? Juven.  
She dwelt at Rhodes. | Ea habitabat Rhodi, Ter.

Binus à te accepit literas Corcyrae datas, Cic. Crete considere  
passit, Virg. Æn. 3. Cum audisset Pompeium Cypri visum, Cæsar.  
Bel. Civ. Clam habebat Lemni uxorem, Ter. Arg. Phorm.  
Submonition. These Genitives are governed of some word  
that is understood, though not express'd, viz. urbe, oppido,  
or insula : whence Cicero ad Att. 5. 18. Cassius in oppido  
Antiochiæ cum omni exercitu.

Note 2. At) before the proper name of a place,  
either of the third declension, or wanting the singu-  
lar number, is made by the Ablative case ; as,

He said that Sextus had | Sextum autem nunciavit cum  
been at Carthage with | unâ solâ legione fuisse  
only one legion. | Carthagine, Cic. Att. 16. 4.  
There are now no Oracles | Jam Oracula Delphis non  
spoken at Delphos. | redduntur, Cic. 2. de Divin.

Lacedæmone honestissimum est præsidium senectutis, Cic. de  
Som. Scip. Et mendicatus viâ Carthagine panis, Juv. 10.  
Sat. Te, mi fili, annum jam audientem Crassippum, idque  
Athenis, abundare oportet præceptis institutisque Philosophia,  
Cic. 1. Offic. Quam Curibus Sabinis agentem ultro petivere,  
Flor. 1. 2. See In, r. 1. n. 1.

Submonition, In these passages, Ego aio hoc fieri in Græ-  
cia, & Carthagini, Plaut. Prol. Cas. Lentulum Getulicus  
Tiburi genitum scribit, Suet. Neglectum Anxuri præsidium,  
Liv. and the like ; Carthagini, Tiburi, Anxuri, are ablative  
cases. See Farnab. System. Gram. p. 85. Sic utimur ruri,  
vel rure in Ablativo, saith the ordinary Grammar. Rure pa-  
terno



terno est tibi far modicum. *Pers.* Ruri habitare, *Cic.*  
*Offic.* Quam equidem rure esse arbitror, *Cic.* ad *Att.*  
 13. Sum ruri, *Cic.* pro *Cluent.*

**Note 3:** At) in this sense, is sometimes the English of ad and apud.

*Prima quod ad Trojam pro charis gesserat Argis, Virg.*  
*Æn.* Fui ad Corinthum, *Cic.* Ignarus omnium qua  
 Chium adta erant ad portas claustra successit, *Curr.* l. 4.  
 urbem cum esset audivit—*Cic.* 4. *Verr.* Depugnavi  
 pud Thermopylas, *Cic.* de *Senecl.* Apud forum modo è Deo  
 audiui, *Ter.* *And.* 4. 5. Exercitum lustravi apud Iconium  
*Cic.* *Att.* 5. 20. Apud villam est, *Ter.* *Ad.* 4. 1.

**V. 5.** At) before a word of place signifying near  
 nigh, or close by, is made by ad and apud, and  
 sometimes by pro; as also by à, and ab; as,

He commands the bridge at  
 Geneva to be broken down.  
 There were three hundred  
 and six slain at Cremera.  
 At the door.

Pontem, qui erat ad Gene  
 vam, jubet rescindi, *Ca.*  
 Cæsi apud Cremeram mi  
 centi & sex, *Flor.* 1. 12.  
 Pro foribus, *Suet.* ad fore  
 Plant. ab ostio, *Id.*

*Petentes ut capti apud Granicum amnem redderentur*  
*Curr.* l. 3. Apud ipsum lacum est pistrilla, *Ter.* *Ad.* 4.  
*Custodes ad portas ponant, Liv.* dec. 3. l. 2. Ad me bene man  
 fuit, *Cic.* *Att.* 1. 9. Annibal ad Cannas sedet, *Liv.* d. 3.  
 2. Præsidia pro templis omnibus cernitis, *Cic.* pro *Milon.*  
 Omnia ego istæ auscultavi ab ostio, *Plaut.* *Mere.* 2. 4. Ca  
 non mensa tibi panitur à pedibus? *Mart.* 3. 23.

**VI. 6.** At) before home or house, is made by Domi  
 or apud, with the Accusative case of the possessor  
 of the house; as,

I'll be at home, if you'd  
 have anything with me.  
 He was brought up at his  
 house.  
 You were therefore that  
 night at Lecca's house.

Domi ero, si quid me vole  
 Ter.  
 Qui istius domi erat educa  
 tus, *Cic.* pro *Quint.*  
 Fuiſti igitur apud Lecca  
 eà nocte, *Cic.* *Gat.*

Nunc me oblectant domi, Cic. Ubinam est queso? Apud me domi, Ter. Heaut. 3. Quem non longè ruri apud se esse audio, Cic. 1. de Orat. Pompeius à me petierat ut secum, & apud se essem quotidie, Cic. Att. 1. 5.

7. At) signifying in, or near, and applied to VII. some particular part, or point of place, or time, is made by in; as,

|                                            |                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| I liked it at the very first.              | Jam in principio id mihi placebat, Plaut. Poen. |
| My Consulship is now at an end.            | In exitu est jam meus Consulatus, Cic.          |
| The memory lieth at the bottom of the ear. | Est in aure imà memoriæ locus, Plin. 11. 45.    |

Hæc tibi, domine, in ipso ingressu scripsi, Plin. Ep. Solus quinque ipso superest in fine Cloanthus, Virg. Æn. 5. Omne in præcipiti vitium stetit, Juven. Cur indecoros in limine primo Desicimus? Virg.

8. At) when presence at any action or thing is VIII. implied, is made by intersum, either with a Dative, or an Ablative case with in; as,

|                        |                                             |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| He was at that Sermon. | Ei Sermoni interfuit, Cic.                  |
| He was at the Feast.   | In convivio interfuit, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. |

Incredibile est quàm turpiter mihi facere videar, qui his rebus intersum, Cic. Fam. 7. 30. Cum C. Triarius ei disputationi interesset, Cic. Fin. 1. 5.

9. At) referring to the moving cause, com-IX: mand, intreaty, &c. is made by the Ablative case of the cause, &c. as,

|                                                       |                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| It is at the command of Jove that I come.             | Jussu Jovis venio, Plaut. Amph. prol.                |
| When at Sestius his intreaty I had been at his house. | Cum Sestii rogatu apud eum fuisset, Cic. Att. 14. 1. |
| You married her at my instance.                       | Impulsu duxisti meo, Ter. Hec. 4.                    |

Cogor

*Cogor nonnunquam homines non optimè de me meritos, rogatu eorum qui benè meriti sunt, defendere, Cic. Fam. 7. 1. Tu verò id quidem, inquam, arbitrato, Cic. Fin. 1. 8.*

**X. 10.** At) joined with a verbal in ing, if it may be varied by a Verb with when, or after that, &c. is made by a Latine Verb with cum or ubi, &c. or an Ablative case absolute; as,

At my first beginning to act it. Cum primum eam agere cœpi, Ter. Hec. prol.

At the first appearing of Cæsar. Cæsar ubi primum illuxit, Cæf. 1. bel. Civ.

Are you afraid to do it at my bidding? Num dubitas id me imperante facere? Cic. Cat.

*Cum appareret lux; veriti ne ab latere circumvenirentur, se ad suos receperunt, Cæf. bel. Gal. 7. Hec ubi disca dedisti, Virg. Æn. 1. Fit protinus; hæc re audita, ex castris Gallorum fuga, Cæf. bel. Gal. 7. † Ab hac voce; statim ab extrema parte verbi, Petron.*

**XI. 11.** At) put for according to, before will, or pleasure, &c. is made by ad, or an Ablative case; as,

When they saw they should be plunder'd at the pleasure of a lecherous woman. Quum viderent se ad arbitrium libidinosæ mulieris spoliatum iri, Cic. Verr. 5.

At the will and pleasure of God are all things ordered. Nutu & arbitrio Dei omnia reguntur, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.

*Ne mulierum nobilium & formosarum gratia, quarum iste arbitrio Prætoriam per triennium gesserat, Cic. Verr. 6. Singulas plures adortæ ad arbitrium dissipavere, Flor. 4. 11.*

**XII. 12.** At) when it only serves to make up the sense of the foregoing word, bath nothing more than the Latine of the foregoing word made for it; as,

And now he is angry at you for that. Et is nunc propterea tibi succenset, Ter. And. 4. 1.

We are deservedly laughed at. Jurè optimo irridemur, Cic. 1. Off.

Hard to be come at. Aditu difficilis, Flor. 4. 12.

## P H R A S E S.

will begin at Romulus.  
 Take him at me quickly.  
 Do you take him at his  
 word?  
 At present.  
 At hand (see Idiom hand)  
 If you be at leisure.  
 At every word the tears  
 fall.  
 He found him just at work.  
 At a venture.  
 At unware.

Incipiam à Romulo, *Cic.*  
 Accipe à me hunc ocyus, *Ter.*  
 Credis huic quod dicat? *Ter.*  
*Eun.* 4. 4.  
 In presenti; in presentia, *Cic.*  
 Ad manum, *Liv.* Præstò, *Ter.* 5.  
 Si vacat, *Juven.* Si vacas, *Cic.*  
 Lachrymæ in singula verba  
 cadunt, *Ovid.* Trist. 3. 5.  
 Virum in ipso opere depre-  
 hendit, *Flor.* 1. 12.  
 In incertum, *Liv.*  
 Inopinatò.

Quum inopinatò in castra Romana Numida irrupissent, *Liv.*  
*bel. Punic.* Inopinantes deprehendis, *Cæf.* 6. *bell. Gall.*  
 imparatum adoriri, *Cic.* pro Sestio. Id voluit nos oscitantes  
 opprimi, *Ter.* And. 1. 2. Ne de hac re pater imprudentem  
 opprimat, *Ter.* And. 1. 3. Aliud malum nec opinato exor-  
 tum est, *Liv.* 3. ab urbe.

At the first sight.  
 At the gate.  
 At my, your, his peril.

Primo aspectu, *Sen.* Ep. 46.  
 Ante Januam, *Ter.*  
 Periculo meo, tuo, suo, or  
 hujus, *Plant.* *Cic.* *Ter.*

The knave was at a stand.

Hærebat nebulo, quò se ver-  
 teret non habebat, *Cic.*

At the most, (see most, p. 1.)

Summum, *Liv.* ad summum, 15.  
*Cic.* Plurimum, *Plin.*

At all, (see all, rule. 5.)

Omnino; Prorsus, *Cic.*

At last, (see last, r. 3.)

Ad ultimum, *Liv.* Ad ex-  
 tremum, *Cic.*

At length, (see c. 44. r. 3.)

Aliquando; tandem; deni-  
 que, demum, *Cic.*

At the least, (see least, r. 3.)

Minimùm, *Var.* Minimè. *Col.*

At least, (see least, r. 3.)

Saltem; quidem certè, *Cic.* 20.

I will set you at one a-  
 gain.

Redigam vos in gratiam,  
*Ter.*

At once, (see Idiom once)

Simul, *Plant.* Semel, *Quint.*

They are at odds.

Inter se dissident, *Cic.* ad. *Att.*

At



|                                  |                                                   |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| At the beginning.                | Inter initia, <i>Plant. Colum.</i>                |
| 25. To be at pains and charges.  | Impendere laborem & sumptum, <i>Cic. Ver. 5.</i>  |
| He is perfumed at my charge.     | Olet unguenta de meo, <i>Ter. Ad. 1. 2.</i>       |
| As if their honour lay at stake. | Quasi scus honos agatur, <i>Cic. pro Quint.</i>   |
| To love at one's heart.          | Amare ex animo, <i>Cic.</i>                       |
| You were never at Sea.           | Nunquam es ingressus mare, <i>Ter. Hec. 3. 4.</i> |
| 30. Nor was all quiet at Sea.    | Nec ab oceano quies, <i>Flor.</i>                 |
| What will he do at me?           | Quid faciet mihi? <i>Ter. Eun.</i>                |
| What wouldst thou do at him?     | Quid illo facias? <i>Ter. Eun. 5. 1.</i>          |
| Good at a dart.                  | Jaculo bonus, <i>Virg.</i>                        |
| When he heard what it was at—    | Audito pretio— <i>Plin. Ep. 2. l. 7.</i>          |

## C H A P X V I

Of the Particle *Away*.

- I. 1. **A**way) having a Verb before it, is generally included in the Latine of that Verb, especially if it be compounded with *a*, or *ab*; as,

|                                    |                                                    |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| To pine away with grief.           | Dolore tabescere, <i>Ter. Ad.</i>                  |
| He has been away three months.     | Tres menses abest, <i>Ter. He. 1. 1.</i>           |
| Get you away hence.                | Aufer te hinc, <i>Ter. Phor.</i>                   |
| Take haste to have away the Woman. | Propera Mulierem abducere, <i>Ter. Phor. 2. 3.</i> |

Ego te abfuisse tamdiu doleo, *Cic. Fam. 2. 1.* Hinc te mideo, *Ter. Phor. 3. 3.* Haud sic auferent, *Ter. Ad. Quid tu, me absente, Petron. Sat.*

- II. 2. Away) having no Verb before it, is often put for a Verb that is not express'd but yet understood, as coming before it; as,

I'll away hence, [i. e. go away.] Abibo hinc, *Ter. Hec.* 4. 4.  
 I'll away with this must. Aufer mihi oportet, *Ter. Phor.*  
*Ego me continuo ad Chremem, Ter. And.* 2. 2. *Quamobrem*  
*quidem deliberantium genus pellatur è medio, [Away*  
*th]* *Cic.* 1. *Off. Tollite morem barbarum, Hor.* 1. 1. *Od.*  
*Faceffant igitur omnes, qui—Cic. de Philos.*

3. Away) having the Particle with after it, is III.  
 sometimes put for to abide, endure, &c. and so made  
 pator, fero, &c. as,  
 cannot away with this Non coelum pator, *Old.*  
 Trist. 3. 3.  
 they can ill away with it. Graviter ferunt, *Ter. And.*  
 1. 2.

*Li difficilis otium ferunt quam ego laborem, Cic. Att.* 12.  
*Non facile hæc ferunt, Ter. Hec.* 4. 4.

P H R A S E S.

I shall not go away with it so. Haud impune habebit, *Ter.*  
 I'll away! there's no danger. Vah! nihil est periculi, *T. C.*  
 I'll away with you. Apage te, *Ter. Eun.* 5. 2.  
 I stole away from me. Se subterduxit mihi, *Plant.*  
 I was about to run away. Ornabat fugam, *Ter. Eun.* 5.  
 4. 4.  
 The cloth is taken away. Sublatum est convivium,  
*Plant.*  
 I'll away with those foppes, Pellantur ineptiæ istæ, *Cic.*  
 rics, brawls, frauds. Scordalias de medio, *Petron.* *Fraudes tollas, Mart.*  
 1. 88.  
 I gets badly away with it. Tardius convalescit, *Cic.*

## C H A P. XVII.

Of the Participle *Become*.

- I. 1. **B**ecome) when it imports decency; or fitness, is made by *deceo*; as,

This garment doth become | *Decet me hæc vestis, Plaut. me.*

*Sentit quid sit, quod deceat in factis di&isque, Cic. 1. Or. Nec velle experiri, quam se aliena deceant; ib. See the Phrases at the end of the Chapter.*

If no *Nominative* case come before it, then it is made by *decet* put impersonally; as,

It becomes you to be mindful of my condition. | *Fortunæ memorem te decet esse meæ, Ovid. Trist. 1. 1.*

*Qualem decet exulis esse, Ovid. Trist. 1. 1. Oratorem in ci non decet, simulare non dederet, Cic. Tust.*

- II. 2. *Become*) signifying to be made, or come to be, is made by *evado* and *fio*; as,

It becomes incurable. | *Evadit insanabile, Cæmin.*  
What remedy, but I must become a miserable wretch? | *Quid restat, nisi ut porum miser fiam? Ter. Heaut.*

*In dicendo pauci digni nomine evadunt, Cic. de Clar. Or. Quem tu aiebas esse divitem factum, Plaut. Trin.*

- III. 3. If of *follow* become, then it is made by either *fio*, or *futurum est*, and the casual word following may be indifferently made by the *Dative*, or by the *Ablative* case, and that either with, or without the *Preposition de*; as,

What will become of me? | *Quid mihi fiet? Ovid.*  
See, I pray you, what will become of you. | *Vide, quæso, quid tibi futurum sit, Cic. 2. Phil.*  
You make small reckoning what becomes of me. | *Tu quid de me fiat parvi curas, Ter. Heaut. 4. 3.*

What dost thou think will become of thee? Quid te futurum censes? Ter. Heaut. 3. 1.

Quid mihi fiet postea? Plaut. Bacch. Sed de fratre quid fiet? Ter. Ad 5. 9. Quid illo fiet, quem reliquero? Cic. Att. 6. 1. Quid Tulliola mea fiet? Cic. Fam. 14. 1.

PHRASES.

You doe as it becomes you to doe. Facis, quod par est faceres Ter. Hec. 5. 1.

So long as you doe what becomes you. Tantisper dum quod te dignum est facis, Ter. He 1. 1.

This doth not very greatly become you. Hoc tibi non ita decorum est, Cic. Att.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the Particle Before.

**B**efore) coming before time, person, or thing, and importing the being, or doing of something before that time, or the time wherein that Person or thing was, is made by the Preposition ante; as,

How did I ever see her before to day. Neque ego hanc oculis vidi ante hunc diem, Plaut. Epid.

All Philosophers before him, [i. e. before his time.] Omnes ante eum Philosophi, Cic. 1. Academ.

None ought to be pronounced happy before his death. Dicitur beatus Ante obitum nemo supremaque funera debet, Ovid.

Causam interea ante eum diem diceret, Cic. 2. Verr. Ante eum nulli subigebant arva coloni, Virg. 1. Georg. Cur ante eam tremor occupat artus? Virg. Æn. 11. Qui afflictus ante te consulem, recreatus abs te totus est, Cic.

2. Before) coming before a Person, and importing the being, or doing of something in the presence of that person, is made by coram, apud, and ante; as,



The matter was pleaded  
before the Senate.

The matter is pleaded be-  
fore the Judge.

Your Sword was taken  
before the Senate.

*Coram P. Cuspio tecum locutus sum, Cic. in Ep. Pavet animus apud concilium istud pro reo dicere, Cic. 5. Phil. Ante Consules oculosque legatorum tormentis Mutinam verberaveris, Cic. 1. Phil.*

Note, If any thing be said to be, or be done before the face, eyes, or sight of any person, then will before be made, as by ante, so by in, ob, sub, and præter; as,

Thou art present before my  
eyes night and day.

He cuts the childrens  
throats before their fa-  
thers faces

Death hath been often pre-  
sent before my sight

Having received so great a  
loss before their eyes.

They were all carried be-  
fore the sight of Lollus.

*Mihi ante oculos dies noctesque versaris, Cic. Fam. 1. 11. In ora parentum filios jugulat. Sen. de Benef. Ob oculos mihi sæpe morosa versata est, Cic. pro Rab. Tanto sub oculis accepto detrimento. Cæs. Bel. Civ. Præter oculos Lollij omnia ferebantur, Cic. 5. Verr. Quam libenter eum palam ante oculos omnium esse patiar, Cic. 7. Verr. Vereor coram in os te laudare amplius, Ter. Ad. 2. 4. Mihi exilium ob oculos versabatur, Cic. pro Sel. Nullo posito sub oculis simulachro, Cic. de Un. Præter summa ora intra castra effundebantur, Tacit. l. 10. Oculis Epictet. c. 28. figere furta in oculis omnium, Cic. Verr. 1. Mihi ante oculis obversabatur reip. dignitas, Cic. Non animis modo, sed oculis obversabatur, Liv.*

III. 3. Before) coming before place, and importing vicinity, or nearness thereunto, is made by ante and pro; as,

Lay it down before our  
door.

As he sat before Castor's  
Temple, he said.

*Coram Senatu res acta est, Lil. Gram.*

*Res agitur apud Judicem, Plaut.*

*Ante Senatum, tua sica deprehensa est, Cic. Parad.*

*Coram P. Cuspio tecum locutus sum, Cic. in Ep. Pavet animus apud concilium istud pro reo dicere, Cic. 5. Phil. Ante Consules oculosque legatorum tormentis Mutinam verberaveris, Cic. 1. Phil.*

*Mihi ante oculos dies noctesque versaris, Cic. Fam. 1. 11. In ora parentum filios jugulat. Sen. de Benef.*

*Ob oculos mihi sæpe morosa versata est, Cic. pro Rab.*

*Tanto sub oculis accepto detrimento. Cæs. Bel. Civ.*

*Præter oculos Lollij omnia ferebantur, Cic. 5. Verr.*

*Quam libenter eum palam ante oculos omnium esse patiar, Cic. 7. Verr.*

*Vereor coram in os te laudare amplius, Ter. Ad. 2. 4.*

*Mihi exilium ob oculos versabatur, Cic. pro Sel.*

*Nullo posito sub oculis simulachro, Cic. de Un.*

*Præter summa ora intra castra effundebantur, Tacit. l. 10.*

*Oculis Epictet. c. 28.*

*figere furta in oculis omnium, Cic. Verr. 1.*

*Mihi ante oculis obversabatur reip. dignitas, Cic. Non animis modo, sed oculis obversabatur, Liv.*

*Ante januam nostram appone, Ter. And.*

*Sedens pro æde Castoris dixit, Cic. Phil. 3.*

*Ante januam nostram appone, Ter. And.*

*Sedens pro æde Castoris dixit, Cic. Phil. 3.*

*Hastâ posita pro ade Jovis Statoris, Cic. Phil. 2. Ante pedes vestros, judices, inter ipsa subsellia, cades futura sunt. Cic. pro Sex. Rosc.*

4. Before) coming before action or passion, IV. expressed by a Verb, is made by ante, and prius, with quàm; as,

Before I depart this life. | Antequàm ex hac vita migrô, Cic.

As soon as I saw you, he- | Simulac te aspexi, priusquàm fore you spake. | loqui cœpisti, Cic. in Var.

*Decernebat, ut; antequàm rogatio lata esset, ne quid ageretur; Cic. Att. 1. 11. Cui priusquam de ceteris rebus responderet, amicitia pauca dicamus, Cic. 1. Phil.*

Note, Quàm is elegantly parted from his Particle by another word; as,

*Quæ causa antè mortua est, quàm tu natus esses, Cic. pro b. Multo prius scit, quàm tu, illum amicam habere. Ter. ec. 4. 1. Prius (inquit) quàm hoc circulo excedas. Val. Max. 4. Antea enim Salaminam ipsam Neptunus obruit quàm— c. Tusc. Vide Fr. Sylvii Progymnasm. cent. 2. b. 35.*

5. Before) coming after a Noun of Time, V. an Adverb, and having no declinable word following it; is made by antè, taken Adverbially; as,

had thought of it four | Id ipsum quatrídno antè cogitâram, Cic. Att.

days before. | Quæ venientiâ longè antè videris, Cic. 3. Tusc.

*Et paucis antè diebus; quum facile possit educi è custodia; Cic. 1. Tusc. Reperta multis seculis antè; Plin. lib. 1. Quancquàm id millesimo antè anno Apollinis oraculo editum est, Cic. de Fato.*

6. Before) coming after a Verb, and having VI. a declinable word after it, if it refer to something formerly written, or spoken, is elegantly made by præ, antè, and prius; as,

I promise you those things  
which I wrote of before.

But, as was said before.

**VI.** I wrote to you before.

*Movebant me etiam illa, quæ supra dixeram, Cic. Orat. Velim hæc omnis oratio (ut jam antè dixi) mea est, Cic. Rosc. Amer. Nullum est jam dictum quod non dictum sit prius. Ter. Eun. Prolog.*

Note, Ante, so set may be applied generally to any thing formerly done; but not supra, which properly signifying above comes to signifie before, because according to the old way of writing in Volumes, that which was written before, was read above what was written after, and from this use of it in writing, it was easily drawn into speaking; See Godwin Rom. Ant. q. l. 3. Sect. 1. c. 2.

**VII.** 7. Before) coming after a Verb, and having reference to priority in order, space, place, or comparison, is made either by ante and præ, or Verb compounded with one of them, or by the comparative prior; as,

I love him before my self.

*Quem ante me diligo, Cic. Att.*

Go you before, I will follow.

*I præ, sequar, Ter. And. 1.*

I prefer the unjustest peace  
before the justest war.

*Iniquissimam pacem iustissimo bello antefero, Cic.*

The Author preferred this  
work before that.

*Hoc illi prætulit, autor operis, Ovid. Am.*

We will go before.

*Nos priores ibimus, Pl. Poen.*

*Scelere ante alios immanior omnes, Virg. Æn. 1. Longè ante omnia corpore Nisus emicat, Virgil. Æn. 5. I tu præ, ego, Plaut. Curt. 4. 2. Illud forsitan querendum sit, namque communis modestia sit anteponenda, Cic. 1. Offic. Operam prænarasse me. Ter. Eun. 5. 6. Vos priores esse oportet nos posterius dicere, Plaut. Epid. Artium multitudine præ omnibus, eloquentia nulli secundus, Apul.*

**VIII.** 8. Before) put for rather or sooner, is made by ante, prius, potius, citius, with quam; as, I wish that Clodius might live before I should see such a sight.

*Utinam Clodius viveret, requàm hoc spectaculum viderem, Cic. pro M.*

thought nothing was to  
be done by me before the  
giving of you thanks.  
would run quite away be-  
fore I would come back, if  
I shall want voice before I  
shall want names.

Alterum tantum perdam potius quam sinam me impune ire  
esse, Plaut. Ep. 3. 4. Vicinum citius adjuveris in senili  
percipiendis, quam aut fratrem, aut familiarem, Cic. l. 1.  
fic. Prestabo (si Cæsarem bene novi) eum prius tua digni-  
tatis, quam sua utilitatis rationem habiturum, Cic. l. 2.  
† Prius is used in this sense by Horace, with an Ablative  
case, as Nullam vix prius severis arborem, (Plant no Tree be-  
fore [i. e. rather or sooner than] the Vine) l. 1. Carm. Od. 18.

P R I U S

The day before he was  
killed.

Sententiam Bibuli pridie ejus diei fregeramus, Cic. Pridie  
hanc hac scripsi, Cic.

Ought I not to have had  
knowledge of it before  
hand?

Nihil prius mihi faciendum  
putavi quam ut tibi gra-  
tularer, Cic. l. 1.  
Aufugerem potius quam re-  
deam, si—Ter. Hec. 3. 4.  
Vox me citius desereret  
quam nomina, Cic. l. 3.

Pridie quam occideretur,  
Suet.  
Nonne oportuit præscisse me  
ante? Ter. And. 1. 5.

P R I U S

Tum demum, Ovid. M. 13.  
Nunc primam, Boeth.

Antehac nunquam, Ter. An.  
Ante hoc tempus nun-  
quam, Cic.

Nunquam ante hunc di-  
em, Pet.

Stant cum gladiis in conspe-  
ctu Senatûs, Cic. 2. Phil.

Et adhuc sub iudice lis est, 5.  
Lil. Gram.

Antea, ¶ Treviri liberi an-  
tea, Plin. l. 4. c. 17.

Cum hostis instaret à fronte,  
à tergo sui urgerent, Curt.  
l. 3.

Hæc te palam laudaveram,  
Hor. 11. Epod.

Nondum interpositâ autori-  
tate vestrâ, Cic. Phil. 5.

Before before.

They stand with their  
swords before the Senate.

The matter is yet before  
the Judge.

Before, id est, formerly, or  
in former times.

The enemy pressing on be-  
fore, and their own par-  
ty behind.

I commended those things  
before you.

Before any authority came  
from you.



10. A little before his Death.

A little before night, *Dun-*  
*set, day=light.*

He died the year before I  
was Censor.

He forbade that he should  
come before him.

The night before the day  
that the murder was done.

15. I am at a great deal more  
of uncertainty than I  
was before.

The { Day } before  
      { Night }

Before I had done com-  
plaining, in comes he.

*Sub exitu quidem vitz, Suet.*

*Sub noctem; occasum solis;*  
*ortum lucis, Par. de P.*

*Anno ante me Censorem*  
*mortuus est, Cic. de Sen.*

*Eum in conspectum suum*  
*venire vetuit, Cic. de Fin.*

*Ea nocte cui illuxit dies*  
*caedis, Sueton.*

*Incertior multo sum, quam*  
*dudum, Ter.*

*Proxima { Luce, Petron.*  
      { Nocte, Cic.

*Nondum querelam finieram,*  
*quam illa intervenit, Pe-*  
*tron.*

Before referring to place of dignity or honour: See  
Above, ch. 2. T. I.



## C H A P. XIX.

### Of the Particle Behind.

I. 1. **B**ehind) referring to place or site, and  
signifying contrary to before, is made by  
*ponè, and post; as,*

*My wife comes behind.*

*You lay lurking behind the*  
*hedges.*

*Ponè subit conjux, Virg.*

*Tu post carecta latebas, Virg.*  
*3. Ecl.*

*Ponè adem Castoris ibi sunt, Blaut. Curt. 4. 1. Pars co-*  
*tera pontum Ponè legit, Virg. Æn. 2. Hic ego ero post princi-*  
*pia, Ter. Eun. 4. 7. Repentè post tergum equitatus cerni-*  
*tur, Cæf. Bel. Gal. 7.*

II. 2. **B**ehind) importing something to be yet sa-  
ther remaining, to be heard or done, is made by *porro,*  
or the Adjective *reliquus,* or the Verb *supersum;*

Is there any thing yet behind?

Etiámne est quid porro?

*Plaut. Bacch.*

Is there any more mischief yet behind?

Nunquid est aliud mali reli-

quum? *Ter. Eun. 5. 5.*

He saith he hath one work yet behind.

Sibi memorat unum super-

esse laborem, *Eun.*

*Quid nunc porro? Ter. Phorm. 5. 2. Perge, reliqua gestio scire omnia, Cic. Att. 1. 4. Dua partes mihi supersunt illu- stranda orationis, Cic. 3. de Orat. Sec, yet. 7. 5.*

3. Behind) noting inferiority to, or short-ness of, in point of dignity, honour, &c. is made by inferior with a Dative case; as,

Not behind any in any Art.

Nulla Arte cuiquam inferior.

*Sall. vid. c. 21. r. 1. & Phr. 4.*

Nulli omnium claritate inferior, *Plin.*

P H R A S E S.

To rail on one behind his back.

Absenti malé loqui, *Ter.*

*Phor. 2. 3.*

I'll not come behind.

Non posteriores feram, *Ter.*

What is behind will be done within.

Intrus transigetur, siquid est,

quod restet, *Ter. And. 5. 6.*

He comes not behind any for bravery.

Nemini cedit splendore,

*Cic. Fam. 12. 27.*

They are behind hand in the world.

Ad inopiam redacti sunt, *5.*

*Ter.*

He will be the same before your face and behind your back.

Præsens absensque idem e-

rit, *Ter. Ad. 1. 1.*

I will not be behind hand in courtesie.

Non ero impar ad vicissitu-

dinem rependendam, *Cic.*

To take up behind him.

Officio posterior non ero.

Desirous to hear what is behind.

Ad terga recipere, *Plin.*

Cupidus ulteriora audiendi,

*Plin.*

He set upon them behind.

Aggressus est à tergo, *Flor. 1. 10.*

He hath an eye behind him to.

In occipitio quoque habet

oculos, *Plaut. Aul. 1. 1.*

I am far behind Cicero.

Multum à Cicerone absum,

*Cic. de Cl. Or.*

You are behind in every thing. *Vid. Beneth, r. 1.*

Omnibus rebus inferior es,

*Cic. in Cæcil.*

## CHAP. XX.

## Of the Particle Being.

I. 1. **B**eing coming betwixt two casual words, the former whereof hath some Verb governing, or agreeing with it, hath nothing made for it, but is only a sign of the Apposition, or agreeing of these words in case; as,

My father being a man, loveth me a child.

They drive away the drones, being a sluggish cattle, from their hives.

They being born of mean parents, aim at high things.

Pater meus vir amat me parum, *Lil. Gram.*

Ignavam fucos pecus a praesepibus arcent, *Virg.*

Magna sibi proponunt obsecris orti parentibus, *Ch. 1. Offic.*

Effodiuntur opes irritamenta malorum, *Ovid. 1. Met. Et magno cum detrimento repulsi Galli, quid agant consulant.* *Cæsar. Bel. Gal. 17.*

Note 1. If the former of the two words, betwixt which the Particle being cometh, have not a Verb either foregoing, or following, that doth agree with it, or govern it, then both the words are made by the Ablative case absolute; as,

France being quiet, Cæsar goeth into Italy.

Quietâ Gallia, Cæsar in Italiam proficiscitur, *Ch. bel. Gal. 7.*

Nil desperandum Teucro duce, *Hor. 1. 1. Od. 7. Sed expostis adolescentum officiis, deinceps de beneficentiâ dicendum est.* *Cic. 2. Offic.*

Note 2. In these kind of expressions, the Particle being doth answer to the Greek Particle *ὅτε*, or the Latin *ens, quod* (*said Linacer*) in omni tali appositione est subauditum, formerly used, but now out of use, unless in the compounds of it, *praesens, absens &c.* and may be made by *existens*; but the Omission of it is more elegant, or the variation of it by a Verb with *qui* or *cum*, as if for *Ignavam fucos entes* or *existentes pecus*, should be said, *qui sunt*, or *cum sint ignavam pecus*: Or for, *Latro quod absens es consecutus*, should be said, — *quod cum esset absens*.

Sens—so as Cicero saith,—Ille enim cum esset consul Gallia, exortus est—For he being [i. e. while or when was] in Gaul, Cic. de Sen.

Note 3. The Ablative case absolute is governed of some Proposition understood, viz, &, sub, cum, or in; as Oppressa libertate patriæ [The Countries Liberty being oppressed] nihil quod speremus amplius, id est, Ab, id est, after, as we (à prandio, after dinner, &c.) oppressa libertate.—Saturno rege [Saturn being King] id est, sub Saturno rege, or regnante, as Quintil. l. 5, c. 10. saith, sub Alexandro. So Christo duce id est cum Christo duce, or ducente: as Greek we say οὖν δεῦ. So Temporibusque malis [and the times being bad] ausus es esse bonus, id est, in temporibus illis, see Voss. de Constr. c. 49.

Note 4. The Particle being in this sence may be rendred a Verb with some one of these Particles, dum, cum, ubi, quando, si, postquam; as Credo pudicitiam Saturno rege id est dum or quando Saturnus rex erat] moratam in terra, Juven. Arcadiâ iudice [id est, Si ipsa Arcadia iudicet] &c. Ecl. 4. His rebus cognitis [id est, Postquam res hæc cognitæ sunt.] Vide Farnab. Syst. Grammat. p. 78.

2. Being) sometimes signifies seeing that, for II, as much as, or because that; and then is made cum, quoniam, quando, quandoquidem; as,

Being that I knew that our elders had spoken so.

Cum scirem ita majores locutos esse, Cic.

Being that you come not hither, sup with me.

Quoniam huc non venis, cœnes apud nos, Cic. Att. 2. 2.

Being I see that you desire it—

Quando te id video desiderare, Cic.

Being you do so greatly praise them.

Quandoquidem tu istos tantopere laudas, Cic. de Sen.

Quod cum ita sit. Cic. Quoniam quidem suscepi, non desero, Cic. Quam facultatem quando complexus es, & tenes, &c. Cic. Fam. 10. Tu posse te dicito, quandoquidem &c. Cic. Parad. vide Parcî Partic. Lat. p. 371. Comissur. Gallico, Lat. p. 113. See Since, r. 1.

3. Being) sometimes denotes the essence or existence of a thing, and then it is made by essentia; as, Being



Acting inferreth being. | Essentiam indicat operatio.

Note, ens, essentia and existentia, are words much used in Theology and Philosophy: rarely elsewhere, Quintil. l. 2. c. 10. Et hæc interpretatio non minus dura est, quam illa Placens essentia atque entia, Id. l. 3. c. 6. scilicet, quam Flavius Essentiam vocat: neque sanè aliud est ejus nomen Latinum, Scæp. Ep. 58. Cupio si fieri potest propitiis auribus tuis essentiam dicere: Sin minus, dicam et iratis: Ciceronem auctorem hujus verbi habeo, puto locupletem.—Rogo itaque permittas mihi hoc verbo uti; nihilominus dabo operam, ut jure datum parcissimè exerceam: fortasse contentus ero mihi licere, Quintil. l. 8. c. 3.—Quorum dura quædam admodum videntur ens & essentia: quæ cur tantopere aspernemur, nihil video, nisi quod iniqui judices adversus nos sumus, idèoque paupertate sermonis laboramus. Ab eis [saith Vossius from Priscian] Julius Cæsar in libris de analogia non incongrue protulit ens, de Analog. l. 4. c. 12. apud Apuleium in Colvii codice erat ens lata facie, quod Barthio placet, Adversar. l. 35. c. 14. Id. l. 3. c. 36.

IV. 4. Being) sometimes signifyeth presence in place, and is made by præsentia; as,

That my being here may not be any hindrance, but that, | Ne mea præsentia obstat quin—Ter. Heaut. 4. 2.

Ea facere prohibet tua præsentia, Ter. Heaut. 3. 3.

V. 5. Being) before the English of the Infinitive Mood, is a sign that the word following is so made by a participle in rus; as,

If one being to plead a cause | Siquis causam acturus legeret  
do think with himself— | mediteretur, Cic. Offic. 1.

Cæsare venturo, Phosphore, redde diem, Mar.

VI. 6. Being) with a Participle of the præter tense coming after a Verb importing let or hindrance is made by a passive Verb of the Infinitive Mood, of the Subjunctive Mood with ne; as,

Winter kept the thing from being done. | Hyems rem geri [ne gereretur res] prohibuit. Cic.

Et potuisti prohibere ne fieret, & debuisti, Cic. 1. Verr.

7. Being

7. Being) coming with a participle of the pre- VII.  
ter tense after the particle near, is made by a pas-  
sive Verb of the Subjunctive Mood with parum,  
quin, or prope ut; as,

He was near being killed. Parum absuit quin occideretur.  
The left wing of the Romans were now near being routed. Jam prope erat ut sinistrum cornu pelleretur Romanis, ni— Liv.

Propius nihil est factum, quam ut occideretur, Cic. Appius  
cit, ac prope fuit ut Dictator ille idem crearetur, Liv. l. 2,  
parum absuit, quo minus Romana res funditus eversa periret,  
Durrer. Nec multum absuit, quin— Liv.

8. Being) coming after these Particles far, from, VIII.  
made by ut, and a Verb of the Subjunctive Mood; as,  
so far is death from being Tanquam abest ab eo, ut ma-  
an evil, that— lum mors sit—Cic. Tusc. 1.  
Cui ego rei tantum abest, ut impedimento sim, ut contra te,  
Manili, adhorter, Liv. Dec. 1. l. 6.

9. As being) is made by ut, utpote, or quippe IX.  
alone; as,

He wittily plays the wag. Non ineptè nugatur, ut Phy-  
as being a Naturalist. sicus, Cic. 2. Div. 13.  
people that may be num- Populus numerabilis, utpote  
bered, as being small. parvus, Hor.  
Democritus as being a lear- Sol Democrito magnus vi-  
ned man, thinks the Sun detur, quippe homini eru-  
to be of a great compass. dito, Cic. de Fin. 1. 6.

Note, If one that, &c. follow as being, then  
the whole phrase is to be made by ut, utpote, or  
quippe, with qui; as,

As being one who came to great sorrow by her death. Ut ad quem summus moeror  
pro Quint.  
His brother Lucius, as being Lucius quidem frater ejus,  
one that had fought a- utpote qui peregrè depu-  
broad, is the leading gnavit, familiam ducit,  
man. Cic. Phil. 5.

He knew you would, as being one that understood that you did both reverence and fear him. | Sciebat facturos, quippe qui intellexerat vereri vos se, & metueri, *Plant. Amphib.*

*Nec utique damno, ut qui dixerim esse in omnibus utilis aliquid, Quintil. l. 10. c. 1. Sed ne Græcæ quidem rati, ut qui cantaret & psalleret jucundè scienterque, Suet. Tit. c. 2. Ea nos, utpote qui nihil contemnere solemus, non perimoscemus, Cic. Att. l. 2. Convivia cum patre non inibat, quippe ne in oppidum quidem nisi perraro veniebat, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. Videbatur nobis exercitus Caesaris audacie plus habere, quippe qui patria bellum intulisset, Cic. 2. Div. 3. Hither refer ut, sometimes used alone for utpote qui; Aiant hominem, ut erat furiosus, respondisse—Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. Jam illud diximus quanto plus nitoris & cultus demonstrativa materia ut ad delectationem audientium comperta, quam qua sunt in actu & contentione, suasoria, judicialis que permittant, Quintil. 50 Scilicet, as, Ego, Scilicet (being) homo prudentissimus statim intellexi, quid esse Petron.*

- X. 10. Being) after certain Adjectives, viz. good, ill, bad, safe, dangerous, &c. is sometimes put for to be, and is made by esse, or some compound of it, (which may elegantly be varied by Subjunctive Mood, with quod, or ut;) as,  
 There is no being for me at Rome. | Non licet mihi esse Romæ.  
 I believe it will be the safest being for you here. | Te hic tutissimè fore putamus.  
 Hoc tempore bono viro Roma esse miserrimum est, Cic. Fam. 6. 1.

Note, If Being shall seem in the sense thereof to be put for living, dwelling, continuing, &c. then it will be well made an Impersonal Passive, according to Chap. 88. Rule 1. Note So Cic. Att. 11. 13. Nam hic maneri diutius non poterat, for there can be no being [i. e. abiding] any longer here.

P H R A S E S.  
 It is in being. | Est in rerum natura.  
 Ex rerum naturâ sustulisse, Cic. pro S. Rosc.

I do little good with being here.

You need not trouble your self with [at, or about] his being gone.

As to your being surety for Pompey—

For in him we live, move, and have our being.

His speech is yet in being. Do you think there will be any thing the fewer decrees of the Senate, for my being at Naples.

So far was he from being covetous of money, that they are now not in being.

Do not ye think that after I am gone from you, I shall not be at all in being. I believe I shall not have any where any settled being.

I intreat you provide him of some being.

A man that hath no settled being.

The two Camps being so near the one to the other

*Præsens promoveo parum; Ter. Hec.*

*Quod decesserit, non est quod commovearis.*

*Quod Sponzor es pro Pompeio, Cic. Fam. 6. Ep. 19.*

*In ipso enim vivimus, & movemur, & sumus, Hieron.*

*Ipsius extat oratio, Cic.*

*An minus multa Senatûs consulta futura putas, si ego sim Neapoli? Cic. Fam. 9. 15.*

*Tantum absuit à cupiditate pecuniæ, ut—C. Nepos.*

*Jam nusquam sunt;—in rebus humanis non sunt; nulli sunt, Cic.*

*Nolite arbitrari me, cum à vobis discessero, nusquam aut nullum fore, Cic. de Sen. Commoraturum me nusquam sanè arbitror, Cic.*

*Peto à te, ut ei de habitatione accommodes, Cic.*

*Homo incerti laris, Godw.*

*In tantâ propinquitate castrorum, Cæs. B. G. 6.*

## CHAP. XXI.

### Of the Particle Beneath, or Below.

1. **B**eneath or Below) having a casual L word after it, is made by *infra*, *sub*, and *subter*, or *inferior*; as,

*Beneath*



Beneath [below] the Moon  
there is nothing but  
what is mortal. Job 5:19

This is beneath [below] that  
They were beneath [below]  
those hills.

Virrue hath all things  
which may befall a man  
beneath [below] it self.

He is not below me in  
prudence.

Infra Lunam nihil est  
mortale, Cic. Som. Scip.

Hoc est infra quàm illud, Gr.  
Erant sub moneibus illis, O.  
vid. 2. Met.

Virtus omnia, quæ cadere  
in hominem possunt, sub  
ter se habet, Cic. Tusc.

Prudentia non est inferior  
quàm ego, Cic.

*Infra Entrapelum Cyteris accubuit, Cic. Per exploratores certior factus hostes sub montem confedisse, Cæf. 1. B. Gal. Plato iram in pectore, cupiditatem subter præcordia collocavit, Cic. 1. Tusc. Hunc nonnullis rebus inferiorem quàm te, superiorem illis esse miraris, Cic. pro Plane. Via. c. 19. r. 31*

II. 2. Beneath, or Below) not having any casual word after it, is made by *infra* and *subter*; as,

There is a copy of that letter written beneath, [below.]

They said, all these things  
which are above and be-  
neath, [below] are one  
thing.

Earum literarum exemplum  
infra scriptum est, Cic.

Omnia hæc, quæ suprà, &  
subter sunt, unum esse  
dixerunt, Clc. 3. de Ora.

*Infra fin jecit rete, piscis de effugiat cavet, Plaut. Trin.  
Nervos callumque & articulos in superiore habent parte, in-  
suras verò subter, ut manus humana, Plin. l. 16. c. 24. Deinde  
subter, mediam fere regionem Sol obtinet, Cic. Som. Scip. l. 1.  
quibus hinc subter possis cognoscere fultum, Cic. in Arato. Tu-  
nus Draco serpit subter, supraque revolvens sese, Cic. Phé-  
nom. See Ch. 2. r. 1. † Varro uses subter in this sense  
much. Iisque faciant has supra terram aut subter, R. R. l. 3. 10.  
Alterum quod subter à quo subueula, L. L. l. 1. 10.  
R. R. l. 2. c. 9. Lucretius, l. 6. Exemplo subter frigescit  
terra coitque. But I recommend it not to use.*

Note, The Particle below is mostly used, and made at  
beneath, and so also underneath.

P H R A S E S.

that we might see all  
above, beneath, between  
all from beneath is mo-  
ved for thee, *Isai. 14. 9.*  
you are from beneath, I am  
from above, *Joh. 8. 13.*  
was not below his fa-  
ther for warlike praise.

they will eat up below  
what shall be got ready.  
those above go without  
their supper, those below  
have got their supper.  
I am a great way beneath  
[below] Cicero.

Ut omnia suprà, infrà, me-  
dia videremus, *Cic. Tusc.*  
Sepulchrum infernè commo-  
tum est tuà causà, *Jun.*  
Vos ex inferis estis, ego ex  
supernis sum, *Bez.*  
Belli laude non inferior fuit  
quàm pater, *Cic. Off.* Erant  
inferiores quàm illorum  
ætas, *Cic.*  
Deorsum comedent si quid  
cozerint. *Plant. Aul. 2. 9.*  
Superi incœnati sunt, occe-  
nati inferi, *Plant. Aul. 2. 9.*  
Mulcùm à Cicerone absum,  
*Cic. de. Cl. Or.*

C H A P. XXII.

Of the Particle Beside, or Besides.

**B**eside) sometimes is a note of vicinity or I.  
nearness, put for by or nigh to, and then  
made by prope, propter, juxta, and secundum,  
a casual word follow; as,

beside that billage Annibal  
pitcht his camp.  
two sons lying beside their  
father.  
by my bones beside his  
bones, *1 Kings 13. 31.*  
leadeth me beside the  
still waters, *Psal. 23. 2.*

Prope eum vicum Annibal  
castra posuit, *Liv. Dec. 3. 1. 5.*  
Duo filii propter patrem cu-  
bantes, *Cic. pro Rosc. Am.*  
Juxta ossa ejus collocare ossa  
mea, *Jun.*  
Secundum aquas lenes de-  
ducit me, *Jun.*

Bacillum prope me ponitote, *Cic. Tus. 1. In pratula propter  
latonis statuum confestim, Cic. de cl. Orat. Juxta viam Ap-  
am sepultus est, Cic. Duo vulnera accepit, unum in stomacho,  
alterum in capite secundum aurem, Cic. Fam. 1. 4. Plin. Sa-*

cus fluvius, & secus decursus aquarum, hoc est, secundum  
 juxta, Voss. Synt. Lat. p. 83. As the saté beside the reaper  
 Sediti et à latere messorum, Ruth 2. 14. Jun. They pitched  
 beside the Well of Harod: Castrametati sunt ad fontem  
 rodi, Jud. 7. 1. Jun. So Cic. pro Mil. Hac sita me ad regem  
 pene consecit, id est, juxta, vel prope regiam, Par. de Par.  
 L. L. p. 388. I will go out and stand beside my father  
 Ego autem exiens consistam ad latum patris mei, 1 Sam. 19.  
 Jun. The Princes which stood beside the King. Principes  
 qui adstant regi, Jer. 36. 21. Jun. In Baal Hazor, which  
 is beside Ephraim, In planitie Chatzor, quæ est contra  
 Ephraim, 2 Sam. 13. 23. Jun. See By, Ch. 27. r. 7. Suetonius  
 so useth juxta, as, Affidebatque juxta vel ex adverso in  
 primori, Tib. But if no casual word follow, then make it  
 prope, propter, and juxta only; like By, c. 27. r. 1. R.

II. 2. Beside) sometimes is a note of exception  
 put for but, save or except, and then is made  
 præter, præterquam, and extra; as,

No body thinks so beside my self. Hoc nemini præter me  
 tur, Cic. Att. 1.

I ask of you no reward beside the eternal remembrance of this day. Nullum à vobis præmium  
 stulo præterquam hujus  
 memoriæ sempiternam, Cic.

There was not any of the hundred besides one old wife. Neque cognatus extra  
 aniculam quisquam aderat,  
 Ter. Phor. 1160.

Merillus ita sensit, nihil esse bonum præter scientiam, Cic.  
 l. 5. de Fin. Nullas iis, præterquam ad te, literas dedi, Cic.  
 Fam. l. 3. Nemo mortalium extra te unum corpus  
 attigit, Plaut. Amphit.

III. 3. Beside) sometimes signifies more, or more  
 than, or over and above, and then is made  
 præter, or præterea; as,

There were many things besides those, which might justly have been objected. Multa erant præter hæc  
 obijci merito posset,  
 Quint.

Except the Captain and a few beside. Extra ducem paucosque  
 tercia, Cic. Fam. 7. 3.

Itaque unam hanc rem me habere præter alios præcipuum  
 arbitror, Ter. Ad. Deinde nihilne præterea diximus? Cic.

ad: Hither may be referred *præterquam* with *quod* signifying besides that, or over and above that; as in that of Cic. *præterquam quod te moveri arbitror oportere injuriâ, quæ tibi à quoquam facta sit, præterea te ipsum quodammodo hic solavit, quum in me tam improbus fuit, At. l. 9. Præterquam quàm quod comitia illa essent armis gesta civilibus—Cic. de Leg. See Pareus, p. 3. 3. & Stephanus in Præterquam.*

4. Beside) sometimes signifies moreover, or IV. Furthermore, and then is made by *porro*, *præterea*, and *ad*; as,

And besides my wife would hear don't by some means or other.

And then besides, that which should have been a second dowry to her, is lost.

Besides he set upon them in due season.

*Porro etiam ausculta pugnam, quam voluit dare, Plant. Arch.*

*Porro autem illis dum studeo, ut quàm plurimam facerem privi vitam, Ter. Ad. Præterea autem te alunt proficisci tum, Ter. Ad. Equidem ad reliquos labores, quos in hac sâ suscipio, Cic. Hither may be referred tum, which is used also sometimes: as, Tum ipsam despoliare non libet; besides I have no mind to—Ter. And. 4. 6. Tum se rebussum negare non potuisse, Cic. 6. Verr.*

P H R A S E S:

Is beside himself.

Runs beside the very wall. They must have water near them to run beside them.

They are beside the business in hand.

Beside that he was old, he was also blind.

*Delirat, & mente caprus est, Cic. demens est, Ter.*

*Præter ipsa moenia fluit, Liv. Oportet esse aquam propinquam, quæ prætersuat, Var. R. R. 3. 16.*

*A te discedunt, Cic.*

*Ad senectutem accedebat etiam, ut cæcus esset, Cic. de Sen.*

G

CHAP.



## C H A P. XXIII.

Of the Particle *Between*.

- I. **B**etween) is generally made by *inter*, sometimes alone, sometimes in composition, sometimes together with a word compounded with self; as,

Let us be friends between our selves. | *Amici inter nos simus, Ph. 2. 3.*

There are huge wastes between. | *Vastæ solitudines interjunctæ sunt, Cic. Som. Scip.*

There was but one river between the two camps. | *Inter bina castra unum mentantum intererat, Cic.*

*Inter ingenium, & diligentiam perpaulum loci reliquum est arti, Cic. de Orat. Unus & alter dies intercesserat, res parum certa esse videbatur, Cic. pro Clu. Hoc inter me illos interest quod—Cic. Att. Inter duos consulatus anni decem interfluxerunt—ten years between—Cic. de Sen.*

Yet there are other ways by which sometimes it is elegantly made, as for Instance in the following Phrases.

## P H R A S E S.

The Senate appointed him to be the Umpire between the Nolaes and Neapolitanes. | *Arbiter Nolanis & Neapolitanis à Senatu datus Cic. 1. Off.*

There was a parcel of ground left between. | *Aliquantum agri in medio relictum est, Cic. 1. Off.*

So as that we might see all above, beneath, and between. | *Ut omnia supera, infera, & media videremus, Cic. Tull.*

She placed her self between them. | *Se mediam locavit, Æn. 1.*

Was there nothing else been between you? | *Num quidnam amplius cum illa fuit? Ter. 2. 1.*

See what odds there is between man and man. | *Hem! vir viro quid praeter? Ter. Ph. 5. 3.*

Many words passed be-  
tween us.

At the time between youth  
and old age.

There is a difference be-  
tween farthings and lu-  
pines.

Multa verba ultro citroque  
habita sunt, Cic. Som. Scrip.

Quicquid est illud inter Ju-  
venem & senem medium;  
Sen.

Distant æra lupinis; Hor. l.  
1. Ep. 1.

## CHAP. XXIV.

### Of the Particle Beyond.

**B**EYOND) referring to place on, or to the far-I-  
ther side of, which any thing is, or goes, is  
made ordinarily by trans, and ultra, and sometimes  
though seldom) by super, extra, and præter.

At that very time was I  
beyond the Sea.

Whilst I was wandering  
without any care beyond  
my bounds.

Ego eo ipso tempore trans  
mare fui, Cic. de. Inv.

Dum ultra terminum curis  
vapor expeditus, Hor. l.  
Carmi. Od. 22.

Cogito interdum trans Tiberim hortos aliquos parare, Cic.  
l. 12. Trans montem Taurum etiam de matrimonio est  
dictum, Cic. Nihil est ultra illam altitudinem montium us-  
que ad Oceanum, Cic. de Prov. Consul. Ultra Mosam navall  
transgreditur, Flor. 9. 10. † Super ripas Tiberis effusus  
est, Liv. l. 1. Super Garumantas & Indos, Proferet im-  
mum, Virg. Æn. 6. Facet extra sidera tellus. Extra anni  
spemque viat, Virg. Æn. 6. See Voss. Synt. Lat. p. 85. Far-  
p. Lat. Gram. p. 89. 241. Linacr. de Emend. Stru. l. 1.  
12. Diversoria nota Prateragendus equus, Hor. l. 1. Ep.  
Ita fugias ne præter casam, Ter. Phor. 5. 2.

Note, If from go before beyond, then it is made  
trans alone, or in composition, with a Preposition  
connected; as,

There followed him great  
multitudes from beyond  
Jordan, Mat. 4. 25.

From beyond the rivers of  
Æthiopia, Zeph. 3. 10.

*E transmarinâ regione, 2 Chron. 20. 2. In regione trans  
fluviali; Ezr. 4. 17. Trans Alpes usque transfertur, Cic. p.  
Quint. † De trans Jordanem, Matth. 4. 25. Hier.*

Et secuta est eum multa  
ba à regionibus trans Jo-  
danem sitis. Bez.

E transfluvialibus partibus  
Æthiopiæ, Jun.

II. 2. Beyond) referring to measure, and signifying  
above, is made by præter, supra, extra, and ultra;

The Atticks are excellent  
in that kind beyond o-  
thers.

They were astonished be-  
yond measure. Mar. 7. 37.

You must take heed you be  
not expensive beyond  
measure.

They set down a certain  
measure, beyond which  
none ought to go.

Attici in eo genere præ-  
ceteros excellunt, Cic. de  
Orat.

Supra modum percellen-  
tur, Bez.

Cavendum est ne extra  
modum sumptu prodeas, Cic.  
1. Offic.

Adhibent modum quendam  
quem ultra progredi  
oporteat, Cic. Tusc.

*Lacus Albanus præter modum crevit, Cic. de Div. Si præ-  
modum se numerus eorum profuderit, Colum. 4. 27. Ita  
ratè ut nihil possit supra, Cic. Att. Nihil pete supra, Ter.  
2. 3. Vox extra modum absona, Cic. de Or. i. e. præter modum.  
Niz. Fines Quos ultra citràque nequit consistere rectum, Cic.  
Oratio scripta elegantissimè, ut nihil possit ultra, Cic. Att.  
id genus erit causa ut proponere possimus certa, extra qua  
dici possit, Quint. 1. 5. c. 13.*

Note, If what come after beyond, then  
may have quàm elegantly after it; as,

It is lengthened beyond  
what is sufficient.

Ultrà quàm satis est pro-  
ducitur, Cic. de Invent.

*Et si nihil ultrà malorum est, quàm quod passi sumus,  
dec. 3. l. 8. Exordium ultrà quàm satis est producit, Cic.  
1. de Invent. Nec ultrà quàm id quod verisimile occurrere  
progredi possumus, Cic. 2 Tusc. Ultrà nobis quàm oportet  
indulsumus, Quint. 2. 5. So supra; as, supra quàm  
credibile est, Sall. Catil.*

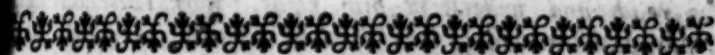
3. Beyond) coming with gone or went, &c. III. sometimes signifies to over-reach, circumvent, de-  
 fraud, &c. and is made by a Verb of that significa-  
 on; as,

Shall be gone beyond un- | Circumveniar, nisi subveni-  
 less you help me. | tis, Cic. &c.

Facinus indignum, Chreme, sic circumiri, Ter. Phor. 4. 3.  
 allacibus & captiosis interrogationibus circumscripti atque  
 cepti, Cic. 4. Acad.

# P H R A S E S.

They go beyond all others, | Virtute omnibus prastant;  
 in valour. | Caf.—Omnes superant,  
 Cic.  
 How much soever they fly | Quamvis ultra citraque pervo-  
 beyond or thort. | lent—Plin. l. 10. c. 23.



## C H A P. XXV.

### Of the Particle Both.

Both) spoken of two, is made by ambo, or I.  
 uterque; as,

They both count their cat- | Bisque die numerant ambo  
 tle twice a day. | pecus, Virg. Ecl.  
 Both the Orators were | Ingenio sed uterque perit  
 undone by their wit. | Orator, Juven.

Ambo florentes atatibus, Arcades ambo, Virg. Ecl. Uter-  
 e mater & pater, domi erant, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. Magna  
 vis conscientia in utramque partem, Cic. In utraque parte  
 multa dicuntur, Id. Acad.

1. Note, Charisius, and after him many others, make this dif-  
 ference between ambo and uterque, as if ambo were to be used  
 when two were, or did the same thing together; uterque when  
 asun.



*Consider.* But this Saturnius sufficiently refutes, concluding thus; Quare j. m. liqueat distributiva hæc juxta, conjunctionem ut disjunctim significare, *Gram. Instit.* l. 5. c. 26. See *Popma de Diff. Verb.* p. 29. 282. *Steph. Thes. Ambo.* Yet this difference there is, that ambo hath after it only a Verb plural uterque either singular or plural. Quum uterque utriusque esset exercitus in conspectu, *Cæs.* 7. *Bel. Gal.* Uterque deluduntur dolis mirum in modum, *Plaut. Amph.* And this that uterque is used partitively with a Genitive case after it, as, Horum uterque cecidit victus, *Cic. de Arusp. Respons.* but ambo is hardly ever so used.

2. Note, Some Grammarians contend, that omnis is right said of two. And the Truth is, *Gellius* so useth it, l. 16. c. 1. Sulsque deque fero, aut sulsque deque habeo, his enim modis dicitur——So *Demipho* in *Ter. Phor.* 2. speaking of *Antipho* and *Phædria*, saith, Omnes congruunt unum cognōris, omnes nōris. To which may be added that the same Author in *Adelph.* 2. 3. Qui omnia sibi postponit esse præ meo commōdo, maledicta, famam; if *Domitius* read and understood him right, who thereupon saith, Quum dixisset omnia, duo tantum intulit, maledicta & famam, ut, Omnia *Mercurio* similis vocemque colorémque Teia *Cicero* himself pro *Muræna* hath, Nam, cum totus impetus belli ad *Cyzicenorum* mœnia constitisset, campum urbem sibi *Mithridates* *Asiæ* januam fore putavisset, effracta & revulsâ, tota pateret provincia; perfecta ab *Lucullo* hæc sunt omnia; ut urbs fidelissimorum sociorum defenderetur. Yet I dare not hence direct to render both omnis. Probably in *Cicero* the expression is *synecdochical*, *Terence* proverbial; (spoken, saith *Ascensius*, per indignationem, and affectedly imitated in them by *Gellius*. Let the learned determine. See *Stephanus.* Omnes *Saturn.* *Instit. Gram.* l. 5. c. 29. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 4. c. 2. *Saint Hieron* (no unlearned Person) saith expressly, Omnes, nisi de curia non dicitur, *Tract. advers. error. Helvidii.*

II. 2. Both) answered by and, is made by cum, tum, et, vel, quâ, &c. as,

I displice both my self and others.

Ipsæ cum mihi, tum ceteris displiceo, *Cic.*

Both in time of peace and war.

Tum in pace, tum in bello *Cic. Ver.* 5.

*M(gb)*

|                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>Highly tossed to and fro,<br/>both by Sea and Land.<br/>To attend much both upon<br/>honour and upon danger.<br/>Famous both for his fa-<br/>ther's glory and his own.</p> | <p>Multum ille &amp; terris jactatus<br/>&amp; alto, <i>Virg.</i><br/>Multum vel honori, vel pe-<br/>riculo inservire, <i>Cic.</i><br/>Insignis quæ paternâ gloriâ,<br/>quæ suâ, <i>Liv.</i></p> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Transferunt verba cum crebrius, tum etiam audacius, *Cic.*  
*rat. Nos à te amari tum volumus, tum etiam confidimus,*  
*Cic. Fam. 7. 4. Hoc idem & sentit & præcipit, Cic. Tanta*  
*est expectatio vel animi, vel ingenii tui, Cic. Fam. 2. 1. Om-*  
*nia convestivit hederâ, quæ basin villæ, quæ intercolumnia*  
*ambulationis, Cic. Qu. Fr. So simul is used. Nusquam benignè*  
*regatio audita est: adeo omnes simul spernebant, simul tantam*  
*in medio crescentem molem sibi ac posteris suis metuebant, Liv.*  
*dec. 1. 1. 1. Sordidum simul, & sumptuosum, Plin. 1. 2. Ep. 7.*  
*both juxta and pariter: Trucidant inermes juxta, atque arma-*  
*tos: feminas, pariter ac viros, Liv. dec. 3. 1. 8. Vir omni*  
*citâ pariter patribus, ac plebi charus, Liv. dec. 1. 1. c. 2.*  
*both also in the Poets, ac, que and atque. Ac de officio defen-*  
*sionis meæ, ac de ratione accusationis tuæ, Cic. Mirabarque*  
*duces Tencros, mirabar & ipsum Laomedontiadem, Virg.*  
*En. 8. Qui confectare æquæ mareque, & fœminas, Plaut.*  
*Mil. 3. 4. Atque deos, atque astra vocat crudelia mater,*  
*Virgil. Ec. 5. These must be warily imitated.*

Note, If both be made by cum, then and is made by tum; as,

Sumus flagitiosè imparati, cum à militibus, tum à pecuniâ,  
*Cic. Att. 1. 7.*

# P H R A S E S.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>Many being killed on both<br/>sides.<br/>I had great enemies on<br/>both sides.<br/>Armies were sent to both<br/>places.<br/>They may be said both<br/>ways.<br/>Do that that shall be for the<br/>good of both.</p> | <p>Multis utrinque interfectis,<br/><i>Cæs. 7. Bel. Gal.</i><br/>Utrobique magnos inimicos<br/>habebam, <i>Cic. Fam. 10. 2.</i><br/>Utroque exercitus missi, <i>Liv.</i><br/><i>1. 8. ab urbe.</i><br/>Utroqueversum dicantur,<br/><i>Gell. 5. 12.</i><br/>In commune consulas, <i>Ter. 5.</i><br/><i>And. 3. 3.</i></p> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## CHAPTER XXVI.

## Of the Particle But.

I. 1. **B**UT that) signifying if not, did not, were it not that, is made by *ni, nisi, nisi quod* or *quod nisi*, with a Subjunctive Mood; as,

But that I fear my father.

*Ni metuum patrem, Ter. An.*

And but that he was ashamed to confess.

*Et nisi erubesceret fatetur. Qu. Curt. 1. 8.*

But that we use the words otherwise.

*Nisi quod verbis aliter utimur, Cic.*

But that Torquatus his cause held me in hand, I had time enough to—

*Quod nisi me Torquatus sa teneret, satis erat di- rum ut—Cic. ad Att.*

*Ni partem maximam existimarem scire vestram, id diceretur. Ter. He. Prol. Nisi cura te sepultura ejus moraretur, Cur. 1. 4. Nisi quod etiam ubi causa sublata est, mentimur de causa tudinis causa, Sen. Ep. 46. Quod nisi res urbana, adque opia ad te perferri arbitraret, ipse perscriberem, Cic. 10. Fam. Ep. 28. Vide Durrer. p. 396. Quod nisi me—sinistra cornu monisset ab illice cornix, Virg. Ecl. 9.*

Note, But was anciently used in this sense for unless without that: Hence Spencer in his Sheph. Calend. Sick, alas, a little lack of dead, But I be relieved by— i. e. unless, nisi.

II. 2. But) with for is (in some cases) elegantly made by *absque*; as,

But for him I should have looked well enough to myself.

*Absque eo esset, recte mihi vidissem, Ter. Ph.*

*Si absque te essem, hodie nunquam ad solis occasum viverem. Plaut. Menach. Nam absque te esset, ego illum haberem. Plaut. Bacch. Quam fortunatus ceteris sum rebus absque te.*

hac foret, Ter. Hec. 4. 2. Absque te, inquit una forsitan  
guā, profecto Græca longē anteisset. A. Gell. 2. 26.

Note, In these expressions where the Particles are thus used,  
the phrase will admit of these or the like variations: But for  
him; had it not been for him;—had he not been. But for  
you; had you not been; had it not been for you; with-  
out you; without your help, hinderance, &c.

3. Not but ) with that (signifying not that— III.  
or) is made by non quod non, non quo non, or  
non quin; as,

Not but that there have been

such as —

Not but that it was right,

but because —

Not but that it is a wide  
place.

Non quod non tales fuerint,  
quales—Cic. Cont. Rull.

Non quin rectum esset, sed  
quia—Cic.

Non quo non largus locus sit,  
Cic. Ac. 4. 12

Non quod non omnis sententia proprio nomine Enthymema di-  
tur, sed, ut Homerus, &c. Cic. in Top. Non quin possint  
multi esse provinciales viri boni; sed hoc—Cic. ad  
Qu. Fr. 1. 1.

4. But) coming alone after †no, none, never, IV.  
scarce, or seldom, is made by quin, qui, non, or  
nisi qui; as,

† When it is thus used, the Particle But stands for, and  
may be varied by who not, which not, when not, or where-  
not.

There is no day almost. but  
he comes to my house.

There is none but is afraid  
of you.

None has shak'd it off, but  
he that —

Dies fere nullus est, quin do-  
mum meam veniret, Cic.

Nemo est, qui te non metuat,  
Cic. Cat. 1.

Nemo illam excussit, nisi qui  
—Sen. Ep. 75.

Nunquam unum intermittit diem, quin semper veniat, Ter.  
Ad. 3. 1. Nemo igitur est non miser, Cic. Fin. 1. 18. Equidem  
neminem prætermisi, cui literas non dederim, Cic. Cum di-  
deres neminem esse divitem, nisi qui exercitum alere posset suis  
victibus, Cic. Parad. 6. Adhuc neminem novi Poetam, qui  
ibi non optimus videretur, Cic. 5. Tusc. Nemo est, quin gra-  
vissimè



*vissum & verissimè conqueri possit, Cic. 1. Agrar. Nullus denique tamen temerè intercessit, quo non ad eum scriberet, C. Nepos. Vit. P. Att. Neutiquam reperias, qui hac dicit, quin scire planè putet, quid dicat. A. Gell. 16. 13. Quis est, quin [ut] there but —] cernat? Cic. Acad. 4. 7.*

V. 5. But coming after nothing, or nothing else, is made by *quàm*, *non*, or *nisi*; as,

She doth nothing but grieve.  
I saw nothing but what  
was commendable.

I aim at nothing else but  
your safety.

For do they aim at any  
thing else but —

*Nil aliud, quàm dolet, Ovid.*

*Nil non laudabile vidi, Ovid.*

*Nihil laboro, nisi ut salvis, Cic.*

*Neque quicquàm aliud agunt, nisi, ut, Cic.*

*Nihil totà vità quàm essetne sibi salvum imperium requirere. Suet. Claud. c. 38. Nil non mortale tenemus, Ovid. Trist. 1. 3. Nihil nisi de inimicis ulciscendis agebat. Cic. Nihil aliud volo, nisi Philumenam, Ter. And. 2. 1. Beate vivere, nihil aliud est nisi cum voluptate vivere, Cic. Fin. 1. 16.*

1. Note, If But after nothing may be varied by which not, it is made by *quod non*, or *secus quàm*; as,

There is nothing so incredible, but by Language  
may be made probable.

I have done nothing but  
what becomes me.

*Nihil est tam incredibile, quod non dicendo fiat probabile, Cic. Parad. Præf.*

*Nihil feci secus quàm me decet, Plaut.*

*Nihil liberale, quod non sit idem justum, Cic. 1. Offic.*

2. Note, But after what or what else, is made as after nothing or nothing else; yet made by *nisi*; as,

*Quid nisi secreta laserunt Phyllida sylva? Ovid. Quid aliam agimus, nisi animum ad seipsum revocamus? Cic. Quid aliud est Gigantum more bellare cum Diis, nisi natura repugnare, Cic.*

6. But) after cannot (or can put interroga- VI.  
vely) is made by non with an infinitive, quin, or  
t non, with a subjunctive Mood; as,

cannot but bemoan his

Non possum ejus casum non  
dolere, Cic.

cannot chafe but cry out.

Non possum quin exclamem,  
Cic.

cannot be but you must  
say, what you do not  
like.

Fieri nullo pacto potest, ut  
non dicas quid non probes,  
Cic. 1. de Fin. 8.

how can I but desire to  
find out the truth.

Qui possum non cupere ve-  
rum invenire? Cic.

Non possum ei non amicus esse, Cic. Fam. 9. 24. Non potest  
in objectam rem perspicuam non approbare, Cic. Ac. 4. 12.  
rursus nihil abest, quin sim miserrimus, Cic. Att. 11. 15. Non  
tuisti ullo modo facere, ut mihi illam epistolam non mitteres,  
Cic. Att. 11. 24. Nam ille non potuit quin sermone suo ali-  
quem participaverit, Plaut. Mil. Abesse non potest, quin ejusdem  
ominis sit probas improbare, qui improbas probet, Cic. Orat.  
vere illa non possunt, ut hac non eadem tabescentia motu con-  
dant, Cic. pro Leg. Man. Non possunt unâ in civitate multâ  
em atque fortunâ amittere, ut non plures secum in eandem  
calamitatem trahant, Cic. pro Leg. Man.

7. But) after these words not doubt, not VII.  
fear, not make question, &c. is made by quin, or  
ne non; as,

There is no doubt but—

Non est dubium quin—Ter.

Do not fear but I shall  
cloy you with letters.

Non enim vereor ne non  
scribendo te expleam, Cic.

Erat nemini dubium, quin is in regnum restitueretur, Cic.  
pro Rab. Illi non dubitant, quin ea vera sint, Cic. 4. Ac. 3.  
Que qui recordetur, haud sanè periculum est, ne non mortem  
ut optandam, aut certè non timendam putet, Cic. Tus.

Note, Quin and ne non with their Subjunctive Mood, are  
variable by turning the Nominative case into the Accusative,  
and the Subjunctive into the Infinitive. Non dubium est  
quin nolit filius. [—Nolle filium] Non vereor ne hoc non  
probem; [—Me hoc probaturum.]

8. But)

VIII. 8. But) signifying only, is made by tantum solum, and modò ; as,

Thou hast but the name of  
virtue in thy mouth; what  
it self is thou know'st not.

Nomen tantum virtutis as-  
pas ; quid ipsa valeat  
noras, Cic.

They disagree but about  
one thing.

In re unâ solum diffiden-  
Cic. 2. de Leg.

We but rul'd by me.

Mihi modò ausculta, Plaut.

*Tu tantum fida sorori Esse velis, Ovid. Nos nuntiationem solum habemus, Consules & reliqui magistratus etiam inspec-  
nem, Cic. Deos salutabo modò, postea ad te, Plaut. Stich.*

IX. 9. But) signifying saving, unless, or except is made by exceptive Particles, nisi, extra, præter præterquam ; as,

I'll trust the money with  
no body but himself.

Ego nisi ipsi nummum co-  
dam nemini, Plaut.

He was condemned by all  
but one sentence.

Omnibus sententiis præ-  
unam damnatus est, Cic.

No body living ever touch'd  
me, but you.

Extra unum te, mortalis  
me corpus corpore atigit  
Plaut.

No body said so, but Cicero.

Nemo id dixit, præterquam  
Cicero, Coop.

*Quam nullis nisi mentis oculis videre possumus ! Cic. Dem-  
strant sibi, præter agri solum, nihil esse reliqui, Cæf. Pro  
zis rebus nullum premium postulo præterquam hujus diei memo-  
riam sempiternam, Cic. de Catil. Coalescere in populi  
corpus nullâ re præterquam legibus poterat, Liv. Quas contra  
præter te nemo unquam est facere conatus, C. in Vat. Ne-  
cognatus extra anicula quisquam aderat. Ter. Phor. In  
this sense Terence seemeth to use ni; as, Quid ni hoc consi-  
um darent, And. 4. I. v. 44.*

Note, If there do not a casual word immediately follow but when it is used in this sense, then it is not made by extra or præter, but on'y by nisi or præterquam ; e. g. In this English  
There can be no friendship but amongst good men, the  
Particle but cannot be rendred by extra or præter, but by  
or præterquam ; as, Nisi [or præterquam] in bonis  
potest esse amicitia ; not extra, or præter in bonis —

10. But) in most other uses is an Adversative X. Particle, and made by *ast*, *at*, *atqui*, *autem*, *cæte-um*, *nisi*, *quod si*, *sin*, *sed*, *verò*, *verum*, &c. as,

† Adversativa sunt quæ diversam sententiam superiori subi-  
ciunt; ut, *sed*, *at*, *ast*, *verum*, *verò*, &c. Voss. Etymo-  
log. Lat. p. 164.

Tu si uno loco es futurus, crebras à nobis literas expecta: *ast*  
lures etiam mittito, Cic. Att. 1. 11. Quid porro querendum  
est factumne sit? At constat. A quo? At patet, Cic. pro Mi-  
nuc. Atqui nullam sensimus tum vexationem, Sen. Ep. 54.  
tibi autem nihil amabilius officio tuo & diligentia, Cic.  
Aliam rem aggreditur non eadem asperitate, ceterum haud se-  
cus difficilem, Sal. Nescio, nisi me dixisse nemini, id certò scio,  
Ter. Phor. 5. 7. Vide Manutii Scholia in Salust. p. 325.  
quod si resciverit peperisse eam, Ter. Hec. 4. 1. Sin aliquem  
confundum casum fortuna minaris, Virg. Æn. 8. Omniaque ejus  
non solum facta, sed etiam dicta meminerat, Cic. Som. Scip.  
tum verò gemitus edidit, Ovid. Met. 2. Vir bonus, verum ta-  
men non ita institutus ut—Cic. Non modo non repugnantia-  
bus, verum etiam approbantibus nobis, Cic. Fam. 1. 19.

1. Note, *Autem* and *verò* are not to begin a sentence.

2. Note, *But*, is sometimes put for before, or before that,  
viz. when scarce, hardly, or some like word goes before it with  
Verb, and then it is elegantly rendred by *cum*, or *dum*, with  
*vix*, as in these examples; Vix prior tumultus conticuerat,  
cum Scipio ab defessis jam vulneratisque recentes integròs-  
que alios accipere scalas jubet. Hardly was the former stir  
ended, but [i. e. before that] Scipio had—Liv. dec. 3.  
6. Vix agmen extra munitiones processerat, cum Galli  
flumen transire non dubitabant, Cæs. l. 6. Bel. Gal. Vix dum  
triclinio egressum confodi iussit; He was scarce gone out  
of the dining-room but [i. e. before] he commanded him  
to be run through, Suet. Tit. c. 6. Hæc ego omnia vix dum  
jam coetu vestro dimisso comperi: Your company was scarce  
broke up, but [i. e. before]—Cic. Cat. 1. In these two  
the expressed Participles may be resolved into a Verb with *cum*;  
as, Vix triclinio egressus erat, cum confodi eum iussit. Vix  
dimissus erat coetus vester, cum jam ego hæc omnia com-  
peri. And so may the Participle that is understood in that;  
Postero



Postero die vix dum luce certâ [sc. ente or existente] de-  
ditio fieri cœpta, *Liv. dec. 1. l. 9.*—Vix certa erat in-  
cûm deditio—*Sometimes cûm is expressed together with dum*  
*as,* Vix dum epistolam tuam legeram, cûm Curtius ven-  
*Cic. Att. l. 9.* Vix dum satis patebat iter, cûm perfug-  
certatim ruunt per portam, *Liv. dec. 3. l. 7.* *Sometimes*  
*it is understood with it, as in that,* Vix dum dimidium  
dixeram, intellexerat, *Ter. Phor. i. e.* Vix dum dixeram  
cûm intellexerat, *Cicero useth commodum in this [sc.]*  
*with cum, Att. l. 1.* Commodum discesseras heri, cûm  
Trebatius venit. *You were scarce gone yesterday, but Tre-*  
*batius came, Id. ib. l. 13.* Commodum ad te miseram De-  
meam, cûm Eros ad me venit.

## P H R A S E S.

He came but yesterday.  
But a while since.

But just now.  
He is but just now gone.

5. Not but that he had wit—

This happens to none but  
a wise man.

There is nothing but may  
be marred by ill telling.

There were but two ways  
out.

But sparingly.

10. He had scarce spoken thus,  
but—i. e. before.

He did but lay him in irons.

There wanted but a little  
but he had struck him.

Heri primum venit.

Nuper admodum, non  
pridem.

Nunc primum, *Cic.*

Jam nuper [vel minimum  
est quod decessit.

Non quod ei deesset inge-  
nium, *Cic.*

Soli hoc contingit sapienti  
*Cic.*

Nihil est quin male narrandi  
possit depravarier, *Ter. Phor.*

Erant omnino itinera duo  
quibus exire possent, *Cal.*

Omnino modicè, *Cic. de Sen.*

Vix ea fatus erat cûm—*Virg.*  
vid. r. 10. n. 2.

Non ultrâ quàm compedibus  
coercuit, *Sueton.*

Tantum non percussus; Pe-  
rum absuit quin percuter-  
et; Propius nihil est fa-

ctum, quàm ut—

*Quod ubi vidit Eudarnus, non posse exequare ordinem Ro-*  
*manos & tantum non [There wanted but a little but that—]*  
*circumiri à dextro cornu. &c. Liv. Dec. 4. l. 7. Vide Schrevel.*

Teren. Phorm. 1. 2. 18. Devar. de Grec. Partic. c. 15.

140. Pareum de part. L. Lat. 439.

he last but one.

| Proximus à postremo, Cic.

So may be said, A primo proximus; The first but one,  
e the second or next to the first. Hæc sunt à primis  
proxima vota meis, Ovid. Trist. 5. 9.

here is none but knows.

| Nemo est qui nesciat, Cic.

they are fain to live on  
nothing but honey.

| Melle coguntur solo vivere, 15.

o body but I.

| Val. R. R. 3. 16.

| Ego verò solus, Ter. And. 3. 4.

| Non quisquam me excepto,

Ovid. Met. 2.

o be commended with a  
but.

| Cum exceptione laudari, Cic.

ad Qu. Fr. 1. 1.

here was no body at  
home then but I.

| Unus cum domi eram, Plaut.

e is nothing in the earth  
but skin and bones.

| Ossa atque pellis totus est,

Plaut. Autul.

o run full butt at one.

| In aliquem arietare, Cic. Div. 20.

1. 22.

## CHAP. XXVII.

### Of the Particle By.

**B**y before the Original Agent or Efficient I.  
cause, and signifying from, of, or out of,  
made by à, ab, è, ex, and de; as,

You are in no danger by  
me.

| Nihil tibi est à me periculi,

Ter. Hec. 5. 1.

He shall perceive nothing by  
me.

| E me nihil sciet, Plaut.

He knows I am coming by  
the scent.

| De odore adesse me scit,

Plaut.

Volebat me credere tibi ab iis instare periculum, Cic. Fam.

11. Ep. 20. Non minor ex aq. à postea, quam ab hostibus cla-

des, Flor. 4. 10. Ejus animum de nostris factis noscimus,

Plaut. Stich. 1. 1. Ludi apparatusissimi, sed non tui stomachi,

conjecturam enim facio de meo, Cic. Fam. 7. 1.

Note,

Note, *By*, signifying of; (*as* of is used for concerning) is made only by *de*; *as*, They do not yet know so much themselves. Hoc illis de se nondum liquet, Sen. Ep. Not à se, or è se. —

II. 2. *By*) before the Instrumental cause or means whereby or through which a thing is, is done, or comes to pass, is made by the Ablative case without a Preposition, or by the Accusative case with *per*; as,

He subdued him not by arms, but by death.

You are a father to him by nature, I by counsel.

It is no matter whether you do it by your Wisdom, or by your self.

He will undo his father by his villainy.

Non armis subegit; sed mente, Gram. Lil.

Naturâ tu illi pater es, consiliis ego, Ter. Adelph.

Nihil interest utrum per Præcuratorem agas, an per ipsum, Cic.

Per flagitium ad inopiam diget patrem, Ter. He.

Meo beneficio patriam se visurum esse dixit, Cic. Phil. Frangi virtute; comminui morâ, Flor. 2. 6. Flammâ præbere avitâ, Ovid. Cæsar per indicem certior factus, Hist. ad pñionem pater, Plin. Ep. 1. 5. Ut omnium testimonio me unum remp. conservatam esse constaret, Cic. ad Quir. Ablative sometime hath *ab* and *de* with it; as, in that Cic. pro Milone. Mars sæpe spoliantem & exultantem erexit ab abjecto; De gestu intelligo quid respondeas, Cic. in Verin. But that is, when not the Instrument, but the Means is referred unto.

III. 3. *By*) before the English of the Participle of the present Tense is made by the Gerund in *do*, or an Ablative case put absolutely; as,

Cæsar got glory by giving.

The flame increases by moving the torch.

Cæsar dando gloriam adeptus est, Sal.

Morâ face crescit flamma, Ovid. Am. 1. 2.

Ulciscor malos cives remp. benè gerendo, perfidos amicos nihil credendo, Cic. ad Quir.

4. *By*) after Verbs of taking is made by an IV. Ablative case of the part taken hold of; as,

Who is this that takes me | *Quis meprehendie pallio?*  
by the cloak? | *Plaut. Epid. 1. 1.*

*Nam si manu prehendiſſem, Cic. Or. Lupum auribus teneo,*  
*er. Phor. 3. 2. Pedibúſque informe cadauer Protrahitur,*  
*rg. 8. Æn.*

5. *By*) after a paſſive Verb or Participle, is V. made either by the Dative or Ablative of the Agent, with a Prepoſition; as,

|                             |                                        |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| is not ſeen by any body.    | <i>Nec cernitur ulli, Virg. Æn. 1.</i> |
| is praized by ſome, he      | <i>Laudatur ab his, culpatur</i>       |
| is blamed by others.        | <i>ab illis, Hor.</i>                  |
| that fault was minded by    | <i>Id vitium nulli notatum erat,</i>   |
| none.                       | <i>Ovid.</i>                           |
| they do not know that theſe | <i>Hæc eſſe ab his præcepta</i>        |
| things are taught by them.  | <i>neſciunt, Cic.</i>                  |

*Non intelligor ulli, Ovid. 5. Trift. Ego audita tibi putâ-*  
*er, Cic. Att. 13. 29. Nec tamen iſta legi poterunt patienter*  
*ullo, Ovid. 1. Trift. 6. Et, cum ab hoſtibus conſtanter, &*  
*timidè pugnaretur, Cæſ. 3. Bel. Gal. Ad honeſta vadenti*  
*temnendus eſt iſte contemptus, Sen. Abs te adjuvandi, abs*  
*is propè reprehendendi ſumus, Cic. Att. 1. 1. See Saturn.*  
*rc. Maj. 1. 7. c. 9. Voſſ. de Conſtr. & c. 28. 41.*

Note 1. *By* alſo after Verbs Paſſive may be made by *per*; *Res agitur per (by) eoſdem creditores, Cic. 1. 1. Ep. 1.*  
*aſſequitur, ſi per (by) prætores conſules creantur, Cic.*  
*1. 1. 9. Ep. 9.*

Note 2. If the Engliſh Paſſive be to be made by a Latin  
ter Paſſive, or Neuter ſignifying paſſively, then, (*by*) will  
to be made by the Ablative with a Prepoſition, as in the  
liſhes of thoſe, or the like paſſages: *A præceptore vapula-*  
*;* *Ab hoſte venire; virtus parvo pretio licet omnibus,*  
*andus à ſe patitur, Cic. de Univerſ. Anima caleſcit ab*  

H

ipſo



ipso Spiritu, *Cic. 3. de Nat. Deor.* A vento qui fuit, undatur, *Ovid. 2. Fast.* See *Farnab. System. Gram. p. 80.* Nil est valentius à quo intereat, *Cic. 1. Acad. 7.* Occidit forti, sic Dii voluistis, Achille, *Ovid. Met.* Dextrâ occidit ipsa sua, *Virg. Evj' àν πολλοί υφ' Εχπρθ' αὐδ' ἑρπύνη* *Ερπύκων τις τὴν ποταμὸν*, *Hom. Il. 1.*

VI. 6. *By* before proper names of place after Verbs of motion, is either made by the Ablative Case of the word of place, or by an Accusative with *per*, or *præter*; as,

|                                                |  |                                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| I took my journey by Lao-dicea.                |  | Iter Laodiceâ faciebam, <i>Cic. Att.</i>                        |
| He will go by Ticinum to the Bethyck Province. |  | Provinciam Bethycam per Ticinum est petiturus, <i>Plin. Ep.</i> |
| The fourth day he went by Arbella unto Tigris. |  | Quarto die præter Arbella penetrat ad Tigrim, <i>Curt.</i>      |

*Mileto transferant, Curt. 1. 6.* Pelopidas eum iter faceret per Thebas arcem occupavit, *Æmil. in Pelop.* Præter Thebas Demetriadem cursum dirigerent, *Liv. dec. 4.*

Note 1. *Per* properly notes through; *præter*, beside: we use *by* for both.

Note 2. Common names of place admit of like construction with *Proper*; *Seu terrâ, seu mari* (by sea or by land) ob eam eundem hosti foret, *Liv. 1. 28.* Fabulantur per viam *Plant. Cistell.* Præter ipsum theatrum transeundum est, *Sæp. Ep. 76.* † Si secundum mare ad me ire cœpisset, *Per apud Cic. ad Attic. 1. 8. Ep. 19.*

VII. 7. *By* before any person, part, thing, place proper or common, and intimating something to rest, and be, or to be doing, or done near thereunto, is made by *ad*, *apud*, *juxta*, *prope*, *proprie*, *secundum* and *sub*; as,

|                                |  |                                                     |
|--------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------------------------|
| He hath Gardens hard by Tiber. |  | Habet hortos ad Tiberem, <i>Cic. pro Cæcin.</i>     |
| By him late Sulpitius.         |  | Apud eum Sulpitius sedebat, <i>Cic. 2. de Orat.</i> |
| The maid stands by her father. |  | Juxta genitorem astat, <i>Virg.</i>                 |

He sat down by the bank  
of Anien.

He lays him down by the  
river's side.

He received a wound in his  
head hard by his ear.

By the towns side; hard  
by the Town.

*Non solum ad Aristophanis lucernam, sed etiam ad Cleanthis  
incubavi, Varro. L. L. 1. 4. Cum ad senatum in Capitolio  
parent, Cic. Ac. 4. 45. Apud aquam noctem agitare jubet, Sal.  
Aug. Humilis volat equota juxta, Virg. Æn. 4. Ut non modò  
prope me, sed planè mecum habitare posses, Cic. Fam. 7. 23.  
Prope est à te Deus, Sen. Ep. 4. Vulcanus tenuit insulas propter  
Siciliam, quæ Vulcania appellantur, Cic. 3. de Nat. Deor.  
Propter te sedet, Cic. in Pis. Eum propter Tiberonem jussit affi-  
gere, Cic. 1. de Rep. Hanc autem illustri versatur corpore prop-  
ter Andromeda, Cic. Phanom. Secundum flumen pauca statio-  
nes equitum videbantur, Cæs. Monumenta in Sepulchris &  
secundum viam quò prætereuntes admonèant, Vatro. Qualis  
gram, cum primam aciem Præneste sub ipsa Stravi, Virg. Æn.  
Agelli est hic sub urbe paululum, Ter. Ad. 5. 8.*

Note 1. Ad is hardly (if ever) in this sense applied to  
Person; secundum rarely, and therefore to be sparingly used.  
See Voss. de Analog. l. 4. c. 22.

Note 2. Juxta, prope, and propter, are used in this sense  
without any case; Furiarum maxima juxta Accubat, Virg.  
En. 6. Alterius gladium propè oppositum è vaginà educit,  
Cic. Etenim propter est spelunca quædam, Ter. Eun. Prop-  
ter equus capite & cervicum lumine tangit, Cic. in Arat.

Note 3. Some have used secus with an Accusative case in  
this sense; as, Quintilian. Conductus est cæcus secus viam  
stare. So Sempron. Asellio, l. 14. Histor. Ne possent statio-  
nes facere secus hoc. So Plin. l. 24. c. 15. Secus fluvios. Se-  
cus decursus aquarum seruntur salices, Calep. Tet forasmuch  
as Charisius condemns this construction of it, saying, that se-  
cus illum sedi, being put for secundum illum sedi, & fatuum  
est & sordidum; And there be scarce any other examples of  
this construction in any good Authors more than these, therefore  
it is better forborn than used, at least in the judgment of Vos-  
sius de Analog. l. 4. c. 22. So some have used procul, as Virg.

Prope ripam Anienis conse-  
dit, Cic.

Propter aquæ rivum pro-  
cumbit, Virg.

Vulnus accepit in capite se-  
cundum aurem, Cic. 4.

Ep. 12.

Sub ipso oppido, Gell. 16.  
13.

*Non solum ad Aristophanis lucernam, sed etiam ad Cleanthis  
incubavi, Varro. L. L. 1. 4. Cum ad senatum in Capitolio  
parent, Cic. Ac. 4. 45. Apud aquam noctem agitare jubet, Sal.  
Aug. Humilis volat equota juxta, Virg. Æn. 4. Ut non modò  
prope me, sed planè mecum habitare posses, Cic. Fam. 7. 23.  
Prope est à te Deus, Sen. Ep. 4. Vulcanus tenuit insulas propter  
Siciliam, quæ Vulcania appellantur, Cic. 3. de Nat. Deor.  
Propter te sedet, Cic. in Pis. Eum propter Tiberonem jussit affi-  
gere, Cic. 1. de Rep. Hanc autem illustri versatur corpore prop-  
ter Andromeda, Cic. Phanom. Secundum flumen pauca statio-  
nes equitum videbantur, Cæs. Monumenta in Sepulchris &  
secundum viam quò prætereuntes admonèant, Vatro. Qualis  
gram, cum primam aciem Præneste sub ipsa Stravi, Virg. Æn.  
Agelli est hic sub urbe paululum, Ter. Ad. 5. 8.*

*Non solum ad Aristophanis lucernam, sed etiam ad Cleanthis  
incubavi, Varro. L. L. 1. 4. Cum ad senatum in Capitolio  
parent, Cic. Ac. 4. 45. Apud aquam noctem agitare jubet, Sal.  
Aug. Humilis volat equota juxta, Virg. Æn. 4. Ut non modò  
prope me, sed planè mecum habitare posses, Cic. Fam. 7. 23.  
Prope est à te Deus, Sen. Ep. 4. Vulcanus tenuit insulas propter  
Siciliam, quæ Vulcania appellantur, Cic. 3. de Nat. Deor.  
Propter te sedet, Cic. in Pis. Eum propter Tiberonem jussit affi-  
gere, Cic. 1. de Rep. Hanc autem illustri versatur corpore prop-  
ter Andromeda, Cic. Phanom. Secundum flumen pauca statio-  
nes equitum videbantur, Cæs. Monumenta in Sepulchris &  
secundum viam quò prætereuntes admonèant, Vatro. Qualis  
gram, cum primam aciem Præneste sub ipsa Stravi, Virg. Æn.  
Agelli est hic sub urbe paululum, Ter. Ad. 5. 8.*

*Non solum ad Aristophanis lucernam, sed etiam ad Cleanthis  
incubavi, Varro. L. L. 1. 4. Cum ad senatum in Capitolio  
parent, Cic. Ac. 4. 45. Apud aquam noctem agitare jubet, Sal.  
Aug. Humilis volat equota juxta, Virg. Æn. 4. Ut non modò  
prope me, sed planè mecum habitare posses, Cic. Fam. 7. 23.  
Prope est à te Deus, Sen. Ep. 4. Vulcanus tenuit insulas propter  
Siciliam, quæ Vulcania appellantur, Cic. 3. de Nat. Deor.  
Propter te sedet, Cic. in Pis. Eum propter Tiberonem jussit affi-  
gere, Cic. 1. de Rep. Hanc autem illustri versatur corpore prop-  
ter Andromeda, Cic. Phanom. Secundum flumen pauca statio-  
nes equitum videbantur, Cæs. Monumenta in Sepulchris &  
secundum viam quò prætereuntes admonèant, Vatro. Qualis  
gram, cum primam aciem Præneste sub ipsa Stravi, Virg. Æn.  
Agelli est hic sub urbe paululum, Ter. Ad. 5. 8.*

*Non solum ad Aristophanis lucernam, sed etiam ad Cleanthis  
incubavi, Varro. L. L. 1. 4. Cum ad senatum in Capitolio  
parent, Cic. Ac. 4. 45. Apud aquam noctem agitare jubet, Sal.  
Aug. Humilis volat equota juxta, Virg. Æn. 4. Ut non modò  
prope me, sed planè mecum habitare posses, Cic. Fam. 7. 23.  
Prope est à te Deus, Sen. Ep. 4. Vulcanus tenuit insulas propter  
Siciliam, quæ Vulcania appellantur, Cic. 3. de Nat. Deor.  
Propter te sedet, Cic. in Pis. Eum propter Tiberonem jussit affi-  
gere, Cic. 1. de Rep. Hanc autem illustri versatur corpore prop-  
ter Andromeda, Cic. Phanom. Secundum flumen pauca statio-  
nes equitum videbantur, Cæs. Monumenta in Sepulchris &  
secundum viam quò prætereuntes admonèant, Vatro. Qualis  
gram, cum primam aciem Præneste sub ipsa Stravi, Virg. Æn.  
Agelli est hic sub urbe paululum, Ter. Ad. 5. 8.*

*Non solum ad Aristophanis lucernam, sed etiam ad Cleanthis  
incubavi, Varro. L. L. 1. 4. Cum ad senatum in Capitolio  
parent, Cic. Ac. 4. 45. Apud aquam noctem agitare jubet, Sal.  
Aug. Humilis volat equota juxta, Virg. Æn. 4. Ut non modò  
prope me, sed planè mecum habitare posses, Cic. Fam. 7. 23.  
Prope est à te Deus, Sen. Ep. 4. Vulcanus tenuit insulas propter  
Siciliam, quæ Vulcania appellantur, Cic. 3. de Nat. Deor.  
Propter te sedet, Cic. in Pis. Eum propter Tiberonem jussit affi-  
gere, Cic. 1. de Rep. Hanc autem illustri versatur corpore prop-  
ter Andromeda, Cic. Phanom. Secundum flumen pauca statio-  
nes equitum videbantur, Cæs. Monumenta in Sepulchris &  
secundum viam quò prætereuntes admonèant, Vatro. Qualis  
gram, cum primam aciem Præneste sub ipsa Stravi, Virg. Æn.  
Agelli est hic sub urbe paululum, Ter. Ad. 5. 8.*

*Non solum ad Aristophanis lucernam, sed etiam ad Cleanthis  
incubavi, Varro. L. L. 1. 4. Cum ad senatum in Capitolio  
parent, Cic. Ac. 4. 45. Apud aquam noctem agitare jubet, Sal.  
Aug. Humilis volat equota juxta, Virg. Æn. 4. Ut non modò  
prope me, sed planè mecum habitare posses, Cic. Fam. 7. 23.  
Prope est à te Deus, Sen. Ep. 4. Vulcanus tenuit insulas propter  
Siciliam, quæ Vulcania appellantur, Cic. 3. de Nat. Deor.  
Propter te sedet, Cic. in Pis. Eum propter Tiberonem jussit affi-  
gere, Cic. 1. de Rep. Hanc autem illustri versatur corpore prop-  
ter Andromeda, Cic. Phanom. Secundum flumen pauca statio-  
nes equitum videbantur, Cæs. Monumenta in Sepulchris &  
secundum viam quò prætereuntes admonèant, Vatro. Qualis  
gram, cum primam aciem Præneste sub ipsa Stravi, Virg. Æn.  
Agelli est hic sub urbe paululum, Ter. Ad. 5. 8.*

*Non solum ad Aristophanis lucernam, sed etiam ad Cleanthis  
incubavi, Varro. L. L. 1. 4. Cum ad senatum in Capitolio  
parent, Cic. Ac. 4. 45. Apud aquam noctem agitare jubet, Sal.  
Aug. Humilis volat equota juxta, Virg. Æn. 4. Ut non modò  
prope me, sed planè mecum habitare posses, Cic. Fam. 7. 23.  
Prope est à te Deus, Sen. Ep. 4. Vulcanus tenuit insulas propter  
Siciliam, quæ Vulcania appellantur, Cic. 3. de Nat. Deor.  
Propter te sedet, Cic. in Pis. Eum propter Tiberonem jussit affi-  
gere, Cic. 1. de Rep. Hanc autem illustri versatur corpore prop-  
ter Andromeda, Cic. Phanom. Secundum flumen pauca statio-  
nes equitum videbantur, Cæs. Monumenta in Sepulchris &  
secundum viam quò prætereuntes admonèant, Vatro. Qualis  
gram, cum primam aciem Præneste sub ipsa Stravi, Virg. Æn.  
Agelli est hic sub urbe paululum, Ter. Ad. 5. 8.*

*Non solum ad Aristophanis lucernam, sed etiam ad Cleanthis  
incubavi, Varro. L. L. 1. 4. Cum ad senatum in Capitolio  
parent, Cic. Ac. 4. 45. Apud aquam noctem agitare jubet, Sal.  
Aug. Humilis volat equota juxta, Virg. Æn. 4. Ut non modò  
prope me, sed planè mecum habitare posses, Cic. Fam. 7. 23.  
Prope est à te Deus, Sen. Ep. 4. Vulcanus tenuit insulas propter  
Siciliam, quæ Vulcania appellantur, Cic. 3. de Nat. Deor.  
Propter te sedet, Cic. in Pis. Eum propter Tiberonem jussit affi-  
gere, Cic. 1. de Rep. Hanc autem illustri versatur corpore prop-  
ter Andromeda, Cic. Phanom. Secundum flumen pauca statio-  
nes equitum videbantur, Cæs. Monumenta in Sepulchris &  
secundum viam quò prætereuntes admonèant, Vatro. Qualis  
gram, cum primam aciem Præneste sub ipsa Stravi, Virg. Æn.  
Agelli est hic sub urbe paululum, Ter. Ad. 5. 8.*

*Non solum ad Aristophanis lucernam, sed etiam ad Cleanthis  
incubavi, Varro. L. L. 1. 4. Cum ad senatum in Capitolio  
parent, Cic. Ac. 4. 45. Apud aquam noctem agitare jubet, Sal.  
Aug. Humilis volat equota juxta, Virg. Æn. 4. Ut non modò  
prope me, sed planè mecum habitare posses, Cic. Fam. 7. 23.  
Prope est à te Deus, Sen. Ep. 4. Vulcanus tenuit insulas propter  
Siciliam, quæ Vulcania appellantur, Cic. 3. de Nat. Deor.  
Propter te sedet, Cic. in Pis. Eum propter Tiberonem jussit affi-  
gere, Cic. 1. de Rep. Hanc autem illustri versatur corpore prop-  
ter Andromeda, Cic. Phanom. Secundum flumen pauca statio-  
nes equitum videbantur, Cæs. Monumenta in Sepulchris &  
secundum viam quò prætereuntes admonèant, Vatro. Qualis  
gram, cum primam aciem Præneste sub ipsa Stravi, Virg. Æn.  
Agelli est hic sub urbe paululum, Ter. Ad. 5. 8.*

*Non solum ad Aristophanis lucernam, sed etiam ad Cleanthis  
incubavi, Varro. L. L. 1. 4. Cum ad senatum in Capitolio  
parent, Cic. Ac. 4. 45. Apud aquam noctem agitare jubet, Sal.  
Aug. Humilis volat equota juxta, Virg. Æn. 4. Ut non modò  
prope me, sed planè mecum habitare posses, Cic. Fam. 7. 23.  
Prope est à te Deus, Sen. Ep. 4. Vulcanus tenuit insulas propter  
Siciliam, quæ Vulcania appellantur, Cic. 3. de Nat. Deor.  
Propter te sedet, Cic. in Pis. Eum propter Tiberonem jussit affi-  
gere, Cic. 1. de Rep. Hanc autem illustri versatur corpore prop-  
ter Andromeda, Cic. Phanom. Secundum flumen pauca statio-  
nes equitum videbantur, Cæs. Monumenta in Sepulchris &  
secundum viam quò prætereuntes admonèant, Vatro. Qualis  
gram, cum primam aciem Præneste sub ipsa Stravi, Virg. Æn.  
Agelli est hic sub urbe paululum, Ter. Ad. 5. 8.*

*Non solum ad Aristophanis lucernam, sed etiam ad Cleanthis  
incubavi, Varro. L. L. 1. 4. Cum ad senatum in Capitolio  
parent, Cic. Ac. 4. 45. Apud aquam noctem agitare jubet, Sal.  
Aug. Humilis volat equota juxta, Virg. Æn. 4. Ut non modò  
prope me, sed planè mecum habitare posses, Cic. Fam. 7. 23.  
Prope est à te Deus, Sen. Ep. 4. Vulcanus tenuit insulas propter  
Siciliam, quæ Vulcania appellantur, Cic. 3. de Nat. Deor.  
Propter te sedet, Cic. in Pis. Eum propter Tiberonem jussit affi-  
gere, Cic. 1. de Rep. Hanc autem illustri versatur corpore prop-  
ter Andromeda, Cic. Phanom. Secundum flumen pauca statio-  
nes equitum videbantur, Cæs. Monumenta in Sepulchris &  
secundum viam quò prætereuntes admonèant, Vatro. Qualis  
gram, cum primam aciem Præneste sub ipsa Stravi, Virg. Æn.  
Agelli est hic sub urbe paululum, Ter. Ad. 5. 8.*

*Non solum ad Aristophanis lucernam, sed etiam ad Cleanthis  
incubavi, Varro. L. L. 1. 4. Cum ad senatum in Capitolio  
parent, Cic. Ac. 4. 45. Apud aquam noctem agitare jubet, Sal.  
Aug. Humilis volat equota juxta, Virg. Æn. 4. Ut non modò  
prope me, sed planè mecum habitare posses, Cic. Fam. 7. 23.  
Prope est à te Deus, Sen. Ep. 4. Vulcanus tenuit insulas propter  
Siciliam, quæ Vulcania appellantur, Cic. 3. de Nat. Deor.  
Propter te sedet, Cic. in Pis. Eum propter Tiberonem jussit affi-  
gere, Cic. 1. de Rep. Hanc autem illustri versatur corpore prop-  
ter Andromeda, Cic. Phanom. Secundum flumen pauca statio-  
nes equitum videbantur, Cæs. Monumenta in Sepulchris &  
secundum viam quò prætereuntes admonèant, Vatro. Qualis  
gram, cum primam aciem Præneste sub ipsa Stravi, Virg. Æn.  
Agelli est hic sub urbe paululum, Ter. Ad. 5. 8.*

*Non solum ad Aristophanis lucernam, sed etiam ad Cleanthis  
incubavi, Varro. L. L. 1. 4. Cum ad senatum in Capitolio  
parent, Cic. Ac. 4. 45. Apud aquam noctem agitare jubet, Sal.  
Aug. Humilis volat equota juxta, Virg. Æn. 4. Ut non modò  
prope me, sed planè mecum habitare posses, Cic. Fam. 7. 23.  
Prope est à te Deus, Sen. Ep. 4. Vulcanus tenuit insulas propter  
Siciliam, quæ Vulcania appellantur, Cic. 3. de Nat. Deor.  
Propter te sedet, Cic. in Pis. Eum propter Tiberonem jussit affi-  
gere, Cic. 1. de Rep. Hanc autem illustri versatur corpore prop-  
ter Andromeda, Cic. Phanom. Secundum flumen pauca statio-  
nes equitum videbantur, Cæs. Monumenta in Sepulchris &  
secundum viam quò prætereuntes admonèant, Vatro. Qualis  
gram, cum primam aciem Præneste sub ipsa Stravi, Virg. Æn.  
Agelli est hic sub urbe paululum, Ter. Ad. 5. 8.*

*in Calice* — Et procul illum Turba ferox juvenum  
confixa procorum. And Ter. *Hec*. 4. 3. Quem cum isto  
sermonem habueris, procul heic (as Palmerius reads, *the*  
*which others read procul hinc*) stans accipi : but that is  
thing to be observed only, and not followed.

VIII. 8. *By*) after a Comparative degree is made by  
the Ablative case of the word, which signifies the  
measure of excess or defect ; as,

|                                                     |                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The towers are higher than<br>the wall by ten feet. | Turres denis pedibus, quàm<br>mœnia altiores sunt, Cur.<br>l. 5. |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|

*Sesquipedē est, quàm tu longior*, Plaut. *Trinum*. Si verum  
pronunciatus est syllabā unā brevior, aut longior, Cic. *Paradoxa*.  
Ille alter uno vitio minùs vitiosus, Cic. *Att.* l. 1. Altero tantum  
to major, Liv. Duplo majus, Cic. *Duabus partibus amplius*.  
Cic. in *Verr.* Is emit domum propè dimidio carius quàm  
mabat, Cic. pro *Dom.* Quo difficilius, hoc præclarius, Cic.  
Quanto diutius abest, magis cupio tanto, Ter. *He.* 3. 1.

IX. 9. *By*) in protesting, beseeching, swearing  
and adjuring, is made by *per* ; as,

|                                                       |                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| I protest by our rejoicing,<br>1 Cor. 14. 31.         | Per gloriationem nostram<br>Bæz.        |
| I beseech you by the me-<br>mory of my father.        | Per parentis memoriam<br>obtestor, Sen. |
| He sware by himself, Heb.                             | Juravit per se ipsum, Bæz.              |
| I adjure thee by the living<br>God, that — Matth. 26. | Adjuro te per Deum vivum<br>ut — Hier.  |

*Irenbe per Deos immortales in eam curam*, Cic. *Quod*  
*per hanc dextram oro*, Ter. *And.* l. 1. *Per Mercurium*  
*tibi Jovem non credere*, Plaut. *Amphit.* *Per* sometimes  
omitted. Thence Cic. *Fam.* 7. 12. *Quomodo autem tibi pla-*  
*cebit Jovem lapidem jurare.*

X. 10. *By*) referring to authority, agreement,  
counsel, example or event, and signifying accord-  
ing to, is made by *de*, or *ex* ; as,

|                                                                                 |                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Reckon you thus, that what<br>I write to you is by his<br>advice and authority. | Sic habeto, me de illius ad-<br>sententiâ atque auctoritate<br>scribere, Cic. <i>Fam.</i> l. 1. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

I knew presently that it was done by agreement. When will judge of your doing, not so much by your intent, as by the event.

Scivi extemplò rem de compaſto geri, *Plaut. Captiv.* Facti tui judicium non tam ex conſilio tuo, quàm ex eventu homines ſunt facturi, *Cic. Fam. 1. 7.*

*Ut res nummaria de communi ſententiâ conſtitueretur, Cic. Off. Edificatur ex auctoritate ſenatûs, Cic. de Aruſp. De exemplo edificare, Plaut. Moſt. 3. 2. Ex eventu homines de tuo conſilio exiſtimaturos, videremus, Cic. Fam. 7. Produſusque pro roſtris authores ex compaſto nominare, Act. in Jul.*

Note, The Prepoſition is not always neceſſarily to be expreſſed.

II. *By* reason) having of, with a caſual word XI. following it, is made by *per*, or *propter*; as, *For* indeed could ſhe by reason of her age. I can make no camp by reason of the time of the year.

*Neque per ætatem etiam poterat, Ter. Nec caſtra propter anni tempus facere poſſum, Cic. Att. 8. 19.*

*Nec agi quicquam per infrequentiam poterat Senatus, Liv. 2. ab urbe. Propter acumen occultiffima perſpicis, Cic. Fam. 5. 14.*

But if it have that with a Verb following it, when it is made by *propterea*, with *quòd*, or *quia*;

No agreement could be made, by reason that he was not content.

*Res convenire nullo modo poterat, propterea quòd iſte contentus non erat, Cic.*

*Feci è ſervo ut eſſes libertus mihi, propterea quòd ſerviebas liberaliter, Ter. And. 1. 1. Genus hoc conſolationis acerbum, propterea quia (by reason that) per quos id fieri debet, ſi pari modo afficiuntur, Cic. Fam. 1. 4.*

Ob with a caſual word, and a paſſive Participle, may in this ſenſe be uſed for *by* reason of, and for *by* reason that. Ob intrenta Lepidæ pericula; by reason of the danger he had brought Lepida into, or by reason that he had brought Lepida into danger, *Tacit. Ann. 3. 10.*



Note 1. *After the same manner is because (anciently by cause) of and because that made.*

Note 2. *Præ metu, irâ, gaudio, lachrymis, &c. are better rendred for fear, anger, joy, tears, than by reason of anger, &c. but the sense is the same, and the Latine very elegans.*

XII. 12. *By) with self, or selves following it, is often put for alone, and made by per, and solus; as,*

*We will doe the rest by* Reliqua per nos agemus, Cic.  
*our selves.*

*I shall sit down by my self,* Ego decumbam solus, si ille  
*if he come not hither.* huc non venit, Plaut. Stich.

*Hoc per me didici dicere, Caesar, ave, Mart. Conterito in mortario per se utrumque, Caro, Vida Linacr. de Emead. Struſſ. l. 1, p. 50. Cui cum visum esset utilius solum se, quam cum altero regnare, fratrem interemit. Cic. 3. Off. Cognitiones capitalium rerum per se solus exercebat, Liv. l. 1. ab urbe Soli nunc sumus hic, (we are by our selves,) Ter, Phorm. Hic nos sumus, [i. e. solæ] Plaut. Cas. 2. 2.*

XIII. 13. *By and by) signifies presently, instantly, forthwith, within a little while; and is made by jam, mox, illico, continuo, confestim, è vestigio, ex continenti, extemplo, protinus, &c. as,*

*I will be here by and by.* | Jam hic adero, Ter. Epi.

*Credo illum jam affuturum esse, Ter. Eun. 4. 6. Mox (by and by) ego huc revertar, Ter. Simul atque increbuit suscitum tumultus, artes illico (by and by) nostra conticescunt, Cic. pro Mur. Ignis in aquam coniectus continuo (by and by) extinguitur, Cic. pro Quir. Ut Hostilius cecidis, confestim (by and by) Romana acies inclinavit, Liv. l. 1. Et è vestigio (by and by) eo sum profectus primâ luce, Cic. Fam. 4. 12. Septem tantum conscii fuere hujus conjurationis qui ex continenti (by and by) ne dato in poenitentiam spatio res per quam enarraretur. — Justin. l. 1. Extemplo (by and by) Aeneas solvantur frigore membra, Virg. Postquam id adum est, eo protinus (by and by) ad fratrem, Plaut. Captiv.*

XIV. 14. *By the way) sometimes signifies incidently, by the by, not on set purpose, in passing, &c.*

and is made by obiter, in transitu, or transcur-  
su, &c. as,

That by the way I may as-  
sail these Homer-scourges.  
I had lightly by the way  
touched those things in  
the fifth Book,

Those things our Authors  
have handled by the way,  
but the Spectators some-  
what more Diligently.

Ut obiter caveam istos Ho-  
mero mastigas, *Plin. in Prol.*  
Quæ libro quinto leviter in  
transcursu attigeram, *Quin.*  
l. 7. c. 4.

In transcursu ea attigere no-  
stri, paulo diligentius Græ-  
ci. *Plin. l. 10. c. 13.*

Atque obiter leget, aut scribet, vel dormiet intus, *Juven. 3.*  
at. Eorum non simplex natura, nec in transitu tractanda,  
*Quint. l. 6. c. 3.* Sunt etiamnum non ignobiles quidem, in  
transcursu tamen dicendi, *Plin. l. 35. c. 11.*

When it hath relation to any journey, or travelling, then it is  
most properly rendred by in viâ, itinere, per viam, &c. Homo  
fateretur vi, in viâ, nescio quam compressisse, *Ter. Hec. 5.*  
In itinere audivimus Pompeium Brundisio profectum esse,  
*Cic. Att. l. 9.* Fabulantur per viam, *Plaut. Cistell.*

(15. *By*) with his casual word is sometimes to XV.  
is rendred by an Adverb in im; viz,

1. When manner of action is refered to; as,  
To do a thing by stealth. | Furtim facere aliquid, *Cic.*  
To come by Degrees to any | Gradatim aliquo pervenire,  
place. | *Cic.*

2. When the casual word is repeated with by,  
or some other Particle betwixt; as,

Street by street, all the ser- | Vicatim servi omnes conscri-  
vants names are set down. | buntur, *Cic. pro Sest.*  
He made a law to divide | Legem de agro viritim divi-  
the land man by man. | dendo tulit, *Cic. de Clar.*  
Or.

Item gaudium atque ægritudinem alternatim sequi, *Quadri-*  
ar. *Annal. 3.* Vestros denique honores, quos eramus gradatim sin-  
gulos affecturi, *Cic. post Redit.* Guttatim contabescit, *Plaur.*  
Metc. Desflagrante paulatim seditione.—*Tacit. l. 18.* Singulatim

cuique respondere, Cic. 1. Verr. Ad omnium pedes sigillatim  
accidente Clodio, Cic. Att. Quaterna dena agri jugera vici-  
tim populo divisit, Plin. de Vir. Illust. Dic vicissim nunc ja-  
tu, Plaut. Stich.

Hither may be referred other ways of rendring *by* with the  
casual word when it is thus used: In vices (*by turns*) Ovid.  
In singulos dies (*Day by Day*) Cic. &c.

XVI. 16. *By*) joined to a Verb, or Participle, many  
times serves only to compleat the sense of it, and  
hath nothing more to be made for it, but the Latin  
of the Verb or Participle; as,

*Money is every-where much* Plurimi passim fit pecunia  
set *by*.

*I was not by.* Ego non affui, Ter. Eun.

Flammisque ambesa reponunt (*they lay by*) Robora nau-  
gis, Virg. Æn. 5. Id ego hoc presente (*whilst he was by*)  
tibi nolebam dicere, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. Ei sermoni interfui  
Cic. de Sen.

### P H R A S E S.

VII. *I will get them both done* Effectum hoc hodie reddam  
*by night, against or be-* utrumque ad vespertinum  
*fore night.* Plaut.

*By the hour's end, ten* Intra horam, decimum diem  
*days end.* Liv.

*By this time twelve month.* Ante annum elapsum.  
*By the space of twenty* Per viginti annos, Quintil.  
*years.*

5. *By break of Day.* Cum primâ luce; diluculo  
Cic. Plaut.

*By night.* Per noctem, noctu, Flor. Cic.

*By that time I shall have* Ego jam annum munus  
*ended my year's office.* consecrero, Cic. Fam. 2. 14.

*By that he had ended his* Sermone vixdum finito. Vix  
*speech. See But, r. 10. n. 2.* benè finierat, cum—

*He is hard by.* Proximd est, Ter. Eun. 5. 8.

10. *He lodges hard by.* In proximo divortitur, Plaut.

*Do as you would be done* Quod tibi fieri non vis, id  
*by.* alteri ne feceris.

*Be ruled by me.* Me audi, mihi ausculta, Plaut.

you may see your friend by  
the way as you go.

Perthinks I may doe it by  
my office.

By this time I suppose she  
hath gotten some to be  
her friend.

have by me [i. e. in my  
possession or power] a  
commendation of the  
man —

got it by heart.

he saith it by heart.

They knew nothing by  
themselves.

To try pillars by a plumb=  
line.

A viâ salutes amicum, *Mart.*

Pro meâ auctoritate videor  
posse, *Cic.*

Arbitror jam esse aliquem 15.  
amicum ei, *Ter. And. 4. 6.*

Est in manibus viri laudatio,  
*Cic. de Sen.*

Memoriæ mandavi, *Cic. Phil.*  
3.

Memoriter memorat, *Plant:*  
Exponit ex memoriâ, *Cic.*

Sibi nullius erant conscii cul=  
pæ, *Cic.*

Ad perpendiculum columnas 20.  
exigere, *Cic.*

Ut mucronem ad buccam probaremus, *Petron.*

— By weight —

By the space of two furl=  
ongs.

By the mother's side.

Whilst he was by.

By Candle light.

By Moon-light.

Ad pondus, *Macrob. Sat. 3.*  
15.

Per stadia duo, *Plin.*

Per matrem; materno ortu;  
*Ovid. n[on] [m]at[er]is unlegis.*

Eo præsentē, *Plant. Bac. 2. 3.*

De Lucernâ, *Petron. p. 167. 25. 25.*

Ad Lunam, *Juv. Sat. 10.*





## C H A P. XXVIII.

## Of the Particle Down.

- I. 1. **D**own) is mostly included in the Latine the foregoing Verb, or Verbal, especially it be compounded with de; as,

He fell down at the Empe-  
ror's feet.

Ad pedes imperatoris pro-  
buit, Liv.

He ran down from the top  
of the Tower.

Summâ decurrit ab arce  
Virg.

He went away with his  
head hanging down.

Demisso capite decesserunt  
Cic.

Se ad generi pedes abjecit, Cic. Att. 9. Se ad pedes meos prostravit lacrymans, Cic. Phil. Projicere se ad pedes dñi, Cic. pro Sest. Ruit alto à culmine Troja, Virg. Diruta ædificat,—Hor. Diducto subsidunt aquare valles, Ovid. Trist. 2. Eleg. Decumbam solus, Plaut. Stich. Quem in ponte in Tyberim dejecerit, Cic. pro S. Rosc. Poma ex arboribus si matura sunt, decidunt, Cic. de Sen. Illa usque à talos demissa purpura, Cic. pro Clu. Deposito onere domesticæ officii, Cic. pro Sylla. Cum descendisset de rostris, Cic. Vat. Edificium destruit, Cic. de Sen. Statuam istius turbant, Cic. in Ver. So defluo; demolior; deprimor; demero; depluo; devolvo; destillo, &c.

- II. 2. Sometime down is put alone for the Verb or Verbal that shall come before it; as, down, id est go down, he is down, id est he is fallen down. But still it is made by the Latine of the foregoing Verb or Verbal.

Other particular uses of it, with their renderings, may be learned from the following Phrases

P H R A S E S.

goes [is carried] down  
the stream.

owls hang down from  
his chaps to his legs.

hath a mind to drink  
me down.

hey are quite down the  
wind.

o be carried straight  
down.

hey never left running  
up and down.

*Trepidari sentio, & cursari rursus prorsum, Ter. Hee.*

hey have turned the  
world upside down.

e turns the business up-  
side down.

andzing here and there  
up and down.

o hand a thing down, or  
deliber it down from  
hand to hand.

ossed up and down for  
many years together.

have been up and down  
all Asia.

t the going down of the  
Sun

The Sun is going down.

is stomach is come down.

down-right honest man.

ying down flat on his belly.

own is down.

*Secundo amne descendit;  
Curt. Prona fertur aqua,  
Virg.*

*Et crurum renus à mento  
palearia pendent, Virg.*

*Ut me deponat vino, eam af-  
fectat viam, Plant. Aul. 3. 7.*

*Ad egestatis terminos redacti  
sunt, Plant.*

*Directò deorsum ferri, Cic. 5.  
1. Nat.*

*Cursare ultro & citro non  
desisterunt, Cic.*

*Orbis terrarum statim sub-  
verterunt, Bex. Act. 1. 7. 6.*

*Negotium invertit, Cic. ad  
Qu. Fr.*

*Huc & illuc passim vagantes,  
Cic. de Div.*

*Per manus tradere, Liv. 19.*

*Multis exagitati seculis, Cic:  
Som. Scip.*

*A me Asia tota peragrata  
est, Cic. de C. Orat.*

*Occidente Sole; præcipitante  
in occasum die, Cic. Tac.*

*Sol inclinat, Juv. 3. Sat.*

*Jam mitis est, Ter. Ad. 2. 4. 15.*

*Vir sine fuco ac fallaciis, Cic.*

*Pronus in ventrem, Varr.*

*Annona pretium non habet;  
Frumentum vile est, Cic.*

*Quum jacerent pretia pradiorum, Cic. pro Rosc. Com.*

the

She is at down lying.

20. You shall pay two hundred  
pence down upon the  
nail; upon the spot.

A down man.

Partus prope instat, *Ter. Ad*  
pariendum vicina est, *Cic.*  
Numerabis præsentes dena-  
rios ducentos, *Petron.*

Vir {ætate} confectus, de  
{senio} pontanus.  
Silicernium, *Ter.*

\*\*\*\*\*

## C H A P. XXIX.

### Of the Particle Either.

I. 1. **E**ither) signifying the one, or the other  
of two, is made by *uter*, *alteruter*, *uter-*  
*vis*, and *uterlibet*; as,

If either of them will.

That it do not hurt either  
way.

I am not so strong as ei-  
ther of you.

It stops blood on either  
side,

*Si uter velit, Cic. Verr.*

*Ne alterutro modo laedet*  
*Cæs.*

*Minus habeo virium quam*  
*vestrū utervis, Cic.*

*Sanguinem fluentem ex utro-*  
*libet parte sistit, Plin. l. 24.*

*Ita scribit, si uter volet, recuperatores dabo, Cic. 5. Verr.*  
*Si qui in seditione non alterutrius partis fuisset, Cic. ad Att.*  
*l. 8. Si utervis nostrū adesset—Cic. ad Att. l. 5. Accensum*  
*autem utrislibet, odore serpentes fugantur, Plin. l. 8 c. 32.*

II. 2. **E**ither) in the former clause of a disjunctive  
sentence wherein it answereth to *or*, is made by *vel*,  
*or* aut; as,

Either two or none.

They will either profit or  
delight.

*Vel duo, vel nemo, Pers. l.*

*Aut prodesse volunt, aut de-*  
*lectare, Hor. de Arte.*

*Animum ad aliquod studium adjungunt, aut equos alere, aut*  
*canes ad venandum.—Ter. And. l. 1. Dum vel casta fuit, vel*  
*inobservata, Ovid. Met. 2. Cætera, inquit, assentior Cras-*  
*si aut de C. Lælii, aut de hujus genere, aut arte, aut gloria*  
*detrahā, Cic. de Orat. Res ipsa aut meipsum, aut alium*  
*quempiam, aut invitabit, aut invitabitur, Cic. 1. Phil.*

After

After none or nothing, nullus, nihil, &c. either is sometimes made by nec, in the former clause, answered by nec in the latter; as, None of your Virtues is either more acceptable or more admirable, than mercy: *Nulla de virtutibus nec gravior, nec admirabilior misericordiâ est, Cic. pro Cluentio. Nihil potest fieri nec commodius nec aptius* [either—or—] *nam ut scribis, Cic. Att. 13. 36. Ut ab ea nullo modo nec velli nec distrahi possit, Cic. Fam. 1. 16. Cum mihi nihil neque à teipso, neque ab ullo alio de tuo adventu scriberetur, Cic. Fam. 2. 19. It would be harsh to render it None or nothing is neither—nor—*

P H R A S E S.

|                                         |  |                                                               |
|-----------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Not trusted on either side.             |  | Neque in hac neque in illâ parte fidem habens, <i>Salust.</i> |
| Many words being passed on either side. |  | Multis verbis ultro citroque habitis, <i>Cic.</i>             |

\*\*\*\*\*

C H A P. XXX.

Of the Particle Else.

**E**lse) put for other, is made by alius, I. &c. as,

|                                            |  |                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| no man else [id, est, no other man.]       |  | Alius nemo, <i>Ter. Non alius quisquam, Plaut.</i>            |
| they meant nothing else, but to overthrow. |  | Nihil aliud egerunt, nisi me ut opprimerent, <i>Cic. Fam.</i> |

*Quæ est igitur alia pœna, præter mortem? Cic. pro Lig. id hoc est aliud, quàm tollere è vitâ vitæ societatem? Cic. Phil. 2. Alibi, is elegantly used in this sense, Coacti venire prædam, ne alibi [upon any thing else] quàm in armis minimum haberent, Liv. dec. 1. l. 10. So Ter. Neque istic neque alibi tibi usquam erit in me mora.*

2. Else) put for otherwise, is made by alio-II. ui, or alioquin; as,

|                                                |  |                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------------------|
| else were your children unclean, 1 Cor. 7. 14. |  | Alioqui filii vestri immundi essent, <i>Hier.</i> |
|                                                |  |                                                   |

*Omnia*



*Omnia nostra dum nascuntur placent, alioqui nec subsistentur, Quintil. Alioquin quoniam modo ille in bonis habitabit suis? Cic. in Orat. Before a vowel use alioqui not alioqui. Mihi non modo Tusculanum ubi ceteroqui sum benter, sed magis ubi tanti sunt, ut—Cic. Art. 12.*

*Else in this sense is also made by aliter; as, Sed Antiquissimum est omnem inde humorem facto sulco deducere aliter [else] vana erunt prædicta remedia, Colum. 1. 2. c. and so it is used by Livy and Cicero. Aliàs is said by Scaevola to have the same sense and use. He cites, Pliny; An ira profluvio sanguinis morbidum aliàs corpus, exornat Plin. 1. 8. c. 26. Laur. Valla is of another mind. However Ni ita esset, and quod ni ita se haberet, may be elegantly used in this case. Nam ni hæc ita essent [else] cum illo haberes, Ter. Phor. 2. 1. Quod ni ita se haberet, [else] iustitiæ ullus esset, nec bonitati locus, Cic. de Fin. 1. Not so interim, though that word be read in that sense Sen. Herc. Oer. v. 481. Interim scelus est fides.*

III. 3. *Else*) used for more, farther, is made præterea, porro, adhuc, or amplius; as,

Shall it be lawful for no man to have any thing else? Nihil præterea cuiquam dabitur? Cic. Ver.

Is there any thing else yet? Etiamne est quid porro? Plaut. Bach.

Unless haply ye will have any thing else, [id est, more or farther.] Nisi quid adhuc forte vultis? Cic. de Am.

Had you ever any thing else [more or farther] to do with her? Num quidnam amplius habetis cum illa fuit? Ter.

Deinde nihilne præterea diximus? Cic. 4. Academ. Deinde porro? Plaut. Epid. Quæris quid potueris amplius sequi, Cic. pro Planc.

IV. 4. *Else*) put for besides, is elegantly made præterea with nemo; as,

I was afraid of him, and no body else, [or besides.] Hunc unum metui, præterea neminem, Cic. pro Manil.

me sic diligitur, ut illi uni concedam, præterea nemini,  
Fam. l. 4. † Plaurus useth *caterum* for *else*; as *Argu-*  
*tum accepi, nihil curavi caterum, Captiv. 5. 2. Nunquid*  
*vis caterum?* *Plaut. Epid. 3. 4. Quid caterum?* *Ib. Sc. 5.*

5. Else) joined with or answering to either, V.  
pressed or understood, is made by *aut* or *vel*; as,

either let him drink, or else | *Aut bibat, aut abeat, Cic.*  
be gone.

either I will overcome | *Vel vincam te, vel vincar*  
thee, or else be overcome | *abs te, Cic. Fam. l. 7.*  
of thee.

*Necessitas coget aut novum facere, aut à simili mutuari,*  
*c. Or. Perf. Omnino aut magnâ ex parte liberatus, Cic. l.*  
*sc. Casus intervenit mirificus vel testis opinionis mea, vel*  
*infor humanitatis tua, Cic. Fam. l. 7.*

6. Else) joined with or answering to whether, VI.  
made by *sive* or *an*; as,

that whether I come and | *Ut sive venero & videro vos,*  
see you, or else be absent — | *sive absens fuero, Bez.*  
consider whether you will | *Vide utrum argentum acci-*  
take the money, or — else | *perere vis, an — Ter. Ad.*

*Sive habes aliquam spem de republicâ, sive desperas, Cic-*  
*ermultum interest utrum perturbatione aliquâ animi, an [or*  
*se] consulto fiat injuria, Cic. l. Off.*

Note concerning these two last Rules, that *else* is a mere ex-  
plicative, having nothing to be made for it in *Latine* more than  
that is made for the Particle *or* that comes before it.

# P H R A S E S.

Elsewhere.

| *Alibi.*

*Nec tam presentes alibi cognoscere divos, Virg.*

So where else.

| *Nusquam alibi, Cic. Acad.*

I will get me some whither  
else.

| *Aliò me conferam, Cic. Fam.*  
*l. 4. I.*

How could you have heard  
it of any body else.

| *Neque audire aliunde potu-*  
*isses, Cic. pro Ligar.*

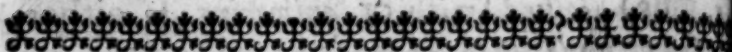
Where

Were you any where else.

Tu si alicubi fueris, Petrus  
p. 163.

I must talk of something  
else.

Oratio aliò demutanda  
mea, *Plant. Mil.* 4. 7.



## C H A P. XXXI.

### Of the Particle *Eben*.

- I. 1. **E**ven) coming before a Noun Substantive  
is an Adjective signifying equal, streight  
or smooth, &c. and is made by words respectively  
so signifying, viz. par, æquus, æquabilis, &c.

Now theretore we are even.  
To plead upon even terms.

Jam sumus ergo pares, Marcellus  
Æquì conditione causam  
cære, Cic.

An even kind of stile.

Æquabile dicendi genus, Cic.

*Virtutes ipsas esse inter se aequales & pares, Cic. l. 1. de  
Orat. Sed ne æquo quidem & plano loco, Cic. pro Cecin. Tri-  
um orationis leni & æquabili perpolivit illud opus, Cic. 2. de  
Orat.*

Hither refer the Verbs æquo and adæquo, if at any time  
we be to expresse that a thing doth make, or is made even.  
As Jam se illis ferè æquârunt; and Cum virtute fortunam  
adæquavit, Cic.

- II. 2. *Eben*) coming with as, or so, where simili-  
tude or proportion is expressed or intimated, is made  
by sicut or quemadmodum, &c. as.

He respects and loves me.  
even as another parent.

Me sicut alterum parentem  
& observat & diligit, Cic.  
Fam.

Let every man be so affected  
towards his friends, even  
as he is towards himself.

Quemadmodum in se quisque  
que, sic in amicum sit ani-  
matus, Cic. de Am.

*Sicut coronatus laureâ coronâ rem divinam fecisset, ita co-  
ronatum navim ascendere jussit, Liv. Dec. 3. l. 3. Quemad-  
modum*

*modum socius in societate habet partem, sic haeres in hereditate habet partem, Cic. pro Rosc. Com. Quemadmodum sapientis est fortuitos casus magno animo sustinere, ita, —Colum. Queturam ita gessit quemadmodum audivistis, Cic. Verr. 7.*

3. *Eben*) is often put for also, and then is III. made by *etiam*, *quoque*, *vel*, and *omnino*; as,

Way with *eben* the very least suspicion of covetousness.

So filthy, that it were a shame *eben* to speak of them.

You may *eben* know again for me.

Force and wrong, and *eben* every thing that may be an hindrance.

*Avaritiz pellatur etiam minima Suspicio, Cic.*

*Ita obscena, ut dictu quoque videantur turpia, Cic. 1. Off.*

*Per me vel stertas licet, Cic.*

*Vis & injuria & omnino omne quod obsuturum est, Cic. l. 1. de Inv.*

Note, In this use *eben* is a kind of abbreviation of what length is not only but also.

*Cumque ea consensio mihi magnum etiam foris fructum tra-*  
*het, Cic. Fam. Sunt vero & fortuita eorum quoque clemen-*  
*ta exempla, Plin. l. 8. c. 18. De hastarum magnitudine vel*  
*dire satis esset, Cic. Verr. 6. Hoc genus & cetera neces-*  
*saria, & omnino omnis argumentatio —Cic. l. 2. de Inv.*  
In this sense Virgil seems to use & as, *Timeo Danaos &*  
*eben*) *donata ferentes, Æn. 2. So Liv. dec. 3. l. 7. Et*  
*eben*) *Romani suum Annibalem habent.*

4. *Eben*) sometimes is an expletive, serving IV. ly to make the phrase more Emphatical, having thing made for it in Latine more than what serves to express the other parts of speech; as,

*Eben* that self-same Lady.

Is it *eben* so: it is *eben* so.

*Illa ipsa domina—Cic. pro Manil.*

*Siccine? sic est factum; sic est, Ter.*

Note, In this use it hath same, or self, so, or very together with it.



*Ille ipse victor, L. Sylla — Cic. pro Marc. Sic est, et  
prædicas, Ter. Phor.*

V. 5. *Eben*) coming with from, and having respect  
unto some remote point of time or age, is made  
jam, inde or usque, with à, or ab; as,

*Eben* from the beginning  
of the Roman name.

You have reckoned up the  
opinions of the Philosophers  
even from Thales's  
time.

Jam inde à principio Ro-  
ni nominis, *Cic. pro B.*

Usque à Thalete enumer-  
sententias Philosophorum  
*Cic. de N. Deor.*

Jam inde ab adolescentiâ, *Ter. Ad. Jam inde à majorum  
traditus mos Romanis colendi socios, Liv. Dec. 3. l. 6.  
geniem vestram usque ab avo atque atavo proferens, Ter.  
Phor. Jam usque à pueritiâ, Ter. Hec. Vetus opinio est  
usque ab Heroicis temporibus ducta, Cic. l. 1. de Div.*

Not but that jam is used with à, or ab without inde  
usque; as, Ab orationibus disjuncto me ferè, referoque  
mansuetiores musas, quæ me maxime, sicut jam à  
adolescentiâ, delectarunt, *Cic. Fam. 1. 9. Quem Virg-  
raprum jam à pueris accepimus, Cic. Verr. 6. Ut jam à  
principio videndum sit, quemadmodum velis pervenire ad  
tremum, Cic. de Orat.*

VI. 6. *Eben*) coming with from, as far as from  
or out of, and having respect unto place, is made  
by usque with à or ab, e or ex; as,

He fetcht it even from Tmo-  
lus.

This comes even as far as  
from Ethiopia.

Sed ab usque Tmolo peti-  
Cic.

Ex Æthiopiâ est usque la-  
Ter. Eun. 3. 2.

Planitiem omnem à Cyro usque Albanorum gens tenet, *Plaut.  
l. 1. c. 10. Dardaniâ Siculo prospexit ab usque Pach-  
Virg. 7 Æn. Ut qui usque ex ultimâ Syriâ usque  
navigarent, Cic. Verr. 7. Quas tu attulisti mihi ab her-  
usque è Persiâ, Plaut. Pers.*

**P H R A S E S.**

Eben as if they had already overcome.

'll be eben with you.

Shall come eben with that cursed fellow.

To play at eben or odd.

Eben now foresee

Try whether there be eben weight.

It is strick'd eben with a strickle.

So eben on.

They row eben on through.

They parted eben hands.

He makes eben at the pear's end.

It's laid eben with the ground.

Rendered it eben almost in so many words.

It is carried eben down.

That saying is come up but eben now.

I have lately seen, and I saw eben now.

Eben now he went out of doors.

Will do it eben now.

He whom eben now I spake of.

They say he will be here eben now.

Perinde ac si jam vicerint;

*Cic. Fam. l. 11.*

Par pari; parem gratiam referam; *Ter.*

Referam illi sacrilegò gratiam; *Ter. Eun. 5. 34.*

Par impar ludete, *Suet. Aug.*

Jam nunc mente & cogitatione ne prospicio; *Cic. in Ver.*

Pensita an æquilibrium; & quipondium sit; *Comen.*

Radio æquatur; *Id. ib.*

Rectà proficiscere; tenere viam quàm instituisti perge; *Plin. Cic.*

Recto cursu impellunt per; *Plin.*

Æquo præliò discessum est; *10. Cas.*

In diem vivit; *Cic.*

Solo æquata omnia; *Liv. l. 4. Bel. Pun.*

Totidém ferè verbis interpretatus sum; *Cic. de Fin.*

Directo deorsum fertur; *Cic.*

Nunc demum isthæc nata oratio est; *Ter. Ad.*

Nuper vidi, & nunc videbam; *Cic. de Cl. Orat.*

Modò exibat foras; *Plaut. Rud.*

Modò faciam; *See Steph. Thes.*

Is quem modò dixi; *Cic. 2. Off.*

Jam hic adiuturum aiunt; *20. Ter. Ad.*

We are then upon *eben* accounts; or accounts are *eben* betwixt us.

*Eben* about the same time were Ambassadors sent on both sides.

They are *eben* no where to be found.

Not much, or *eben* nothing at all.

25. *Eben* a little before he died, he called me.

To whom did you make your complaint of the wrong done? *eben* to him, whose —

*Benè* igitur ratio accepti atque expensis inter nos convenit, *Plant. Most.* 1. 3.

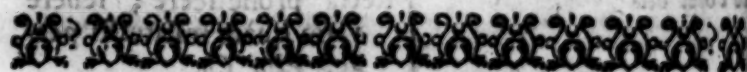
Utrique legati ferè sub idem tempus missi, *Liv.* 1. ab Urbe.

Omnino nusquam reperitur, *Cic. de Am.*

Non multum, aut omnino nihil, *Cic. Tusc.*

Jam ferè moriens me vocat, *Ter. And.* 1. 5.

Acceptæ injuriæ querelam ad quem detulistis? nepe ad eum cujus — *Cic. pro Liga.*



## C H A P. XXXII.

### Of the Particle *Eber*.

I. 1. **E** *U E R*) signifying any, † is made by *un-*quis, *ecquis*, or *ecquisnam*; as,

I would have you enquire whether there be *ever* a farm to be sold.

I will see whether there be *ever* a ship come —

It is a question whether there may be *ever* an addition to that which you call the chiefest good.

† When it so signifies, it hath the Particle *a*, or *an*, coming after it.

*Velim* quæras fundus *un-*quis in *Nolano* *venalis* sit, *Cic. Att.*

*Visam* *ecquæ* *advenerit* *navis*, *Plant. Bach.* 2. 2.

*Dubium* est ad id, quod summum bonum dicitis, *ecquænam* fieri possit *accessio*, *Cic.* 1. 4. de *Fin.*

II. 2. **E** *U E R*) signifying at any time, is made either by *unquam*, or *ecquando*, or *siquando*; as,

Did we *ever* hear this of any man?

*Ecquo* de homine hoc *unquam* *audivimus*? *Cic. Verr.*

Do you *ever* think of giving an account of your actions?

If *ever* you be cited to be a witness in a doubtful case.

*Ecquando* te rationem factorum tuorum redditarum putasti? Cic. 4. Verr.

*Ambigua* siquando citabere testis Incertæque rei, Juven. 8. Sat.

*Quæ res igitur gesta est unquam in bello tanta?* Cic. 1. Off. *Ecquando igitur isto fructu quisquam caruit, ut videre piratam captum non liceret?* Cic. 7. Verr. *Siquando magnum mirati surgere solem Oceano putastis* — Sannazar. de Morte Christi. *Num quando tibi morem attulerit,* Cic. in Vatin.

Note, The use of *ecquando* is in Interrogative speeches, of *siquando* in Dubitative.

3. *Eber*) signifying always, or continually, III. is made by *semper* or *æternum*; as,

Myne eyes are *ever* towards the Lord, Psal. 25. 15.

It abideth, and *ever* will abide.

*Oculi mei semper ad Dominum,* Hier.

*Manet, æternumque manebit,* Virg.

*Necessitati parere semper sapientis est habitum,* Cic. 4. Ep. 9. *Sedet æternumque sedebit Infelix Theseus,* Virg. Æn. 6. † *Oculi mei jugiter ad Jehovam respiciunt,* Jun. Psal. 25. 15.

4. *Eber*) in these, and the like compounded IV. words, whosoever, wheresoever, howsoever, is made by intailing *cunque* to the Latine for the former part of the word, or else by doubling it; as *quicunque*, or *quisquis*, *ubicunque*, or *ubi ubi*, *utcunque*, or *ut ut*; vide So, r. 3.

5. *Eber*) coming together with *or*, is usually V. put for before that, and made by *cum nondum*, *antequam*, or *priusquam*; as,



*O* *ever* thou hadst formed  
the earth, *Psal.* 90. 2.

*O* *ever* the earth was,  
*Prov.* 8. 23.

And we, *or ever* he come  
near, are ready to kill  
him, *Acts* 23. 15.

*Cum* nondum formasses ter-  
ram, *Jun.*

*Antequam* terra fieret, *Hin.*

*Nos* verò priusquam appro-  
pinquet parati sumus ip-  
sum interimere, *Beza.*

*Ut reus antequam verbum accusatoris audisset, causam de-  
cere cogeretur, Cic. Vide before and that, r. 9.*

VI. 6. *Eber*) joined with *since*, is made by *jam*, with  
*inde*, or *usque*, *à*, or *ab*; *as*, [*vide since, r. 2.*]

*Eber* since his Fathers and  
Ancestors times.

*Eber* since he was a youth.

*Jam* inde à patre atque ma-  
joribus, *Cic. pro Flacco.*

*Jam* usque à pueritiâ, *Ter.*

*Is adeò dissimili studio est jam inde ab adolescentiâ, Ter.*  
*Adelph. Amicus homo nobis est jam usque à pueritiâ, Ter.*  
*Heaut. Philocrates jam inde usque à puero mihi amicus est.*  
*Plaut. Capt. Sometimes jam, inde, and usque are omitted.*  
*as, Quem à puero audiui, Cic. Ac. 4. 34.*

VII. 7. *Eber*) coming after *as*, redoubled with an  
Adjective, or Adverb betwixt, and having some  
English of *possum*, &c. following it, is elegantly  
made by the Superlative of that Adjective, or Ad-  
verb with *quàm*, or *ut*; *as*,

I came to Amanus with *as*  
great marches *as ever* I  
could.

I have set forth the Oracles  
*as briefly as ever* I could.

He bespraks the man *as*  
kindly *as ever* he is able.

*Quàm* potui maximis itin-  
ribus ad Amanum veni,  
*Cic.*

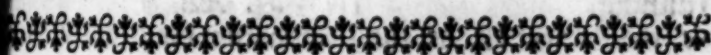
Exposui, *quàm* brevissimè po-  
tui, oracula, *Cic. de Div.*

Appellat hominem, ut blan-  
dissimè potest, *Cic. pro*  
*Cluent.*

*Dico igitur & quàm maximâ voce dico, Cic. pro Dom.*  
*Convivium ad multam noctem, quàm maximè possumus, vari-*  
*sermone producimus, Cic. de Sen. Aves nidos construunt, esseque*  
*quàm possunt mollissimè substernunt, Cic. 2. de N. Deor.*

P H R A S E S.

|                            |                                       |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| ever.                      | In perpetuum, <i>Cic.</i>             |
| ever and anon.             | Subinde, <i>Suet. Identidem, Cic.</i> |
| ever before.               | Usque antehac, <i>Ter.</i>            |
| ever after.                | Inde, ab illo tempore.                |
| Did you ever perceive?—    | Nuncubi sensisti?— <i>Ter. 5.</i>     |
| Two the veriest villains   | Duo sceleratissimi post ho-           |
| that ever lived.           | minum memoriam latro-                 |
|                            | nes, <i>Cic.</i>                      |
| Now more than ever.        | Nunc quàm maximè, <i>Cic.</i>         |
| As much as ever.           | Ut cum maximè, <i>Ter. He. 1. 2.</i>  |
| As soon as ever.           | Statim ut; ubi primùm;                |
|                            | cum primùm; ut primùm;                |
|                            | simulac primùm, See As                |
|                            | Phras.                                |
| Did you ever see a neater? | Ecquam cultiorem vidisti? <i>10.</i>  |
|                            | <i>Var. R. R. 1. 1. c. 2.</i>         |
| Was he ever the less       | Neque eo seciùs Marium ju-            |
| helpful to Marius for all  | vit opibus suis, <i>C. Nep. V.</i>    |
| that.                      | Att.                                  |



C H A P. XXXIII.

Of the Particle Far.

**F**AR) joined to a Substantive is an Ad-I.  
jective, and made by longinquus; as,

They are come from a far | E terrâ longinquâ venerunt  
Country unto me, *Isai,* | ad me, *Jun. Isai. 39. 3.*

Longinquos respicit montes, *Plin. Ep. Existimans non lon-*  
gum inter nos digressum & discessum fore, *Cic. de Sen.*  
on ex longinquo venit; *Plin. 1. 10. c. 42.*

The Adverb peregrè is very frequently used for  
far in this sense; as,

**A** man travelling into a far country, called his servants, *Mat. 25. 14.* | *Quispiam peregrè proficiscens vocavit servos suos, Beza.*

*Quia non eramus peregrè, tutatus est domum, Plaut. Amph.*  
*Alios peregrè in regnum Romanum accitos, Liv. 2. ab urbe.*

**II. 2.** *Far*) joined to an Adjective, a Verb, or an Adverb, is made by *multò* or *longè*; as,

**H**e sold for far less than you. | *Multò minoris vendidisti, quàm tu, Cic. 5. Verr.*

**I**n far the greatest City of all Sicily. | *In Civitate totius Siciliae multò maximà, Cic. 1. Verr.*

**T**hey prefer vertue far above all other things. | *Virtutem omnibus rebus multò anteponunt, Cic.*

**H**e perceives it falls out far otherwise. | *Aliter evenire multò intelligit, Ter. And. Prol.*

**I** have a far other opinion. | *Longè mihi alia mens est, Sal. Cat.*

**O** the far unlike fortune of M. Fonteius. | *O fortunam longè disparem M. Fonteii, Cic. pro Ros.*

**L**ycus is far the better at running. | *Pedibus longè melior Lycus, Virg. Æn. 9.*

**F**ar the Learnedst of the Greeks. | *Græcorum longè doctissimus, Hor. Serm. 1. 5.*

**I** prefer his judgment far before yours. | *Hujus ego judicium longè antepono tuo, Cic. 5. Tusc.*

**I**t fell out far otherwise. | *Res aliter longè evenit, Liv.*

*Questus multò uberrimus, Ter. Eun. 1. 2. Multò præstat beneficii quàm maleficii memorem esse, Sal. Multò secus evenit, Cic. Att. 1. 9. Hierosolyma longè clarissima urbium Orientis, Plin. 5. 13. Ea res longè ceteris & studiis & artibus antecedit, Cic. Acad. Quod longè secus est, Cic. de Am. Quæ venientia longè antè videris, Cic. 3. Tusc. Longè te à pulchris abesse sensisti, Cic. in Clod. & Curion.*

**Note,** Where the Adjective is of the Superlative degree, there *multò* and *longè* have omnium very elegantly joined with them. *Multò omnium nunc me fortunatissimum puro, Ter. He. 4. 5. Principi longè omnium in dicendo gravissimo & eloquentissimo, Cic. 1. de Orat.*

3. So far from) with a Verbal in *ing* after III. being answered by that in a following clause, made by *ita*, or *aded non*, *ut*, or *tantum ab-* *ut*; as,

was so far from offering violence to them himself, that—

*Adeo ipse non violavit, ut Curt. l. 3.*

are so far from loving, that—

*Ita non amas, ut ne—Cic.*

so far is he from altering my mind, that—

*Tantum abest, ut ille meam sententiam moveat, ut—Cic.*

Cum *Oscos ludos vel in Senatu nostro spectare possis, Græcos ita non aues, ut ne ad villam quidem tuam viâ Græcâ soleas*, Cic. *Fam. 7. 1.* Cum sola hæc res *aded non infestetur* his, ut ipsa herbas perimat, Columel. Itaque (*tantum absuit*, inflammare animos nostros) *samnum isto loco vix tenebamur*, pro Qu. Gall. *Tantum abest, ut scribi contra nos nolumus*, id etiam maximè optemus, Cic. *Tusc. 2.* *Tantum abesse* erat, ut id consentaneum esset, ut maximè etiam repugnaret, Cic. 4. *Acad. 9.* † *Adeo nemo dubitavit, ut—Quintil. 2. 27.* Note, After *tantum abest* in a former clause, the *ut* in the latter clause may be omitted, but then the Verb must be of the Indicative Mood; as, *tantum porro aberat, ut bis scriberent, vix singulos consecerunt*, Cic. *Attic. 13. 21.* Parei Calligraph. Rom. Tit. *Aberrandi.*

These Particles, so far from that, may perhaps be made by *non modo non* in the former clause, and *sed etiam*, or *verum etiam*, answering thereunto in the latter; as,

so far is my grief from being lessened, that it is increased.

*Dolor meus non modo non minuitur, sed etiam augetur, Cic. Att. l. 11.*

they were so far from selling, that they bought.

*Non modo non vendebant, verum etiam coemebant, Cic.*

Id me non modo non hortatur ad disputandum, sed etiam deterret, Cic. 2. de Orat. *Gloriam verò non modo non minui, etiam augeri arbitramur eorum*, Cic. 4. *Acad. 2.* *Juvenili non modo non invidetur, verum etiam favetur*, Cic. de Offic.



*Offic.* Sometimes *sed* is alone; as, *Non modò non cum magis præce ad me, sed acerbissimè scripsit, Cic. Att. 11. 19.*

The same may be expressed also by *nedum* in the latter clause answering to *ne* in the former, or by *sed ne* answering to *non modò* in the former; as,

Once when time was, Grammar was so far from being in any esteem at Rome, that it was not so much as in any use.

*Grammatica olim Roma in usu quidem, nedum in honore ullo erat, Suet. de Illustr. Gram.*

He is so far from being able to endure the free speech, that he is not able to abide the free look of any one.

*Non modò vocem, sed et vultum quidem liberè potest ferre cujusquam Cic. Fam. 10. 1.*

Note, If *far* from with his verbal in *ing* have not so before it, then *far* will be made by *multum*, or *longè*; as, *Ne ille multum aberit ut credat [he will be far from believing] argumentis Philosophorum, Cic. Ac. 4. 34. Longè aberit ut credam, Cic.*

IV. 4. As far as) or so far as, is made by *quod quantum*, and *quoad*; as,

As far as it may stand with your health.

*Quod commodò valetudinis tuæ fiat, Cic. Fam. 4. 8.*

So far as I hear.

*Quantum audio, Ter. He. 4. 1.*

As far as it is possible.

*Quoad ejus fieri possit, Cic.*

*Ipse, quod commodò tuo fiat, cum eo colloquere, Cic. Att. 1. 14. Quod cum salute ejus fiat, Ter. Adelph. 4. 1. Quod adhuc conj. turâ provideri possit, Cic. Att. 1. 1. Quantum ego perspicio, Cic. Fam. 1. Quantum conj. turâ auguramur, Cic. Att. 1. 2. Si eam, quoad ejus facere potueris, quàm expeditissimè mihi tradideris, Cic. Fam. 3. 2. Quoad ejus potest, Liv. 1. 9. bel. Maced. † Hither may be referred in *quantum* used by the later Romans; as, *Secundo, in quantum satis erat, profuens sermo non defuit, Quintil. Dialog. de Orat. In quantum patitur natura, Macrobi. in Som. Scip. 1. 2. c. 17.**

V. 5. As far as) with *to*, expressed, or understood, and having respect unto place whither, is made by *usque* with *ad*; as,

The

went as far as to the | Ad molem usque penetra-  
 books. | bant, *Curt.* l. 4.  
 came to meet us as | Proclerunt nobis in occur-  
 as Appii forum. | sum usque ad Appii fo-  
 rum, *Bez.*

ingentes usque ad flumen persequuntur, *Cæf.* 7. *Bel. Gal.*  
 inferos usque, *Flor.* 1. 10. † Pervenerunt usque in Phœ-  
 niam & Cyprum & Antiochiam, *Aët.* 11. 19. *Bez.* in Adri-  
 um mare usque venerunt, *Flor.* 3. 4. Proper names of  
 persons are frequently put in the Accusative case with usque  
 e. Miletum usque obsecro, *Ter. Ad.* 4. 5. Ut usque Ro-  
 mæ significationes vocēsque referantur, *Cic. Qu. Fr.* l. 1.  
 que Puteolos, *Sen. Ep.* 53. A tergo ejus mons Libanus Si-  
 ciliam usque porrigitur, *Plin.* 5. 20. So are the names of  
 countries with *tenu*; as, Curio Daciâ *tenu* venit, sed *tene-*  
*salium* expavit, *Flor.* 3. 4. Antiochus à Scipione de-  
 us Tauro *tenu* regnare jussus est, *Cic.*

6. As far as) with from expressed, or under- VI.  
 d, and having respect unto place whence, is made  
 usque with *ab* or *ex*; as,

fetcht it as far as from | Sed ab usque Tmolo petivit,  
 Tmolus. | *Cic.*  
 comes as far as from | Ex Æthiopiâ est usque hæc,  
 Æthiopia. | *Ter. Eun.* 3. 2.

illam usque à mari supero Romam proficisci cum magno co-  
 ratu, *Cic. pro Clu.* Dardaniâ Siculo prospexit ab usque  
 thyno, *Virg. Æn.* 3. Accersebantur autem muræ, ad pis-  
 as nostræ urbis ab usque freto Siculo, *Macrobi. Saturn.* l. 3.  
 15. Ut qui ex ultimâ Syriâ atque Ægypto navigarent, *Cic.*  
 7. † Usque è Persiâ, is in *Plant. Pers.* 4. 1.

7. Far from and far off from) having respect VII.  
 to distance of place or time, &c. is made by *lon-*  
*procul*, and *multum*, with *à* or *ab*; as,  
 to make war far from | Longè à domo bellare, *Cic.*  
 home. | pro Leg. Manil.  
 far off from thy Country. | Procul à patriâ, *Virg.*  
 distance will not be far | Haud multum aberit à me  
 from me. | infortunium, *Ter. He.* 4. 1.

*Quam*

*Quàm longè à mari?* Ter. Eun. 3. 3. *Hac quæ procul est à conspectu imperii*—Cic. pro Leg. Agr. *Multùm ab humanitate discrepant*, Cic. 1. Off. *Procul* is used in this sense without a preposition, *procul urbe remotus*, Ovid. 4. de Pont. *Procul teli jactu absunt*, Curt. l. 4. *Nam illud procul vero est, quod plerique crediderunt*, Colum. Pref. l. 1.

1. Note, *If far have not from after it, it is made by longè alone; as,*

|                                                                                              |                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><i>They are far severed,</i> or<br/><i>afunder.</i><br/><i>To go far to meet one.</i></p> | <p><i>Longè disjuncta sunt,</i><br/>Top.<br/><i>Longè alicui obviàm prodere,</i> Cic. 4. Verr.</p> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

2. Note, *Far off without from, is made procul alone; as,*

|                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><i>The smoakes of the fires were seen far off.</i><br/><i>Who is it that I see a far off.</i></p> | <p><i>Fumi incendiorum procul videbantur,</i> Cas.<br/><i>Sed quis est illic quem procul video?</i> Ter. Ad.</p> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

*Jam non procul, sed hic præsentès sua templa, atque in tecta descendunt*, Cic. 2. Catil. *Procul erant*, Sal. Jug.

VIII. 8. *So far that) is made by eò alone, or usque; as,*

|                                                                                                            |                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><i>Things were gone so far, that—</i><br/><i>So far, that he could not be cast out of the town.</i></p> | <p><i>Eò redactæ res erant,</i> u—<br/>Cic.<br/><i>Eò usque, ut ex oppido jici non posset,</i> Hirt.</p> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

*Cùm eò jam processissem, ut—* Sen. Ep. 33. *Ego ad usque eò sum enervatus, ut—* Cic. Att. l. 2. † *Quis mihi usque adeò est inimicus, ut illa dissimulare possit?* O Octav,

## P H R A S E S.

far fetcht speech.  
 is incredible how far I  
 know my master in wis-  
 dom.  
 as far as the Empire did  
 extend.  
 was far short of them.  
 am far short of him.  
 far from thence.  
 which I am far from.  
 think they were heard  
 as far as from thence.  
 the weather will not suffer  
 them to go any thing far.  
 as far of these things.  
 he proceed so far, as to  
 tell—  
 they know what, and how  
 far they will speak.  
 goes far with him.  
 is spread far and wide.  
 whom wildness it self had  
 so far submitted unto.  
 but you are far away.  
 they fought every day  
 with slings a far off.  
 thus far both their words  
 agree.  
 thus far Sesostris led his  
 army.  
 as far as it shall be need-  
 ful.  
 is fetcht as far as from  
 beyond the Alps.  
 as far as I remember.

Altiè repetita oratio, *Cic.*  
 Incredibile est quantum herum  
 anteo sapientià, *Ter. Phor.*  
 2. 1.  
 Totum denique quod patebat  
 imperium, *Flor. 4. 2.*  
 Multum ab iis aberat, *Cic.*  
 Ab eo plurimum absum, *Cic. 5.*  
 Non longè inde, *Varr. R. R.*  
 Unde longè absum, *Cic.*  
 Eos usque istine, exauditor  
 puto, *Cic. l. 1. ad Att.*  
 Tempestas prodire longius  
 non patitur, *Varr. R. R.*  
 Hæc hastenus, *Cic. Att. 13. 10.*  
 21. Hastenus de—*Cic.*  
 Si eatenus progreditur, ut  
 dicat—*Col. l. 5.*  
 Sciunt quid, & quatenus di-  
 cturi sunt, *Cic. 2. de Orat.*  
 Valet apud eum plurimum,  
*Ter.*  
 Longè latèque funditur, *Plin.*  
 Cui in tantum cessisset etiam 15;  
 feritas, *Plin. 8. 16.*  
 Tu autem abes longè genti-  
 um, *Cic. Att. l. 6.*  
 Quotidie eminus fundis pug-  
 nabatur, *Cæs. 1. Bel. Civ.*  
 Conveniunt adhuc utriusque  
 verba, *Plaut. Truc.*  
 Huc usque Sesostris exerci-  
 tum duxit, *Plin. 6. 29.*  
 Usque eo quod opus erit, *Cic. 20.*  
 ad *Heren. l. 1.*  
 Trans Alpes usque transfer-  
 tur, *Cic. pro Quint.*  
 Ut mea memoria est, *Cic.*  
*Att.*



|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| so far as I know, he did not come.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Non venerat, quod sciam. <i>Cic. Att.</i>              |
| Ull it was far of the day.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Ad multum diem, <i>Cic. Att.</i>                       |
| <i>Multo denique die (when it was far of the day) per exatores Caesar cognovit. Cæs. 1. Bel. Gal. Multa nocte Vibullio venit ad Pompeium, Cic. Qu. Fr. 1. 2. † Antonius Flaminiam ad saxa rubra, multo jam noctis, serum auxilium venit, Tacit. 1. 18. Ad serum usque diem, Tacit. 1. 19. des jam diei multum esse; vide Plaut. Pseud.</i> |                                                        |
| Places very far distant, or off one from another.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Loca disjunctissima, <i>Cic. Pomp.</i>                 |
| This way is not so far about by a good deal.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Sanè hæc multo propius. <i>Ter. Adelph.</i>            |
| From the far end of the town.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Ex ultima urbe, <i>Cic. Mur.</i>                       |
| It is far from being wisdom.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Abhorret à sapientiâ plurimum, <i>Cic. 4. Acad. 9.</i> |
| It is far from being true.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Abest longissimè à vero, <i>Cic. 4. Ac. 11.</i>        |

## C H A P. XXXIV.

## Of the Particle For.

I. 1. **F**OR) in the beginning of a clause inferri-  
a reason, or proof of something going be-  
fore, is made by some casual Particle *nam, enim,*  
*etenim, quippe, &c. as,*

For if any mischief be in this matter. *Nam si hic mali est quicquam, Ter.*

For first by them was the Horse routed. *Ab his enim primùm equitatus est pulsus, Cæs.*

For who is so quick a writer as I? *Etenim quis est tam in scribendo impiger, quam ego? Cic.*

For in those very days it was said— *Quippe in his ipsis temporibus dicebatur, Cic. 2. Phil.*

*Nam quod semper movetur æternum est, Cic. Som. Scip. Nec enim unquam sum assensus veteri illi laudatòque proverbio Ci. de Sen. Neque enim, quod sentio, libet dicere, Cic. de Nat. Deor. Ei quoque enim proconsuli imperium in annis protegi*

rogabatur, Liv. Dec. 2. l. 30. Etenim quoniam numerum  
injuriarum vobis non possum exponere, Cic. Verr. 4. Quippe  
qui jus ignorant, Plaut. Amph. Sed inevitabile est fatum,  
quippe dum inter primores promptius dimicat, sagittâ ictus est,  
Curt. l. 4. Namque decent animos mollia regna tuos, Ovid.

Note, Enim is most usually set the second, sometimes the  
third word in the sentence; it is also found in the first place;  
Ter. Hec. 2. 1. Enim lassam oppidò cum aiebant, Plaut.  
Epid. 5. 2. Enim isthæc captio est, Tacit. Hist. 4. Asiaticus  
(enim is libertus) malam potentiam servili supplicio ex-  
avit. But this, saith Willichius, is an Archaism; though  
Jossius seems to defend the use of it, de Analog. l. 4. c. 26.  
241. That it is also a post-positive Particle he confesses,  
adjoining Giffanius for the use of it, even in the fourth place,

2. *Propter* before a word signifying the cause, or II.

reason of a thing, is made either by the Ablative  
case of that word, or else by one of these Prepositions,  
scilicet, præ, ob, propter, pro; as,

We are all the worse for liberty. Deteriores omnes sumus li-  
centiâ, Ter.

We would not have done it, Id, nisi gravi de causâ, non  
fecisset, Cic.

I cannot speak for weeping. Præ lacrymis loqui non pos-  
sum, Cic.

I am paid for my folly. Pretium ob stultitiam fero,  
Ter.

He obeys the laws for fear. Legibus propter metum pa-  
ret, Cic.

I shall be punished for his faults. Pro hujus peccatis ego sup-  
plicium sufferam, Plaut.

Invidia metu non audent dicere! Cic. 1. Offic. Nec de im-  
perio, sed pro salute dimicare, Curt. l. 4. His omnibus de cau-  
sis debes — Cic. Fam. 5. 18. Nec jocari præ curâ poteram,  
Cic. Att. 5. 6. Præ letitiâ, Plaut. Stich. Præ metu, Curt.

Ob delictum pœnas dii expetunt, Cic. pro Marc. Propter re-  
rum ignorantiam ipsarum, Cic. Or. Per. Equidem pro paterno  
castro hospitio faveo orationi tuæ, Liv. l. 42. Pueri inter sese  
quàm pro levibus noxiis iras gerunt, Ter. Hec. 3. 1. Οὐκ  
ἀνέβλεπον ἀπὸ τῆς δόξης τῆς φωνῆς, Acts 22. 11.

Hitherto may be referred propterea, signifying, as Pareus  
saith,

*satis, ob eam rem, vel causam, as in that of Terence. vitam deorum propterea sempiternam esse arbitror, 5. 5. Amarae mulieres sunt, non facile hæc ferunt. Propterea hæc ira est, Id. Hec. 4. 4. Also ea re used for the same with some elegance by Cicero. O rem turpem, & ea re mirram—! Att. 1. 8. And by Cas. Ut tribunos plebis re ex civitate expulsos ad suam dignitatem restitueret. 1. Bel. Civ.*

Note, In Comick Latine the Preposition governing an accusative case is frequently omitted, yet the casual word still put in the Accusative case; as, Num id lacrimat virgine id opinor, Ter. Hec. 2. 2.

III. 3. *pro* joined to the person for whom a thing is done, is a note of acquisition, and made by the Dative case, and sometimes by *pro*; as,  
Truly he does much *pro* me. Multum verò mihi praestitit me. Curt.  
This makes *pro* me. Hoc pro me est, Cic. pro Cl.

Non omnibus dormio, Cic. 7. Fam. Ep. 25. Hoc modo pro me, sed contra me est potius, Cic. 3. de Orat.

IV. 4. *pro* before a casual word coming after noting the goodness, fitness, profitableness, lawfulness of a thing, or the contraries thereto, is a sign of a Dative case; as,

This was good *pro* others too. Hoc aliis quoque bono fuit. Cic. ad Heren.

It is most fit *pro* your age. Aetati tuæ est aptissimum, Cic.  
You shall take that course, which shall be most profitable *pro* you. Quod tibi utilissimum erit consilii capies, Delabel. Cic. Fam. 9. Ep. 9.

Surely it is not lawful *pro* any man to sin. Certè peccare licet nemini. Cic. Parad.

It is a shame *pro* them that are bred well, to live basely. Turpe est eis, qui bene nati sunt, turpiter vivere, Seneca.

Bona bello cornus, Virg. 4. Georg. Aut gemmas aptent capiti. Petron. Nec pecori opportuna seges, nec commoda Bacchi, Virg. 4. Georg. Infirmo capiti utilis, Hor. 1. 1. Ep. 16. Ita ut cum stantibus

tantibus hominibus par est, Cic. de Div. Si facis, ut patrie idoneus, utilis agro, Juv. 14. Sat. Non hic cibus utilis agro, Ovid. 3. Trist. El. 3. Simul, quæ curando vulnere opus, Liv. Ea modo, quæ restinguendo igni forent, porantes, Liv. 1. 30. See Chap. 88. of Verbals in *ing*, r. 3. Non jam mihi licet nec integrum est, ut—Cic. pro S. R. Hoc nim mihi sufficit, Plin. 1. 1. Ep. 2. Quod ipsi fuerit honestissimum dicere, Cic. Alteri surripere jus non est, Cic. Off.

1. Note, After *aptus* and *utilis*, there may be an Accusative with *ad* instead of a Dative; as, Ad majorem nationum multitudinem apti portus, Cæs. 4. Bel. Gal. Ad quas ergo res aptissimi erimus, in illis potissimum elaborabimus, Cic. 1. Off. Homo ad nullam partem utilis, Cic. Utile est ad firmitudinem vocis, Cic. ad Herenn. 1. 3.

2. Note, If a Verb of the Infinitive Mood follow the word *propter*, then see Rule 21, and Note. 1.

3. *Propter* before words of price is a sign of an V. Ablative case; as,

|                                                         |                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| He sold the body <i>propter</i> gold.                   | Auro corpus vendebat, Virg.                          |
| He said he sold him <i>propter</i> six pounds.          | Ait se vendidisse sex minis. Plant. Capt. 5. 2.      |
| Canstome your self <i>propter</i> as little as you can. | Te redimas caprum quam queas minimo, Ter. Eun. 1. 1. |

Quot eam minis emit? Quadraginta minis, Plaut. Ep. 1. 1. Il carius emitur, quam quod precibus emitur, Sen. Mandasti ad venire quam plurimo, Cic.

Yet so much, how much, as much, more, less, &c. coming alone without a Substantive after *propter*, made by a Genitive case; as,

|                                                                               |                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| He shall sell them <i>propter</i> as much as he will.                         | Vendet eos quanti volent, Cic. 2. de Leg. Agr.                     |
| He sell not <i>propter</i> more than others, perhaps too <i>propter</i> less. | Non vendo pluris quam ceteri, fortasse etiam minoris, Cic. 2. Off. |

Videamus hoc quod concupiscimus, quanti deferatur, Sen. Ep. Provincia tanti vendit agros, Juv. 4. Satyr. Magis illa juvant,



juvant, quæ plaris emuntur, id. Potuit fortasse minoris Piscator, quam piscis emi, id.

VI. 6. For) sometimes importeth commutation or substitution of one person, or thing in the stead of place, or room of another, and then it is made pro; as,

I will grind for you. | Ego pro te molam, Ter.

It pro illo Eunuchō ad Thaidem deductus est, Ter. Eu. 6. Non recusarunt, quin pro me, vel mecum perirent, Cic. C. pro Nympha Calamos tenuisse palustres, Ovid. Met. l. v. 747. So is used, Dionys. Halicarn. l. 8. *ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ὅπου οἱ νεκροὶ ἐτάφησαν*, eorum mortuum vice qui mortui erant alios conscribere. And so is whence the Prov. *Ὁ βὺς ἀντὶ δούλου πένει*, Bos pro seruo est pauperibus.

So when for imports the doing of something in way of exchange, retribution, recompence, reward, then also it is made by pro; as,

You shall have this for your reward. | Hoc tibi pro premio erit, Cic. Att.

Pro tribus corporibus triginta millia talentum auri precæ accipias, Curt. l. 4. Pro tantis eorum in rempublicam meritis honor is eis habeatur, gratiaque referantur, Cic. Phil. 3.

VII. 7. For) sometimes is put for-as, as if it were to be, that it may, or might be, and then it is made by in, with an Accusative case; as,

Hostages were desired for a pledge of their faithfulness. | In pignus fidei obliides decerati sunt, Liv. l. 42.

Ut is imperator in penam exercitus expeditus esse videtur, Cic. de Provinc. Consular. In causam belli Saguntus leta est, Flor. 2. 6. Ea certè fuit vis calamitatis, ut in perimentum illatum putem diviniths, id. l. 3. Eam pecuniam publicam esse constabat datamque à Pompeio in stipendium Cæf. Bel. Civ. 1.

VIII. 8. For) before words of time, is made sometimes by ad, sometimes by in, and sometimes by per;

for a very little time. *Ad brevissimum tempus, Cic.*  
 They obtained a truce for *Inducias in triginta annos*  
 thirty years. *impetrarunt; Liv.*  
 for so many ages. *Tot per secula, Juven.*

*Ad punctum temporis, Cic. Ad præsens, Plin. In perpetuum;*  
*Ter. Heaut. In posterum, Cic. 4. Cat. In æternum, Plin. In*  
*breve biduum, Theis, vale, Ter. Eun. 1, 2. In futurum, Plin.*  
*In præsentia, Cic. In præsentia, Corn. Nepos. Per secula lon-*  
*ga, Ovid. Per triduum, Liv. 1. 40. c. 28. Aliquot jam per*  
*annos, Cic. Prædicuntur in multos annos, Cic. 2. Div. 6.*

9. For importing the purpose, end, or use IX:  
 of a thing, is made by ad, and in; as,

All things are created for *Ad usum hominum omnia*  
 the use of man. *creantur, Cic.*  
 They are had for a double *Habentur, in duplex mini-*  
 service. *sterium, Solin.*

*Ad templum, monumentamque pecuniam decrevere, Cic. ad*  
*Q. Fr. Ad id sedulo diem Scipio extraxerat, Liv. Dec. 3.*  
*1. 8. Eripuntur e manibus ea, quibus ad res divinas uti*  
*consueverunt, Cic. Verr. 6. Ad nostros cives erudiendas nihil*  
*utilius, Cic. Hac est in pœnas terra reperta meas, Ovid.*  
*Trist. 3. 10. Ut illud in usus suos servare videatur, Flor. 4.*  
*in rem nostram est, Plaut.*

10. For before sake is made by ergo, gratia, or X:  
 causa with a Genitive case; also by propter with  
 an Accusative; and pro with an Ablative case; as,

We are come for his sake. *Illius ergo venimus, Virg.*  
 for mens sake are beasts *Hominum gratia generantur*  
 bred. *bestiæ, Cic.*  
 We tell yes even for cu- *Mentimur, & consuetudinis*  
 stomachs sake. *causâ, Sen.*  
 Virtue is to be desired for *Virtus propter se expetenda*  
 its own sake. *est, Cic.*  
 For my sake, the Senate, *Pro me Senatus, hominûmq;*  
 and twenty thousand men *præterea viginti millia ve-*  
 more put on mourning. *stem mutaverunt, Cic.*

*Si quid contra alias leges, ejus legis ergo factum sit, Cic.*  
*Aut suavitatis, aut inopie causâ, Cic. Orat. Perf. Hoc a*  
*te peto, non solum reipublicæ, sed etiam amicitia nostræ no-*  
*mine*

mine [—for the sake of our friendship—] Cic. *Me miserum te in tantas erumnas propter me incidisse*, Cic. *Fam. 14. 3.*  
*Nullum periculum pro me adire dubitavit*, Cic. *Fam. 12. 29.*  
*Ergo* is to be set next after his Genitive case.

1. Note, sometimes the Latin word for sake, viz. *gratia*, *causa*, &c. is not expressed together with the Genitive case governed of it; even as sake it self is sometimes omitted in the English; as,

*Cum ille se custodia [sc. causa,] diceret in castris remansisse*, Cic. *de Orat.* Sic Tacit. l. 4. *Annal.* *Magis usurpandi juris, quam quia unius culpa fuit.* Sic Ulpian. *Si quis evitandi criminis id egit, ut Reip. causa abesset*, Liv. *Ex prodentis imperii Romani, tradenda Annibali victoria esse*, Sallust. *Post ubi regium imperium, quod initio conservanda libertatis atque augenda reip. fuerat*——

2. Note, If a Pronoun possessive, my, thy, &c. be joined with sake, it may be made by the Ablative case of a Latin possessive, agreeing with *gratia*, or *causa*; as,

*Let him alone for my sake.* | *Mitte hunc mea gratia*, Plant.  
*Te abesse mea causa molestè fero, tuâ gaudeo*, Cic. *Non sibi prestatul te vivere, & suâ causâ excludi ceteros*, Ter. *Eun. 3. 1.*

3. Note, *Propter* with sake, in obtestations, beseechings, or intreatings, may also be made by *per* with an Accusative case; as,

*I intreat for the sake of God, and our friendship.* | *Per ego te Deos oro, & nostram amicitiam, ut*——  
 that—— *Ter. And. 3. 3.*

*Per ego has lacrymas, dextramque tuam te oro*, Virg. *Pro te parentis memoriam obtestor mei*, Senec. *Vide supr. rule 2.*

XI. 11. *Propter* before a Participle in *ing*, and signifying because that, is made by *quod*, and *qui* with a Subjunctive Mood; as,

He was a little angry at  
me for making a defence.

I know the Gods were  
sufficiently angry with  
me for hearkning to him.

Mihi, quod defendissem, le-  
viter succensuit, Cic.

Mihi deos satis scio fuisse  
iratos, qui auscultaverim,  
Ter. And. 4. 1.

Titius, quod habuit imaginem L. Saturnini domi suae, con-  
damnatus est, Cic. pro Rab. Stultior stulto fuisti, qui iis ta-  
bellis crederes, Plaut. Cure. 4. 3. Fuit in una re paulo minus  
consideratus, qui societatem cum Sextio Nevio feceris, Cic.  
pro Quint.

12. *For*) before a Particle in *ing*, and signi-XII.  
fying that, or to the end that, is elegantly made  
by causâ with a Gerundive, and his Substantive  
in the Genitive case; as;

He procured men for the  
killing of the Consuls. Consulum interficiendorum,  
causâ manum paravit, Cic.

Sin & ea, quae antè gesseram, conservanda civitatis causâ  
gessissem, Cic. ad Quint. Sunt enim quaedam ita flagitiosa,  
ut ea ne conservanda quidem patria causâ sapiens facturus sit,  
Cic. Off.

13. *For*) with all, all that, all this, and XIII.  
signifying though, although, albeit, neverthe-  
less, or notwithstanding, is made by some adver-  
sative Particle, etsi, etiamsi, quanquam, quam-  
vis, tamen, licet, nihilominus, &c. as,

I can hardly yield you this  
for all you are his father.

He came into the Court  
for all that.

Haud tibi hoc concedo, etsi  
illi pater es, Ter. He. 2. 2.

Venit in curiam tamen, Flor.  
9. 2.

Dedit jam ira, etsi merito iratus est, Ter. Hec. 3. 5. Ta-  
met si major es, Plaut. Stich. 1. 1. Etiam si ille his non eget,  
tamen ei potissimum inserviunt, Cic. 1. Offic. Bellè erit, eti-  
am si omnia hoc anno tempestas dissipare paravit, Petron p. 171.  
Quanquam Terentianus ille Chremes humani nihil à se alie-  
num putat, Cic. 1. Offic. Quamvis non fueris impulsor, &  
suasor professionis meae, approbator certè fuisti, Cic. Att.  
16. 6. Equidem non desino tamen per literas rogare, Cic. Att.  
6. 1.



6. 1. *Veritas licet in causis nullum patronum, aut defensores obtineat, tamen per se ipsa defenditur, Cic. in Vat. Nihilominus tamen agi posse de compositione —* *Cic. 3. Bell. Civ. Sin. de tem. manendum ibi nihilominus sit. —* *Liv. 1237. c. 15. Natus hic Roma piseis, ut [for all] peregrinatus erat, Macrobi. Sat. 3. 15. Tamen propositum nihilo facilius peregit, C. Nepos in vit. Pomp. Attici. Tamenne [and yet would you for all that] in ista pravitare perstabitis, Cic. 4. Acad. 8. Et quum essent [and for all they were so many] Bez. Joh. 21. 11.*

XIV. 14. *Pro* sometimes is used as a form of entering upon a Discourse, being put for about, concerning, as to, &c. and then is made by *de*, and *quod ad*, as for example, (see *As* r. 2.)

*As for other matters whatsoever shall be decreed, I will write to you. For what concerned the trace.*

*De ceteris rebus quicquid erit actum scribam ad te, Cic. 1. Fam. 2. Ep. Quod ad inducias pertinet, Caf. 3. Bell. Civ.*

*De celebratione ludorum tibi assentior, Cic. Att. 15. 28. De Alcmena, ut rem teneatis rectius, utrinque gravis est, Plaut. Amph. Prol. Quod ad popularem rationem attinet, Cic. Fam. 1. Ep. 2. Quod ad nominationum analogiam pertinet, Varro de L. L. 1. 8. † In this sense is quantum also used; as, Quantum ad porticus nihil interim occurrit, quod videatur istius esse rependum, Plin. Ep. Quantum attinet ad antiquos vestros ante — Var. R. R. 1. 10. So quod vero, as, Quod vero totam Italiam vestris colonis complere voluistis [and as for your intending to fill —] id cujusmodi esset, neminemne notum intelledurum existimastis, Cic. de Leg. Agr.*

XV. 15. *Pro* importing leave to do a thing, is made by *per*; so when it may be varied by these words, by reason, or because of; as,

*You may for me. For indeed could the for [id est, by reason of] age.*

*Per me licet, Plaut. Cis. Neque per aratem etiam poterat, Ter. Eun.*

*Ancillas dedo: quolibet cruciatu per me exquire, Ter. Heu. 5. 2. Si licitum esset per nautas, Cic. 5. Fam. Ep. 4. Per me vel sternas licet, non modo quiescas, Cic. Ac. 4. 29. Parere jam*

*huc per annos non potest, Ter. Adel. Licet me per vos  
scire, quod nescio? Cic. 4. Ac. 41.*

16. *For*) implying defence, or favour, is *rem* XVI.  
used by *à*, *pro*, and *secundum*; as,

Consider whether this be | *Vide, ne hoc totum sit à me,*  
not all *for* me. | *Cic. 1. de Orat.*

They took arms *for* the | *Arma pro communi libertate*  
common liberty. | *ceperant, Cic. pro Rabir.*

We spoke much *for* our side. | *Multa secundum causam no-*  
| *stram disputavit, Cic. Att.*

*Nemo contra perditos cives à Senatu, & à bonorum causa  
stetit constantius, Cic. de Cl. Orat. Quid sentiant hi qui sunt  
in disciplina, ignorat nemo, Cic. Tusc. 2. Non modo pecu-  
niam sed vitam etiam profundere pro patria parati, Cic. 1.  
Off. Pro me consules ut referrent, efflagitati sunt, Cic. ad  
Quint. Consules de consilii sententiâ decreverunt secundum Bu-  
brotios, Cic. pro Rosc. Com.*

17. *For*) in distribution of things by proportion XVII.  
to several persons, &c. is made elegantly by *in*; as,

He lets down twelve acres | *Duodena describit in singu-*  
*for* every man. | *los homines jugera, Cic.*

*Titius quatermos denarios in singulas vini amphoras Por-  
tunii nomine exegit, Cic. pro Font. Militibus in concione a-  
gus ex suis possessionibus pollicetur quaterna in singulos jugera,  
Cic. 1. Bell. Civ.*

18. *For*) sometimes is used as a note of the XVIII.  
condition of Persons, Things, or Times; and may  
be varied by considering, or proportionable to,  
and then is made by *pro*, or *ut*; as,

I determined two talents | *Duo talenta pro re nostrâ*  
to be enough, *for* [id est, | *ego esse decrevi satis, Ter.*  
considering] our estate. | *Heaur.*

He was a very able speaker, | *Multum, ut temporibus illis,*  
*for* those times. | *valuit dicendo, Cic. de Clar.*

*Sunt impii cives pro charitate reipublica nimium multi, pro  
multitudine bene sentientium admodum pauci, Cic. Phil. 3. Te  
pro amore nostro rogo, Cic. Fam. 5. 18. Pro herili & nostro quatuor*

*ſatis bene ornata ſumus*, Plaut. *Pæn.* 1. 2. *Multa etiam*, in homine Romano [*ſoꝛ* a Roman] *litera*, Cic. *de Sen.* 4. *ſoꝛſuſſi hominis*, ut *Siguli*, *ſententiam ſequi*, Cic. *Tuſc.* 1. *Scriptor fuit*, ut *temporibus illis*, *luculentus*, Cic. *de Clar. Ora.* *Orationem ſalutarem*, ut in tali tempore, *habuit*, Liv. 4. *Be.* *Pun. Vir*, ut eo ſeculo, *doctus*, Macrobi. *Sat.* 3. 16. *Pro heri* *noſtro quaſtu ſatis bene ornata ſumus*, Plaut. *Pæn.* 12. *Prælium atrocius quàm pro numero pugnantium editur*, Liv. *dec.* 1. 1. *Juvenis animi aliquanto*, quàm pro fortuna in qua *eratus*, *majoris*, Liv. *dec.* 3. 1. 5.

XIX. 19. *ſoꝛ*) ſometimes belongs as a part to the foregoing word, and is included in the Latin of it; as,

I certain looking *ſoꝛ* of judgment. | *Quædam expectatio judicii*  
*Hier.*

I would have you write to me if there be any thing that you ſay *ſoꝛ*. | *Scribas ad me velim ſi quid erit quod opperiare*, Cic. *Ad Att.*

*Qui tibi ad forum Aurelianum præſtolarentur armati*, Cic. 1. *Cat.*

XX. 20. *ſoꝛ*) next before an Infinitive Mood after another Mood, is an expletive, and included in the Latin of the following Infinitive; or made by using with a Subjunctive; as,

To bring them *ſoꝛ* to be puniſhed. | *Ut adducerem eos, ut punirentur*, *AB.* 22. 5.

I go *ſoꝛ* to ſee. | *Eo viſere.*

Of the Variation of the Infinitive Mood, See Chap. C. Rule II. Not. 7.

XXI. 21. *ſoꝛ*) before a casual word having an Infinitive Mood after it, is included in the Latin of the Accuſative caſe, and Infinitive Mood; as,

ſince the people of Rome remembers this, it were a moſt ſhameful thing *ſoꝛ* me not to remember — | *Hoc eùm populus Romanus meminere, me ipſum non meminiffe turpiſſimum eſt*, Cic. *Fam.* 11. 11.

*Non eſt flagitium mihi crede adoleſcentulum ſcortari*, Ter. *Adel.* *Quid tandem me facere decuit*, Liv. 1. 42. c. 41. 1. Not.

1. Note, If a Noun or Verb, &c. governing a Dative case come before *ſo2*, then the casual word following may be either the Dative case, as governed of the foregoing word, or the Accusative, as, governed of the following Infinitive Mood; as, *Licetum eſt tibi ex hac juventute generum deligere*, Cic. *an. 4. Ep. 5. Sin mihi neque magistratum, neque ſenatum ſuſcipere licuerit*, Cic. *Fam. 5. Ep. 4. Licet me id ſcire quid* ? Plaut. *Pſend. 1. 1.*

The reason of this indifferency as to case, is because if the sentence were written at the full of it, there should be expressed both the Dative case, and the Accusative case; as it is in this of Cicero's, *Hoc te expectare tibi turpe eſt*: and that of Terence, *Me hoc delictum in me amiſſiſſe, id mihi vehementer dolet*. And that, *Nam me hoſpitem lites ſequi, nam hic mihi ſit facile atque utile, aliorum exempla comitantur*. And this was meant ſure by that Submonition in Lilly's Grammar concerning thoſe examples — *Nobis non licet eſſe tam diſertos. Expedit bonas eſſe vobis. Quo mihi commiſſo non licet eſſe piam*, viz. That before the Infinitive Moods herein expreſſed, there are Accuſative caſes to be underſtood, as if the ſentences were written at large; *Non licet nobis nos eſſe tam diſertos, &c.* And hence it comes to paſs, that Adjectives coming after Verbs of the Infinitive Mood, do ſo often differ in caſe from the Subſtantives coming before them, as in the forenamed Examples. *Nobis eſſe diſertos, vobis eſſe bonas, mihi eſſe piam*, which Adjectives agree not with that Subſtantive that it expreſſed differing in caſe from them, but with that, that is omitted, of the ſame caſe with them. Hence alſo it is, that the Accuſative caſe before the Infinitive Mood being omitted, the Adjective coming after it, may alſo be the Dative caſe, as well as the Subſtantive; as, *Nobis non licet eſſe tam diſertis. Natura beatis omnibus eſſe dedit*, Claudian. *In cauſa facili cuius licet eſſe diſerto*, Ovid. *Quo in genere mihi negligentia eſſe non licet*, Cic. Laſtly, hence it is, that though neither Dative nor Accuſative be expreſſed before the Infinitive Mood, yet the Adjective may be of the Dative caſe, as in that of Ter. *Phorm. 5. 2. Nos noſtrapte culpa facimus, ut malis expediat eſſe*; and that of Horace, *Ser. 1. Sat. 1. Atqui licet eſſe beatis*; or of the Accuſative, as in that of Cicero *pro Qu. Ligario. Li. 1. eſſe miſeros*.

Note



Note 2. Such sentences where *For* is thus used may be varied in English, by *if*, or *that*; and in Latine by *si*, or *ut*; as,

It is a shame, for them that are well bred to live basely.

It is a shame if they that are well bred, do live basely.

It is a shame, that they that are well bred should live basely.

*Turpe est eis, qui bene sunt, turpiter vivere.*

*Si qui bene nati sunt, turpiter vivant, iis turpe est.*

*Ut hi, qui bene nati sunt, turpiter vivant, turpe est.*

### P H R A S E S.

He is beholden to me for his life.

He was beholden to me for —

To take for granted.

To hold for done.

8. To believe for true.

I know for a certain.

Taking them for enemies.

I ran out hither for fear I should see.

For fear ye should not know it, I tell you.

10. He comes never the sooner for that.

I would not for hurting him.

Had it not been for you

And 'twere not for this

I am sorry for the woman.

15. It is not for nothing, that —

To be one's servant for nothing.

You shall not abuse us for nothing.

For the honor.

*Mihi vitam suam refert acceptam, Cic. Phil. 2.*

*Ille mihi debebat, quod Cic. Fam. 6. Ep. 12.*

*Pro concessio sumere, Cic.*

*Pro facto habere, Cic. Att.*

*Pro certo credere, Cic. de H.*

*Mihi est exploratissimum Cic.*

*Hostes rati, Flor. 1. 18.*

*Ut ne viderem huc effugeris, Ter. Eun.*

*At ne hoc nesciaris, Cic. Ter. Eun.*

*Illā causā nihilo citius veni Plant.*

*Vellem ni [nisi] foret ei damno: ei nocerem.*

*Absque te esset, Plant.*

*Absque hac unā re foret, Ter.*

*Me miseret mulieris, Ter. He.*

*Non hoc de nihilo est, quod Ter. Hec.*

*Servire gratis alicui, Cic. Cl.*

*Ut ne imponere in nos illud ris, Ter.*

*De industria, Cic. Dedita perā, Ter.*

all that ever he could  
of or do.

that cause is there for you  
to despair.

both shorted for his  
soul.

as much as.

the most part,  
some while.

for fear of being yielded  
up.

they have law for it.

that punishment shall we  
think of for him?

is not for me to speak a-  
gainst the authority of  
the Senate.

it would be more both for  
our good and yours.

it were for our profit.

she is a maid for me.

Narratque, ut virgo ab se integra etiam tum fiet, Ter. Hec.

what? i. e. To what  
purpose.

don't speak it for this end.

is fallen sick for grief.

for example.

Ut Callicratides, qui, Gr. Cic. 1. Off. 28. vid. Cic. 1.

ad. 5.

dare not for my life.

dare not for my ear.

yet he would not for all  
that keep his Axe from it.

Quantumcumque conatus est.

Quid est quare desperes? 20.

Sen.

Dedit poenas recordia, Flor.

3. 7.

Siquidem; [quippe cum] Cic.

quando; quandoquidem.

Plerumque, Cic. Fere, Ter.

Aliquando; [aliquandiu]

Cic. Plin.

Metu deditionis, Tac. An. 25.

3. 9.

Iis id ipsum per legem lice-

bit, Cic. in Leg. Agr.

Quod tandem excogitabitur

in eum supplicium? Cic.

Non est meum contra Sena-

tis auctoritatem dicere,

Cic.

Magis in rem & nostram &

vestram id esset, Ter. Hec.

Si ex usu esset nostro, Ter. 30.

A me Pudica est; Virgo est,

Plant. Curt. 131.

Ut quid? Cic. Att. 1. 7. Par.

p. 597.

Non eo hoc dico, Plaut.

In morbum ex agitudine

conficitur, Plaut.

Ut; exempli causa: Verbi 35.

causa, Cic.

Præ vitæ metu non ausim.

Præ aurium periculo non

ausim.

Nec tamen ideirco ferrum

illâ abstinet, Ovid. Met. 8.

Neque

*Neque idcirco Cæsar opus intermittit, Cæf. 1. Bel. Ch.*

To translate word for word.

Aut si verbum è verbo volumus, *Cic. Acad. 46.*

Verbum è verbo exprimentes, *Id. ib. 10.*

40. *For the future — what remains.*

See *Henceforth*, r. 4.

*They are for the King.*

Verbum de verbo expressefferre; pro verbo redire; Expressa ad verbum dicere; totidem verbum transferre, *Ter. Cic.*

Quod superest, *Cic. Att. 15.*

Vide *Duxer*, p. 391.

Cæsaris rebus favent, *Cic. B. G.*

\*\*\*\*\*

## C H A P. XXXV.

### Of the Particle *From*.

I. 1. **F**rom) coming after a word of motion before a proper name of place, is a sign of an Ablative case, most usually without, yet sometimes with a Preposition; as,

*He goes from Capua to Rome.*

*There was no news yet come from Brundisium.*

Capuâ Romam petit, *Hor. 7. Ep.*

A Brundisio nulla adhuc ma venerat, *Cic. Att. 9.*

*Multi principes civitatis Româ profugerunt, Cic. Lat. Pessinunte discessit, Cic. Fam. 2. 12. Si qua forte navis Asiâ venerit, Plaut. Stich. 1. 2. Visam ecqua advenit portum ex Epheso navis mercatoria, Plaut. Bach. 2. 3. jam Argiva phalanx instructis navibus ibat A Tenedo, Virg. 2. Æn. Tantus ex omnibus spectaculis usque à Capitolio plausus excitatus est, Cic. pro Sest. Usque ab Dianio; quod Hispania est, Cic. 1. Verr. Ab Epidaurò navis advenit, Cic. 4. Ep. Vide Voss. de Constr. c. 46.*

II. 2. *From*) before a common name of place is made by an Ablative case with the Preposition à or ab: as also before a word of Time, or Age, and noting any Original, or Term of Action, Order; as,

ran down from the top  
of the tower.

from that time he had  
them with him.

hath had a respect for  
me from the very begin-  
ning of my youth,

from three a clock there  
was drinking and gaming  
I have heard all from the  
beginning

*Summā decurrit ab arce,*  
*Virg. Æn.*

*Ab illo tempore secum illos*  
*habuit, Cic. Verr. 6.*

*Ab ineunte adolescentiā me*  
*observavit, Cic. Fam. 13.*  
21.

*Ab horā tertia bibebatur,*  
*ludabatur—Cic. Phil.*

*A principio audiui omnia,*  
*Ter.*

*Pippi sic fatur ab altā, Virg. Æn. 5. Oppidum decem*  
*millia ab mari quum ascenderent, Liv. l. 42. c. 38. Hoc me-*

*ritum ab adolescentiā debet esse—Cic. Sen. Primis & te*  
*natur ab annis, Virg. Æn. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840. 841. 842. 843. 844. 845. 846. 847. 848. 849. 850. 851. 852. 853. 854. 855. 856. 857. 858. 859. 860. 861. 862. 863. 864. 865. 866. 867. 868. 869. 870. 871. 872. 873. 874. 875. 876. 877. 878. 879. 880. 881. 882. 883. 884. 885. 886. 887. 888. 889. 890. 891. 892. 893. 894. 895. 896. 897. 898. 899. 900. 901. 902. 903. 904. 905. 906. 907. 908. 909. 910. 911. 912. 913. 914. 915. 916. 917. 918. 919. 920. 921. 922. 923. 924. 925. 926. 927. 928. 929. 930. 931. 932. 933. 934. 935. 936. 937. 938. 939. 940. 941. 942. 943. 944. 945. 946. 947. 948. 949. 950. 951. 952. 953. 954. 955. 956. 957. 958. 959. 960. 961. 962. 963. 964. 965. 966. 967. 968. 969. 970. 971. 972. 973. 974. 975. 976. 977. 978. 979. 980. 981. 982. 983. 984. 985. 986. 987. 988. 989. 990. 991. 992. 993. 994. 995. 996. 997. 998. 999. 1000.*

*Which refer all these, A cu-*  
*balis; ab incunabulis; ab infante; ab infantibus; ab in-*  
*fantia; à juventa; à parvis; à parvulo; à parvulis; à*  
*pueris; à pueritiā, &c. which Classick Authors*

*sound with. Usque ab aurorā ad hoc quod est die, Plaut.*  
*Ab sole orto in multum diei stesere in acie, Liv. 7.*

*Ab ovo usque ad mala, Hor. Serm. 1. Sat. 3. A*  
*signo ad verticem, Plin. 7. 17.*

*Note, Domo and rure are much used without a Prepo-*  
*sition, and sometimes humo; as Video rure redeuntem se-*  
*rum, Ter. Eun. Domo dudum huc accersita sum, Plaut.*

*argit humo pigre, Ovid. Met. 1. 2. Tet Livy hath, Abesse*  
*domo non possum; and Dum senes. ab domo arcessunt,*

*Voss. de Constr. c. 46.*

*Note, From put for after, noting order of succession*  
*made by à, ab; as in these examples, Tertius ab Æneā.*

*G. Qui est quartus ab Arcesilā, Cic. 4. Acad. 6. See*  
*ter, ch. 7. r. 1. N. 2.*

*the seventh from Adam, Septimus ab Adam, Bez. Hier.*

*Jud. Ep. v. 14.*

*3. From) before a Participle of the present tense, III.*

*made by a Gerund in do, with à, ab, or ex; as,*

*Ignavia discendo citò deter-*  
*rentur, Cic.*

*Ab invidendo rectè invidentia dici potest, Cic. 3. Tusc. Ex*  
*stendendo quàm ex accusando uberior gloria comparatur, Id.*

*1. Note,*



1. Note, If a Verb of hindring, or with-holding go before *from*, then it may be rendered by Infinitive mood: also by *ne*, *quo minus*, *quin*, with a Subjunctive mood; as

The winds hinder them  
from carrying their food  
home.

*Palula ventri Ferre dol  
prohibent, Virg. 4. Ge*

By their means he kept  
himself from pleading his  
cause.

*Per eos, ne causam dic  
se eripale, Cas. 1. Del*

Pour sickness kept you  
from coming.

*Te infirmitas valetudinis  
tenuit quo minus ven  
Cic. Fam. 7. 1.*

I can hardly keep my self  
from flying in his face.

*Vix me contineo, quin in  
lean in capillum, Ter.*

*Nihil impedit, quo minus id facere possimus, Cic. Fin. 1. 1. Quis prohibes muros jacere? Virg. Aen. 5. Qua res te fac id prohibet? Ter. Hec. 2. 2. Tun' me prohibeas meam ne gam? Ter. Eun. 4. 7. Abs te peto ut me existimes humile te esse prohib tum, ne contra amici existimationem venis Cic. Att. 1. 1. Dabas iis literas, per quas mecum agebas eos impedirem; quo minus ante hyemem adificaret, Cic. 3. 7. Neque te, quo minus sententiam mutes, deterrendum to, Cic. Ac. 4. 19. Nec mihi tantum ne faciam interdum puto, Cic. Fin. 1. 3. Teneri non posui, quin tibi apertius clararem, Cic. Att. 15. 1. Nec se tenuit, quin contra doctores librum etiam ederet, Cic. 4. Acad. 4.*

2. Note, if *from* have far before it, and a verbal in ing after it, then it hath several elegant ways of rendring it; which see in far, ch. 33. v. 3.

IV. 4. *From* after Verbs of differing and taking away, is made sometimes by a Dative, and sometimes by an Ablative, with a Preposition; as,

Hidden virtue differs little  
from buried sloth.

*Paulum sepulchre distat in  
ria Celata virtus, Hor.*

They differ from us in  
mind and will.

*Dissident a nobis animo  
voluntate, Cic. 1. Ver*

My enemies have taken

*Inimici mei mea mihi,*

may from me my things,  
not my self  
could take away safety  
from good men.

meipsum ademerunt, Cic.  
Att. 3. 5.  
Salutem à bonis posuit, au-  
ferre, Cic. de Leg.

Quibus rebus exculta hominum vita tantum distat à visu  
cultu bestiarum, Cic. Dissidens plebi numero beatorum ex-  
virtus, Hor. l. 4. Od. 9. Animus à seipso dissidens atque  
condans, Cic. de Fin. Quantum simplex hilarisque nepoti  
sciret, & quantum discordes parcus avaro, Hor. l. 2. Ep.  
Sed factum tuum à sententiâ legis discrepat, Cic. pro Planc.  
erto differt Sermoni, Hor. Sat. 4. l. 1. Poeta quæstionem at-  
lerant, quidnam esset illud, quo ipsi differrent ab oratori-  
as, Cic. Or. Ut spem hostibus demeret, Flor. 1. 13. Conscia  
tergo pallia deme tuo, Ovid. 1. Am. l. 4. Adimam tibi  
que figuram, Ovid. Met. 2. Ut plus additum ad memori-  
am nominis nostri, quam ademptum de fortunâ videretur, Cic.  
Ep. Sæpe periscelidem sibi raptam flammis, Hor. 1. Ep. l. 17.  
leve Eripit arbitrium matri secreta loquendi, Ovid. Met. 4.  
ed vereor ne eripiat à vobis causa regia, Cic. Ep. Quid si  
eripiat flavæ Venus arma Minervæ? Ovid. Am. 1. 1. Quid  
re mibi detrahis inquit? Ovid. Met. 6. De digito annulum  
trabo, Ter. He. 4. 1. Igitur fortuna ipsius & urbis Ser-  
atam viro caput abstulit, Juv. 10. Sat. Clodius pecunias  
consulares abstulit à Senatu, Cic. pro Dom.

1. Note, The Dative case after Verbs of differing is most  
Poetical.

2. Note, As after Verbs of taking, so of distance, carry-  
ing, delivering, saying, keeping, sending, fetching, recei-  
ving, hearing, and generally all Verbs that have the Parti-  
cle away after them, or do import a motion or process from,  
is made by the Ablative case with a Preposition.

3. From) when it may have off, or out set V.  
before or after it, is made by de, è, or ex; as,

The Maid lifts up her self | De cespere Virgo Se levar,  
from [id est, from off] | Ovid.

I will

I will speak from [or out from] my heart what I think. | Equidem dicam ex animo quod sentio, Cic.

Celso omnis de colle videri Jam poterat legio, Virg. *Æn.* 5. Stendebat autem Carthaginem de excelso quodam loco, Cic. *Scip. Tumultus ex aggere fatur*, Virg. *Æn.* 5. Cavissimam de flumine palmis sustulit, Virg. *Æn.* 1. Et procul summo inquit, Ib. Id totum habuit e disciplina, Cic. *Sec. turn.* l. 2. c. 15. *Rhen. in Despaut. Syntax.* p. 51.

VI. 6. *From*) sometimes is included in the Latin the foregoing Verb; as,

I have used him not to hide | Ne quid me celet cum eo  
ought from me. | suaseci, Ter.

Neque ego te celabo, neque tu me celassis, quod scies, Plaut. *Stich.* 1. 2. Nescio quod magnum malum me celat, Ter. *Hec.* 3.

### P H R A S E S.

He asked from whence the Letter came. | Quæsit unde esset epistola, Cic. *Verr.* 6.

Not far from hence. | Haud procul hinc, Ovid.

From henceforth I hope we shall be always friends. | Dehinc spero æternam inter nos gratiam fore, Ter. *Eur.* 5. 2.

He went from thence. | Inde abiit, Ter.

5. From hence it cometh to pass, that — | Inde est, quod — Plin.

From henceforth. | Exinde, Cic.

To deliver from hand to hand. | Per manus alteri tradere, Cic.

From door to door. | Ostiarum, Cic.

To put off from day to day. | Diem de die differre, Liv. Dec. 3. l. 5.

10. From before the Nones of June, till the day before the Kalends of September. | Ex ante diem Non. Jun. usque ad Prid. Kal. Sep. Cic. *Att.* 3. 17.

They sent Ambassadors  
from one to the other.  
They differ one from an-  
other.  
He was so far from doing  
violence that—  
So far is my oration from  
being weakened, that—  
Not but from hand to  
mouth.  
He comes home from a  
broad, i. e. from foreign  
parts.  
From without; within.  
See within, r. 1. n.  
From before, Exod. 4. 8.  
From before a stone was  
laid, Hag. 2. 15.  
From be- feet, Gen. 19. 10.  
From his teeth, Zach. 9. 7.  
From beneath, Isal. 1. 4. 9.  
From above, See above, r. 5.  
Then from, See even, r. 5. 6.

Utrō citroque legati inter  
eos missi sunt, Cic.  
Inter se dissident, Cic. l. de  
N. Deor.  
Aded ipse non violavit  
Curr.  
Tantum abest, ut enervetur  
oratio, ut—Cic.  
In diem vivit, Cic.  
Ex tempore vivit, Cic.  
Peregrè redit, Ter. Ph. 2. 15.  
I.  
Extrinsecus, Cic. Intrinse-  
cus, Steph.  
A facie; a conspectu, Jun.  
Ex quo non impositus fuit  
lapis, Jun.  
E medio pedum, Jun.  
E dentibus, Jun.  
Infernè; ex inferis, Jun.  
Supernè; desuper Curr. Cic.  
Heb. 20.

\*\*\*\*\*

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of the Particles *Hence*, *henceforth*, *hence-  
forward*.

**H**ence) properly signifies from this place, I  
and is made by *hinc*; as,  
Will he carry her away | An Illam hinc abducat? Ter.  
ence: i. e. from this place. | Ad. 4. 5.  
Via qua est hinc in Indiam, Cic. l. I. de Fin. Hinc conce-  
dit in angiportum hunc proximum, Ter. Phor. 5. 6.  
2. Hence) coming after words of time, imports II.  
being, or doing something at or near the end of  
that time, and is made by *ad*, or *post*; as,  
L



I know not what matter  
'tis whether I come thither  
now, or ten years  
hence.

Not many days hence, Act.

1. 5.

Nescio quid intersit, utrum  
illuc nunc veniam, an  
decem annos, Cic. Att.  
12.

Non post multos hos dies  
Hæc.

Some  
read  
urbem  
no-  
stram.

Et ego doleo si ad decem millia annorum gentem aliquam  
urbe nostrâ posituram putem, Cic. 1. Tusc. 5. 37. Istis  
multis post diebus, Act. 1. 5. Bez. Post aliquot mea re-  
videns mirabor aristas, Virg. Ecl. 1.

III. 3. Hence) sometimes notes the Original, or Cause  
of a thing, and then is made by hinc, or ex hoc; as

Hence are those tears.

Hence it comes to pass,  
that—

Hinc illæ lacrymæ, Ter. And.

Ex hoc evenit, ut—  
Tusc.

Hinc sica, hinc venena, hinc falsa testamenta nascuntur  
Cic. 2. Off. Atque ex hoc misera sollicita est, diem quia illi  
in hunc sunt constituta nuptia, Ter. And. 1. 5. † Non dubium  
est, quin mihi magnum ex hac re sit malum, Ter. Eun. 5. 5.

IV. 4. Henceforth) is made by posthac, quod  
perest, dehinc, and porro; as,

I weep to think what a life  
I shall have henceforth.

Henceforth write, I pray  
you, very carefully—

Henceforth I will put all  
women out of my mind.

What remains, but that  
henceforth I become a  
miserable wretch.

Lacrymo, quæ posthac fore  
ra est vita, quum in me-  
tem venit, Ter. Hec.

Quod superest, scribe quæ  
quàm accuratissimè—

Dehinc omnes deleo ex  
mo mulieres, Ter. Eun. 2.

Quid restat, nisi porro ut  
miser? Ter. Hec. 3. 1.

Posthac incolumem sat scio fore me hoc nunc si devoto  
lum, Ter. And. Quod superest, quum omnes, qui profitemur  
audiero, quid de quoquo sentiam, scribam, Plin. in Ep.  
nunc dehinc spero æternam inter nos gratiam fore, Ter. Eun.  
5. 2. Et de isthac simul, quo pacto porro possim potiri. Ter.  
Eun. 3. 3. † Nunc tamen non amplius novimus; yet not  
hence

henceforward — 2 Cor. 5. 10. Bez. *Ut ne simus amplius pue-*  
*ri.* That we henceforward — Eph. 4. 14. Bez. *From hence-*  
*forward* is *posthac*, Rev. 14. 13. *Id quod superest*, Heb. 13. 13.  
*Iam nunc*, Joh. 14. 7. *De cetero*, Gal. 6. 17. *Ab hoc tem-*  
*pore*, Luc. 5. 10. *Ex hoc tempore*, Luc. 1. 48. Cicero in this  
*case useth de reliquo*, Fam. 13. 78. *De reliquo si, id quod*  
*confido fore, dignum cum tua amicitia cognoveris, peto, ut—*

Henceforward is made by *deinceps*, quod V.  
*reliquum est*, &c. as,

|                                                                |                                                                            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| henceforward we will<br>speak of those that fol-<br>low.       | Quæ sequuntur deinceps di-<br>cemus, Cic. de Invent.                       |
| henceforward you shall<br>have letter-carriers eve-<br>ry day. | Quod reliquum est, quoti-<br>die tabellarios habebis,<br>Cic. Att. 16. 13. |

Quod quomodo & qualis generis faciendum sit, non pigebit  
*deinceps præcipere*, Colum. 1. 6. Quod deinceps facere consti-  
*ti*, Cic. Ac. 5. 15. Quod reliquum est, tuum munus tuere,  
*id.* Fam. 10. 11. *Ne amplius ex te fructus nascatur in ater-*  
*um*, — henceforward so, ever, Matth. 21. 19. Bez.

P H R A S E S.

|                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| hence is that —<br>hence, i. e. away, be gone.<br>from henceforward I am<br>resolved to be good. | Hoc nimirum est illud, — Cic;<br><i>Apagæ te</i> , Ter. Eun. 5. 2.<br><i>Bonus volo jam ex hoc die</i><br><i>esse</i> , Plaut. Pers. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|



*Her*, see *Dis*, C. 28.

C. H. A. P. XXXVII.

Of the Particle *Here*.

I. 1. **H**ERE) standing alone signifies in the place, and is made by *hic*; as,

I have been here a great while. | *Ego jamdudum hic adfui.*  
*Ter. Eun. 4. 6.*

*Hic propter hunc assiste*, *Ter. And. 2. 1.*

II. 2. *Here*) in composition signifies this, but reference sometimes to place, sometimes unto time, and sometimes unto thing, accordingly as the Particles are that it is compounded with; for instance

(1.) *Here*) compounded with about or away, signifies nigh, or near, or in some part of this place, and is rendered after the examples following;

*Hereabout*, or *heretaway* I lost it. | *Loca hac circiter ex-*  
*mihi, Plaut. Cist. 4.*

*Hereaway*, or *hereabouts*. | *In his partibus, Cic. Fam.*

(2.) *Here*) compounded with tofore or after, signifies before, or after this time, and is made according to the examples following;

This is not the first time that he hath heard of it, but heretofore — | *Non hoc nunc primum*  
*dir, sed antea—Cic. V.*

What he hath done heretofore, is nothing to me. | *Quod antehac fecit, nil*  
*me atinet, Ter. And.*

Hereafter I will write more plainly to you. | *Posthac ad te scribam pla-*  
*us, Cic. Att.*

What Letters I shall send you hereafter — | *Quas ad te deinde literas*  
*temus—Cic. Qu. Fr. 1.*

*Neque me peregrinum posthac dixero, neque—Cic. pro S.*

Note, Olim is applied both to the times past, and to the  
 to come, and so signifies both heretofore, and hereafter,  
 olim truncus eram ficulnus — Heretofore — Hor. 1. 1. Serm.  
 hac mihi in mentem venit, olim quæ locura est, Ter. Hec  
 cum honeste posuit, tum non est data — Id. Plurm.  
 olim (hereafter) meminisse iuvabit, Virg. Æn. 1. 1.  
 male nunc, & olim sic erit, Hor. 1. 1. Carm. Under  
 & præterhæ, & Præterhæ mihi non facies moram,  
 at. Most. 1. 1. E. e. Hereafter you shall not make  
 stay, See More, 1. 8.  
 3. Here) compounded with at, by, in, of, on, III.  
 on, unto, with, signifies, at, by, in, of, &c.  
 thing, and made by such case of hic as those  
 articles are signs of, or the Prepositions made for  
 them do govern, as,

in thou hast done too  
 in is love, 1. Joh. 4. 10.  
 by shall ye be proved.  
 by know ye the Spirit  
 of God.  
 I not hereby justis  
 of then hereunto were ye  
 called.  
 prove me now herewith.  
 thou art not satisfied  
 herewith.

Stulte egisti in hac re, Jun.  
 In hoc est charitas, Bez.  
 Hac re probabimini, Jun.  
 Ex hoc cognoscite Dei Spiri-  
 tum, Bez.  
 Sed non per hoc iustificatus  
 sum, Bez.  
 Nam ad hoc vocati estis, Bez.  
 Probate me jam in hoc, Jun.  
 Sed me hoc quidem satiat,  
 Jun.

is honey for you.  
 he himself  
 Dayus come.  
 am here.  
 hat my being here be no  
 hindrance, but that  
 to you.

Hem tibi mel, Plaut.  
 Lupus in fabula, Ter. Ad.  
 Hem Davum tibi, Ter.  
 Coram adsum, Virg. Æn. 1.  
 Ne mea præsentia obstat, S.  
 quin, Ter. Hec. 4. 2.  
 Propino tibi, See Steph. Thes.

Propino hoc pulchro Critia, Cic. Tusc. 1.



Here's a miserable man.

There's no coming for you  
here, i. e. hither.

If I had him but here  
now—

10. Hereupon grew great dis-  
sensions.

I'll be here again by and  
by.

Here's the crime, here's the  
cause of the Servant's  
accusing his Master.

Ecce hominem miserum, Cic.  
Huc tibi aditus patere non

potest, Cic. Som. Scip.  
Qui nunc si mihi detur,

Ter. Eun. 4. 3.

Hinc magna discordia oritur  
Cic. 1. Off.

Mox ego huc revertar, Ter.  
And. 3. 2.

En crimen, en causa,  
Dominum servus accuset.  
Cic. pro Deiot.

\*\*\*\*\*

## C H A P. XXXVIII.

### Of the Particle *His*, *Her*, &c.

I. 1. **H**IS, her, their, its, &c.) before a Sub-  
stantive with own expressed or understood

are made by the Reciprocal *suus*; as,

He paid me the money with  
his own hand.

Her own mind infected her.

They do not do their du-  
ty.

Envy is its own punish-  
ment.

Argentum ipse mihi ad-  
merat sua manu, Plaut.

Sua mens infecerat illam,  
vid.

Illi suum officium non  
hant, Plaut.

Supplicium invidia suum  
Ovid.

Hunc sui cives à civitate ejecerunt, Cic. pro Sest. Qu-  
damque suis [her own] erravit in agris, Ovid. Met. Ne-  
quam nimis curare possunt parentem suum filia, Plaut. St-  
Animos omnium natura à se specie sua [with its own nature]  
commovet, Cic. 2. 5. Vid. Alvar. p. 396.

II. 2. *His*, her, their, its,) before a Substantive  
without own, are made by the Genitive case of  
Pronoun relative, *ille*, *ipse*, *is*, &c. as,

*His* coming to you will suf-  
ficiently commend him.

Adventus ipsius ad te satis  
um commendabit, Cic. 1.

There were her arms.  
I preferred their play be-  
fore my own business.

*Hic illius arma, Virg. Æn. 1.*  
*Postposui tamen illorum mea*  
*seria ludo, Virg. Eccl. 7.*

*Illius aram Sape tener nostris ab oculibus imbuet agnus,*  
*Virg. Eccl. 1. Collega ejus clementissimo primo non adversan-*  
*Cic. ad Quir. Mibi grata, acceptaque hujus est be-*  
*nignitas, Plant. Stich. 1. 1. † For ejus Terence, ag Dona-*  
*tells us, loved to use ab eo, or ea, Eun. 3. 5. Ab eo hanc*  
*gratiam inibo, i. e. ejus, Id. ib. 5. 7. Fores crepuere ab eo,*  
*i. e. ejus. So And. 1. 1. Ea primum ab illo animadvertenda*  
*injuria est. So Petron. Ancilla vini certe ab eo [i. e. ejus]*  
*est corrupta, &c. p. 391.*

1. Note, A Relative is sometimes used for the  
Reciprocal *suus*; as,

His own manners and life  
would convince him.

*Eum mores ipsius, ac vita*  
*convincerent, Cic. pro Syl.*

*Si non poteris causas defensitare, illa prestare debebit, qua*  
*erunt in ipsius potestate, Cic. 1. Off. Ipsius, hoc est, sua, saith*  
*Vossius de Analog. c. 56. Timens ne facinora ejus [i. e. sua]*  
*nobis essent, Cic. in Sallust.*

2. Note, The Reciprocal \* *suus* is sometimes  
used for a Relative; as,

They so behaved them-  
selves, that their counsels  
were approved of by the  
better sort.

*Ica se gerebant, ut sua con-*  
*silia optimo cuique pro-*  
*barentur, Cic. pro Sext.*

*Helvetii Allobrogibus sese persuasuros existimabant, ut per*  
*suas [i. e. ipsorum] fines eos ire paterentur, Cæsar. 1. Bel. Gal.*  
*Vinea si macra erit, sarmenta sua [i. e. ejus] concidito, Caro*  
*R. R. Ut non modo in auribus vestris, sed in oculis omnium*  
*sua [i. e. ejus] furta, atque flagitia defixurus sim, Cic. 2. in*  
*Ver. Respice Laerten, ut jam sua, [i. e. ipsius] lumina con-*  
*das, Ovid. 1. Ep. See more in Nizol. and Stephanus, Scalig.*  
*de Caus. L. L. 6. cap. 130. Saturn. l. 5. c. 12. Hawkins*  
*Syntax note 37. The care here to be taken is, that by*  
*the use of the Reciprocal the sentence doth not become*  
*ambiguous. For though it may be said Supplicium sumpsit*  
*de famoso fure, cum sociis suis, or ejus; yet it may not be said,*  
*supplicium sumpsit de fure, & sociis suis, but ejus; the rea-*  
*son is because sociis suis may be interpreted de sociis sumentis*

supplicium, as well as, *furis de quo supplicium sumitur.* *Voss de Analogia.*

3. Note, His having a Verbal in Ing after it, especial if it have at or for before it, may, with his Verbal, be made by quod, and a Verb: his becoming he, (by variation of phrases) for which nothing necessarily is to be made: as, *am a little troubled at [or for] his going away,* because he is gone. *Nonnihil quod discesserit moveor.* For, c. 24. r. 11. Verbals in Ing, c. 88. r. 8. That, 7a. r. 8. Though I presume it may be also made by a Verb Substantive with ejus, ipsius, &c. or suus.

III. 3. Him, her, them, it,) with self in the Nominative case, are made by a Pronoun relative, *se, &c.* as,

*Jupiter himself is my father.* *Pater est mihi Jupiter ipse.*  
*The Common-wealth itself.* *Me in Civitatem respul-*  
*hath brought me back.* *ipsa reduxit.* *Cic. ad Qu-*  
*into the City.* *into the City.*

*Quibus ipse regna dederat, ad eos inops supplexque*  
*Cic. ad Quir.* *Aquitas enim lucet ipsa per se, &c.*

IV. 4. Him, her, them, it,) with self in the Olique Case, are made by the Pronoun Reciprocal, *se, &c.* as,

*Not so much to save them-* *Non tam sui conserv-*  
*seives.* *causa, &c.*  
*He sets too much by him-* *Numquam tribuit sibi, Qu-*  
*self.* *se.*  
*He it self it liketh us.* *Per se nobis placet, &c.*  
*His he believed would be* *Hanc sui finem credider-*  
*the end of her self.* *Tac. Ann. 1. 4. p. 351.*

*Eorum est hac quiete, qui sibi chari sunt, seseque dilig-*  
*Cic. 3. de Fin.* *Aquitas enim lucet ipsa per se, Cic. 3.*  
*Tum sui speem attine divina tum tuis rationibus divida pat-*  
*runt, Boeth. Cons. Phil. 1. 4. Profr. 1. 4. Alvar. p. 395.*

5. *Him*, *her*, *them*, *it*, *without* (*self*) are V.  
made by some Pronoun Relative, viz. *hic*, *ille*,  
*is*, or *iste*, as,

as *own* Citizens cast him | *Hunc sui cives e civitate e-*  
*out of the City* | *iecerunt, Cic. pro Sest.*

*Enim [him] mores ipsius ac vita convincerent, Cic. pro Syl.*  
*mens infecerat istam, Ovid. Met. 2. Quibus ipse regna*  
*derat, ad eos inopes supplexque venit, Cic. ad Quir. Sec*  
*e. 43. r. 2.*

1. Note, The Reciprocal *sui* \* is sometimes used  
for a Relative; as,

*He is afraid of, that* | *Hoc timet, ne se [i. e. ip-*  
*you will forsake her.* | *sam] deserat, Ter. And. 1. 5.*

*Aut ille tibi luctum pariet, aut tu sibi, Petrarcha, L. 1. Dial.*  
*Lepidus urst me, ut legionem tricesimam mitterem sibi.*  
*in. Ciceroni Pam. l. 10. Sis licet inde sibi bellus placata,*  
*isque, Mart. 6. 52. Rogat & prece cogit; Scilicet ut tibi*  
*audare & tradere coner, Hor. Ep. l. 9. Puer ad tuum*  
*metur arbitrium, multum sibi dabis, etiamsi nihil prater*  
*emptum dederis, Sen. ad Albin. Sine labore hanc gratiam,*  
*ut sibi des, pro illa nunc rogat, Ter. Hec. 3. 3. Hujus diei*  
*cem testem reipub. relinquere in mea perpetua erga se volun-*  
*tis, Cic. 1. Phil. Si vos me sibi non reddidissetis, Cic.*  
*Quir. Unum hoc scio, meritam esse ut memor effos sui,*  
*et. And. 1. 5.*

2. Note, A Relative is sometimes used for the  
reciprocal *sui*; as,

*He desires not that you* | *Non petit, ut illum [i. e. se]*  
*would think him misera-* | *miseram putetis, nisi &*  
*ble, if he be not also in-* | *innocens faciat, Quint. 1.*  
*nocent.* | *Decl.*

*Factus est alter ejus sistendi vas, ut si ille non revertisset,*  
*riendum esset ipsi, i. e. sibi, sc. vadi, Cic. 3. Off. Non si nuper*  
*ignasset, si illum [i. e. se] Tribunus voluisset occidere, Quin-*  
*Perfuga Fabricio pollicitus est, si premium ei [i. e. sibi]*  
*posuisset, se Pyrrhum venena necaturum, Cic. 3. Off. Neque*  
*paravit, quæ manerent eum [i. e. se] pericula, Quinctil. 3. Decl.*  
*Abisari*



*Abisari Alexander nunciari iussit, si gravaretur ad se venire ipsum [i. e. se] ad eum esse venturum, Curt. l. 9.*

**Submonition.** *This may be done when the expression will be clear from all ambiguity; as when we use inter after a Genitive, Dative, or Ablative case. Quam societas hominum inter ipsos & vite quasi communitas continetur, Cic. Or. Una spes est salutis istorum inter istos dissensio, Cic. Att. 2. Grammaticis inter ipsos pugna est, Quintil. 8. 6. Also when the using of the Reciprocal would seem harsh or insolent, when a Noun Adjective or Participle were to be immediately joined with the Reciprocal in the Dative or Ablative (not to say the Genitive) plural; as in this, Sibi varum dicentibus credi voluerunt; and this, Hoc se absentibus fieri iusserunt perhaps it is better to say, ipsis dicentibus, and ipsis absentibus; I say but perhaps, let the more learned determine. It is needful to be done when otherwise the expression will be ambiguous; as in that, Rogavit Nero Epaphroditum, ut occideret, it is ambiguous whether he be referred to Nero or Epaphroditum; which would be more clearly expressed by the Relative, Rogavit Nero Epaphroditum, ut ipsum [i. e. Neronem] occideret. See Scalig. *Caus. L. L. l. 6. c. 1. 30.* Sturni. *Instit. Gram. l. 5. c. 12.* Hawkins, *Syntax, Note 3.* Danes. *Schol. l. 3. c. 7.* Farnab. *Gram. p. 53.* Voß. *de Constr. cap. 56.* Fr. Sylv. *Progymnas. Centur. 3. c. 99.**

**Note,** *There is an elegant consociation made of the Relative ipse in the Nominative case, with the Reciprocal sui in an oblique case when the construction would permit that they might both be in the same case; as;*

*Se Fannius ipse peremit. Mart. Sequē ipse per ignem Procipiti jecit saltu, Virg. Æn. 8. Quoniam se ipse consulti minutarum genera causarum limaverit, Cic. de Opt. Gen. Or. See more in Self.*

*Sui & Supps non sunt proprie Relativa; nam quæ verè relativa sunt, semper egent verbo diverso à precedenti; & sensus aliquis præcedat, locum non habent, Reciproca verò se numero uno verbo sunt contenta, nullo precedenti sensu: Pompeius se defendit, Cæsar hortatur suos milites, Alva*  
*Rudim. p. 131.*

**P H R A S E S.**

scolded him twice, once by himself, another time together with others.

He shall commend his beauty, do you again commend beauty.

A wise man doth nothing against his will.

He made him look like himself again.

Bis à me servatus est, separatum semel, iterum cum universis, Cic. pro Dom.

Si laudabit hæc illud formam, tu huius contra, Cic. in Ep.

Sapiens nihil facit invitus, Cic. in Parad.

Totam illi formam suam reddidit, Petron.

\*\*\*\*\*

**C H A P. XXXIX.**

Of the Particle *Hither* and *Hitherto*.

**H**ither) importing hitherward, or toward I, this place, is made by *horsum*; as, They come hither. | *Horsum pergunt*, Ter. Hec.

*Survexit, horsum se capeffit*, *salva res*, Plaut. Rud.

2. *Hither*) importing to this place, is made by *huc*; as,

Hoe! call Davus out hither. | *Hens! evocate huc Davum*, Ter. And. 3. 3.

*Huc deducit* est ad Thaidem, Ter. Eun. 1. 2. Sed huc quæ gratia te accersi iussi, ausculto, ib. 2. For huc anciently *huc* was used. Hence Virgil. *Æn.* 8. *Hoc tunc ignipotens cælo descendit ab alto*, i. e. huc. Plaut. ad Ciceron. Hortor te, mi Cicero, exercitum hoc trajiciendum quam primum cures, Ter. And. 1. 2. *Hoc adveniendi quot mibi, Aspidio, dixere?* See Schrevel. in loc. Terence seems to use *horsum* also for huc, Eun. 2. 1. *Noctu te adigent horsum*, i. e. ad urbem agent, Donat. in loc.

3. *Hither*)

III. 3. *Hitherto* applied (as sometimes it is) to Substantive, is an Adjective, noting the nearer of two, and made by *citerior*; as,

*He wrote me word that Pompey was fled into the better Spain.*

*Ad me scripsit Pompeius fugisse in Hispaniam ceteriorem.* Cic. 11. 4. 1.

IV. *Hitherto* either signifies to this time, is made by *adhuc* or *usque* *adhuc* or *usque*

*Nevertheless I will intreat Caesar for you, as hitherto I have done. Hitherto we have loved.*

*Ego tamen Caesari pro te ut adhuc feci, supplico.* Cic. Fam. 6. 15. *Collatum est usque adhuc.* Ter.

Or else thus far, or to this term, or place

and is made by *hactenus*; as,

*Hitherto I have spoken of the tillage of fields.*

*Hactenus arborum cultus.* Virg. Georg. 2.

*Hactenus mihi videor de amicitia quid sentiam dixisse.* Cic. de Am. Quamobrem hac quidem hactenus, Cic. Att. 16. 14.

II. Note, This difference between *adhuc* and *hactenus*, is so perpetual, but that *hactenus* is also applied unto time.

*Hactenus eximio nostram consolationem recte adhibuisse, quoad ceteros fieret iis de rebus.* Cic. Fam. 4. 3. To the same Turnum, *atque instantibus tempore.* Cic. Fam. 4. 3. See Darter. p. 201. Pareus. p. 217.

*Hoc tunc instanti tempore.* Cic. Fam. 4. 3. See Darter. p. 201. Pareus. p. 217.

*Hoc tunc instanti tempore.* Cic. Fam. 4. 3. See Darter. p. 201. Pareus. p. 217.

*Hoc tunc instanti tempore.* Cic. Fam. 4. 3. See Darter. p. 201. Pareus. p. 217.

*Hoc tunc instanti tempore.* Cic. Fam. 4. 3. See Darter. p. 201. Pareus. p. 217.

*Hoc tunc instanti tempore.* Cic. Fam. 4. 3. See Darter. p. 201. Pareus. p. 217.

*Hoc tunc instanti tempore.* Cic. Fam. 4. 3. See Darter. p. 201. Pareus. p. 217.

*Hoc tunc instanti tempore.* Cic. Fam. 4. 3. See Darter. p. 201. Pareus. p. 217.

*Hoc tunc instanti tempore.* Cic. Fam. 4. 3. See Darter. p. 201. Pareus. p. 217.

**P. H. R. A. S. E. S.**

*Adelidum; Rhodum ad me-  
ter. Huc ades. Virg.  
Huc illuc, Tact. Huc & illuc.  
Cic. Huc, & huc. Hor. Nunc  
huc, nunc illuc. Virg.*

**C. H. A. R. X. L.**

Of the Particle *Quomodo*

**H**ow before an *Adjective*, or *Adverb* of *L* magnitude, viz. great, greatly, &c. is made by *quam*; as,

Non intelligunt homines, quam magnum vectigal sit parimonia, Cic. Parad. 6.  
Dici non potest, quam valde timeam, Cic. Fam. 7. 15.

Quam in Senatu operam aut horum atque quam magni estimas? Cic. Att. 1. 7.  
Quam multum interest, quid a quoquam fiat? Plin. Ep. 1. 34.  
Te eam rem quam vehementer indicandam putaris, ex decretis ejus poteris cognoscere, Cic. Quint. † Eorum, si placeat, causarum quantum justa sit maqueque videamus, Cic. de Sen.

Note, *Quam* with his *Adjective* or *Adverb* of magnitude may often be varied by *quantus*, *quantum*, or some derivative or compound thereof; as,

Animadvertatur, quanta illa res sit, quam efficere velimus, Cic. 1. Off. 54.

Quoad quantum proficias non poenitebit, Cic. 1. Off. 1.

As long as it shall not repent you, how much you profit.



*Vae misero mihi, quantâ de spe decidi!* Ter. He. 2. *Quanti hominis in dicendo putas esse historiam scribere?* Cic. 3. de Orat. *Dici non potest quantopere gaudeant municipi.* Cic. Att. 1. 14. *Quantumcunque eo addideris in suo genere manebis.* Cic. 3. de Fin. *Id autem quantulum est.* Cic. Leg. *Ex eo quod dico, quantulum idcunque est, quid facilius judicari potest.* Cic. 2. de Orat. *Suppurationes quantassimè sanat.* Plin. 20. 6. *Quantillo argenti te conduxit Pseudolus?* Plaut. Pseud. *Quantillum sitis?* Id. Curcul. *Plantus alibi haec, fuer quem ego laus, ut magnus est, & multum valet?* Amphit.

II. 2. *How* before an Adjective of multitude, viz. many, &c. is made by *quàm*; as,

|                                                             |                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| How many things dost Ulysses suffer in that long wandering? | Quàm multa passus est Ulysses in illo errore diuturno? Cic. 1. Off. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|

*In quo vix audeo dicere quàm multa secula hominum transierunt.* Cic. Som. Scip. *Ambigebatur cum quàm multis transiret.* Liv. 1. 42. c. 39.

Note, *Quàm* with his Adjective of multitude may be varied by *quot*, or some derivative thereof; as,

|                                                     |                                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| We must now tell how many ways they may be changed. | Nunc quot modis murentur dicendum est, Cic. Orat. Perf. |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|

|                                      |                                                  |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| I bank of I know not how many acres. | Ripa nescio quotenorum jugerum, Cic. Att. 1. 12. |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|

*Deinde quot ex illis qui vivunt — ?* Cic. pro Rab. *Quot modis contemptus, spreus?* Ter. And. 1. 1. *Quot annos natus dicitur?* Plaut. Cist. *Quodumax ades dixit?* Pl. Ps. 4. 2.

*Hither refer quoties, how many times, or how oft? Quoties vis dictum? or dicendum est? [How many times? or how oft must ye be told of it?] Plaut. Amphit. Ah quoties per saxa canum latratibus acta est! Ovid. Met.*

III. 3. *How* before an Adjective or Adverb of quality or measure, viz. long, short, &c. is made by *quàm*; as,

|                                                 |                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| How acceptable dost thou think this present is? | Quàm hoc munus gratum esse arbitrare? Ter. Eun. |
|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|

*How*

*How* boldly ! *how* wilfully !  
*how* impudently !

*Quàm* audacter ! *quàm* libidinose ! *quàm* impudenter ! *Cic.* 6. *Verr.*

Remember *how* short a time you have to live.

Vive memor *quàm* sis ævi brevis, *Hor.* 2. *Serm.* 6. *Sat.*

*Quàm* dura est domina ! *quàm* imperiosa ! *quàm* vehevrens !  
*Parad.* 5. *Quàm* facetè ! *Plaut.* *Asin.* *Quàm* venustè !  
*Eun.* 3. 2. *Ut* is elegantly used in this sense, *Cic.* *Att.*  
 6. *Ut* ille tum humilis, ut demissus erat ? *How* humble,  
*how* lowly was he then ? So *Ter.* *Eun.* 5. 3. Vide ut otiosus sit, si Diis placet ! So *Ib.* 4. 3. *Ut* ego unguibus facile  
 in oculos involem venefico ?

4. *How*) with much before a comparative de-IV.  
*How*, is made by *quo*, or *quanto* ; as,

*How* much the greater a possession is, so much the more doth it ask to descend it.

Possessio, *quo* est major, eo plus requirit ad se tuendam, *Cic.* 6. *Parad.*

*How* much fatter do you now seem to me, than ere while you did ?

Quanto nunc formosior videre mihi *quàm* dudum ?  
*Ter.* *Eun.* 4. 5.

*Quo* quisque est ingeniosior hoc docet laboriosius, *Cic.* pro *Cl.* Com. *Quanto* diutius abest, magis cupio tanto, *Ter.* *He.* 3. 1. *Quanto* satius est, te id operam dare ? *Ter.* *And.* 1. 1. *Quo* gravior tua liberalitas nobis debet esse, *Cic.* pro *M.* *Clarc.* † *Quàm* is also used thus sometimes, *Plaut.* *Trinum.* *Quàm* magis specto minus placet mihi hac hominis facies, *Plaut.* *Menech.* *Quàm* magis extendas, tanto astringunt ar-  
 bitria, *Quintil.* 1. 1. *Quàm* in his quoque libris erunt omnia compositiora — See *More*.

Note, *How* much not having a comparative degree after it, but referring to value, or price, is made by *quanti* ; as, *Quanti* is à civibus, *quanti* auctoritas ejus haberetur ignorabas ? *Cic.* *Ver.* 6. Did you not know *how* much — ? Tu illum nunquam ostendisti, *quanti* penderes ? *Ter.* *He.* 1. 1. A. Emit ? perii hercle, *quanti* ? P. A. Viginti minis, *Ter.* *Eun.* 5. 5. See *More*, r. 2. So is *How* made when it is used in

in this sense without much ; as, *How* bought you this ? is also made by *quo pretio*. See *Phr. 5.* of this Chapter.

V. 5. *How* before Verbs of wishing, fearing, joycing, and sorrowing, &c. is made by *quàm* ;

*How* fain would I that *Menedemus* were bidden.

*How* afraid am I lest —

*How* I rejoice ?

*Alas* ! you know not *how* I grieve.

*Quàm* vellem *Menedemum* invitatum, *Ter. He. 1.*

*Quàm* timeo ne — *Ter. And.*

*Quàm* gaudeo ? *Ter. And.*

*Ah* ! nescis *quàm* doleam *Ter. He. 5. 1.*

*Quàm* vellem inquit, ut te ad *Stolcos* inellnavisses ! *Cic. de Fin.* *Quàm* timeo quorsum evadas, *Ter. And. 1. 1.* *Quàm* vereor ne propediem sentiat is levissimo in malo vos hodie crymâsse, *Liv. Dec. 3. l. 10.* *Ego* illud scio *quàm* doleam mibi. *Plaut. Amph.* *Quàm* illum epistolâ illâ delectârum *quàm* me ? *Cic. ad. Qu. Fr. Ep. 1.*

In this sense is *ut* also used not unelegantly, *Plaut. Amph.* *Ut* dissimulat malus ? *How* the crafty fellow dissembles ! *pro. Mil.* *Ut* contempsit, ac pro nihilo putavit ? *Id. pro. Flac.* *Noster* autem testis, ut se ipse sustentat ? ut omnia verba moderatur ? ut timeret ?

VI. 6. *How* coming with a Verb, and relating means or manner is made by *quemadmodum*, *quomodo*, *quî*, *quo pacto*, *quâ*, *quâ ratione*, *ut*, *uti*, *unde* ; as,

I would hate you study how to make me a Library.

There is no rule given how truth may be found out.

I marvel how you could so easily persuade him.

He could not tell how to give up his account.

*Velim* cogites *quemadmodum* bibliothecam nobis conficere possis, *Cic.*

*Nullum* est præceptum *quomodo* verum inveniat, *Cic.*

*At* hoc demiror, quî facile potueris persuadere, *Ter.*

*Non* invenit *quo pacto* rationem redderet, *Val. Max.*

How should I come to know it?  
 Think you have heard how they stood about me.  
 And I cannot tell how to avoid it.  
 How knowest thou that?  
 Carry we our selves how we will.

*Quà resciscerem? Ter. Ad. 4. 5.*  
*Credo te audisse, ut me circumsteterint, Cic.*  
*Neque uti devitem, scio, Ter. Phor.*  
*Unde id scis? Ter. 3. 2.*  
*Quoquo modo nos gesserimus, Cic. 2. Div. 8.*

*Quemadmodum sit utendum eo, dicemus, Cic. 2. Off. Quà potius quemadmodum rationem non reddas, Val. Max. 3. 1. de negotiis quo modo se habeant—Cic. Fam. 2. 3. Quo modo ergo lues? Uno, Cic. Att. 13. 6. Sed qui isthuc credam esse? Ter. Hec. 1. 2. Nec qui hoc mihi eveniat scio, Ib. 2. 3. Nescio quo pacto oratio mea deflexit, Cic. Quà facere idis, nostram nunc accipe mentem, Virg. Æn. 4. Nunc quàm ine quod instat Expedias, victor, paucis adverte, docebo, id. 8. Vide ut os sibi distorsit carnifex, Ter. Eun. 4. 4. Incedit? Plaut. Aul. 1. 1. Namque videbat uti bellantes prima circum Hâc fugerent Graii, Virg. Æn. 1. 1. Nec unde studiosi scire possent, Cic. 1. Acad.*

Note, *Quà* and *unde* properly refer to means; the rest may be used well near indifferently.

7. *How*) sometimes is used with, or for, that, in VII. relation of something, as said, done, suffered, known, and is made by *quod*; as,

When he had written how he desired, that I would come to town.

*Cum scripssisset, quòd me cuperet ad urbem venire—Cic. Att. 10. 4.*

*Quòd duo fulmina domum meam per hos dies perculerint, ignorare vos, Quirites, arbitror, Liv. Cum verò commensare paupertatem cœperat; & ostendere, quòd [how that] aliquid usum excederet, pondus esset supervacuum, Sen. See off. Syntax. Lat. p. 61. & de Construct. c. 62.*



Note, *The use of quòd in this sense is rare; and because it may be easily mistaken, therefore it will be safer to put away quòd, and vary his Verb in the Nominative case, by the Infinitive Mood and Accusative Case; as,*

*He wrote how he heard,  
that he was dismissed by  
the Consul.*

*Scriptit se audisse, cum  
sum factum esse à Consul.  
Cic. 1. Off.*

VIII. 8. *How) sometimes is used interrogatively for what or why, and then is made by quid; as,*

*How [i. e. what] think  
you?*

*Quid tibi videtur? Ter.*

*How [i. e. why] so?*

*Quid ita? Plaut. Curc. 1.*

*Quid ita? Plaut. Aul. Quid nunc? Ter. Eun. 5. 7.*

IX. 9. *How) betwixt a word of knowledge, ignorance, and an Infinitive Mood, is an expressive, and included in the Latin of the following Verb; as,*

*The Lord knoweth how  
to deliver the godly.*

*Novit Dominus pios eripere.  
Bez.*

*If a man know not how to  
rule his own house.*

*Si quis propriæ domui præ  
esse nescit, Bez.*

*Omnino irasci nesciunt, Cic. Fateatur nescire imperare  
beris, Ter. And. 1. 1.*

X. 10. *How) before a Particle of time, (loquendo, quickly, &c.) is made by quàm; as,*

*How long is it since thou  
didst eat?*

*Quàm pridem non edisti?  
Plaut. Stich.*

*How long is it since you  
came home from the market?*

*Quàm dudum è foro adve-  
nisti domum? Plaut.  
Stich.*

*How soon will you help  
me?*

*Quàm mox mihi operam  
das? Plaut. Asin.*

*How quickly the women  
have overtaken us?*

*Quàm citò sunt consecutæ  
mulieres, Ter. Hec. 2.*

*Quæso quàm pridem hoc nomen Fanni, in adversariis re-*  
*disti? Cic. pro R. Com. Quamdudum tu advenisti?*  
*Plaut. Afin. Quàm mox mihi argentum ergo redditur, Plaut.*  
*ad. 5. ult. Quid expectas quàm mox ego eos dicam esse Se-*  
*ctores? Cic. pro R. Com. 1. Labascit victus uno verbo,*  
*quàm citò? Ter. Eun. 1. 2. † Nunc dicito quàm extemplo*  
*erit factum, Plaut. Videbis quàm non diu steterit, etiam*  
*et vetustate gloriantur, Sen.*

Note, *How long* is made by *quoad*, *quous-*  
*que*, and *quamdiu*; as,

*How long is it ere you look*  
*for your old man?*

Quid? Senem quoad expecta-  
 tis vestrum? Ter. Phor. 1. 2.

*How long wilt thou abuse*  
*our patience?*

Quousque abutere patientiâ  
 nostrâ? Cic. 2. Cat.

*We must consider how long*  
*it may be retained.*

Videndum est, quamdiu reti-  
 nendum sit, Cic. Or. perf.

*Quo me decet usque teneri? Virg. Æn. 5. Ipsi autem qui*  
*nobis loquuntur quamdiu loquentur? Cic. Som. Scip.*  
*Quamdiu id factum est? Hic annus incipit vicesimus, Plaut.*  
*Asiv.*

II. *How far* noting distance of place, is XI.  
 made by *quàm longè*; as,

*I know not how far they*  
*are off.*

Isti quàm longè absint nes-  
 cio, Cic. ad Qu. F. 3. 8.

*Hei mihi! quàm longè spem tulit aura meam! Ovid. Am.*  
*6. Quàm longè est hinc in saltum vestrum Gallicanum?*  
*Cic. pro Quint.*

Noting term of proceeding, it is made by  
*quatenus*; as,

*They know what, and how*  
*far, and after what man-*  
*ner they will speak.*

Sciunt quid, & quatenus, &  
 quomodo dicturi sint, Cic.  
 de Or. 1. 2.

*Magna culpa Pelopis qui non erudierit filium, nec docuerit*  
*quatenus esset quodque curandum, Cic. 1. Tusc. Rerum natura*  
*nullam nobis dedit cognitionem finium, ut illâ in re statuere*  
*possimus, quatenus—Cic. 1. 4. Acad.*

*Noting, degree of excess or excellency, it is made by quanto; as,*

|                                                              |                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| It is not to be believed how far I pass my Master in wisdom. | Incredibile est quanto huiusmodi antea sapientia, Ter. Phor. 2. 1. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|

XII. 12. *How* is it that) stands for why, and accordingly is made by some of these Particles; Quare? cur? quomodo non? quid est quod? quid est cur? qui fit ut? *as,*

|                                                          |                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| How is it that I am ignorant of that which all men know? | Qui fit, ut ego quod nesciam, sciant omnes? Cic. |
|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|

|                               |                                  |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| How is it that you are sad?   | Quid tristis es? Ter. Ad.        |
| How is it that you sought me? | Quid est quod quaerebam me? Bez. |

|                                      |                                |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| How is it that ye do not understand? | Quomodo non intelligitis? Bez. |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|

So Marc. 2. 16. Quare [how is it that] cum publicanus manducat? Hier. Exod. 2. 18. Cur [how is it that] venistis solito? Hier. Joh. 14. 22. Quid est cur [how is it that] te sis nobis conspicuum exhibiturus? Bez. Quid est quod sic gestis? Ter. Eun. Quid est autem cur—Cic. Att. 1. 1. Illud quare Scævola negasti? Cic. de Off. Cur simulacra igitur? Ter. And. 1. 1.

XIII. 13. *Howbeit*) signifies but yet, notwithstanding, for all that, or nevertheless, and accordingly is made by at, tamen, attamen, autem, verò, verum, veruntamen; *as,*

|                                                |                                              |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual. | At spirituale non est primum. Bez. Sed—Hier. |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|

So Joh. 7. 17. Nullus tamen palam loquebatur de *Howbeit*—Jud. 11. 18. Attamen (*howbeit*) non cultavit rex, Marc. 5. 19. Jesus autem non permiscuit *Howbeit*—Joh. 7. 27. Sed (*howbeit*) novimus unde fit, Matth. 7. 21. Hoc vero genus non egreditur, *Howbeit*—1 Tim. 1. 16. Verum ideo misertus est

*Howbeit*—1 Sam. 8. 9. Veruntamen (*howbeit*) contestare  
os, Hier.

14. *Howeiber, and Howsoever*) is made by XIV.  
*quoquomodo, quomodocunque, utut, utcun-*  
*que; as,*

|                                                                      |                                                                             |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| But <i>howeiber</i> the case be.                                     | <i>Quoquomodo</i> autem res se<br>habet, <i>Cic. Fam. 13. 37.</i>           |
| <i>Howeiber</i> it be spoken, it<br>may be understood.               | <i>Quomodocunque</i> dicitur, in-<br>telligi potest, <i>Cic. 5. de Fin.</i> |
| But <i>howeiber</i> you mean to<br>doe, I will not conceal<br>this.  | Verum utut es facturus, hoc<br>non reticebo, <i>Plaut. Amph.</i>            |
| <i>Howsoever</i> he will have<br>himself appear to be af-<br>fected. | <i>Utcunque</i> se affectum videri<br>volet, <i>Cic. de Orat.</i>           |

*Quoquomodo* ea res huic quidem cecidit, *Cic. Att. 1. 8. Quo-*  
*modocunque* nunc se res habet, vel mecum, vel in nostris pra-  
es esse poteritis, *Cic. Fam. 14. Utut* haec sunt facta, potius  
quam lites sequar—*Ter. Ad. Sed utcunque* se habent ista,  
qui fecit *Regulus*—*Plin. 1. 6. Ep. 2.*

P H R A S E S.

|                                                                |                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| asked how your son did.                                        | <i>Quaerivi</i> de filii tui valetu-<br>dine.                                     |
| How dost thou? πῶς ἔχεις;                                      | Quid agitur? <i>Ter. Eun. Ut</i><br>vales? <i>Plaut. Pers.</i>                    |
| How hast thou done this<br>long time?                          | Valuisti usque? <i>Plaut. Stich.</i><br>3. 2.                                     |
| How see how all is [the<br>case stands; things go]<br>with me. | Quo in loco sint res & for-<br>tunæ meæ vides, <i>Ter. Phor.</i><br>3. 1. & 2. 4, |
| How sell they swine here?                                      | Quibus hîc pretiis porci ve-<br>neunt? <i>Plaut. Menach. 2. 2.</i>                |
| How near your sanctness<br>had undone me!                      | Quàm penè tua me perdidit<br>protervitas! <i>Ter. He. 4. 6.</i>                   |
| How ye not how nothing is<br>let slip?                         | Viderisne quàm nihil præ-<br>termittatur? <i>Cic. Fin. 1. 18.</i>                 |



## C H A P. XLI.

Of the Particle *Si*.

- I. 1. **I***f* without not in the former part of a conditional speech, is made by *si*; in the latter by *si*, or *sin*; as,

*I* leave you a Kingdom strong, if ye shall be good: if bad, a weak one. If those things were false, which you informed me of, what do I owe you? but if true, your self can best testifie, what the people of Rome is indebted unto me,

Ego vobis regnum trado firmum, si boni eritis: si mali, imbecillum, *Sal.*

Si falsa fuerunt, quæ tu ad me detulisti, quid ego tibi debeo? sin vera, tu es optimus testis, quid mihi populus Romanus debeat. *Cic. Fam. l. 7.*

*Si nudus huc se Antonius conferet, facillè mihi videor posse sustinere posse: si verò copiarum aliquid secum adducet, quid detrimenti fiat, dabitur à me opera, Cic. Fam. 10. 11. Si qua laboriosa est, ad me curritur; sin levis est, ad alium mox defertur gregem, Ter. He. Prol.*

*Note, Si is used in any sentence simple, or compounded, and in any part of a sentence: sin only in a latter clause of a compounded sentence: or mostly. Indeed Stephanus saith, Sin et si & ne componitur abjectâ e, significatque si vero: quod nunquam in primâ parte collocatur, & nisi præcesserit si sed in secundâ, ubi ferè duorum est oppositio. But Pareus comes a little off, and only saith, Et præcedenti si in oratione subjicitur potissimum. And assuredly of a sentence compounded of several opposite members beginning with it, the first member is not to begin with sin; yet where there is not that so direct and near opposition of conditionate members one to another, there sin may be set for but if in the beginning of sentences. Hic noster vulgaris orator si minus erit doctus, at tamen in dicendo exercitatus, hac ipsâ exercitatione communi, istos quidem nostros verberabit, neque se ab iis communi ac despici sinet. Sin aliquis extiterit aliquando, quod*

*Aristo*

Aristotelico more de omnibus rebus in utramque sententiam possit dicere——*Cic. 2. Orat. Sin contra plerique ad honores adipiscendos, & ad rempublicam gerendam nudi veniunt, atque inermes nullâ cognitione rerum, nullâ scientiâ ornati. Sin aliquis excelleret unus è multis, effert se—Id. lib. i. e. quod si aliquis, saith Stephanus.*

2. *If*) with not in the latter clause of a sentence having but expressed before it, is made by *sin* aliter, *sin* minus, *sin* secus; as,

|                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>If</i> that be so, all will be the easier: but if not it will be a hard task.                                            | <i>Id</i> si ita est, omnia faciliora: <i>sin</i> aliter, magnum negotium, <i>Cic. Fam. 11. 14.</i>                            |
| <i>If</i> I can finish it, according to my mind, my labour will be well bestowed: but if not, I will throw it into the Sea. | <i>Si</i> ex sententia successerit, bene erit opera posita: <i>sin</i> minus, in ipsum mare dediciemus, <i>Cic. ad Qu. Fr.</i> |
| <i>If</i> that fall out, that we desire, we shall be glad: if not we shall be content.                                      | <i>Si</i> illud, quod volumus, veniet, gaudebimus: <i>sin</i> secus, patiemur animis æquis, <i>Plaut. Casin.</i>               |

*Si uxorem velit, lege id facere licere; sin aliter negat, Ter. Phry. 1. 2. Si perficiunt, optimè: Sin minus—Cic. Qu. Fr. 2. 8. Si bonus es, obnoxius sum: Sin secus—Plaut. Trinum.*

Note, *If* but come not before *if* not, then *if* not may also be made by *si* non or *si* minus: *Si* adsunt amici honestissimi sermones explicantur: *si* non, (*if* not) liber legitur, *Plin. Ep. 1. 3. Si* me putas te istuc visurum, expectes: *si* minus (*if* not) invisas, *Cic. Att. 3. 19.*

3. *If* not) where it may be varied by unless, *III.* is made by *ni*, *nisi* or *si* non; as,

|                                                                |                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>If</i> there were not that cause; that——                    | <i>Ni</i> esset ea causa, quam— <i>Cic. Att. 12. 10.</i>                     |
| <i>If</i> he had not demanded a nights time to consider on it. | <i>Nisi</i> is noctem sibi ad deliberandum postulasset, <i>Cic. ad Quir.</i> |

**If the great names of my  
Ancestors do not set me  
out——**

*Si me non veterum com-  
mendant magna parentum  
Nomina—Ovid. Am. 1. 9.*

*Ni maximam partem existimarem scire vestram, id dicerem*  
*Ter. Hec. Prol. Nisi moderationem animi tui notam haberem*  
*Curr. l. 4. Si mihi tecum non & multa, & justa causa an-*  
*icitia privatim essent, Cic. Fam. 6. 17.*

*Sometimes nisi in this use hath si elegantly added to it; as*  
*Pamphilum ergo huc redde, nisi si mavis eripi (if you be*  
*not)——Ter. Eun. 3. 7. Miseros eludi nolunt nisi (if*  
*jactant, Cic. 2. de Orat.*

**IV. 4. If not) having yet coming in a latter clau-**  
**after it, is made by si non, or si minus; as,**

**Bear the want of them, if  
not contentedly, yet cou-  
rageously.**

*Eorum desiderium, si non  
æquo animo, ac forti  
ras, Cic. Fam. 1. 6.*

**He should have been, if not  
punished, yet secured.**

*Si minus supplicio affici,  
custodiri oportebat, Cic.  
Fam.*

*Omnis adhibenda erit cura, ut ea, si non decorè, at quàm*  
*minimum indecorè facere possimus, Cic. 1. Off. Quibus ego*  
*bus si minus assentiebar, tamen illius mihi judicium gratum*  
*esse debeat, Cic. de Pr. Consul.*

*So is if not also made, if it come in a latter*  
*clause, after an Affirmation in a former; as,*

**He is a great Orator, if  
not the greatest.**

*Is magnus est Orator, si non  
maximus, Cic. in Orat.*

**It might ease your grief,  
if it could not cure it.**

*Levare dolorem tuum pos-  
set, si minus sanare poteret,  
illet, Cic.*

*Note, Perhaps there may be this difference observed in the*  
*use of non and minus, that minus is applied to Verbs or Sub-*  
*stantives, &c. but not to Adjectives of the comparative and*  
*Superlative degree; whereas non is applied to all; so as*  
*might not be good to say, Is magnus est Orator, si minus*  
*maximus. Let the more learned determine; I say but perhaps*  
*5. 3.*

5. *If*) put for whether, is made by *num*, or *V*.  
*si*; *as*,

|                                 |                                    |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| See. I pray, if he be at home.  | Vide, amabo, num sit domi, Ter.    |
| I will go see if he be at home. | Visam, si domi est, Ter. He. I. I. |

*Exire ex urbe consul hostem jubet; interrogas me, num in exilium? Cic. Cat. 1. Semper, ut videbatur, spectans, si iniquis locis Caesar se subiceret, Cæf. 3. Bel. Civ. So the Greeks use ei Aristoph. in Vesp. "Hēlo ei τὸ Ἰώνιον καὶ Δισαυαί τὴν ἐγγυιά. See Devar. de Partic. Græc. p. 73.*

Note, After *dubito*, *nescio*, *quæro*, *haud scio*, *scire velim*, and the like *si* is not used (unless some negative go before) but instead of it, *an*, *ne*, *utrum*, *nunquid*: so that *dubito si facere debeam*, is not to be said, but *dubito an*, *utrum*; nor *quæro si*, but, *an tibi placeat*, saith Pareus, de Partic. p. 542.

# P H R A S E S.

|                                                                       |                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| If so be he be willing.                                               | Si est, ut velit, Ter. Hec. 3. 5.                                  |
| It is a marvel if I do not shame my self to day—                      | Mirum, ni ego me turpiter hodie hîc dabo—Ter. Eun. 2.              |
| I do not speak it, as if I made any doubt of your honesty —           | Non eò dico, quo mihi veniat in dubium fides tua — Cic. pro Quint. |
| They looked as if they had run away                                   | Fugæ speciem præbuerunt, Flor. 4. 2.                               |
| He made as if he were mad.                                            | Furere se simulavit, Cic. 1. Off. 5.                               |
| As if—(See <i>As</i> Phras.)                                          | Ac si, ut si, quasi; perinde quasi, tanquam.                       |
| And if—(See <i>And</i> r. 4.)                                         | Quod si.                                                           |
| These things do not look as if they would be of any long continuance. | Hæc non videntur habitura veritatem, Cic. Att.                     |
| If [i. e. though] nothing else, See though r. 1.                      | Ut nihil aliud, Cic. Att. 11. 14.                                  |
| Do not if [i. e. though] I should have died for it.                   | Non, si me occidisses, Petron. 10. p. 249.                         |



## C H A P. XLII.

## Of the Particle In.

I. I. **I** (*In*) referring to place, is made by † *apud*  
 \* *ad*, and † *in*; *as*,

He told me in the market.

What things were carried  
 away to Rome, we see  
 them in the Temple of  
 honour, and virtue, and  
 in other parts.

What two things in the ci-  
 ty are of most power.

† *Apud Cloacina sacrum*; *apud forum piscarium*, *Plaut. Curcul. 4. 1.* The speaker of these words had said a little before, *Commonstrabo quo in quemque hominem facile inven-  
 tis loco.* Hither refer names of quoted Authors; *as*, *Plautus*; *Apud Plautum*, *Varr. L. L. 1. 4.* So *apud Plau-  
 nem, Ennium, Xenophontem, Cic. 1. Off. \* Pecunia utinam  
 Opus maneret, Cic. 1. Phil. Ad urbem cum esset audivit Di-  
 permagnam venisse hereditatem, Cic. Ver. 4.* An amandā  
 hunc sic, ut esset in agro, ac tantum modo aleretur ad vi-  
 lam? *Cic. pro Rose. Ad casas instrumentum servare possunt  
 Var. R. R. 2. 11. Ad villam supremum diem obiit, Petron.  
 p. 236. † Non in campo, non in foro, non in curiā pertine-  
 scemus, Cic. 2. Catil. In Africā major pars ferarum estate  
 bibunt inopiā imbrum, Plin. 1. 10. c. 73. Complures prater  
 naves in Hispali faciendas curavit, Cæsar. 1. 2. Bel. Civ. N-  
 vis in Cajetā est parata nobis, Cic. Att. 8. 3. So Soph.  
 Ajace, Έν Τεσιγ. ὃ πολλοὶ μὲν ἐχθροὶ.*

Note, Before proper names of Place in is more frequently  
 understood than expressed, (though understood it is where it  
 not expressed as in these and the like examples; *Lacedæmon  
 honestissimum est præsidium senectutis, Cic. Som. Scip. i.*  
*in Lacedæmone. Annum jam audientem Cratippum, idque  
 Athenis — Cic. 1. Off. i. e. in Athenis. So where prop-  
 names noting a place are put in the Genitive case, there in  
 another Substantive, whereof that Genitive case is governed,  
 understood, so that Est Romæ, is put for Est in urbe, or*

*Mihi apud forum dixit, Te  
 Quæ asportata sunt Romæ  
 ad ædem honoris atque  
 virtutis, itémque aliis  
 locis, videmus, Cic. Ver.  
 6.*

*Quæ res in civitate duz plu-  
 rimùm possunt, Cic.*

do Romæ, saith Vossius de Constr. c. 7. & 25. And accordingly, Cic. ad. Att. l. 5. Ep. 18. saith, Cassius in oppido antiochiæ cum omni exercitu—And even before common names of places in is sometimes only understood, (as understood is, where it is not expressed): So, Saxum antiquum ingens campo quod forte jacebat Limes agro positus, Virg. Æn. 2. i. e. in campo. Natus est regione urbis sextâ, Suet. Domit. c. 1. Domo me contineo, Cic. pro Dom. i. e. in domo. For so Ter. Meretrix & mater-familias unâ in domo, Adelph. c. 7. and Quintil. In domo furtum factum est eo qui domi fuit, l. 5. c. 10. *Tæa*, domi is put for in loco, or ædibus domi, say Vossius and Scioppius, with whom domus is totum ædificium; ædes, partes, ac conclavia singula: nempe ab adeundo, juxta Varronem, quia loca sint distincta, quo acceditur; Hence it is said, est domi, not est ædium: Hence domus in the singular, ædes in the plural only; *Tæa*, hence ædes in the singular for a Temple; nempe quia in templo non eadem est conclavium aliorumque locorum distinctio, as Vossius gives the reason. See Voss. de Constr. c. 25. &c. Addend. p. 260. Not but that ædes in the plural number doth signifie a Temple also, as well as ædes in the singular number doth signifie a Private House: as Alex ab Alex. 6. Gen. Dier. c. 9. shews from Livy, Curt. Cic. Suet. against Laur. Valla, but that the use of ædes, in the singular for a Temple, and in the plural for a House, is more ordinary.

2. Note, Under the title of place, are comprehended all things which may in any respect undergo the notion of place; all things in which either formally, or virtually, or objectively, or howsoever properly or figuratively any thing may be said to be. See the several ways of in being treated on by Armandus de bello visu, Traß. 2. cap. 254. They are usually noted by that memorial Distich. Insunt pars tori, generi species, calor igni, Rex in regno, res in fine, locoque locatum. Hitherto therefore refer in noting the original or cause; as, Cave ne illi objectes nunc in ægritudine te has emissee, Plaut. Mostell. also these, and the like passages, Severitas inest in vultu, que in verbis fides, Ter. And. 5. 2. In animis omnes triumphos meos collocari volo, Cic. Cat. 3. Si quid est in me ingenii, Cic. pro Arch.

3. Note, Pro is said to signifie in, as that refers to place. These instances are by Stephanus and Tursellinus, &c. alledged for it. Non castelli mœnibus se tutabantur: sed pro muro

dies

dies noctesque agitare—*Sal. Jug.* Tibi maximus honor excubare pro templis, *Plin. Panegy.* Sedeo pro tribunali *Plin. in Ep.* Laudati pro concione omnes sunt, *Liv. l. 38.* Laudabat defunctam pro rostris, *Suet. Jul. c. 6.* Hæc pro suggestu nunciata, eodem die cum legionibus in Senones proficiscitur, *Cæsar. 6. Bel. Gal.* Perhaps in some, and this last especially, it may be so rendred; in others, it rather signifies before; at least is a phrase borrowed from something before which the actions in those places were done. Gellius saith he saw it aliter dici, pro æde Castoris, aliter pro rostris, aliter pro tribunali, aliter pro concione, *Noët. Att. l. 11. c. 3.* The distinction I leave, with him, to the more learned.

II. 2. *In*) referring unto Time, is made by *in*, *de*, *per*, *intra*, and *inter*.

(1.) By *in*; as,

You come in the very nick of time. | In tempore ipso mihi advenis, *Ter. And. 5. 6.*

*Ego, si semper haberem, cui darem, vel ternas in horâ darem, Cic. Fam. 15. 16.* This preposition is sometimes only understood, *Puncto temporis maximarum rerum momenta vertuntur, Liv. l. 3. Quatuor tragœdias sexdecim diebus solvisse eum scribas—Cic. Qu. Fr. 3. 6.* Hither refer words of age and office. *In pueritiâ, in adolescentiâ, in Quæsturâ—Cic. pro Sylla.*

(2.) By *de*; as,

Thieves rise in the night to cut mens throats. | Ut jugulent homines surgunt de nocte latrones, *Hor.*

*Vigilas tu de nocte, Cic. pro Mur. Cum primâ luce ibo hinc. Imo de nocte censeo, Ter. Ad. 5. 3.* Yet the Ablative of the word of time is more usual without the preposition.

(3.) By *per*; as,

In the very times of truce. | Per ipsum induciarum tempus, *Liv. l. 40.*

*Per eos dies operam dedisti Protogeni tuo, Cic. Fam. 7. 1. Video Phidippum per tempus, Ter. Hec. 4. 3. Per hyemem, Cic. Fam. 16. 8.*

4. By *intrà* and *inter* ; as,

In fourteen years time  
they never came in house.  
In so many years.

*Intrà* annos quatuordecim  
tectum non subierunt, *Cæs.*  
*Inter* tot annos, *Cic.*

*Dimidiam partem nationum usque omnium subegit solus intra  
viginti dies, Plaut. Curc. Qui inter annos tot unus inventus  
est, quem socii in urbes suas cum exercitu venisse gaudeant,  
Cic. pro Leg. Manil.*

Hither refer time of action, which is made, as  
by *in*, so by *inter* ; as,

They spend all the day in  
making preparations.  
It freezeth in the falling.

In apparando totum consu-  
munt diem, *Ter. Ad. 5. 7.*  
*Inter* decidendum gelascit,  
*Com.*

In agendo partem ostendent, *Ter. Ad. Prol. Inter agendum  
Occursare capro (cornu ferit ille) caveto Virg. Ecl.*

Hither also refer Adjuncts of Time, whether made by *in* ; as,  
In bello, in pace, in quiete, *Cic.* or by *per* ; as, *Per* tenebras,  
*Ovid.* *Per* somnum, *Virg.* *Per* somnium, *Cic.* *Per* quietem,  
*Suet.* *Per* medium frigus, *Hor.* In which sense *secundum* also  
is used with quietem by Cicero. *Secundum* quietem visam  
esse ei Junonem prædicere, ne id faceret, *De Divin. l. 1.  
c. 44.* Tum, secundum quietem visus ei dicitur draco, *Ib.  
l. 2. c. 66. dyc. 60. and 61.* And *Suet. Aug. c. 94.* reports  
Cicero affirming of Augustus, ipsum esse cujus imago se-  
cundum quietem sibi obversata sit. Hence secundum hath  
been said to be put for in, and well may it be so together with  
this word quietem, being by so great an Author so often put  
with it, to signifie the same that he elsewhere expressed by  
in somnis and per somnium; but whether it may in that  
sence be used with any other word without an example for it,  
would be considered.

3. *In* before a word expressing the language III.  
wherein any thing is spoken, is included in the Latin  
of that word ; as,

It may in Latin be called

*Dici* Latinè decorum potest,  
*Cic. 1. Off.*

*Græc*



*Gracè τὸ πρῶτον dicitur*, Cic. 1. Off. There is also read  
*Et graco sermone ad spem exhortatus est*, Val. Max. l. 5. c. 1.  
 and *Quid porro in Graco sermone tam tritum, atque celebratum*  
*est*, —Cic. pro Flac.

IV. 4. *In*) referring to value, is a sign of the Ablative case; as,

*In* so little charge did that | Tantulo impendio ingen  
 great victory stand him. | victoria stetit, Curt. l. 30

*Haud illi stabant Aeneia parvo Hospitia*, Virg. *Æn.* 10  
 This Ablative is governed of *pro* understood, saith Vossius  
 de Construct. c. 47.

V. 5. *In* and *so into*) is sometimes included in the Latin of the foregoing word as part of it; as,

For in  
 they  
 anci-  
 ently  
 said  
 endo.  
 So Enn.  
 Si fas  
 ando  
 plagas  
 celesti-  
 um as-  
 cende-  
 re cui-  
 quam  
 est.  
 thence  
 per-  
 haps  
 our  
 Engl.  
 into.

They are not sufficiently | Non satis à ratione retinen-  
 held in by reason. | tur, Cic. 1. Off.  
 Thou fallest into the wa- | Incidis undis, Ovid. Met. 4  
 ters.

*Aut præceps Neptuno immerferit Eurus*, Virg. 4. Georg.

Note, *In* without *to*, is a sign of the Ablative case with *to* of the Accusative. Yet anciently the Latine Preposition in was indifferently used, with an Accusative, and Ablative case, whether motion or rest were noted. Hence *esse in magnum honorem*, Ter. Eun. 2. 2. *Esse in amicitiam populi Rom.* Cic. 1. Ver. *Quid tibi isthuc in mentem est?* Plaut. Amph. 2. 2. *Quæ viderentur in controversiam esse*, Petron. p. 44. Which is an imitation of the Greek putting *eis* for *en*, so Joh. 1. 18. *Ὁ ὢν eis τὸ κολῶψ*, for *en τῷ κολῶψ*, Luk. 11. 7. *Εἰς τὴν κοίτην εἰσὶ*, for *en τῇ κοίτῃ*. Hence again, *Veni in Senatu*, Cic. pro Quint. *Oculos in pectore inferere*, Ovid. Met. 2. *In ordine redigere Sen. 3. de Benef. c. 37. † In balneo sequi*, Petron. *In conspectu meo audes venire. Id vetui hodie in hoc diversorio quenquam admitti*, Id. *Ad reficiendum ignem*

in vicinia cucurri, *Id.* Ne in manibus incideret inimicorum, Cic. pro Scauro. Which is also an imitation of the Greeks putting *en* for *ei*. So Hom. *Καίπασον ἐν Δήμῳ*, for *ἐς Δήμον*. Luk. 7. 17. *Ἐξῆλθεν ὁ λόγος ἐν ὅλῳ Ἰουδαίᾳ*. See Durrer. *Partic. L. L. p. 222, &c.* Voss. *Syntax. p. 84.* Fr. *Sylvii Progymnas. cent. 3. cap. 99.* A. Cell. l. i. c. 7. *Hither refer intro the Verb, and Verbs compounded with intro the Adverb, viz. introduco, introco, introfero, intromitto, introspicio, introvoco, &c.* Also Verbs compounded with *in* for *intra*, as *induco, inco, importo, ingredior, intrudo, &c.*

6. *In*) is sometimes used as an Adjective for VI. internal or inward, and made by *insitus*, &c. as, You did make it out by *in* | *Insitis domesticisque probationibus explicabas*, Boeth.

and home proofs. | *Rationes intra rei quam tractamus ambitum collocata*, Boeth. The Scripture hath *in* and home Arguments A. B. Laud. *Occultum intestinum & domesticum malum*, Cic. in Verr.

Hence the Comparative inner is made by *interior*; as,

In the inner part of the | *In interiore adium parte*, house. | *Cic. pro Sestio.*

*Regna interiorum nationum*, Cic. pro Pomp. Sallustius *Africam interiorem obtinens*, Cic. in Sallust.

And the Superlative inmost, or innermost, made by *intimus*; as,

In the inmost or innermost | *In eo sacrario intimo fuit part of that Chapel there* | *signum Cereris*, Cic. in Verr. was a Statue of Ceres. |

*Itaque abdidit se in intimam Macedoniam*; Cic. in Ep. Tea, and sometimes also it is used as a Verb, or at leastwise set Elliptically for a Verb that should come together with it; as when we say that One doth *in* some ground, that is, take it in from a Wast or Common, get or gain it from the Sea; or that One will *in* some loss of time, &c. in other labour or service,

vice, that is, recover, recompence, or make it up; or that one doth in his corn, that is, fetch or get in; and it is made respectively by Words or Phrases of like import.

## P H R A S E S.

I was well in body, but sick in mind.

In short.

In order, i. e. one after another.

A morbo valui, ab animo æger fui, *Plaut. Epid. l. 2.*  
Ad summum; in summâ, *Cic.*  
Ex ordine, *Cic. l. Agr.*

*Vendit Italia possessiones ex ordine omnes, Cic. l. Agr.*

It will stand you in some stead.

5. I shall serve instead of a whetstone.

One mischief in the neck of another.

There is something in it.

E re tuâ; in rem tuam erit *Ter. Hec.*

Fungar vice cotis, *Hor. de Arte Poet.*

Aliud ex alio malum, *Ter. Eun. s. 4.*

Non hoc de nihilo est, *Ter. Hec. s. 1. Non temerum est, Ter.*

He whispers him in his ear.

They threw their very children in the souldiers faces.

10. In common; a ring; a round.

He spent his time in ease;—feasting.

A gallant naby in thew.

Viro in aurem dicit, *Plin. l. 7.*  
Infantes ipsos in ora militum adversa miserunt, *Flor. l. 12.*

In medium; orbem; gyrum *Virg. Ovid.*

Vitam egit in otio; conviviis, *Ter. Ad. s. 4.*

Præclara classis in speciem *Cic.*

It is in your power.

In tua manu [re penes] *Tac. l. 5. Ovid. Ep.*

It is not in your power.

15. I have been long in hand with them.

In the mean while; time; space.

Get you in; in a dooz.

In truth it had been moze for your credit.

He thinks them clowngs in

Non est tibi integrum, *Cic.*  
Diu in manibus meis fuerunt, *Cic. Att. l. 4.*

Interim; inter hæc; interea interea loci, *Ter.*

I intrò; Abi intrò, *Ter.*

Næ tu melius famæ tuæ consuluisse, *Cic. 2. Phil.*

Illos præ se agrestes putat *com.*

comparison with himself.  
Give him some little matter  
in hand.

promised in jest.  
gave nothing in evidence,  
but what was known.

He spoke of it, in the per-  
son of a Parasite.

I could not so much as i-  
magine where in the  
world you were.

Ubinam est is homo gentium?  
ales, Ubinam gentium sumus!

Eloquence is a grace to  
them in whom it is.  
in very deed.

Non perinde, ut est reapse,  
ex literis perspicere potuisti,  
Cic. Fam. 9. 1.

I doubt; am troubled in  
mind.

I am in great hope.

It puts me in great hope.

He took him in a gross lye.

There's hardly one in ten,  
that—

He is not well in his wits.

In any thing rather than  
this.

In title only.

In { that - } place, state.  
the same }

Cic. de Clar. Or.  
Huic aliquid paulum prae 20.  
manu dederis, Ter. Ad. 5. 9.

Per jocum promisi, Plaut.  
Neque dixi quidquam pro  
testimonio, nisi quod no-  
tum erat, Cic. Att. 1. 13.

Meminit ejus ex personā Pa-  
rasiti, Macrob. Sat. 3. 16.  
Ubi terrarum esses, ne suspi-  
cabar quidem, Cic. Att.  
1. 5.

Plaut. Merc. O dii immor-  
tales, Ubinam gentium sumus! Cic. 1. Catul.

Eloquentia exornat eos, pe- 25.  
nes quos est, Cic. in Orat.  
Reipsa; reapse; revera, Ter.  
Cic.

Animi pendeo; discrucior,  
Cic. Plaut.

Est mihi spes magna; mag-  
na me spes tenet, Cic.

Spem mihi summam afferit;  
Me in summam expectati-  
onem adducit, Cic. Tusc. 1.

Quem mendaciiprehendit 30.  
manifesto modo, Plaut.

Vix decimus quisque est,  
qui—Plaut. Pseud. 4. 2.

Non est apud sese; compos  
animi; mentis, Ter. Cic.  
Sui est impos animi, Plaut.

Ubivis facilius, quam in hac  
re, Ter. And. 1. 2.

Titulo tenus, Suet. Claud.  
Eo loci, Plin. Eodem loci, 35.  
Suet. Aug. c. 6.



In times past  
To labor in vain.

Quondam, *Virg. Olim*, *Ter.*  
Operam ludere ; frustra  
mere, *Ter.* Nihil agere  
promovere, *Plaut.*

The chief, and, in a man-  
ner, only hope.

Præcipua spes, & propem-  
dum unica, *Curt. l. 3.*

*Dotem ferè* [in a manner] *omnem regionem inter Helles-*  
*tum & Alyn annem sitam*, *Curt. l. 4.* *Mihi quidem*  
*adla ferè* [in a manner] *est*, *Cic. Brut.*

In the opinion of the com-  
mon people it is small.

Est ad vulgi opinionem  
diocris, *Cic. 6. Parad.*

40. In Arms.

Sub armis, *Cæs. 1. Bel. C.*

*Ibi paulisper sub armis moratus facit æquo loco pugnandi*  
*testatem*, *Cæs. 1. Bel. Civ.* *Atque ibi sub armis proximâ*  
*conquiescit*, *ib.*

There was no room for  
them in the Inn.

Non erat eis locus in div-  
torio, *Luk. 2. 7.*

He is in a sweat.

Sudat ; sudore manat, *Cic.*

In my mind you would  
doe better to —

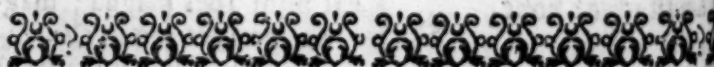
E meo quidem animo fac-  
rectius, si — *Plaut. Aul.*

In my opinion.

Ut opinio mea fert, *Cic. Fel.*

45. In the afternoon.

Post meridiem, *Cic. Tusc.*



## C H A P. XLIII.

### Of the Particle *It*.

I. 1. **I**t before a Verb, mostly stands for the or th-  
ing ; but hath usually nothing made for  
as being included in the Latin of the Verb ; as,

It is about four fingers  
long.

Instar quatuor digitorum  
Colum.

If it were in my power.

Si mihi esset integrum, *Cic.*

1. Note, If the Verb following it hath another Verb com-  
after that, it will be convenient to try, whether that lat-  
cla

use may not, with good sense, be set before the former, leaving out *it*: which if it may, then it is evident that it hath nothing needful to be made for it; as, *It* was death to him to lie hid; i. e. To lie hid was death to him, *Latei ei mortis erat instar*, Cic. pro Rab. That which is made for *it* (if any thing be made) is *res*, or *id*, or some such like pronoun; as,

*It* is according to our wish.  
*It* is to cast, what was left  
out of the cup, that *it*  
sounded again.

*Voto res convenit*, Ovid.  
*Reliquum sic è poculo e-*  
*cit, ut id resonaret*, Cic.  
*Tusc.*

*Res ipsa indicat*, Ter. Ad. *Pejore loco res esse non potest*,  
*It* is as ill as it can be] Ter. Ad. *Tibi si isthuc placet*  
[If you like it] Ter. Ad. 1. 2. *Ex quo id efficitur*, Cic. de  
Oratore. *Qui id fieri poterit?* Cic. de Amic.

2. Note, If a Pronoun of the first and second person immediately follow the Verb that comes after it, the Verb is respectively to be of the first and second person, as *It* is I. *Ego* am. Was it you? *Tu* eras?

3. *It* is oft comes in the beginning of a clause, when Substantive plural with an Adjective of number or multitude follows it; as, *It* is ten days since he went away. In these kind of expressions some words seem to be understood, as, time, space, &c. q. d. *It* is the time of ten days since. In the translating these kind of expressions, either consider the *it* is, as if it were they, or they are; as, *Decem sunt dies ut abiit*; or else vary the phrase by an equivalent expression; as, *He* went away ten days ago; *Ten* days are past since he went away; or, *This* is the tenth day since he went away, &c. *Decem ahhinc dies abiit*; *Decem præteriere dies ex quo abiit*; *Decimus dies est postquam abiit*; *Decem dies sunt cum abiit*; *Decem dies est cum abiit*; for as Cicero said, *Triginta dies erant ipsi, cum has dabam literas*, Att. 3. 21. So Aulus said, *Hanc domum jam multos annos est, cum possideo atque colo*, Aulul. Prol. i. e. *Jam* est ante multos annos, saith T. Farn.

II. 2. *It*) after a Verb or a Preposition, is made  
id, or hoc, &c. as,

*I* did easily discern it.

Facile id cernebam, Cic. To

*I* will try all ways to  
come to it.

Omnēs vias persequar quā  
ad id perveniam, Cic.

*I* do not speak it because  
you are here.

Non quia præsens ades,  
dico, Ter. Ad.

*Id eā faciam gratiā*, Plaut. Aul. Prolog. Pro certon  
isthac dicis? Do you speak it for a certain? Ter.  
*Committo & mando hoc tua fidei*, [*I* commend it—] T  
And. 1. 5.

1. Note, After a Verb it is very usual to omit the mak  
of any thing for it; unless some Emphasis lie in it.

2. Note, If it do evidently refer to a Substantive going  
fore, then it is a Relative, and to be made by ille, is,  
agreeing with that Substantive in gender and number.

3. Note, *It* many times comes as a Relative after a S  
stantive expressed before it, where yet it is not necessary  
make any thing for it, Joh. 15. 2. Every branch that be  
eth fruit he purgeth it, Omnem [palmitem] qui  
iructum purgat, Bez. The Reason is, because the words  
cast into the natural order, are compleat without it, as here  
purgeth every branch that beareth fruit. Yet this re  
dance of the Relative is very ordinary, not only in the Gr  
as in this present Text, πῦρ τι καὶ πῦρ φέρει, καὶ δαίρει  
But also in the Hebrew, Prov. 10. 22. בְּרִכַּת יְהוָה הִיא  
רִשְׁוֹן. The blessing of the Lord it maketh rich: m  
Junius hath expressed Benedictio Jehovah ipsa dirat; an  
the Septuagint, Ἐυλογία Κυρίου αὐτῇ πλεονέχει. See W  
Dialectologia sacra, pag. 170. &c. & pag. 195. This  
struction is also in Gellius, H literam, siue illam spirit  
magis quàm literam dici oportet, inserebant eam ver  
nostri plerisque vocibus, N. Att. 1. 2. c. 2.

III. 3. *It*) before self is included in the Latin  
the Pronoun self; as,

The matter it self will te=

In medio est res ipsa,  
Ad.

Aquitas lucet ipsa per se, Cic. 1. Off.

P H R A S E S.

It is I.  
 It is what it will.  
 It is nothing to me.  
 It was fit I should.  
 It is some comfort to me.  
 It is not by strength of  
 body that great things  
 are done, but,  
 I thought it a very hard  
 case.  
 It will be found fault with-  
 all.  
 I think it not out of the  
 way.  
 It is hard to say.  
 It is no hard matter.  
 It is no matter whether.  
 As it had never been  
 before.  
 It is not long of me.  
 If you had been old enough  
 for it.  
 From it was long of, that  
 for some time there was  
 no City.  
 I hold it better.  
 My brother and I cannot  
 hit it about these things.  
 Every body cries shame on  
 it.  
 Let him look to it.  
 It is just so with me.  
 It was by when it was  
 spoken.  
 It was never his fashion.  
 I think it not fit.  
 It is but as I use to do.

Ego sum, *Ter. And. 5. 6.*  
 Quicquid est, *Ter. Plant. Cic.*  
 Nihil meâ refert, *Cic. in Pis.*  
 Pro eo ac debui, *Cic. Fam.*  
 Non-nihil me consolatur, *5.*  
*Cic.*  
 Non viribus corporum res  
 magnæ geruntur, sed—  
*Cic. de Sen.*  
 Durum admodum mihi vi-  
 debatur, *Cic. Orat.*  
 Reprehensionis aliquid habi-  
 turum est, *Ib.*  
 Non alienum puto, *Ib. & Cas.*  
 6, bel. Gal.  
 Dici vix potest, *Ib.* 10.  
 Non difficile est, *Ib.*  
 Nihil interest utrâ, *Ib.*  
 Quod aliâs nunquam, *Flor.*  
 4. 2.  
 Non est ista mea culpa, *Cic.*  
 Si per ætatem esse potuisses, 15.  
*Cic. pro Rab.*  
 Propter quem aliquando ci-  
 vitas non fuit, *Cic. Parad.*  
 4.  
 Satiùs esse credo, *Ter. Ad. 1. 1.*  
 Hæc fratri mecum non con-  
 veniunt, *Ter. Ad. 1. 1.*  
 Clamant omnes indignissimè  
 factum, *Ter. Ad. 1. 2.*  
 Ipse viderit, *Id. Ib.* 20.  
 Eadem mihi usu veniunt, *Cic.*  
 Ei sermoni interfuit, *Id. Ib.*  
 Mos illi nunquam fuit, *Plant.*  
 Non par arbitror, *Id. Ib.*  
 Solens meo more fecero, *Id. 25.*



That's it I make most reckoning of.

It had need be done.

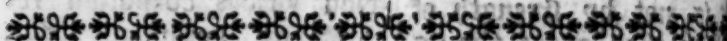
How long is it since you went in?

*Illud mihi maximum est, Ter. And. 3. 2.*

*Facto opus est, Id. Ib. 4.*

*Quamdudum introiisti? Ib. 5. 2.*

Submon. Abundance of such like examples are dispersed up and down the Book; let the Learner observe them as reads them.



## C H A P. XLIV.

### Of the Particle *Last*.

I. 1. **L**ast) having a Substantive of time, day, week, year, &c. expressed with is elegantly made by *proximus*; with a Verb the Preterperfect tense; as,

They were Ambassadors the last year,

*Anno proximo Legati fuerunt, Cic. pro Leg. Man.*

*His proximis Nonis tu non affuisti, Cic. de Am. Quid proxima, quid superiore nocte egeris, Cic. Cat. 1. See Fr. Synonym. Progymnasm. Gen. 2. c. 100.*

II. 2. Last) having reference to the order, place of a thing, is made by *novissimus*, *extimus*, *extimus*, *ultimus*, *supremus*, *summus*, *proximus*, *postremus*; as,

To compare the last with the first.

*Ut novissima conferam primis, Cic.*

To the last hour.

*Usque ad extremum spiritum Cic.*

*Cum omnes se recepissent nostri ordines, recipere novissima cepi—Cic. Fam. Ep. Ut ordiar ab initio, & perducam ad extremum, Cic. Deest scriptis ultima lima meæ, Ovid. Tr.*

6. *Omnem crede diem tibi diluxisse supremum.* Hor.  
*num nec metuas diem, nec optes,* Mart. *Proximo libro*  
*Tropis dictum est,* Quintil. *Quos vultus Proxima mea*  
*chine praeberunt,* Cic. 2. *Leg. Agrar.* *Respondebo primum* VI  
*stremæ tuæ paginæ,* Cic. Att. 1. 6. *Factus sum extremus à*  
*li,* Plaut. *Fragm. Truc.*

Or by some Adverb derived of some of these  
 adjectives, viz. *proximè, novissimè, postre-*  
*um, &c. as,*

whom I named last. | *Is quem proximè nominavi,*

*Cic.*

of all.

*Novissimè, Flor. 1. 13.*

the very place where last  
 he set his foot.

*Vestigium illud ipsum in quo*  
*postremum institisset, Cic.*

*Illius temporis mihi solet in mentem venire quo proximè*  
*um una, Cic. Fam. 7. 3. Quo ego interprete novissimè ad*  
*pidum sum usus, Cic. Fam. 10. 17. Deinde cupido augendi*  
*nam, postremum oblivio patriæ, Tac. l. 2. Postremo*  
*peravi egomet mihi omnia assentari, Ter. Eun. 2. 2. Erra-*  
*ndi domos suas ultimùm illos visuri pervagantur, Liv. 1.*  
*urbe. Ultimò templis compluribus dona detraxit, Suet.*  
*l. c. 32.*

3. *Last*) having at before it, and no Substantive III.

After it, is made by *jam tandem, aliquando, demum,*  
*denique, ad extremum, ad postremum, &c. as,*

Now at last I understand. | *Nunc demum intelligo, Ter.*

*He.*

*Nunc iam sum expeditus, Cic. Fam. Ep. Prælium diremit*  
*tandem nox interventu suo, Plaut. Amph. Perfice ut jam tan-*  
*tem illi fateantur, Cic. Cont. Rul. Quod diu parturit animus*  
*fter aliquando pariat. Liv. Dec. 2. 3. l. 1. Tandem ali-*  
*quando Catilinam ex urbe ejecimus, Cic. Cat. 2. Spes est hunc*  
*quando tandem posse consistere, Cic. pro Quint. Nunc de-*  
*um literis tuis rescribo, Cic. ad Att. Tum denique omnes*  
*ilignimus nostra bona, quum quæ in potestate habuimus, ea ami-*  
*mus, Plaut. Captiv. Nunc denique amare videar, antea di-*  
*xisse, Cic. Fam. l. 1. Nudus atque egens ad extremum*  
*egit è regno, Cic. pro Rab—Ut Syria quoque ad postremum*  
*ges stipendium dare non abnuerent, Liv. Dec. 4. 6. Ad ulti-*

*mun*, Liv. † *Ac ne Giron quidem ultimo* [at last] *visum* *te-*  
*nuit*, Petron. p. 55.

IV. 4. *Last*) sometimes is put to signify the dura-  
tion or continuance of a thing, and then is made  
by some Verb or Phrase of like import; as,

*It will last for ever.*

[ *In æternum durabit*, *Quint.*

*Nam in ea fructus maximè vis consistit, diutiusque pereg-*  
*nar*, Colum. *de Arbor.* c. 16. *Probitas longum perdurat*  
*æum*, Ovid. *de Med. Faciei.* *Bidui est, aut tridui hæc soliti-*  
 *tudo*, [lasts but for two or three days] *Ter. And.* 2. 6.

### P H R A S E S.

*The last save one.*

*Proximus à postremo; [al-*  
*ter ab extremo; novissimus*  
*citra unum]* *Cic. in Orat.*

*He held out unconquered*  
*to the last.*

*Invictus ad ultimum per-*  
*manfit*, *Liv.*

*He maketh shoes by the*  
*last.*

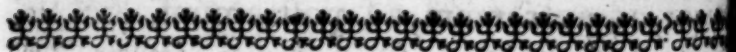
*Ad modulum calceament-*  
*conficit*, *Comen.*

*Let not the Cobler go be-*  
*yond his last.*

*Ne sutor ultra crepidam*  
*Plin.* l. 35. c. 10.

5. *From the fourth of June,*  
*to the last of July.*

*Ex ante diem Nonar. Jun-*  
*usque ad pridie Cal. Sep-*  
*temb. Cic. Att.*



*Less, see c. 48. Less or Least, see c. 49.*

### C H A P XLV.

#### Of the Particle *Let.*

I. I. **L** *ET*,) with alone, and signifying to leave  
off, give over, or pass by, is made  
*mitto*, or *omitto*, &c. as,

*Will you let me alone or*  
*no?*

*Mittis me, an non mittis*  
*Plaut.*

*I will not let you alone.*

*Non mitto.*

*At jam crepabunt manu mala tibi, nisi me omittis*, Plaut.

*Missa hec faciamus*, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.

2. *Let*) without alone, and signifying to give II.  
 to or suffer, is made by *permitto*, *fino*,  
*patior*; as,

let him spend as much  
 as he would.

*Quantum veller, impendere  
 permisit*, Liv. Dec. 4. l. 9.

will not let you go.

*Abire te non sinam*, Plaut.

let him tumble down  
 head long.

*Ferri precipitem est passus,  
 Cic. in Vatin.*

*Sine biduum hoc praterat*, Ter. Eun. 2. 2. *In quo vellemus  
 masio eum sepeliremus, nobis permiserunt*, Cic. in Ep. Fam.  
*est licitum per nautas*. If the Seamen would have let  
 —Cic. Fam. *Vel sit locus ipsa licebit* — Let her be-  
 come a place, Ovid. Met. 8. ver. 604.

3. *Let*) having the sign of a Verb before it, III.  
 without any other Verb after it, is it self a Verb,  
 and (as signifying to hinder) is made by *obsto* or  
*impedio*, &c. as,

What doth let why it  
 should not be.

*Quid obstat, cur non?* Ter.  
*And. 1. 1.*

certain chance did let me  
 from doing it.

*Casus quidam, ne facerem,  
 impedivit*, Cic. de Fato.

*Removere omnia, quæ obstant, & impediunt*, Cic. in Acad.  
*ec atas impedit, quo minus agri colendi studia teneamus*, Id.  
*lither refer teneo, detineo, destineo, præpedio, remoror, obfisto,  
 prohibeo, interrompo, interpello, intercludo, adversor, obluſtor,  
 ardo, subtraho, moram asferre, viam obſepire, &c.*

4. *Let*) coming before another Verb without any IV.  
 of a Verb before it self, is generally the sign of  
 an Imperative Mood; as,

let them go home.

*Domum abeant*, Plaut. Pæn.

let them have regard to  
 piety.

*Pietatem colunto*, Cic. 3. de  
 Leg.

If the Verb be of the first person, then *let* is a sign  
 of the Present tense of the Subjunctive mood; as,

let me not live, if—

*Ne vivam, si—* Ter.

*Emoriatur*



*Emoriar si*—Ter. *Fac videam si me vis vivere*, Plaut. *Epid.* 3. 5. In this kind of construction there is an Ellipsis of *sine* or *permitte ut*. Yea, *amet*, *amemus*, *ament*, *ametur*, *amemur*, *amentur* are voices of the Subjunctive Mood.

- V. 5. *Let*) having an Adjective, or the Particle *et* coming next, before it, is a Substantive importing hindrance or delay, and made by *mora*, &c. as,

|                                                                                                |                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><i>I will be no let to you.</i><br/> <i>Nature is a let to commo-</i><br/> <i>dity.</i></p> | <p><i>In me nihil erit moræ</i>, Ter.<br/> <i>Commoditati ingenium est</i><br/> <i>impedimento</i>, Cic.</p> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

*Nequaquam tantâ in morâ est, quantâ*—Cic. *Fam. Ep.* 10. 31. *Nisi quid impedimenti in viâ passus est*, Plin. *Ep.* 12. l. 2.

- VI. 6. *Let*) coming together with *in*, or *into*, signifies to give admission, or entrance to, or to suffer to come in, and is made by *admitto*, or *intromitto*, &c. as,

|                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><i>To let one in that stands</i><br/> <i>at the doors.</i><br/> <i>See you let no body into</i><br/> <i>the house.</i></p> | <p><i>Ante fores stantem admittite</i><br/> <i>re</i>, Mart. 1. 26.<br/> <i>Cave quenquam in ades in-</i><br/> <i>tromiseris</i>, Plaut. <i>Au.</i></p> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

*Eo ad eam non admissa sum*. Ter. *Hec.* 2. 1. *Nemo volens Sofratam intrò admittere*, Ter. *Hec.* 3. 1. *Heri nemo volens visentem te ad eam intromittere*, Ib. 2. 1. *Recepti in provinciam non sumus*, Cic. *pro Lig.*

- VII. 7. *Let*) applied to house, ground, money, &c. signifies to put forth to hire for rent, or use, &c. and is respectively to be made by *loco*, or *eloco*, &c. as,

|                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><i>When the Consuls had let</i><br/> <i>their houses.</i><br/> <i>He said the ground was</i><br/> <i>let.</i><br/> <i>I cannot let a penny of</i><br/> <i>money to any body.</i></p> | <p><i>Cùm Consules ædes suas loca-</i><br/> <i>cavissent</i>, Cic. <i>in Ver.</i><br/> <i>Fundum elocatum esse dice-</i><br/> <i>bat</i>, Cic. <i>Ver.</i><br/> <i>Locare argenti nemini mu-</i><br/> <i>num queo</i>, Plaut. <i>Mosse</i></p> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Agri à Censoribus locati sunt, Cic. cont. Rull. *Maximè*  
 exant servi, qui boves elocant—Colum. 1. 7. *Pecuniam*  
 mori dabat, Cic. in Ver.

## P H R A S E S.

Let the old man come,  
 will let you know.

Cedo senem, Bud.

Tibi notum; te certiozem  
 faciam, Plin. Cic.

Let me alone.

Fer me, Ter. He. 4. 2.

Let one blood.

Venas alicui incidere, Cic.

He was let blood without

missus est sanguis sine dolo- 5.

any pain,

re, Cic. Att. 1. 13.

The image was let down

Machinis demissum est simu-

with engines.

lachrum, Sal. 3. Hist.

You will not let me die.

Mori prohibes, Calp. Fl.

\*\*\*\*\*

## C H A P. XLVI.

## Of the Particle Like.

**L**ike) importing resemblance of quantity, I.  
 or quality, figure, form, or shape, &c.  
 one thing to another, is made by par, similis  
 æquus; as,

Had there been in us the

Si par in nobis, atque in il-  
 lo, scientia fuisset, Cic. 2.  
 Nat.

like skill that there is in

him.

You are like your Master.

Domini similis es, Ter.

They both have like terms.

Æqua utrisque conditio est.

Par levibus ventis, volucrique simillima vento, Virg. Æn. 2.

Uem metuis par hujus erat, Lucan. l. 10. Utinam mihi es-

par aqua amoris tecum, Ter. Eun. 1. 2. Tam consimilis

quàm potest, Plaut. Menach. 5. ult.

Note, Par and æquus properly belong to quantity, similis to  
 quality.

2. Like)

- II. 2. *Like*) denoting to approve, delight in, be pleased with, glad of, &c. is made by a *Verb* or *Phrase* of that import; viz *probo*, *gaudeo*, *cordi est*, &c. as,

You will like the doing of it,  
If you like it.

*Gaudebis facto*, Ter.

*Si tibi istud placet*, *cordi est*

*Cic.*

I like it well.

*Magnopere probo*, *laudo*

*Cic.*

I like your Counsel.

*Consilium placet*, *Plaut.*

*Ennio*, *delector*, *Cic.* *Isocratem maxime mirantur*, *Id.* *Cic.* *in negotiis gerendis magnitudinem animi non tam homines probassent, nisi*——— *Id.* *pro Rab.* *Epiroticam emptionem gaude tibi placere*, *Id.* *Att.* 1. 4. *Dicit sibi complacitam ejus formam*, *Ter.* *He.* 4. 4. *Uterque utrique est cordi*, *Id.* *Phor.* 4. 3. *Accident mihi ades*, *Plaut.* We say in English, *It likes me* for *I like it*, &c. where *like*, *likes*, or *liketh*, signifies *placet* or *pleaseth*. *Accipio*, *Ter.* *And.* 5. 4. 48. *Ita isti faves sententia*, *I so like that opinion*, *Cic.* *Tusc.* 1.

- III. 3. *Like*) importing likelihood, or probability of some success, or event hapned, feared, desired, &c. is made by *verisimile*, *probabile*, *credibile est*; as,

It is very like so.

*Est verisimile*, *Ter.* *He.* 5.

Like enough so.

*Satis probabile est*.

It is very like you do ask.

*Te credibile est quærere*

*Ovid.*

*Non est verisimile, ut Chrysofonus horum literas admiraretur*, *Cic.* *pro Rosc. Am.* *Non est probabile*, *Cic.* 4. *Verr.* *Quale est credibile est ore fuisse meo*, *Ovid.* *Trist.* 3.

Or else according to some such form of speech as these following.

We are like to have war.

*Impendit nobis belli timor*

*Cic.*

I am like to lose my credit.

*Periculum famæ mihi est*

*Cic.*

There was like to be peace.

*In spe pax fuit*, *Cic.*

*Pot.*

You are never like to see  
me more.

The left wing had like to  
have been routed.  
like to die.

His camp was like to be  
taken.

*periculum est ne incidam in manus perditorum, Cic. Att. l. 8.*  
I am like to fall into——*Dignitas ejus & salus in discrimen*  
*venit, Cic. pro S. Rosc. Ita secuta est minor vis hostium, quàm*  
*imminebat, Flor. 4. 10.*——than was like to have come.  
*Prope ut pelleretur fuit, A. Gell. 4. 20. Prope est factum,*  
*in jussu Pratoris in aciem exirent, Liv. l. 5. bel. Pun. Ex-*  
*stanti similem ministri manu excipiunt, Curt. l. 3.*

4. Like) sometimes is put to signifie after the IV.  
guise, garb, manner, fashion, way, course, &c.  
and then is made by an Adverb denoting that guise,  
garb, &c. or some Phrase of like import ; as,

You do [or Deal] like a  
friend.

He was brought up like a  
Gentleman, or Gentle-  
man like.

It was more like a city  
than a village.

Like hail.

It broke out like a storm.

They look'd like slain men.

He carried himself like a  
Conqueror.

*Viriliter, magnòque animo fit, Cic. l. Off.*——like a  
man——*Tibi persuadeas te à me fraternè amari, Cic.*  
*Att. l. 4. Musicè hercle agitis etatem, Plaut. Most. 3. 2.*  
——like sidlers. *Furenti similis primam in aciem procur-*  
*rit, Flor. 4. 2. Pecorum modo fugientes cecidere, Liv. l. 4.*  
*25.*——like sheep——*Ut furia, sic tua tibi occurrunt in-*  
*uria, Cic. 2. Parad.*——like furies——*Hunc ut comites*  
*consequuntur——Cic. Som. Scip. Ad simulachrum igneum*  
[like fire] *ardens pharus, Flor. 4. 2. Homini illico lacrymæ*  
*cadunt*

Hodie postremum me vides,  
*Ter.*

Prope erat, ut sinistrum cor-  
nu pelleretur, *Liv.*

Ferme moriens, *Ter. And.*

Castris capi imminebat, *Flor.*  
4. 6.

Facis amicè, *Cic.*

Liberè eductus ; liberaliter  
educatus est, *Ter. Cic.*

Non fuit vici instar, sed ur-  
bis, *Cic.*

In modum grandinis, *Flor.*

Velut nimbus erupit, *Flor.*

Cæsorum speciem præbue-  
runt, *Flor. Ib.*

Pro victore se gessit, *Curt.*  
l. 4.



*cadunt quasi puero*, Ter. Eun. 5. 6.—*like a child*. *Cestus Senator differuit principes instar deorum esse*, Tacit. Non potest in morem discipuli vivere Natta? Pers. *Servilem in modum cruciari*, Cic. 2. Ver. *Ita se jam tum gessit pro choro*, Cic. pro Arch. *Gigantum more* [like the Giants] *bellum cum diis*, Cic. de Sen. *Representare faciem veri maris*, Cic. lum. 8. 17. *Referre patrem; mores patris; saporem salis eundem in eudendo sonum; vicem*, Plin. Virg. Cic. *Oratio Effigiem thuris habere; dei in se ostendere*, Plin. *Ad Effigiem chlamydis, in effigiem pelagi*, Plin. Sil. *Vino colorem reddere*, Plin.

V. 5. *Like*) coming together with any of these Particles, as, such, manner, sort, &c. is made *Quemadmodum, sicut, pariter ac, itidem, ejusmodi, hujusmodi, istiusmodi, similiter, and perinde with ac, or ut si, &c. as,*

*Like as it is a wise man's part courageously to undergo sudden chances, so they do in like manner, as if—*

*You are always debasing me such like things.*

*Quemadmodum sapientis est fortuitos casus magno animo sustinere, ita—*

*Similiter faciunt ac [ut] Cic.*

*Hujusmodi mihi res semper comminiscere, Ter. He. 4.*

*Quemadmodum socius in societate habet partem, sic heredes in hereditate habet partem*, Cic. pro Rosc. Com. *Sicut cura est sentire cives tuos, quanto per te onere levantur; mihi laborandum est, ne—* Liv. Dec. 3. l. 10. *Pariter ac opera me adjuves, ac dudum re opitulata es*, Ter. Phor. *Et nam pariter fieret, ut aut hoc tibi doleret itidem, ut me dolet, aut—* Ter. Eun. *Orationes, aut aliquid id genus scribere*, Cic. *Alia ejusdem generis*, Cic. *In hominum et multa eveniunt hujusmodi*, Plaut. Amph. *Venio nunc non furtum, sed ad ejusmodi facinus in quo omnia scelera continentur atque inesse videntur*, Cic. Ver. 6. *Istiusmodi civium mihi nobis penuria est*, Ter. Ad. *Similiter facis ac si me rogaveris—* Cic. 3. de Nat. *Similiter faciunt, ut si nauta certaret quis eorum potissime gubernaret*, Cic. 1. Off. *Quod ego perire timebam, ac si usus essem*, Cic. Att. 1. 13. *A te peto ut mihi injurias perinde doleas, ut me existimas & dolere, & ulceri solere*, Cic. Fam. 1. 8.

## P H R A S E S.

on shall have like for like.

will doe the like for you.

the him like for like.

the will to like, Adag.

like lips like lettice, Adag.

the rest did in like man-

ner.

they had suffered the like

the year before.

if any the like thing fall

out.

they will shew they do

not like the name.

you have done like your

self.

this is done like your self

they are feared like ma-

sters.

it flies like an arrow out

of a bow.

he like was never known.

scarce any one escaped the

like death.

they were not such as you

like.

all do not stand in like

need.

you are like to stay till —

if any one be in better li-

king or plight than the

rest.

as you like your self.

to hunt about [and search]

like a thief.

the us }

Reddetur opera, *Plaut.*

Reddam vicem, *Plin.* 1. 2. Ep.

Par pari referto, *Ter. Eun.*

Simile simili gaudet; Pares

cum paribus facillimè con-

gregantur, *Cic.*

Similes habent labra lactu- 5.

cas.

Cæterique idem fecerunt,

*Curt.*

Eadem superiore anno per-

passi sunt, *Cæs.* 3. Bel. Civ.

Si quid hujus simile evenerit,

*Ter. He.* 3. 2.

Ostendent, sibi nomen displi-

cere, *Cic.* 1. de Agr. Leg.

Te dignum fecisti, *Ter. Eun.* 10.

5. 2.

Ad ingenium redis, *Ter. Hec.*

Tanquam domini timentur,

*Cic. Parad.* 5.

Illa Noro citius, voluerique

sagitta Fugit, *Virg. Æn.* 5.

Quod nemo unquam memi-

nerat, *Flor.* 4. 2.

Haud fere quisquam talem 15.

interitum effugit, *Cic.* 2. Off.

Non tui stomachi fuerunt,

*Cic. Fam.* 1. 1.

Non æquè omnes egent, *Cic.*

2. Off.

Expectandum est tibi dum.

Si qua est habitior paulo—

*Ter. Eun.* 2. 3.

Arbitratu tuo, *Plaut. Amph.* 20.

Furacissimè scrutari, *Cic.* in

*Vat.*

Item ut nos, *Pl. Pseud.* 1. 2.

Idem ut — *Ib.* 3.

There

There came into Italy new  
birds like Thrushes —

Venere in Italiam nova  
ves turdorum specie —

Plin. 10.

He grows like his Grand-  
father.

In avi mores abit, Liv.

25. Like cover, like cup, Adag.

Dignum patellâ operculum

See my Master Clark's Adagia Anglo-Latina, pag. 285, 8

~~~~~

## C H A P. XLVII.

### Of the Particle Little.

1. 1. **LITTLE** having a Substantive come  
together with it, is made by parvus, ex-  
guus, or some Adjective of like import; as,  
No little kindness.

Non parvum beneficia  
Cic.

There is a little difference  
betwixt us.

Est quædam inter nos pa-  
dissensio, Cic. 1. Leg.

We are hindered by a little  
water.

Exiguâ prohibemur aqua  
Ovid. Met. 3.

Inventum, ut ova in calido foco imposita paleis igne ma-  
co foverentur, Plin. 10. 55. Terra malos homines nunc edat  
atque pusillos, Juv. 15. Sat. Quippe minuti Semper & infirmi  
est animi exiguique voluptas Ultio, Juv. 13. Sat. Opus  
nostrique lares quos thure minuto, Aut farre & reno  
exornare coronâ, Juv. 9. Sat. Angustique imbrice tecti Pa-  
tibusque premunt arctis, Virg. 4. Georg. Brevis est via, V.  
Ecl. Ad brevissimum tempus, Cic. Hordeo non multo  
alo asinos, [— with a little barley] Varro R. R. 3. 16.

Or else by some diminutive Noun either S-  
stantive or Adjective; as,

A little field.

Agellus, Varr. R. R. 3. 1.

For so little a cause?

Tantulânè causâ? Cic. At.

How little soever it be?

Quantulumcunque est, Q.

Agelli est hic sub urbe paulum, quod locitat foras,  
Ad. 5. 8. Huic aliquid paululum præ manu dederim,

Id. 5. 9. *Subtristis visus est esse aliquantulum mihi*, Ter.  
 Id. 2. 6. Infinite almost are the particular words hither  
 transferable; the general terminations of them are many,  
*lus, la, lum; as, filiolus, adolescentulus, cultellus, tan-*  
*ula, furcilla, cistella, vasculum, cruscum, oscillum: so io,*  
*senecio, pusio; iscus, as syriscus; aster, as surdaster, pa-*  
*staster, poetaster, &c.* of which see Voss. de Analog. lib.  
 cap. 9.

Note, Sometimes little refers to a Substantive not expressed,  
 and then it is made by an Adjective of the neuter Gender, as  
 if it self were a Substantive; as, *When live best with a*  
*little.* Vivitur exiguo melius, Claud. So Redime te captum  
 quam queas minimo, [—For as little as you can] Ter.  
 an. 1. 1. Vivitur parvo bene, Hor. 2. Carm. Od. 16.  
 Mululo tum erat contenta, Ter. He. 3. 1.

2. Little) before an Adjective of the positive II.  
 degree, is made by aliquantum, and nonnihil; as,  
 I believe you are a little fearful. Credo timida es aliquantum,  
 Plaut. Bacch.  
 These things are a little troublesome to me. Nonnihil molesta sunt hæc  
 mihi, Ter. Ad. 1. 2.

Note, Little in this sense is a note of some kind of immi-  
 nution, and stands for somewhat, or in part: and it may ele-  
 gantly be rendered by an Adjective, or Adverb of the Comparative  
 degree, as in that of Virg. 1. Æn. Tristior, & lacrymis oculos  
 effusa nitentes: Hoc est, non quidem admodum tristis; sed  
 tamen solito tristior, subtristis, vel ex parte tristis; (saith  
 Vossius agreeing with Priscianus.) A little, or somewhat  
 Id. So Durius incedit, fac ambulet, Ovid. 1. de Remed.  
 m. Ubi durius est duriusculè (saith Vossius) a little, or  
 somewhat hard. To express this imminution a little more fully,  
 paulo, or some such like word is added sometimes to the Com-  
 parative degree; as, Siqua est habitior paulo, pugilem esse  
 aut, Ter. Eun. 2. 3. Eum labor & cura torquet verentem  
 paulo obsoletior fuerit oratio, Cic. 3. de Orat. Egitque  
 quanto incivilius & violentius, Suet. Tit. Cap. 6. See Voss.  
 Analog. l. 2. c. 23. Danes. schol. l. 1. c. 46. Sometimes little  
 in this sense, will be conveniently made by an Adjective in ulus,



*iusculus; as rancidulus, putidiusculus; and an Adjective in usculè formed of the Comparative degree; as meliusculè, (a little better) of melius: Cùm meliusculè tibi esset, Cic. in Ep. like as are the Adjectives in usculus that signify. Meliuscula est, [She is a little better than she was.] Ter. Hec. 3. 2*

III. 3. Little) before a word of the Comparative degree, is made by aliquanto, and paulo; as,

<p>A little more than they were able to bear. Not a little wiser.</p>	<p>Aliquanto amplius quam re possent, Cic. 6. Ver. Non paulo sapientior,</p>
---	--

*Domus ei magnifica: sed aliquanto prastantior in palatio, Qu. Catul. Plin. l. 17. c. 1. And so Ter. aliquantum also; Ejus frater aliquantum ad rem est av. Eun. 1. 2. Se paulo minus quam privatum egit, Suet. c. 26.—Liberius paulo uti aliquā re, Cic. in Orat. Ta paulo, Hor. de Art.*

*So is it also made when it bath before, after, other coming after it; as, Quum ille aliquanto ante te Praetor [A little before you were Praetor] esset mortuus, Cic. 4. Et aliquanto antè [a little before] constituere, quid dere possit, Cic. 2. Off. Aliquanto post [a little after] gentaria dissoluta, Cic. pro Cecin. Tibi equidem dedi ad Phrygionem ferres paulo prius [a little after] Menech. De quo dicam equidem paulo post [a little before] Cic. de Nar. Deor. Eadem enim sunt membra in utraque disputationibus, sed paulo secus [a little otherwise] atque ab illo partita ac distributa, Cic. 3. de Orat.*

IV. 4. Little) coming before a Verb is made by lum, nonnihil, parum, aliquantum, aliquotulum, paululum, &c. as,

<p>Though they may jar a little. I believe you do a little wonder what the matter would be.</p>	<p>Quamvis paulum discere, Cic. 1. Off. Credo te nonnihil quid sit quapropter, Ter. Hec. 5. 1.</p>
---	--

It would advantage me lit-

tle

The old form of it is little

changed.

pare your self a little.

Mihi parum proſit, *Ter.*

*Hec. 5. 2.*

Aliquantum verus forma

mutata eſt, *Plin. 1. 3. c. 3.*

Aliquantulum tibi parce, *Ter.*

et me come to my ſelf a

little.

Paululum ſine ad me ut re-

deam, *Ter. And. 3. 5.*

Paulum ſepulta diſtat inertie Celata virtus, *Hör. 1. 4. Od.*

Ætepol iſt modicum curat, *Plaut. Sed ſi pauxillum potes*

otentius eſſe, *E. Ne perpauillum modo, Plaut. Captiv.*

nonnihil commoveor, *Cic. pro Quint. Ino duas dabo una ſi*

parum eſt, *Plaut. Stich. Abſcede ergo paululum iſt hinc,*

*Ant. Aſin. Qui proceſſit aliquantum ad virtutis aditum.*

*3. de Fin. Illius conatus aliquantulum repreſſiſſem, Cic.*

*Ver. Hither may be referred modicè, leviter, and ſuch*

words, as are uſed to note the doing of a thing ſpa-

vingly, and in little meaſure. *Leviter inter ſe diſſident*

*a little at odds—] Cic. Att. 1. 1. Ea res modicè me tan-*

*g, Cic. Att. 1. 2. Bacillum incurvum & leviter à ſummo in-*

*tram, Cic. 1. de Div. Scripſi te parcè [little] medius ſidius,*

*timidè, Cic. Fam. 6. 7.*

Note, If little come together with a verb ſignifying to

esteem, and value; buy or ſell, it is made by parvo, minimo,

paululo, tantulo; as, Nifi forte parvo te æſtimas, *Sen. 1. de*

*encl. Quid agas? Nifi ut te redimas captum, quam queas*

*minimo: Si nequeas paululo, at quanti queas, Ter. Eun.*

*1. Haud illi ſtabunt Eneia parvo Hoſpitia, Virg. Æo.*

*2. Cur tantulo venierint? Cic. in theſe pretio is under-*

*ſtood; for as Val. Max. ſaid, Magno ubique pretio virtus*

*æſtimatur, lib. 5. cap. 4. ſo Martial ſaid, parvo cum pre-*

*dio diu liceret, lib. 6. Ep. 66. And ſo Gell. Libros tres reli-*

*quos mercatur nihilo minore pretio, lib. 1. cap. 19. And*

*in Ablative is governed of pro underſtood, ſaith Voſſ. de*

*ſt. c. 47. And after Verbs ſignifying to eſteem or value*

*is alſo made by parvi; as, Dumne ob malefacta perëam,*

*parvi id æſtimo ſi ego hic peribo, Plaut. Capt. 3. 5. Pericu-*

*loſis atque exilii, parvi eſſe ducenda, Cic. pro Arch.*

*parvi iſt huc facio, dummodo — Plaut. Mil. Quis hic eſt,*

*Deos tam parvi pendic? Plaut. Rud. 3. 2. Which Ad-*

*verb agrees with pretii, or æris underſtood; which again is*

*governed of res, or pro re underſtood, ſo as that parvi duco,*

is to be supplied, *rem parvi pretii duco*, or *pro re parvi pretii duco*, saith Voss. *de Constr.* cap. 29. † *Hither parvi used after resert*; as, *Parvi retulit non suscepit*, Ter. Ph. 4. 3. *Etenim illud primum parvi resert*, *amissa vectigalia recuperare*, Cic. *pro Leg. Man.* So *interest*; for *magni interest* being ordinarily read, Cic. *Brut. & Fam.* 15. 11. No doubt *parvi interest* may be also; and probably is, being affirmed both by *Stephanus Vossius*: and again *multum* and *plurimum* resert are (see chap. 51. r. 2. N. 2.) so in reason may both *parum* resert, as *Vossius* saith, and perhaps *paulum* & *pauillum* *Stephanus*.

V. 5. Little) sometimes is used to note a little space, or short while, or time, and is made *parumper*, *paulisper*; as,

Stay for me here a little till I come out.		<i>Dum exeo, parumper op-</i> <i>re me hinc, Ter. And.</i>
He stayed a little till his wife got her ready.		<i>Paulisper, dum se uxore</i> <i>parat, commoratus est</i> <i>pro Mil.</i>

*Abesse à domo paulisper maluit, quàm illud argentum tere, Cic. 6. Verr. Abducere animum parumper à multis, Cic. Att. 1. 11. Ibi paulisper Cæsar ante portum commoratus dum reliquæ naves convenirent, Cæf. Dictator cum parumper, dum speculatores referrent, Liv. 1. Dec. Hither reser aliquantisper, Ter. H. 3. 3.*

VI. 6. Little) coming together with never so little together with those Particles, made by some derivative derived from *tantus*, or *quantus*; *aliquantulus*, *quamvis*, and *quamlibet*, *paulum*, and *paululum* with *modo*; according to the following Form speaking.

He might have sold it, had he had but never so little time —		<i>Vendidisset, si tantulum</i> <i>ræ fuisset — Cic. 7.</i>
If we cast but our eyes never so little down.		<i>Si tantulum oculos de-</i> <i>rimus — Cic. 7. Ve-</i>

pon do never so little a=

may be judged by what  
say be it never so little.

would have been conten=  
d with though never so  
little a corner of Italy.

Pompey do but seem ne=  
er so little to like it, he  
will do it.

you sail never so little,  
am undone.

ough it be never so little

Si tantulum peccâsses, *Plaut.*  
*Rud.*

Ex eo quod dico, quantu=  
luncunque id est, judicari  
potest, *Cic. Ver.*

Quamvis parvis Italiæ late=  
bris contentus essem, *Cic.*  
pro *Rosc. Am.*

Si Pompeius paulum modò  
ostenderit sibi placere, fa=  
ciet, *Cic. Fam.*

Si paululum modò quid te  
fugerit, ego perierim, *Ter.*  
*He.*

Quamlibet parum sit, quod,  
*Quint. l. 1. c. 1.*

Si quis tantulum de recta ratione deflexerit, *Cic. 7. Ver.*  
si nox incessit, quantulocunque humore, prius quàm cbrua=  
corumpitur, *Colum. l. 2. c. 11.* Quantulum idcunque  
*Cic. 2. de Orat.*

## P H R A S E S.

must be suffered to drink  
at a very little.

Drink a little too much.

when he hath drunk a lit=  
tle too much.

little after he went in a=  
gain.

should come little or  
nothing short of the  
Speeks.

was a little after their  
time.

little and little it is  
brought to that pass,  
that

are either all whole,  
very little hurt.

Nec potestas aquæ nisi quàm  
parcissimè facienda est, *Col.*

Bibere meliusculè quàm sat  
est, *Plaut. Mostel. 4. 2.*

Ubi adbibit plus paulo, *Ter.*  
*He. 2. 1.*

Haud multo post recepit se  
intrò denuo, *Ter. Ph. 5. 6.*

Non multum, aut, non om=  
nino Græcis cederetur, *Cic.*  
*1. Tusc.*

Recens ab illorum ætate fuit,  
*Cic. 3. de Nat.*

Sensim eo deducitur, ut  
*Cic. 2. Off. Paulatim*

Aut integra manent, aut le=  
vissimè laxa sunt, *Plin. Ep.*



He lived too little a while.  
10. He is a little too much given to the world.

He was within a little of being killed.

With as little charge as may be.

He would make little reckoning of it.

*Parvi pendo; aestimo, Ter. Plaut.*

Do you set so little by me?

15. Too little to contend with him.

This house is too little for my family.

This garment is too little for my body.

*Ne aurium quidem usus supererat, sylvas quatiente veni qui concutientibus ramis majorem quam pro flatu sonabat, Curt. l. 5. Consedit deinde in regia sella multo excellentius quam pro habitu corporis, Curt. l. 4. See other ways of dressing this kind of phrase in Particle Too, Rule 2.*

One that hath but little religion in him

Think how little a while he reigned.

*Parum diu vixit, Cic. 1. Tuscul. Aliquantum ad rem est avdior, Ter. Eun. 1. 2.*

*Propius nihil est factum quam ut occideretur, Cic.*

*Quam minimo sumptu, Plaut. Aulul.*

*Parvi id duceret, Cic. 2. Fin.*

*Plaut.*

*Itane abs te contemnor? Ter.*

*Tanto certare minor, Hor. Ser. 2. Satyr. 4.*

*Angustior est domus habita quam pro familia mea, familia angusta est.*

*Arctior vestis est quam habitu corporis mei.*

\*\*\*\*\*

## C H A P. XLVIII.

### Of the Particle *Less*.

I. 1. **L**ess) referring to a Substantive is the Comparative of the Adjective little, rendered by the Comparative of some Latin Adjective of that signification.

They are moved with less pains.

*Minore conatu moverentur, Quintil. l. 1, c. 12.*

*minore sum futurum in metu*, Hor. 1. *Epod.* *Minus habent obscuritatis vel erroris*, Cic. *Fam.* 6. 6. *Nec ad mortem minus animi est, quam ad cadem fuit*, Liv. *dec.* 1. 1. 1.

*Note*, When value, cost, or price is referred unto, if the word [*less*] have not a Substantive expressed together with it, it is made by *minor* is in the Genitive case; whereas when the Substantive is expressed, it is to agree in case with it. *Non vendo pluris quam ceteri*, fortasse etiam *minoris*, [*for less*] Cic. 2. *Off.* *Res nulla minoris Constabit patri*, *quam filius* [*cost less, or stand in less*] *Javen.* 7. *Sat.*

2. *Less*) coming together with an Adjective, II. Verb, or these Particles, *no*, *nothing*, *never*, *much*, *little*, &c. is made by *minus*.

<p>Who is less ridiculous than he?</p> <p>Who is any age less wearied.</p> <p>Who is less than any of you.</p>	<p>Quis ridiculus minus illo?</p> <p>Hor. Ser. 2. Sat. 4.</p> <p>Neque ulla ætas minus fatigatur, Quintil. c. 12.</p> <p>Non minus quam vestrum quivis, Plaut. Amph.</p>
--	--

*Pub. Scipionem dicere solitum scripsit C to*, nunquam se minus otiosum esse, quam cum otiosus: nec minus solum, quam cum solus esset, Cic. 3. *Off.* Si non errasset fecerat illa minus, *art.* Non minus a te probari, quam diligi semper volui, Cic. *am.* 1. 1c. Illi corporis commodis compere beatam vitam putant: nostri nihil minus [*nothing less*] Cic. 3. *de Fin.* In istis autem rebus, que nihilo minus [*nevertheless*] ut ego absimifici possunt, Cic. *Fam.* 10. 2. Multo minus [*much less*] mordebant minæ, Cic. *ad Att.* 1. 8. Civilem se admodum interstitia, ac paulo minus [*little less*] quam privatam egit. *Suet.* *lib.* c. 26. Minus tribus horis [*in less than three hours*] milium pedum quindecim in circuitu muniti non perseverant, *et.* Minus is also set before Adverbs, *Vel si minus acriter*, Ovid. *Ep.* 18. but we rather English it, not so, than less.

3. *Less*) sometimes is part of the signification III. of a Verb; as,

Many things I made less. | *Multa minui*, Cic. *Fam.* 6. 7.

*Quod potes, extenua forti mala corde ferendo, Ovid. 3. Trist. Eleg. 3.*

## P H R A S E S.

Birds like Thrushes, somewhat less than <i>Platigeons</i> .	<i>Aves turdorum specie, paulum infra columbas magnitudine, Plin. l. 10. c. 49.</i>
It was not so much as used, much less was it in any esteem.	<i>Ne in usu quidem, nedum in honore ullo erat, Suet. de Illust. Gram.</i>
They are less than they are said to be.	<i>Intra famam sunt, Quint. 11. c. 3.</i>
He followed them nevertheless.	<i>Nihilo secius sequebatur, Cas. 3. bel. Civ.</i>
5. He spent it in less than a year: or a year's time.	<i>Non toto vertente anno absumpsit, Suet. c. 37. Calig.</i>
With no less eloquence than freedom.	<i>Pari eloquentiâ ac libertate, Tac. 1. Hist.</i>
Less than it ought,	<i>Citra quam debuit, Ovid. d. Pont. 1. 8.</i>

\*\*\*

## C H A P XLIX.

Of the Particle *Least*, and *Less*.

- I. 1. **L**east) referring to a Substantive is the Superlative degree of the Adjective little and made by the Superlative of such Latin Adjectives as signifies little.

Of many evils, the evil that is the least, is the least evil.

*E malis multis, malum quod minimum est, id minimum est malum, Plaut. Stich.*

*Ex malis eligere minima oportet, Cic. Off. Ne minima quidem ex parte [not in the least—] Cic. 1. Off.*

- II. 2. *Least*) referring to a Verb is made by the Adverb *minimè*; as,

He displeased me the least.

*Mihi minimè displicebat, Cic.*

*Ad te minimè omnium pertinebat, Cic. pro Rosc. Ame.*

3. *Least*

3. Least) having at, or at the before it, some-III.  
times is an Adverb of quantity, made by minimum,  
or minimè ; as,

Let all the parts come to at  
least fourscore and one.

Ita fiunt omnes partes mini-  
mum octoginta & una,  
Varro, R. R.

The ox-stalls must be ten  
foot broad, or nine at least.

Lata bubilia esse oportebit  
pedes decem, vel minimè  
novem, Colum. l. 1. c. 6.

De his quatuor generibus singula minimum in duas dividun-  
tur species, Varro de re rust. l. 1. c. 5. Ea extet minimè tribus  
edibus, Colum. 5. Id sexies evenit per annos, cum minimum  
vater, Plin. l. 18. c. 16.

Sometimes a Conjunction diminutive made by  
saltem, certè, at, vel ; as,

Deliver me of this grief, or  
lessen it at least.

Eripe mihi hunc dolorem,  
aut minue saltem, Cic. Att.

We are vanquished then, or  
if worth cannot be over-  
come, at least we are  
broken—

Victi sumus igitur, aut si  
vinci dignitas non potest,  
certè fracti.—Cic. in Ep.

If I may not enjoy a good  
Common-wealth, at least  
I will be without a bad  
one.

Si mihi republicâ bonâ frui  
non licebit, at carebo ma-  
lâ, Cic. pro Mil.

That at the least the shadow  
of Peter might oversha-  
dow some of them.

Ut Petri vel umbra inum-  
braret aliquem eorum,  
Bez. Act. 5. 15.

Si non propinquitatis, at ætatis suæ; si non hominis, at  
humanitatis rationem haberet, Cic. pro Flac. Homines mor-  
tem optare incipiant, vel certè timere desinant, Cic. l. Tusc.  
Quare nunc saltem ad illos calculos revertamur, Cic. Att. l. 8.  
Postremo, si nullo alio pacto vel fenore, Ter. Phor. 2. 1. Some  
Copies leave out vel ; but so Stephanus, Muretus, Turselinus,  
and Pareus read it.



IV. 4. *Least* or *Leſt* with the *Conjunction* that expressed or understood, and a *Verb* after it, is made by *ne*; as,

*I am afraid lest this should spread farther.* | Vereor, ne hoc serpat longius, Cic. Att. 1. 20.

*Forem obdo, ne senex me opprimeret, Plaut. Casin. Times, ne abſim, cum adesse me sit honestius, Cic. Att. 16. 12.*

**Note 1.** The *Verb* that comes after *ne* [*least* in this sense] is to be of the *Subjunctive* mood. *Ego ad te ne hæc quidem scribo, ne cuiusquam animum meæ literæ interceptæ ofſendant, Cic.*

**Note 2.** As in speaking *least* and *lest* are not at all distinguished, so in writing they are much confounded. The critical difference, if any be, is, that *lest* is the superlative of little, being formed from *less*, by contraction of *leſſelt* into *lest*; and *least* is the conjunction. But use (*quem penes auctoritatem est & jus & norma loquendi*) hath made the difference (quite contrary) to be, that *least*, is the *Adjective*, and *lest* the *Conjunction*, i. e. where a difference is stood upon. See Wallis Gram. Ling. Anglic. cap. 6.

## P H R A S E S

There is not the least difference between them.

If there could be any the least difference in the world—

That I may say the least—

We were two hundred at least.

5. You make the least reckoning of your own courtesies

Not like one another in the least.

Inter eos ne minimum quidem interest, Cic. Att.

Quod si interesse quippiam tantulum modo potuerit— Cic. 1. de Leg.

Ut levissimè dicam, Cic. Fam. 3. 10.

Fuimus omniño ad ducentos, Cic. Qu. Fr. 2. 1.

Beneficiorum tuorum parcissimus æstimator es, Plin. Paneg.

Ne minimum quidem similes, Cic. Att. 4.

C H A P.

CH A P. L.

Of the Particle Long.

**L**ong) joined with all, is an expletive in- I,  
cluded under the Latin for all, viz. totus  
omnis; as,

I have not seen him all this day long — I have long day  
all my life long. | Hodie toto non vidi die, Ter.  
| In omni vitâ, Cic.

Senatus haberi non potest mense februario toto, Cic. Quem  
mel ait in omni vitâ risisse Lucilius, Cic. Tusc. 3. Cum  
qua anno prope toto præbeant, Plin. l. 11. c. 40.

2. Long) with of denotes one to be the cause II.  
of, occasional to, or in fault for a thing, and  
is made by culpa, or causâ, sto, or fio, accord-  
ing to the forms of speaking that follow.

It is long of you not of me. | Tua isthæc culpa, non mea  
est, Plaut. Epid. 3. 6.  
It is not long of him. | Is in culpâ non est, Ter. Hec.  
It was long of you that he | Tu in causâ damnationis  
was condemned. | fuisti, Quint.  
It is not long of me that | Non stat per me quo minûs  
you understand not — | intelligas — lin. l. 18.  
You will say it was long | Illius dices culpâ factum  
of him. | Ter. Hec. 2. 1.

Quicquid hujus factum est, culpâ non est factum meâ, Ter.  
Eun. 5. 6. Si id culpâ senectutis accideret, Cic. de Sen. Ex te  
ortum est, Ter. And. Hæc mea culpa non est, Plaut. Epid.  
3. 6. Per eos factum est, quo minûs — Cic. in Ep. Per ipsum  
non stetit quo minûs exprimeret, Tacit. Per te stetit quo mi-  
nûs hæ nuptiæ fierent, Ter. And. 1. 2. Hoc P. Clodii impulsu  
factum est, Cic. pro S. Rosc. Omnis illa tempestas Casare im-  
pulsore & auctore excitata est, Cic. de Prov. Cons. Me im-  
pulsore hæc non facit, Ter. Eun. 5. 5. 18. Non meo vitio fit,  
Cic. Att. 11. 16.

3. Long)

III. 3. Long) sometimes signifies greatly to desire, and then is to be translated by a Verb so signifying, viz. expeto, ardeo, suspiro, &c. as,

What most men mightily  
long after, they set at  
nought.

Quæ plerique vehementer  
expetunt, pro nihilo du-  
cunt, Cic. 1. Off.

*Aliquid immensum desiderant, Cic. Suspirat longo non vi-  
sam tempore matrem, Juven. 11. Satyr. Avidi conjungere  
dexteras Ardebant, Virg. 1. Æn. 1. Optatâ Troes potiuntur  
arenâ, Id. Desiderio flagrare, laborare, teneri, incendi, Cic.  
Desiderium sui apud aliquem relinquere; — alicui incutere,  
Cic. Hor. Quo magis te expeto, Cic. Fam. 4. 1.*

IV. 4. Long) coming with a Substantive, is an Ad-  
jective noting the measure of time or magnitude,  
and made by longus, &c. as,

They stand leaning upon  
long spears.

Labourers think the day  
long.

Stant longis innixi hastis,  
Virg. Æn. 9.

Dies longa videtur opus de-  
bentibus, Hor. Ep. 1. 1. 1.

*Addita ei ad præsidium provinciæ 50 longæ naves, Liv. 1. 7.  
bel. Pun. Diurni silentii P. C. quo eram his temporibus  
usus, finem hodiernus dies attulit, Cic. pro Marc. Ad hoc  
barba promissa [a long beard] & capilli efferaverant speciem  
oris, Liv. 1. 2. 1. decad. Diutinum bellum, Liv. 1. 5. bel. Pun.  
Quæ oblonga sint ova, gratioris saporis putat — Plin. 10. 52.  
Gallis prælongi gladii ac sine mucronibus, Liv. 2. bel. Pun.  
Perlonga, & non satis tuta via, Cic. Att. 1. 5. Demissa us-  
que ad talos purpura, Cic. pro Cluent. Tunica talaris, Cic.  
7. Ver. Inclytus dicimus brevi primâ literâ, insanus pro-  
ductâ — Cic. in Orat. Longulum sanè iter, & via inepta, Cic.  
Att. 1. 16. Longinquo morbo est implicitus, Liv. 1. 1. ab urbe.*

Note, When long comes after a word noting  
the measure of length, it may be made according  
to some of these following Forms ;

It is about four fingers long.	Instar quatuor digitorum est, Colum. l. 3.
When they shall be grown four fingers long.	Cum quatuor digitos longitudine expleverint, Plin. 18.

Gnomon septem pedes longus—seven foot long. Areas longas pedum quinquagenum facito—fifty foot long, Col. Platanus longitudine 15 cubitorum—fifteen cubits long. Corpus porrigitur per novem jugera—nine acres long, Virg. Temo protentus in octo Pedes—eight foot long, Virg.

§. Long) coming with a Verb, but without a V. Substantive, is an Adverb, and made by diu, &c. as,

You have staid me long.	Diu me estis demorati, Plaut.
How shall you long rejoice.	Nec longum latrabere, Virg.
It is pronounced long.	Productè dicitur, Cic.

Hac autem forma retinenda non diu est, Cic. in Orat. Diutissime senex fuisset, Cic. de Am. Diutine uti bene licet parum bene, Plaut. Rud. Quum decorum adolescentem & diutule tacentem conspicatus foret—Apul. Vetustissime in usu est, Plin. l. 27.

6. Long) often comes together with these Particles, how, so, since, as, ago, before, after, &c. and then, together with them, is made according to the following Forms of speaking.

How long is it since you did eat?	Quam pridem non edisti? Plaut. Stich. 2. 2.
How long is it since it was done?	Quamdiu id factum est? Plaut. Capriv. 5. 2.
How long are we as king the gods any thing?	Quam diu poscimus aliquid deos? Sen. Ep. 60.
How long is it since you came?	Quam dudum tu advenisti? Plaut. Afin.
I am sorry you were so long away from us.	Ego te absuisse tam diu à nobis doleo, Cic.



- So long as I shall live.
- So long as he thinks it will be known, he hath a care.
- So long as it shall not repent you how much you profit.
- I will never marry so long as he lives.
10. So long as he shall live in poverty—
- So long as I seem not so to you, I matter not.
- So long as you shall be in prosperity.
- As long as the Commonwealth was managed by them.
- As long as they live.
15. I gave as long as I had it.
- It was spoke long since.
- It is not long since he cast his teeth.
- It is now long since we drank.
- Herillus's opinion was long ago hissed off.
20. I knew it long before you.
- Not long before.
- Not long after.
- It was not long between.
- I knew that you foresaw these mischiefs long before.
25. Not long before day.
- Dum animâ spirabo, me.
- Cic.
- Dum id resecitum iri credi tantisper caver, Ter. Adelph.
- Quoad te, quantum proficiat, non poenitebit, Cic.
- Off.
- Nunquam illâ vivâ ducturus uxorem domum Teren.
- Usque dum ille vitam colere inopem—Ter. He. 1. 5.
- Dum ne tibi videar, non laboro, Cic. Att. 8. 13.
- Donec eris felix, Ovid.
- Quamdiu respublica peragerebatur, Cic. 2. Off.
- Usque dum vivunt, Plaut.
- Dedi dum fuit, Plaut. Plen.
- Olim dictum est, Ter. Ph.
- Illi haud diu est, cum dentes exciderunt, Plaut. Men.
- Jam diu factum est postquam bibimus, Plaut. Perf.
- Herilli jam pridem explosa sententia est, Cic. 1. Off.
- Multo prius scivi quam tu, Ter. Hec. 4. 1. Multo ante Cic. de Sen.
- Non ita pridem, Cic.
- Non multo post, Cic.
- Haud ita multum tempus interim fuit, Liv.
- Cognorâ te hæc mala multo ante providentem, Cic. Fam. 1. 4.
- Non dudum ante lucem Plaut.

If he had not run away so long before.

I can bear with his follies so long as they are but words.

You should bear with him so long [i. e. so far] till.

I never left urging her so long till —

The beast is chased up and down so long till it pant again.

I had rather not be old so long than —

They are now after so long a time with all speed to be dispatched

Long ago they were under their protection.

It hath not been very long in request.

Si non tanto antè fugisset, *Cic. 7. Ver.*

Usque eo ego illius ferre possum ineprias, verba dum sint, *Ter. Eun. 4. 6.*

Eum terres eatenus, quoad: *Cic. ad Qu. Fr.*

Non desisti instare usque adeo donec — *Plant. Cistel.*

Concitatè agitur pecus eoque dum anhelet, *Colum. 6. 6.*

Ego me minùs diu senem esse malle — quàm — *Cic.*

Nunc denique quamprimum exequenda iudic, *Colum. 11. 2.*

In eorum fide antiquitùs erant, *Cæs. 1. Bel. Civ.*

Non adeò antiquitùs placuit, *Plin.*

Note, In expressions where long continuance of time is noted, there long may be rendred after some of these forms of speaking.

If the disease be of any long continuance.

Si jam inveteravit morbus, 35. *Colum.*

Inveteravit hæc opinio : consuetudo, *Cic. Vetustate* [in long continuance of time] coalescit ætas; evanescit vinum; rubescit nix; abit memoria, *Cic. Plin. Liv. Diuturnitas* [long continuance of time] maximos luctus tollit, *Cic. Diuturnitate* [in long time] extinguitur, *Cic. Temporis longinquitatem* timebat, *Cæs. 16. 2. Negabit voluptatem crescere longinquitatem*, *Cic. 2. de Fin. Neque consulere in longitudinem*, *scil. temporis, Ter. Heaut.*

## P H R A S E S.

It will not be long ere—

*Jam aderit ; propè ad cum—Ter.*

I believe he will be here ere long.

*Credo illum jam adfuturum esse, Ter. Eun. 4. 6.*

It's a long time since you went from home.

*Jamdudum factum est, quod abisti domo, Plant. Tr.*

I have been here a long time.

*Ego jamdudum hic adfui, Ter. Eun. 4. 6.*

5. He thought long till he saw that money.

*Nihil ei longius videbatur quam dum illud videbat argentum, Cic. Ver. 6.*

This is the long and the short of it, that—

*Cujus summa est ; quod, Cic. Fam. 6. 7.*

That soon will be long too.

*Id actutum diu est, Plaut.*

Whether all things are carried by Tom Long the Carrier.

*Quò tardissimè omnia peruntur, Cic. Fam. 2. 9.*

\*\*\*\*\*

## C H A P. LI.

Of the Particle *Man*.

I. 1. **M** (*Man*) referring to age; as spoken by way of opposition to child, &c. is made by *vir*;

When I became a man, I put away childish things, 1 Cor. 13. 11.

*Postquam factus sum vir, abolevi quæ infantis erant, Beza.*

*Quod non modo in puero, sive adolescente, sed etiam in admiratione dignum videretur, Plin. Sed obsecro te, ista iusta habeantur ista, non ut vincula virorum, sed ut oblectamenta puerorum, Cic. par. 5.*

II. 2. *Man*) referring unto Sex, as spoken by way of opposition to Woman, &c. is made by *vir*, *mas* ; as,

Neither do the Roman women swear by Hercules,

*Neq; mulieres Romanæ Herculem dejurant,*

nor the men by Castor.

Viri per Castorem, Gell.  
4. 1.

olympsteries never either  
seen, or heard of by men.

Sacra maribus non invisa so-  
lùm, sed etiam inaudita,  
Cic. de Arusp.

Eum oderunt quæ viri, quæ mulieres, Liv. Sic quidẽ vi-  
sed ne qui sexus à laude cessaret, ecce & virginum virtus,  
ar. 1. 10. *Ἀνδρες καὶ γυναῖκες*, Act. 22. 4.

3. Man) relating to the common nature of man, III.  
about respect either to age or sex, is made by  
homo, and mortalis; as,

ould I deny my self to  
be a man?

An poteram inficiari me esse  
hominem? Cic. pro Dom.

at all men may see —

Ut omnes mortales videre  
possint, Cic. Ver.

Homo est mortale animal rationis, & scientiæ capiens, Gell.  
a sit omnium mortalium expectatio vides, Cic. pro S. Rosc.  
ernal in the person of a woman saith, Homo sum, Sar. 6.  
25. Cicero saith, Homo nata fuerat, Fam. 4. 5. Nec  
dominem sonat, O Dea certè, Virg.

Note, If the word kind follow man, or the  
pertaining of any thing unto man be intimated  
it, then it is made by humanus; as,

kind rusheth through  
bidden mischief.

Gens humanâ ruit per vest-  
tum nefas, Hor. Carm. 1. 3.

do not think any thing  
improper for me that be-  
ongs to a man.

Humani nihil à me alienum  
puto, Ter. Hec. 1. 1.

Humano capiti cervicem pistor equinam jungere si velit,  
Art. Poet. Aliquem humanâ specie & figurâ, qui im-  
itate bestias vicerit, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. Multo maxi-  
bonum patriæ, civibus, tibi, liberis, postremo humanâ  
pepereris, si — Sal. Ex infinitâ societate generis huma-  
Cic. de Amic.

Man) referring to some eminence of some IV.  
lity, viz. courage, &c. of any person, is made  
vir; as,



If we will shew our selves to be men, i. e. stout men. | Si viri esse volumus, Cic. Tusculan.

*Exurgite, inquit, aliquando, si viri estis, atque arma capessite, Curt. Sed cum veneris virum te putabo: Si Sallustii Empedoclea legeris hominem non putabo, Cic. Qu. Pr. Vir, in this use answereth to the Greek ἀνὴρ with which Homer began his *Odyss.* "Ἀνδρῶν μοι ἕννεν, μῦθον; which Horace (*de Arte Poetica*) renders, Dic mihi, musa, virum; and Virgil (*Æneid* 1.) imitates; *Arma virumque cano*; and to the Hebrew *אֲנָשִׁים* as it is opposed to *אֲנָשִׁים*, as in *Psal.* 49. where *low* and *high* in our Translation is but *אֲנָשִׁים* and *אֲנָשִׁים בְּנֵי אָדָם*, i. e. literally sons of men, and sons of men; but according to the use of the Phrases, and difference of the words, when set in opposition, persons lower, and of higher quality are signified; *Tum nati pueri* *beio homine, tum nati præstanti viro*, as *Junius & Trem.* positively render it. See Mr. Caryl on *Job*, chap. 1. 1. and Hammond on *Psal.* 49. 2. † *Plautus* useth *homo* in this sense *Epid.* 3. 4. *Euge, Euge, Epidice, fruges: pugnastis, beio es.* Fr. *Sylvius* makes this difference between *vir* and *homo* that *vir* is generally used in good sense, *homo* indifferent in good or bad. See his *Progymnas.* cent. 2. cap. 88. But this is not universally so. For *Cic.* saith, *Vir longe posteros natos improbius*, Brut. But this perhaps is it, that *vir* is to be understood in good sense, when set alone without any Adjective importing any thing good or bad; that with an Adjective it is indifferent in its use. Again *Vir* is never used for a servant, as *homo* is. And again *homo* is never set in opposition to *puer*, but *vir*; nor to *mulier* but always *vir*, or *mas*.*

- V. 5. *Man*) referring to the servile condition any person is made by *servus* or *famulus*; as, Q. Croto's man was made free. | *Servo Qu. Crotonis liberata est, Cic. pro Rab.*  
Be it that masters may use severity towards their men. | *Heris sic sanè adhibenda vitia in famulos, Offic. 2.*

*Cum ex eo curiosè quæsiisset servus noster, Cic. Att. 9. Pollucem servum à pe libus [my foot-man] Romam misi, Att. See Durrer. de Partic. L. L. pag. 1. Parare pec-*

*am, equos, famulos, Cic. de Am. † Symmachus useth homo*  
in this sense, *Copiam facio, ut quod argenti dedimus, ven-*  
*ditori id homini meo Euscio, cui summa comperta est, dig-*  
*neris expendere. And so Cic. pro Quint. Hominem Pub. Quin-*  
*tii deprehendit in publico: Terence joins servum and homotoge-*  
*ther; Servum hominem causam orare leges non sinunt, Phorm.*  
*5. So Plautus, Hominem servum domitos habere oportet oculo-*  
*los—Mil. Glor. 2. 6. In this sense is puer also used. Eas-*  
*que literas dederam pueris tuis, Cic. Fam. 13. 41. Sed jam*  
*libro fratris puer proficiscebatur; Cic. Att. Etiam puerum*  
*inde abiens conveni Chremis; Ter. And. 2. 2. Of the use of*  
*puer and natus too in this sense, see a learned discourse in*  
*Drusius his Observations, l. 11. c. 20.*

But because it would sound harsh to say, *puer meus*, my  
man, though in that expression not the age, but the condition  
were referred to; therefore I should think the more general  
term of *servus*, the more fit in this case to be used.

The Greeks for *Quam* in this sense have one word of near  
equivalency, viz. *μᾶλλον*, that the one is deriv'd from the other is  
more than I will say; yet 'tis so said. See Skinner's Etymolog.

6. *Quam* put indefinitely without respect to age, VI.  
sex, nature, quality, or condition, is made by  
*quis; as,*

man may ask what you | *Roget quis, quid tibi cum*  
had to doe with her. | *illa? Ter. Eun.*

So dicat quis; peteret quis, &c. See Tursel. de Partic.  
at. Orat. c. 197. num. 16.

1. Note, *Quam* in this sense is elegantly made  
an Enallage of the second person of a Verb for  
the third; as,

But what should a man | *Verum quid facias? Ter. A-*  
do? | *delph.*

*Ita est vita hominum quasi cum ludas tesseris, Ter. Ad.*  
Cicero seems to use *homo* alone in this indefinite sense.  
*Ubi homini nihil magis est optandum, quam prospera fortuna-*  
 *Quint.*

2. Note, If any come before man, then it is made  
*quis*, or some compound of it; and by *ullus; as,*  
any man bring you into | *Si te in iudicium quis addu-*  
question. | *cat, Cic.*

**Is any man allbe more  
fortunate than I?**

**If any man chance to ask  
for these cartel—**

**And is there any man that,  
knowing this, can su=  
spect?**

**I never liued more lovingly  
together with any man.**

*Ecquis me vivit hodie for=  
tunator? Ter. Eun.*

*Si fortè armenta requir=  
Hæc aliquis, Ovid.*

*Et est quisquam, qui cu=  
hæc cognoscit, suspici=  
possit? Cic.*

*Non ullo cum homine co=  
junctius vixi, Cic. Fam. 6.*

*Submonition, If ullus be used for any man, it must eith=  
be negatively; as, Non est ullus qui currat: or Interrog=  
atively; as, Estne ullus qui currat? or Subjunctively; as,  
ullus me vocabit, statim veniam. Not Affirmatively, s=  
R. Stephanus Thes. Lat. Ullus. So ecquis, and consequen=  
ecquisnam, is used but Interrogatively, or Subjunctively,  
in direct either Affirmations, or Negations, that I know of.*

3. Note, *If every comes before man, it is made  
by quisque, or unusquisque, and omnis; as,*

**That whichevery man will  
be fit for.**

**Let one and the same be  
the profit of every man,  
and of all.**

**Here every man must doe  
all he can that it may not  
come to hand-strokes.**

*Ad quam quisque rem ap=  
sit futurus, Cic. de Div.*

*Eadem sit utilitas unius=  
jusque, & universorum  
Cic. 3. Offic.*

*Hic omnia facere omnis=  
bet, ne armis decernat  
Cic. Att. 1. 7.*

4. Note, *If no comes before man, then it  
made by nemo, and by quis or quisquam, with  
some Negative Particle; as,*

**There is no man that I  
would now more fain  
see.**

**That no man doe hurt to  
any other.**

**No man almost did bid him  
to his house.**

*Nemo est, quem ego ma=  
nunc videre cuperem,  
Eun.*

*—Ne cui quis noceat,  
1. Offic.*

*Domum suam istum non  
quisquam vocabat, Cic.*

*Submonition*, *Homo* is very frequently joined with *nemo*, sometimes in the same case ; as, *Nunquis hinc me sequitur? nemo homo est*, *Ter.* *Neminem hominem pluris facio*, *Cic.* *Plaut.* *Nemo vir bonus cuiquam invidet.* In this construction *nemo* is, by an Enallage of a Substantive for an Adjective, put for *nullus* ; according to *Vossius* ; wherein *Donatus* thinks there is an Archaism : and therefore when *Terence* saith it, in *Adelph.* 2. 3. he saith, *Novè auribus nostris, sed veterum consuetudine locutus est*, &c. Sometimes in the genitive case plural ; as, *Nemo est hominum qui vivat miser*, *Ter. Eun.* 4. 6. *Facio pluris omnium hominum neminem*, *Cic. Att.* So *nemo omnium alone*, and *nemo omnium mortalium*, are *Ciceronian Phrases*. *Homo* is also frequently pressed together with other Particles ; *quis, quisquam, &c.* *Is homo pro mœcho unquam vidit in domo meretriciâ apprehendi quenkum?* *Ter. Eun.* 5. 5. *Suam quisque homo non meminit*, *Plaut.* *Quisnam homo est?* *Ter.* *An quisquam hominum est æquè miser ut ego*, *Teren.* *Nullus magis esse potest homo, nisi qui benè & malè facere tenet*, *Plaut.*

5. Note, After certain Adjectives, viz. good, wise, &c. though *man* be expressed in English, yet it will not be always necessary to make any thing for in Latin ; as,

wise man would not do those things, no not for the preserving of his Country.

*Ea ne conservandæ quidem patriæ causâ sapiens facturus sit*, *Cic. 1. Offic.*

# P H R A S E S.

They were all slain to a man.

*Ad unum omnes interficiuntur*, *Cæs. l. 2. Bell. Civ.*

He is the first man, or a leading man.

*Familiam ducit; Rëstim ducit*, *Cic. Ter.*

He is grown a man.

*Ex pueris; Ephebis excessit; togam virilem sumpsit*, *Cic.*

He is a gone man ; undone man.

*Nullus sum ; perii ; interii* ; *Ter.*

The report went from man to man,

*Rumor viritum percrebuit*, *5. Curt. 6.*



The prey that was taken  
was divided man by man.  
He hath plaid the man.

*Præda, quæ capta est, viri-  
tim divisa, Cato.*

*Egit sanè strenuè; virume-  
git; se viriliter expedit;  
virum præstitit, Cic.*

It is done like a man.  
A man or a mouse.

*Viriliter fit, Cic. 1. Offic.  
Rex, aut asinus; ter sex, au-  
tres tessera. Eras. Godw.*

10. I am not [scarce am] my  
own man.

*Non sum mentis [vix sum]  
animi compos, Cic. Ter.  
Vix sum apud me, Ter.*

Not like to be his own man.

*Non futurus sui juris, Cic.  
Att. 1. 8.*

*Vindictâ postquam meus à prætore recessi — Pers. 5. Sat.*

I will shew even you what  
it is to live like a man.

*Te ipsum docebo professus  
quid sit humaniter vivere  
Cic.*

He sets down twelve acres  
a man.

*Dudena in singulos homi-  
nes jugera describit, Liv.*

They man their ships with  
archers.

*Naves sagittariis complent  
Cic. b. c. 1.*

*Speculatoria navigia militibus compleri jussit, Cæsar, 6. B.  
4. 10.*

15. Where shall we find a man  
that — ?

*Quotus enim quisque repe-  
rietur, qui — Cic. Off. 3.*

Were we men; — had we  
any thing of a man in us.

*Si quid ingenui sanguinis ha-  
beremus, Petron.*

*Si nos coleos haberemus, Petron. Si testiculi pars ulla pater-  
ni Viveret in nobis, Pers. 1. Sat. Si modo homines sint, Cic.  
Att. 12. 18.*

*More, see chap. 53. Most, see chap. 54.*

C H A P. LII.

Of the Particle *Much*.

**M**uch) referring to a Substantive, is made I. by *multus*, or *plurimus*, also by *tantus*, and *quantus*; as,

It is a matter of much pains.

*Multi sudoris est, Cic. 1. de Orat.*

Like a Bee that gathers thyme with much labour.

*Apis more carpentis thyma per laborem plurimum, Hor. 4. Carm. Od. 2.*

That I should be at so much trouble for such a Son.

*Tantum laborem capere ob talem filium! Ter. And. 5. 2.*

That they should have as much money of him, as they had a mind.

*Ut ab eo acciperent pecuniam, quantam vellent, Cic. pro Sest.*

*Non multi cibi hospitem accipies, sed multi joci, Cic. Fam.*

*9. Ep. ult. Attica plurimam salutem. Vale. Cic. Att. 1. 14.*

*Tanta molis erat Romanam condere gentem, Virg. Æneid. 1.*

*in publicanorum causis vel plurimum atatis mea versor, Cic.*

*Verr. Quantum quisque sua nummorum servat in arcâ,*

*tantum habet & fidei, Juven.*

2. *Much*) without a Substantive, and relating II.

to price, value, or concernment, is made respectively by *tanti*, *quanti*, *hujus*, *magni*, *per-magni*, *maximi*, *plurimi*; as,

Consider not how much the man may be worth.

*Noli spectare quanti homo sit, Cic. Qu. Fr. 12.*

Priamus was hardly worth so much.

*Vix Priamus tanti fuit, Ovid,*

Value you not thus much.

*Non hujus te facio, Val. Max.*

Shall set much by your letters.

*Magni erunt mihi tuæ literæ, Cic. Fam. 15. 15.*

It very much concerns us  
that you be at Rome.

They think it much con-  
cerns you.

I have deservedly ever es-  
teemed you very much.

Money is every where  
much esteemed.

Permagni nostrâ interest te  
esse Romæ, *Cic. Att. 1. 2.*

Magni tuâ interesse arbitran-  
tur, *Cic. Fam. 13. 9.*

Meritò te semper maximi se-  
ci, *Ter.*

Plurimi passim fit pecunia  
*Lil. Gram.*

*Non tanti emo pœnitere, A. Gell. Hoc si quanti tu æstima-  
sciam, tum—Cic. Att. 6. Hujus non faciam, Ter. Ad  
2. 1. Itaque magni æstimo dignitati ejus aliquid astruere.  
Plin. Ep. 2. 1. 3. Magni interest ad decus & laudem hujus  
civitatis ita fieri, Cic. Att. 1. 14. Permagni interest, quod  
tempore hæc epistola tibi reddita sit, Cic. Fam. 11. 16. Illud  
permagni referre arbitror, Ter. He. 3. Est illud quidem plu-  
rimi æstimandum, Cic. 3. de Fin. Imo unice illum plurimi  
pendit, Plaut. Bacch.*

1. Note, Where price, or value is noted, much may be  
made by the Ablative cases *magnò* and *permagno*. *Dit-  
niagno æstimas, accepta parvo, Sen. 3. de Ira. Qui, ut de  
magno vendidisti, Cic. 5. Verr. At permagno decumas ejus  
agri vendidisti, Cic. 5. Verr. Quid? Tu ista permagno æ-  
stimas? Cic. Verr, 6.*

2. Note, Where concernment is noted, much may be made  
by the Adverbs *multum*, *plurimum*, *tantum*, *quantum*.  
*Equidem ad nostram laudem non multum video interesse  
Cic. Multum crede mihi refert, à fonte bibatur, Martia-  
l. 9. Ep. 104. Permultum interest, utrumne perturba-  
tiope—Cic. 1. Off. Plurimum refert quid esse tribuna-  
tum putes, Plin. in Ep. Tantum interest subeant radi-  
an superveniant, Muren. So Refert magnopere id ipsum  
Cic. pro Calio. Infinitum refert & lunaris ratio, Plin.  
16. 39.*

III. 3. *Much*) when it is joined with a Verb or  
Participle, and may be rendred by far, or greatly  
is made by *multum*, *magnopere*, *vehementer*,  
*longè*, *valde*, &c. as,

He was much tossed by sea and land. | *Multum ille & terris jacta-  
tus & alto, Virg. Æn. 1.*

do not much matter or care.

He is much mistaken.

It much excels all other studies and arts.

I am much afraid.

It is not much to be dispraised.

Non magnopere laboro, *Cic. pro Rosc. Com.*

Vehementer errat, *Cic. 4. Ac.*

Longè cæteris & studiis & artibus antecedit, *Cic. 1. Acad.*

Valde timeo, *Cic. malè me-tuo, Ter. Plaut.*

Non est admodum vituperandum, *Cic. 1. Off.*

Affero res multùm & diu cogitatas, *Cic. de Senect.* Nihil enim magnopere meorum mixer, *Cic. 4. Acad.* Nemo magnopere eminebat, *Liv. 1. ab urbe.* Vehementer adversari, *Cic. Acad.* Et errat longè meâ quidem sententiâ, *Ter. Ad. 1.* Epistola tua valde me levavit, *Cic. Att. l. 4.* Non me-tuocriter pertimescò, *Cic. pro Quint.* Me admodum diligunt multâque mecum sunt, *Cic. Fam. 14. 13.* Impensè regnum effugare, *Liv. 6. Mac. l. 10.*

4. *Much*) sometimes is part of the signification IV. of the immediately foregoing Verb; as,

You are a fine man to think much to send me a Letter.

Jam lautus es, qui gravere ad me literas dare, *Cic. Fam. 7. 14.*

5. *Much*) before the Comparative and Super-V, relative degree, (if it have how after it) is made by quo, or quanto, (if so) by hoc, eo, or tanto; if neither, by multo, longè, &c. as,

By how much the less hope there is, by so much the more am I in love.

Quanto minus spei est, tanto magis amo, *Ter. Eun. 5. ult.*

You are by so much the worst Poet of all, by how much you are the best Patron of all.

Tanto tu pessimus omnium Poeta, quanto tu optimus omnium Patronus, *Catul.*

By how much the more difficult, by so much the more excellent.

Quo difficilius, hoc præclarior, *Cic. 1. Offic.*



**Of which things by so much the more grievous is the sorrow, by how much greater is the blame.**

**You are much more skillful, yet not much better than other men.**

**I now think my self to be much the happiest man alive.**

**By much the most learned of the Greeks.**

*Quarum rerum eo gravior dolor, quo culpa major, Cic. Att. 11. 11.*

*Longè cæteris peritior es, sed non multo melior tamen, Gram. Reg.*

*Multo omnium nunc me fortunatissimum puto esse, Ter. 4. 7.*

*Græcorum longè doctissimus, Hor. Serm. 1. Sat. 5.*

Quanto superiores sumus, tanto nos summissius geramus, Cic. 1. Off. Arationes eo fructuosiores fiunt, quo calidiorè terraratur, Varro R. R. 1. 32. Hoc audio libentius, quo sapientius, Cic. Fam. 1. 13. Certè quidem tu pol multo alacrior, Ter. Eun. 4. 5. Is quæstus nunc est multo uberrimus, Ter. Eun. 2. 2. Vir longè post homines natos improbissimus, Cic. in Brut. Quoniam videbantur impendiò acerbiores, Gell. 1. 11. At ille impendiò nunc magis odit senatum, Cic. Att. 1. 10. Hac eo pluribus scripsi; quod nihil significant tuæ literæ, Cic. Fam. 1. 2. De ea re hoc scribo parcius, quod te sperare malo, Cic. Fam. 1. 4. I find not *quo*, *eo*, or *hoc* at all with a superlative, (Mr. Faraby indeed saith, *Comparativa* adeò & *Superlativa* admittunt, *eo*, *quo*, *hoc*, &c. but without an example, as to this part of the rule, Syst. Gram. p. 77) *Tanto* and *quanto* very rarely; *multo* and *longè* more frequently. *Tantum* and *quantum* are sometimes used in this sense, *Quantum* domo inferior, *tantum* gloriâ superior, Val. Max. 1. 4. Quoniam capiti tibi exponere quantum majori impetu, ad philosophiam juvenis accesserim, quàm senex pergam, non pudebit fateri—Sen. Ep. 108. Quantum ipse feroci Virtute exuperas, tanto me impensius æquum est Consulere, Virg. Æn. 12. See Voss, Syntax. Lat. p. 26. And Alex. ab Alexandro, Gen. Dier. 1. 6. c. 9. where he defends Lactantius against Laur. Valla, who had carpèd at him for saying, Quanto frequenter impellitur, tanto firmiter roboratur. Tacitus useth *quanto* with a positive degree, answering to *tanto* with a comparative. Tanto acceptius in vulgum, quanto modicus privatis ædificationibus, l. 5. Quanto quis audaciâ promptus, tanto magis fidus, l. 1. But the using of the comparative with it is more usual, and more elegant.

P H R A S E S.

on had much more pleasure than any of us.

uch good do't you.

he made as much account of the good will of the freemen, as of his own credit.

is { much a Scholar.  
very much a Knave.

nd I understand even just as much.

took as much pains, as any of you.

is as much like him as I am.

was not so much as in ple, much less in any stream.

dare not tell you, no not so much as in a Letter.

They were not able to abide so much as the sounding of the trumpet.

Not so much to save themselves, as

I am not now so much a traveller abroad as I was wont to be.

was not so much moved with any thing, as

he be never so much of kin.

hobe five times as much as is lawful.

Haud paulo plus quam quicquam nostram delectationis habuisti, *Cic. Fam. 7. 1.*  
Sic saluti ; profit ; bene sit tibi cum

Is voluntatem municipum tantidem, quanti fidem suam fecit, *Cic. pro Sex. Rosc.*

{ Vir est haud vulgariter doctus ; homo non contemnendæ doctrinæ.  
Est impensè improbus, *Pl.*

Tantundem ego, sc. intelligo, *Ter. Phor. 5, 6.*

Æquè, ut unusquisq ; vestrum, laboravit, *Cic. Phil. 2.*

Tam consimilis est, atque ego, *Plaut. Amph.*

Ne in usu quidem, nedum in honore ullo erat, *Suet.*

Ne Epistolâ quidem narrare audeo tibi, *Cic. Fam. 2. 5.*

Nec rubam sustinere potuerunt, *Flor. 4. 12.*

Non tam sui conservandi causâ, quam

Non tam sum peregrinator jam quam solebam, *Cic. Fam. 6. 19.*

Nullâ perinde re commotus est, quam

Si cognata est maximè, *Ter. Phor. 2. 1.*

Quinquies tanto amplius, quam licitum sit

Though

**Though I lose as much  
more.**

*Etiamsi alterum tantum per-  
dendum sit, Plaut. Epid.*

*Reddere duplum, Plin.*

**He ought to use these things  
as much, or more.**

*Quem pariter uti his decuit  
aut etiam amplius, Ter.  
He.*

**Had I known as much.—  
Though that be very much.**

*Si id scissem—Ter. And.  
Quanquam id maximum est  
Cic. de Sen.*

20. **As if I were not as much  
concerned in it as you.**

*Quasi isthic mihi mea re  
agatur, quàm tua, Ter.*

**He was much upon that.**

*Multus in eo fuit, Cic.*

**Not much less than Dige-  
ons.**

*Paulum infra columbas mag-  
nitudine, Plin.*

**To be much in debt.**

*Ex ære alieno laborare, Ca.*

**They can do much with  
him.**

*Plurimum apud eum pos-  
sunt, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.*

25. **With much ado at last he  
was brought from the  
bottom.**

*Fundo vix tandem redditu-  
mo est, Virg. Æn. 5.*

*-Gnatum det oro, vixque id exoro, Ter. And. 3. 4.*

**I had much ado to keep  
my hands from him.**

*Nihil ægrius factum est  
quàm ut ab illo manus ab-  
stinerentur, Cic. 6. Ver.*

*De Siccâ ita est, ut scribis; ast ægrè [with much ado]  
me tenui, Cic. Att. 1. 6. Egerrimè confecerunt, ut flamma  
transirent, Cæs. 1. Bell. Gall.*

**Not without much ado.**

*Difficulter atque ægrè fiebat  
Cæs. 1. Bell. Civ.*

**Between too much and too  
little. See Too.**

*Inter nimium & parum, Cic.  
1. Off.*

**I am not overmuch plea-  
sed with that.**

*Illud non nimium probo—  
Cic. Fam. 12. 29.*

*A quibusdam non nimium laudatur, Colum. 1. 8. c. 8.*

30. **It is much better than—**

*Nimio satius est quàm—  
Plaut.*

His letters did not please me much, but they did others very much.

There seems to be too much art to gain attention used. See Too.

As much as lies in me.]

As much as lay in you.

Non nimis me, sed alios admodum delectarunt literæ illius, *Cic. Att. l. 7.*

Nimis insidiarum ad capiendas aures adhiberi videtur, *Cic. Orat.*

Quantum in me erit, *Cic. à me, Cic.*

Quod quidem in te fuit, *Ter. à te, Cic.*

Τὸ ὅσον μίψ, *Devar. Gr. Part. 1. 70.* Τὸ ἕμῳν μίψ, *ib. Quod potero, Ter. 3. 1. Pro viribus, Cic. de Sen. Pro virili parte, Cic. pro Sest. Pro se quisque, Cic. 3. Offi. Quantum in se fuit, Liv. 2. ab urbe. Quantum esset in Cic. Att. l. 5. Sueton. Tib. c. 11. Quàm potes, Ter. Ad. 3. 5. Nihil tibi consulatum petenti à me defuit, Cic. pro Mur. Where Saturnius saith, Quod dixit à me id dicere voluit quantum in me fuit. According to which he also interprets that of Cicero, ad Qu. Fr. Certè à te mihi omnia semper honesta & jucunda ceciderunt, Saturn. l. 1. c. 27.*

I will doe as much for you.

Which is as much as any Plaintiff can desire.

The house is as much haunted as eber.

They are not much unlike in point of matter.

And as much as you will [or how much soever you shall add] thereto, it will keep to its kind.

They are as much to blame who —

He is much there.

We have done as much as we promised and undertook.

Say that I am, and am kept here much against my will.

Reddam vicem; reddetur o-35: pera, *Plin. l. 2. Ep. 9. Plaut.*

Quod est accusatori maximè optandum, *Cic. pro Leg.*

Domus celebratur ita, ut cum maximè, *Cic. ad Qu. Fr.*

Non ita dissimili sunt argumento, *Ter. And. Prol.*

Quantumcunque eo addideris, in suo genere manebit, *Cic. 3. de Finib.*

Simili sunt in culpâ, *Cic. Tam 40. sunt in vitio, qui — Cic.*

Ibi plurimum est, *Ter. Phor.*

Satisfactum est promisso nostro ac recepto, *Cic. in Ver.*

Dic mihi hic oppidò esse invitam, atque adservari, *Ter. He. 4. 4.*

Bring



Being that you never commend either too much, or too oft —

Tu verò quum nec nimis valde unquam, nec nimis sæpe laudaveris, Cic. 3. Leg.

45. These things are not so much to be feared as common people think.

Hæc nequaquam pro opinione vulgi extimescenda sunt, Cic. 3. Tusc.

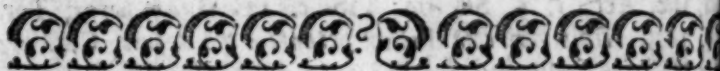
But thus much of these things.

Sed hæc hæcenus, Cic. Offic.

If you should bid me never so much.

Si jubeas maximè, Plaut. Bacch. 4. 9.

As much as; for as much as; in as much as; see *As*, 14. *Phr.* 9. pag. 41. Too much; see *Too*.



### C H A P. LIII.

#### Of the Particle *More*.

I. 1. **M**ore) the comparative of the Adjective much, is made by major or plus with Genitive case; as,

I take more care how to, than —

Mihi majori est cura quam admodum, quam — Cic.

He hath no more wit than a stone.

Non habet plus sapientiæ quam lapis, Plaut. Mil.

Filiam quis habet? pecuniâ est opus; dicitur? majore; pueri? majore etiam, Cic. Parad. 6. Fortune mea recuperata plus mihi nunc voluptatis afferunt, Cic. ad Quir. † Vultus plus in this sense with an Accusative case, In loco fragoso ac difficili hæc valentiora parandum, & potius ea plus fructum reddere possunt, cum idem operis faciant, R. R. 1. c. 20. Unless fructum be put for fructuum. And Terentius useth plusculus; as, Tum plusculâ suppellectile opus est — little more household stuff, Phor. 4. 3.

2. *Moze*) the comparative of the Adjective *ma*-II.  
*oy*; is made by plures and plura, &c. as,

<p>By the coming together of  more, the chains were  fastened on.  Are we then richer than  have <i>moze</i>?</p>	<p>Concursu plurium vinciun-  tur catenæ, <i>Tacit. l. 12.</i>    Nos igitur ditiores sumus,  qui plura habemus? <i>Cic.</i>  <i>Par.</i></p>
---	---

*Non enim possunt unâ in civitate multi rem, atque fortunas  
mittere, ut non plures secum in eandem calamitatem trahant,*  
*Cic. pro Leg. Man. Spatia & si plura supersint, Transeat*  
*clapsus prior, Virg. Æn. 5.*

3. *Moze*) having the Particle *than* with an *Ad*-III.  
*jective* numeral coming after it, (in which case it  
may be varied by above) is made by plus, magis,  
*amplius*, *supra*, and *super*; as,

<p>There were <i>moze</i> than [a-  bove] fifty men slain.  <i>Moze</i> than [above] forty  years old.—  There were <i>moze</i> than an  hundred citizens of Rome  that knew <i>Herennius</i> at  <i>Syracuse</i>.  There were slain that day  <i>moze</i> than [above] fifteen  thousand <i>Ligurians</i>.  He gave <i>moze</i> than [above]  two <i>Sesterces</i> to every  foot-man.</p>	<p>Plus quinquaginta hominum  cecidērunt, <i>Liv.</i>  Annos natus magis quadra-  ginta, <i>Cic. pro Rosc. Am.</i>  <i>Herennium Syracusis ampli-</i>  <i>us centum cives Romani</i>  <i>cognoverunt, Cic. Ver. 3.</i>    <i>Supra quindecim millia Li-</i>  <i>gurum eo die caesa, Liv.</i>  <i>l. 40. c. 28.</i>  <i>In singulos pedites super bi-</i>  <i>na Sestertia dedit, Suet.</i>  <i>Jul. c. 34.</i></p>
---	--

*Plus quingento: colaphos infregit mihi, Ter. Ad. 2. 1. Plus*  
*quatuordecim viginti acceptis, See Above, ch. 2. 1. 2.*

4. *Moze*) coming without a Substantive with IV.  
*Verbs* of esteeming, valuing, buying, selling,  
&c. is made by *pluris* alone; as,  
He is *moze* esteemed of  
than another.

<p>Habetur <i>pluris</i> hic quàm  alius, <i>Cic. 6. Phil.</i></p>
--

The

The field is worth a great  
Deal more now, than it  
was then.

Multo plus est nunc ager  
quàm tunc fuit, Cic. p.  
Rosc. Com.

Nulla vis auri, & argenti plus, quàm virtus, aestima-  
da est, Cic. Parad. 6. Sed eo vidisti multum, quod praesini-  
quò ne plus emerem, Cic. Fam. 7. 2. Plus est oculatus  
stis unus, quàm auriti decem, Plaut. Truc. † It may be  
quired whether it may not be said *majoris aestimo*, &  
*Magni aestimare* is read in Cic. lib. 2. de Fin. and *Te sem-*  
*maximi feci* is read in Ter. An. 3. 3. and so may be followe  
But *majoris aestimo*, I should not wish to use without an  
ample, See Voss. de Constr. c. 29.

V. 5. *More*) before an Adjective or Adverb, is  
sign of a Comparative Degree, and is either made  
by that Degree of the Latin Adjective, or Ad-  
verb, or by *magis* with their positive; especially  
they form no regular Comparative; as,

These were more noble  
than those—

Fuerunt autem isti genero-  
res iis—Bez.

Nothing in the world seems  
more clean, nothing more  
demure, nothing more  
neat.

Nihil videtur mundius, ne-  
magis compositum quàm  
quam, nec magis elegans  
Ter. Eun. 5. 4.

*Velim tibi persuadeas non esse mihi meam dignitatem  
chariorem*, Cic. Fam. 12. 30. *Omnes quibus res sunt minus  
cunda magis sunt natura quodammodo suspiciosi*, Ter. Q.  
*vos propter adolescentiam minus videtis, magis impensè cupi-*  
*tis*, Ter. Ad. 1. 9. *Si est dicendum magis apertè*, Ter. Ad.  
3. *Et magis par fuerat me dare vobis cenam, quàm*—  
Plaut. Stich.

Note, *Magis* is sometimes in Authors Pleonastically put,  
gether with a Comparative degree; as, Plaut. Men. Prol. Q.  
*dederit magis maiores nugas egerit*, Id. Amph. 1. 1. *Igitur*  
*magis modum in maiorem in sese concipiet merum*, Id.  
*Nihil unquam invenies hoc certo magis certius*, Id. Aul. 3.  
*Ita fustibus sum mollior miser magis, quàm ullus cinctus*  
*So Virg. Qui magis optato queat esse beator aro? So V.*  
*Max. Sed uterque nostrum magis invidiâ, quàm pecuniâ*  
cupiet

completion est. But this is only to be observed in reading, not followed in writing.

6. *More*) coming alone after a Verb, and signi- VI.  
fying rather, is made by *magis* ; as,

I attribute it *more* [rather] to your fortune, | *Fortunæ magis tribuo, quàm*  
than to your wisdom. | *sapientiæ tuæ, Cic. Fam.*  
7. 1.

*Neque id magis amicitia Clodii adductus fecit ; quàm studio*  
*aditæ rerum, Cic. Att. 1. 11. Carendo magis intellexi,*  
*quàm fruendo, Id. † Tumultu majore quàm bello, Flor. 3. 21.*

Submon. Hither refer these Phrases wherein *malo* is used,  
whose composition *magis* [*more*] in this sense is contained.  
*Nihil est quod malim, quàm—[I desire nothing more ;*  
*e. There is nothing I could rather wish to have than—]*  
*Cic. Fam. 4. 13. Qui capere eos quàm interficere mallet,*  
*who had more mind—or desired more ; i. e. rather—]*  
*Id. 1. 4. See Stewich. de Partic. L. L. p. 171.*

7. *More*) coming alone after a Verb, and signi- VII.  
fying more greatly, is made by *plus* and *magis* ;

There was nothing that | *Nihil me magis sollicitabar,*  
troubled me *more* than— | *quàm—Cic.*  
There is no young man that | *Nullum Adolescentem plus*  
I love *more*. | *amo, Plaut. Mer.*

*Non concedo tibi, ut illam plus ames, quàm ipse amo, Cic.*  
*Qu. Fr. Me non magis liber ipse delectabit, quàm tua ad-*  
*miratio delectavit, Cic. Att. 12. 16.*

Submon. Hither refer the usual reduplications  
of the English Particle *more*, and of the La-  
tin *plus*, and *magis* ; as,

Truly I love him every | *Quem meherculè plus plùs-*  
day *more* and *more*. | *que indies diligo, Cic.*  
*Att.*  
I think every day *more* and | *Quotidie magis ac magis co-*  
*more* of ——— | *gito de—Cic. Fam. 1. 2.*



*Enitar ut indies magis magisque hæc nascens de me ducetur opinio, Cic. Fam. 1. 10. Dii faciant, ut fiet, plus que istuc sospitent, quod nunc habes, Plaut. Aul. 3. 6.*

VIII. 8. *More*) sometimes is used with a Verb to signify hereafter, and then is made by *posthac*;

We will be found fault withall no more, i. e. not hereafter.	Non accusabimur posthac. Cic. Att. 1. 7.
--	--

*Efficiam posthac ne quengquam voce laceffas, Virg. 3. Eclog. 1. Plantus (as Stephanus saith) often useth præter hæc in this sense, Rud. 4. 4. V. 73. Si præter hæc unum verbum fac hodie—[If you give me a word more to day—] ego comminuam caput. So Mænech. 1. 2. Præter hæc si nihil post hunc diem faxis foris vidua visas patrem. But in the Plantine edition it is præter hæc, in this place, and doubt should be in the other, and where else it is so used, yea, and Stephanus himself in Stich. 2. 3. reads præter hæc, where in the Plantine Edition it is præter hæc. Thence hæc was anciently said for hæc, as qua for quæ; where hæc propter, and qua propter, for propter hæc and propter quæ. See Voss. de Analog. 4. c. 37. & Addend. 175. 29. *More* in this sense answers to the Greek ἐν, which the Interpreters of the New Testament render by *ultrâ* and *amplius*, Rom. 21. 4. 'Ο θάνατος ἐν ἑσάτι ἐν, there shall be no death; Mors *ultrâ* non erit, Hier. Et mors *amplius* non tabit, Bez. Rev. 22. 3. Καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν ἔτι καταραὶ ἐν ἑσάτι, and there shall be no more curse; Et omne maledictum erit *amplius*, Hier. Nec ullum adversus quengquam anethum erit *amplius*, Bez.*

IX. 9. *More*) is often used for further, and then is made by *amplius* and *ultrâ*; as,

I say no more, i. e. nothing further.	Nihil dico <i>amplius</i> , Cic. Planc.
---------------------------------------	---

We have favoured our selves more than was fit.	<i>Ultrâ</i> nobis quàm oportuit indulgimus, Quint. 2. 1.
--	---

*Stirpibus natura nihil tribuit amplius, quàm ut eas alere atque augendo tueretur, Cic. de Nat. Deor. 1. 2.*

*amplius*? Ter. Phor. 5. 8. *Et semper paulum erit ultrà,*  
*erf. Sat. 5. v. 7. Nequid ultrà dicam,* Liv. l. 42. c. 4c. Ser-  
*um gravissimè de se opinantem non ultrà quàm compedibus,*  
*eruit,* Suet. Octav. c. 67. † *sed ultro etiam [but moze*  
*an that] gloriatus est* — Macro. Sat. 3. 15.

10. *Moze*) sometimes is put to signifie else, or X.  
*besides, and then is made by præterea, or ampli-*  
*us, as,*

*he said there was one, and*  
*no moze, i. e. none else,*  
*op none beside.*

*Unum aiebat, præterea nemi-*  
*nem,* Cic. l. Phil.

*you ask what Plancius*  
*might have gotten moze*  
*[i. e. else, besides?]*

*Quæris, quid potuerit am-*  
*plius assequi Plancius?* Cic.  
*pro Planc.*

*Nihil dico amplius, hoc tamen miror cur* — Cic. pro Planc.  
*ulta præterea commemorarem nefaria in socios,* Cic. l. 1.  
*Cic.*

11. *Moze*) is sometimes set absolutely in the end XI.  
*a sentence to import some kind of excess of some-*  
*thing above or beyond another thing, and is made*  
*suprà and ultrà; as,*

*his love to us all is so*  
*great, as nothing can be*  
*moze.*

*Pisonis amor in omnes nos*  
*tantus est, ut nihil suprà*  
*possit,* Cic. Fam. 14. 1.

*the oration is written most*  
*elegantly, so as nothing*  
*can be moze.*

*Est autem oratio scripta ele-*  
*gantissimè, ut nil possit*  
*ultrà,* Cic. Att. 15. 1.

*Dialogos confeci & absolvi, nescio quàm benè: sed ita accu-*  
*te ut nihil posset suprà,* Cic. Att. 13. 19. *Si probabilia di-*  
*tur, ne quid ultrà requiratis,* Cic. de univers.

12. In speeches of this kind [the moze learned XII.  
*you art, the moze humble be thou] the first*  
*moze is to be made by quo or quanto; the second*  
*hoc, eo, or tanto, with the Comparative of the*  
*word following; as, Quanto es doctior, tanto*  
*submissior.*

*Monent, ut quanto superiores sumus, tanto nos submissius geramus, Cic. 1. Offic. Voluptas quo est major, eo magis mentem è suâ sede, & statu dimovet, Cic. 1. Parad. Quoque magis tegitur, tanto magis aestuat ignis, Ovid. Met. 2. See much, rule 5.*

1. Note, In such like expressions as those in Rule. 12. there is a defect of these words, by how much—by so much, which are many times expressed, and always to be considered in translating, not only when the comparison is full, having both the members expressed, [as in rule 12.] but also when it is imperfect, one of the members being suppressed; as, *The more acceptable ought thy liberality to be unto us; i. e. by how much—or by so much the more*—*Quo gravior tua liberalitas nobis debet esse, Cic. And the same is to be observed though the Particle more be only implied in the comparative degree of the Adjective or Adverb; as, The learnedest thou art, the humbler be thou, &c.*

2. Note, *Magis* hath both the nature and regiment of a Comparative. Saturnius denies *magis* to be of it self a Comparative, l. 9. c. 6. Scaliger dislikes his opinion, forming a Comparative *magis* from the Positive *magnum*, *Caus. l. 1. 4. c. 101. Laur. Valla is of his opinion, l. 1. c. 12. Mr. Farnabie, who gives to this Adverb the government of a Comparative, upon the authority of Virgil. Quam Jovis fertur terris magis omnibus unam Coluisse, Æn. 1. we add Horace, Albanum, Meccenas, sive Falernum Te magis appositis delectat, habemus utrumque, Hor. Sermon. 2. See also Ovid. Trist. l. 3. El. 2. Quodque magis vitâ Musa mea est.*

## P H R A S E S

He gave her not a word more.	Nec ullo mox sermone natus est, Sueton. Tib.
Being never to see him more. he embraced him.	Ultimùm illum visurus plectitur, Curt. l. 5.
You are never like to see me more,	Hodie me postremùm videtur, Ter. And. 2. 1.
I will venture as much more before—	Alerum tantùm periculi potius quàm—Plaut.

About these things I will  
write more to you.  
It is more than you know.  
I could easily have scared  
him from ever writing  
more.  
More than once or twice.  
It is needless to write  
more.  
I have no more hope of safe-  
ty left.  
This is more than I look-  
ed for.  
I minded no one of these  
things much more than  
the rest.

His de rebus plura ad te scri-  
bam, *Cic. Att. 1. 12.*  
Clam te est, *Ter. And.*  
Deterruissem facile, ne aliàs  
scriberer, *Ter. Hec. Prol.*  
Iterum & sapius, *Cic.*  
Nihil est opus reliqua scribe-  
re, *Cic. Fam. 14. 3.*  
Spem reliquam nullam vi-  
deo salutis, *Cic. Fam.*  
Præter spem evenit; expec-  
tationem est, *Ter. Cic.*  
Horum ille nihil egregiè  
præter cætera studebat,  
*Ter. And. 1. 1.*

*Mibi lamentari præter cæteras visa est, Ter. And. 1. 1.*

Nothing did I desire more.  
What is there more to be  
done?  
I will provoke me any  
more.  
A little more and he had been  
killed; or within a little  
more he had been killed.

Nihil mihi potius fuit, *Cic.*  
Quid restat? *Ter. And. 5. 4.*  
Præter hæc si me irritasset, *15.*  
*Plant. Stich. 2. 3. † Ali-*  
*ter præter hac.*  
Parum absuit, quin occidere-  
tur, *Commissar. Gallic.*  
*Lat. p. 132.*

*Propius nihil est factum, quàm ut occideretur, Cic. Qu. Fr.*  
*2. Paulum absuit quin amoverit, Suet. Cal. c. 34.*

I asked more than was  
for,  
There were no more but  
like that—  
The more excellently that  
any man speaks, the  
more greatly both he fear  
the difficulty of speaking.

Ulterius justo rogabat, *Ovid.*  
*6. Met.*  
Quinque omnino fuerunt;  
qui—*Cic. pro Clu.*  
Ut quisque optimè dicit, ita  
maxime dicendi difficul-  
tatem pertimescit, *Cic. 1.*  
*de Orat.*



*Pea*, and *more* than that—

*Immo etiam*;—*Ter.* *Immo*  
verò; porro autem, *Cic.*  
*Sat* habeo, *Ter.* *And.* 2.

I desire no *more*.

*Magis ex usu tuo nemo est*  
*Ter.* *Eun.* 5. 8.

There is none *more* for  
your turn or purpose.

*Habet aliud magis ex sese*  
& majus, *Ter.* *And.* 5. 4.  
51.

There is somewhat else of  
*more* concernment to [or  
that *more* nearly con-  
cerns] him

*More* than every one will  
believe.

*Suprà quàm cuique credibile*  
*est*, *Sall.* *Catil.*

They can no *more* take  
their breath, than if—

*Nihilo magis respirare possunt,*  
*quàm si*—*Cic.*

And never *more* than now.

*Et nunc cum maximè.*

*Quæ multos jam annos, & nunc cum maximè filium interfectum cupit*, *Cic.* *pro Clu.* *Hanc Bacchidem amabat*, ut cum *maximè*, tum *Pamphilus*, (*Ter.* *Hec.* 1. 2.) *quod est* (*laus Turnebus*) *nunquam magis, quàm tum amaverat.*

If any thing happen *more*  
than useth.

*Præter consuetudinem si acciderit aliquid*, *Cic.*

*Moreover*,

or

*Furthermore*

*Quin etiam*; tum autem; porro; præterea; insuper; super hæc.  
*Adhæc*; *adhoc*; deinde; quod superest, &c. See *D. & Eng. Lat.* p. 184.

And a world *more*.

*Innumerabilisque alii*, *Cic.*

If he commend *more* than  
you think well of.

*Si ultra placitum laudari*  
*Virg.* *Eclog.* 7.

To make *more* of a thing  
than it is.

*Exaggerare aliquid*, *Cic.* *Tull.*

He was not able to speak  
a word *more*.

*Vox eum defecit*, *Cic.* *E.*  
*Fam.*

Now he has need of two  
hundred *more*.

*Nunc alteris etiam ducentus usus est*, *Plaut.* *Bacch.* 4.

C H A P. LIV.

Of the Particle *Most*.

**M**OST) joined with an Adjective, or I. Adverb, is a sign of a Superlative Degree; as,

He used to say, he had no mind, that either the most learned, or the most unlearned should read his writings.

So as they may most fitly hang together.

Note, A positive degree with *maximè*, is all one with a superlative. Veniebatis igitur in Africam provinciam, nam ex omnibus huic victoriæ maximè infestam, Cic. pro Ligur. See c. 53. r. 3.

Dicere solebat, ea quæ scriberet, neque se ab indoctissimis, neque ab doctissimis legi velle, Cic. 2. de Orat.

Ita, ut quàm aptissimè cohæreant, Cic.

2. *Most*) joined with a Substantive, is made II. *Plerique*; as,

In most things they mean is the best.

In plerisque rebus mediocritas est optima, Cic. Offic.

Note, *To plerique* there is sometimes *omnes* elegantly added. Quod plerique omnes faciunt adolescentuli, Ter. And. 1. Dixi pleraque omnia, Id. He. 4. 7. This is an Atticism: Attici enim (saith Muretus) sic loquebantur, ὁμοῖος δὴ πάντες τὸ αὐτὸ λέγουσιν ἁπλοῶς.

3. *Most*) joined with a Verb, is made by *maxi*-III. *mè*, or *plurimum*; as,

He studied Greek the most of any Nobleman.

Maximè omnium Nobilium Græcis literis studuit, Cic.

He used him the most of any.

Hoc ego utor uno omnium plurimum, Cic. Fam. 11.

Ut quisque maximè opis indigeat; ita ei potissimum opituri, Cic. 1. Offic. Præstabat plurimum aliis in muliebri corpore pingendo Zenxis, Cic. 2. de Invent.

## P H R A S E S.

**At the most.**

Summum; ad summum; plurimum; ut plurimum.

*Duo millia nummum, aut summum tria dedisset, Cic. 5. Verr. Quatuor, ad summum quinque sunt inventi, qui—Cic. pro Mil. Pariant trigesimo die plurimum quinos, Plin. l. 8. c. 39. Nec tam numerosa differentia tribus ut plurimum bonitatibus distat, Plin. l. 15. c. 3.*

**Most of all.**

Maximè.

*Nam cum illi pugnabant maximè, ego fugiebam maximè Plaut. Amph. Annibal Gallis parci quàm maximè jubet, Liv. Dec. 1. 1. Domus ejus celebratur ut cum maximè, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. 1. 2. Tam enim sum amicus reipubl. quam qui maximè Cic. Fam. 1. 5.*

**Most an end.**

Ferè, plerumque, plurimum.

*Atque illud superius sic ferè defini solet, Cic. 1. Off. Habentur autem plerumque sermones, aut de domesticis negotiis aut—Cic. 1. Off. Domum ire pergam, ibi plurimum est Ter. Phor. 1. 4.*

**For the most part.**

Magnam partem; magnâ e parte; maximam partem.

*Magnam partem in his partiendis & definiendis occupant sunt, Cic. 1. Tusc. Magnâ autem ex parte clementi castigatione licet uti, Cic. 1. Off. Maximam autem partem ad injuriam faciendam aggrediuntur, ut—Cic. 1. Off.*

5. **When the most of the night was spent—**

Ubi plerumque noctis processit—Sall. Jugurth.

**I marvelled most at this,**

Hoc præcipuè miratus sum Pet.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Much, see Chap. 52.**

## C H A P L V.

Of the Particle *Must*.

I. 1. **M**ust when it refers to necessity, is made by *necesse est*; when to need, by *opus est*; when to duty, by *oportet*, or *debeo*; and in all senses by a Gerund in *dum*; as,

It must of necessity have  
an end of living.  
It must needs be so.  
It must learn, and unlearn  
many things.  
It must be a man of great  
skill.  
It must carefully turn a-  
way from them.

Vivendi finem habeat ne-  
cesse est, *Cic. Som. Scip.*  
Ita facto opus est, *Ter. And.*  
Multa oportet discat, atque  
dediscat, *Cic. pro Quint.*  
Summæ vir facultatis esse de-  
bebit, *Cic.*  
Ab iis est diligentius decli-  
nandum, *Cic. 1. Off.*

*Idi mihi necesse est concedant, ut—Cic. Fam. 10. 29. Im-*  
*us appelletur necesse est, Id. ad Quir. Omne autem quod*  
*ignitur, ex aliquâ causâ gigni necesse est, Cic. in Timæo,*  
*1. 1. In arcem transcurso opus est, Ter. Hec. 3. 4. Quoquo*  
*modo tacito opus est, Id. Habeat succum aliquem oportet, Cic.*  
*Exerum cognitione efflorescat, & redundet oportet oratio, Cic.*  
*de Orat. Si grati esse volunt, debebunt Pompeium hortari,*  
*—Cic. Att. 9. 8. Contentique esse debebitis, Cic. Tim. 3.*  
*Grandum est, ut sit mens sana in corpore sano, Juven. Sunt*  
*nam permulta quibus erit medendum.*

1. Note, This niceness of distinction in the significations of  
*must*, is not necessarily to be always stood upon in the trans-  
lating; for the Latin words howsoever critically distinct, \* yet  
are used with some latitude, sometimes one for the other, as  
may be in part observ'd in the examples already alledged.

\*—*Ut ostenderet, quàm id quod erat in matrem dictu-*  
*rus, non oporteret modo fieri sed etiam necesse esset, Quint. 1. 1.*  
*1. Ego vero, qui si loquor de repub. quod oportet, insanus ;*  
*si quod opus est, servus existimor—Cic. Att. 1. 4.*

2. Note, The using of *debeo* (and also of *oportet*) in this  
sense, in the Future Tense is an elegance. *Illa tamen præstare*  
*debebit, quæ erunt in ipsius potestate, Cic. 1. Off. Hic*  
*tu, Africane, ostendas oportebit patriæ lumen animi tui,*  
*Cic. Som. Scip. The Verb finite following oportet, or necesse*  
*est, must be the Subjunctive mood. Teneat autem oportebit,*  
*ut—Cic. Tim. 11. Præclarum opus efficiat necesse est,*  
*Cic. Tim. 2.*

3. Note, When the Gerund, whereby *must* is made, hath an  
Accusative case to come after it, it is then more elegant, as most  
usual,



usual, to turn that Accusative into a Nominative case, and the Gerund in *dum* into a Participle in *dus* agreeing with that Nominative case. So for this English, *I must love my father*, instead of *Amandum est mihi patrem*, say rather *Amandus est mihi pater*: So Cicero speaks. *Et tibi, & piis omnibus retinendus est animus in custodia corporis*, Cic. Som. Scip. Tet divers of the ancient Roman Authors have ordinarily used after a Gerund in *dum* an Accusative plural of any Gender. *Canes potius cum dignitate & acres paucos habendum, quam multos*, Varr. R. R. l. 21. *Conclamatum propè ab universo Senatu perdomandum feroces animos esse*, Liv. l. 37. *Æternas quoniam pœnas in morte timendum*, Lucret. l. 1. Virgil once used an Accusative singular of the feminine Gender. *Aut pacem Trojano à Rege petendum*, Æn. 11. Varro also hath *Objiciendum pullis polentam mixtam cum naturali semine*—R. R. l. 3. c. 9. and ib. l. 2. as, Saturnius (l. 7. c. 8.) cites it, *Pecudum habenda ratio, quod fabam interdum quibusdam sit objiciendum*. Vossius produceth an example of this construction out of Cicero's Cato Major. *Tanquam longam aliquam viam confeceris quam nobis quoque ingrediendum sit*. De construct. c. 53. But Danesiuss tells us, that others here read *qua*, and that however the *quam* is not governed of the Gerund, but of the Preposition, Schol. l. 3. c. 10. But whether an Accusative singular either of the Neuter, or Masculine Gender may be used after a Gerund in *dum*, may be disputed. Of the first construction Vossius, de Analog. l. 3. c. 9. names one example out of Varro, l. 3. de R. R. *Acus substernendum gallinis parturientibus*. Nam (saith he) *acus inculcatus est, non rectus*; He names not the chapter, nor do I find the place. But in chapter the 9, where he treats de Gallinis and in that part of the chapter where he treats de Gallinis parturientibus, he saith in cubilibus, *cum parturient, acus substernendum*: wherein I see nothing necessitating *acus* to be the Accusative case. Yea Stephanus citing that place, which Vossius refers to (if there be any such) expresseth that, which renders it probably of the Nominative case: *Acus substernendum Gallinis parturientibus, in area excutitur*.

Of the second, (de Construct. c. 53.) he produceth an example out of Tertullian de pallio, c. 4. *Physconem, & Sardapalum, tacendum est*. But if Tertullian's Authority were sufficient to justify a Construction, yet in this Construction there are two singulars together with a Conjunction copulative be-

mixt them which makes them to be equivalent to one plural; and upon that account we may suppose the Father useth that Construction. Upon how good ground then that great Grammarian hath said, (l. 3. de Analog. c. 9.) Per gerundium optime, licet usitate minus dixeris; Est tibi sectandum Aristotelem; I leave to the more learned to judge, yet not daring in the mean time wholly to condemn that construction, because I find in Varro, R. R. l. 3. c. 9. Hoc enim gregem majorem non faciendum, i. e. We must not make the flock above, bigger than this number, that is, thirty; which number he had expressed in the last clause of the foregoing period. But however this kind of construction be admitted, because the governed word is of a different termination from the governing, whereby we are secured from mistaking them to agree; yet I should not advise to add after a Gerund a Substantive of the Masculine Gender agreeing in termination with it, such as amandum est mihi magistrum, because the security from that mistake is not in this construction so great. But if a competent Authority for this also shall appear, then to that let all Grammarians, and Grammarians too, submit, for me. In the meantime, seeb. Castellio in his third Book De Imitando Christo, where he pretends to translate Kempisius de Larino in Latinum, hath this construction. Neque verò continuò despondendum est animum, si quando. In this kind of construction the Latines seem to imitate the Greeks: For so Demosthenes, Τοῖς νόμοις χρῆσθαι νόμοις χρῆσθαι, καὶ εἰκὴ μὴ δεῖον; *Latinis legibus utendum, novæ vero non temere ferendæ; word for word; Novas vero non temere ferendum. So Xenoph.* Εἰ τὸ φίλων ἐδέλοισι ἀγαπᾶσαι τὰς φίλους εὐεργετῶν. *Si ab amicis diligi vis, amici beneficiis afficiendi sunt: word for word, amicos beneficiis afficiendum. So Plutarch.* Διδασκαλίας ζητητῶν τοῖς τέκνοις—*So Aristot.* Παρὰ τῶν παιδῶν γυμνασικῇ—

P H R A S E S.

It must needs be that.

Abesse non potest, quin—  
Cic.

It must needs be so.

Fieri aliter non potest, Ter.

I must take heed; have a care —

Mihi cautio est ne—Ter.  
Plaut.

If the owners shall agree not to sell, what must be done then?

Si consenserint possessores non vendere, quid futurum est? Cic. de Leg. Agr.

## C H A P. LVI.

Of the Particle *Prope*.

- I. 1. **N**ear) sometimes is used Adjectively, and made by propinquus; as,

I get this good by my near | Ex meo propinquo rure habeo  
farm. | capio commodi, Ter.

Ille quidem mirum nō de regione propinquā—Ovid. Trist.  
3. 12.

1. Note, When near is used Adjectively, it cannot have to or unto set with good sense betwixt it and the following Substantive.

- II. 2. *Prope*) coming before a Substantive, if to or unto come, or may come betwixt, is a preposition and made by prope, juxta, propter, and secundum; as,

That you might dwell, not | Ut non modò prope me, sed  
near unto me only, but | planè mecum habitare  
even with me. | posses, Cic. Fam. 7. 23.

It flies low near [to] the | Humilis volat æquora juxta  
Sea. | Virg. Æn. 4. 4.

He held the Isles near [to] | Tenuit insulas propter Sicilia  
Sicily. | liam, Cic. 1. de N. Deorum.

It I late near him. | Si secundum illum discumbere, Petron.

*Prope eum vicum Annibal castra posuit*, Liv. *Juxta Atticam viam sepultus est*, Cic. *Propter Junonis templum astatem Annibal egit, ibique aram condidit*, Liv. dec. 3. l. 8. *Atticam Reside*, Ib. 12. 1. and *By*, ch. 7. 1. 7. *Prope* in this sense is elegantly used with *à* or *ab*. *At quum in Italia bellum tam prope à Sicilia non fuit*—Cic. Verr. 7. *Tam prope ab origine rerum sumus*, Plin. *Vicinus* is also used for near in this sense with a Dative case, *Mala sunt vicina bonis*, Ovid. de Remed. *Mantua, me miserum, nimium vicina Cremona*, Virg. 9. Ecl. *Vicina foro*, Juv. 4. Sat.

But if it have no casual word after it, it is an Adverb; and made by *propè* adverbiated; as,

No body Dares come near. | *Nemo audet propè accedere,*  
Plaut. *Casin.* 3. 5.

*Rus illud nullâ aliâ causâ tam malè odi, nisi quia propè est,*  
Ter. *Ad.* 4. 1. So *propter*, *juxta*, and *juxtim* are sometimes used. *Propter est spelunca quadam,* Cic. 6. *Ver.* *Ibi angiporum propter est,* Ter. *Ad.* 2. 2. *Furiarum maxima juxta accubabat,* Virg. *Æn.* 6. *Nec nimis juxta sata fruges,* Colum. *apud Linacr. de emend. struæ.* p. 7. 7. *Cur ea quæ fuerint juxtim quadrata, procul sint visa rotunda,* Lucret. 1. 4.

3. *prope*) sometimes signifies almost, and in III. that sense also is made by *propè*; as,

The standing corn was now near ripe. | *Seges propè jam matura erat,* *Cæs.* 3. *Bel. Civ.*

*Annos propè quinquaginta continuos—*Cic. 2. *Ver.* And if it have well set before it, it is made also by *penè*, *fermè*, *ferè*, &c. *Eadem per sinus penè [well near] tantum adjicit,* Plin. 1. 4. c. 4. *Mihi quidem ætas æstiva fermè [well near] est,* Cic. in Brut. *Tametsi ferè [well near] omnes authores,* Quint. 3. 5.

4. *prope*) sometimes comes together with a Verb, IV. as a part of it, and then is included in the Latin of that Verb; as,

And now winter drew near. | *Jámque hyems appropinquarebat,* *Cæs.* 1. *Bel. Civ.*

*Ubi se diutius duci intellexit Cæsar, & diem instare,*  
quo—*Cæs.* 1. *Bel. Gall.*

## P H R A S E S.

I am not near so severe now as I was. | *Nimio minùs sævus jam sum quàm fui,* Plaut. *Truc.*  
An artist, such as none is able to come near him. | *Artifex longè citra æmulum,* Quint. 1. 12. c. 10.

¶ he



**She is near her reckoning.**

**The tents are near at hand.**

**5. He was near being killed.**

**How near was I being undone by your sawciness!**

**He will go near to have me decide this.**

**He leads the Army as near the enemy as he could get.**

*Operamque det, ut cum suis copiis quam proximè Italia sit, Cic. 10. Phil. Caesar quam proximè potest hostium castra communit, Cæf. 1. Bel. Civ. Ad verum ipsum, quam proximè accedant, Cic. Acad. 4. 11. Planè proximè ad verum accedunt, Id. ib. c. 15.*

**10. I cannot but labour either well near, or all out as much as he.**

**I ne'er [i. e. never] saw any man more glad.**

**A fellow mighty near himself.**

*Partus prope instat; ad propinquum vicina est, Ter. O.*

*In propinquo sunt castra, Liv. 1. Propius nihil est factum quam ut occideretur, Cic. 4.*

*Quam penè tua me perdis protervitas! Ter. Hec. 4.*

*Aberit non longè quin hunc à me decerni velit, Cic. 10.*

*Is ducit exercitum quam proximè ad hostem pergit, Liv. 1.*

*Non possum ego non, quam proximè, atque ille, atque etiam æquè laborare, Cic. 10.*

*Nil quicquam vidi latius, Ter. Ad.*

*Homo miser, & frugi, Ter. 4. Sat.*

\*\*\*\*\*

## C H A P. LVII.

### Of the Particle *Propter*.

**1. 1. N**earer) is the comparative of near, and accordingly is made by the comparative of the Latin for that word, whether it be Adjective or Adverb; as,

**Howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I.** Ruth. 3.

**None is nearer you than I am.**

**I pray let us go nearer.**

*Tamen præterea est vinctior propinquior me, Jun.*

*Tibi propior me nemo est, Cic. pro Quint.*

*Propius, obsecro, accedamus, Ter. Ad. 3. 2.*

so that he came no nearer  
to the city.  
they are nearer Brundusi-  
um than you.

Dum ne propius urbem ad-  
moveret, *Cic. 6. Phil.*  
A Brundusio propius absunt  
quàm tu, *Cic. Att. 8.*

*Tunica propior pallio est, Plaut. Trin. 13. 30. In colle Ju-*  
*stha ipse propior montem cum omni equitatu suos collocat,*  
*Jug. Invenio apud quosdam, idque propius fidem est, Lib.*  
*ab urbe. Quo propius nunc es, flammâ propiore caleasco,*  
*id. Ep. 17. Quo propius aberat ab ortu, hoc melius ea cer-*  
*nat, Cic. 1. Tusc. Eo melius cernere mihi videor, quo ab eâ*  
*parte] propius absunt, Cic. de Sen. Alter quo propior ho-*  
*minem in vallo collocatus esset—Hist. 8. Bel. Gal. Propinqui-*  
*tibi sedet, quàm mihi, Gram. Reg. Proximior dextra sit,*  
*et plagam possit inferre, Veget. R. Mil. l. 1. c. 30, See Voss.*  
*Analog. l. 2. c. 26. Ni convexa foret, parti vicinior esset,*  
*id. 6. Fast. The accusative case after propior, and propius,*  
*governed of ad understood. Whence Cic. in partit. saith,*  
*accedere propius ad sensum alicujus. See Dr. Hawkins Syntax*  
*note; & Voss. de Const. p. 249.*

# P H R A S E S.

This is a great deal the  
nearer way.  
He took a nearer way and  
got before the enemy.  
They were sent a nearer  
way to the same place.  
You will be never the near-  
er.

Sanè hæc multo propius ibis,  
*Ter. Ad. 4. 2.*  
Occupatis compendiis præ-  
venit hostem, *Flor. 3. 3.*  
Breviore itinere ad eundem  
locum mittuntur, *Cæs.*  
Nihil promoveris, *Ter. And.*  
*4. 1.*

\*\*\*\*\*

## C H A P. LVIII.

### Of the Particle *Per*t.

**N**ext) the Superlative of the Adjective  
near, whether it refer to order, time, or  
place, is generally made by *proximus*; as,

The

The next labour to this is  
to entreat.

He put himself over unto  
the next year.

He commanded the houses  
that were next the wall,  
to be set on fire.

*Proximus* huic labor est,  
orare—Ovid.

*Sese* in annum *proximè*  
transiit, Cic. pro Mil.

*Succendi* ædificia muro *proxima*  
iussit, Liv. dec. 4. l.

*Orator proximus optimis numerabatur*, Cic. de Cl. Or. *Proximus ante me fuit*, Cic. de Sen. *Præfatus Classis proximus post Lysandrum fuit*, Cic. 1. Off. † *Qui te proximus* Plaut. Pæn. 5. 3. i. e. ad. *Ab his proxima est cornu*, Pl. 1. 16. c. 40.

II. 2. *Prox.* the Superlative of the Adverb *next* whether order or place be referred unto, is generally made by *proximè*; as,

*Next* unto these they ought  
to be in dear esteem  
who—

I late next Pompey.

*Esse debent proximè*  
*chari*, qui—Cic. Fam. 1. 11.

*Proximè* Pompeium *secundum*  
bam, Cic. in Pis.

*Velim tibi persuadeas me huic tue virtuti proximè accedere*, Cic. Fam. 11. 21. *Quorum potestas proximè ad deorum immortalium accedit*, Cic. pro C. Rabir. *Villici proximè nuam cellam esse oportet*, Varr. R. R. The Accusative of *proximè* and *proximus* is governed of *ad* understood whence Cic. pro Mil. *Proximè ad deos accessit*, And O. *Proximus ad dominam nullo prohibente sedeto*. See Dr. H. Kins Syntax. 44 note.

Note, There are other elegant ways of rendering this Participle; as,

(1.) In the sense of order, it may be made *juxta*, or *secundum*, if it have a casual word after it; as,

The most learned man next  
unto Varro.

Next after you, there is  
nothing more sweet to  
me than loneliness.

*Homo juxta Varronem*  
*eruditissimus*, Gell. 4. 9.

*Secundum te*, nihil est mihi  
*amicus solitudine*,  
See After 6.

*Majestatem imperatoris, qua secundum deum generi huma-*  
*no diligenda est & colenda, Veget. de re Mil. lib. 2. cap. 5.*  
*Quod putamus secundum literas difficillimum esse artificium?*  
*Petron. Arb. p. 208. Quibus ille secundum fratrem plurimum*  
*tribuebat, Cic. 4. Acad. 4. Juxta Deos in tua manu est, Tacit.*

And by *deinde* and *deinceps*, if it hath not a  
casual word after it; as,

<p>first they take away con-  cord, next equity.  We are next to speak of the  order of things.</p>	<p>Primum concordiam tollunt;  deinde aequitatem, Cic.  Deinceps de ordine rerum  dicendum est, Cic. 1. Off.</p>
---	--

Quid fit *deinde*? Plaut. Amph. Quoniam satis de omni-  
partibus orationis diximus, quæ sequuntur *deinceps* dice-  
mus, Cic. 1. de Invent. † Exin seems to bear this sense in  
that of Cic. in Phænom. Exin contortis Aries cum cornibus  
erit. And so Exinde, ib. Exinde Orion obliquo corpore ni-  
feris Inferiora tenet truculentj corpora Tauri.

(2.) In the sense of time, when it hath day to-  
gether with it, it is rendred by *postridie*, or *dies*  
*posterus*, &c. as,

<p>The next Day Chremes came  to me.  He bad him to supper a-  gainst the next Day.</p>	<p>Venit Chremes postridie ad  me, Ter. And. 1. 1.  Ad cœnam invitavit in po-  sterum diem, Cic. 3. Off.</p>
---	--

Cum pridie frequentes essetis assensi, postridie ad spem estis  
pacem devolutj, Cic. Phil. 7. Postridie absolutionis  
theatrum Hortensius introiit, Cic. Fam. 1. 3. Postridie ejus  
[the next Day after that] villicum vocet, Cato R. R.  
2. Sese scripturum aiebat, ut venationem etiam quæ po-  
stridie ludos Apollinares futura est, præscriberent, Cic. Att.  
16. Quid causa fuerit, postridie intellexi, quàm à vobis  
cessi, Cic. Fam. 1. 19. Id ei postera die venit in mentem  
Cic. 4. Verr. Postero die quàm dvenerat, Plin. l. 7. c. 24.  
Idemque quum postero die ad questionem traheretur, Tac.  
4. Altera die quàm à Brundisio solvis, Liv. See After,  
2, & 3.

R

(3.) In



(3.) In the sense of place it is made by *vicinus*, &c. as,

One that knows not the next Town. *Vicinz nescius urbis, Claudius de Scen. Veron.*

*Quum videret conjugia deesse, per legatos à finitimis civitatibus petiit, Plin. l. 3. c. 26. Narravitque Thales illi confines, qui ab Oriente Caspii maris fauces attingerent, Plin. l. 6. c. 5.*

## P H R A S E S.

The next year P. Cominius and T. Largius were Consuls. *Insequens annus P. Cominius & T. Largium Consules habuit, Liv. 2. ab urbe condita.*

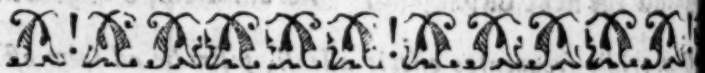
He had notice be given of a march against the next day. *Iter in insequentem diem pronunciari iussit, Liv. 2. ab urbe condita.*

That part of Cappadocia which is next to Cilicia. *Cappadociæ pars ea, quæ ad Ciliciam attingit, Cic. de Officiis. 5. 20.*

The Moon being next to the earth, shines with a borrowed light. *Citima terris luna luce caret alienâ, Cic. Somnium Scipionis.*

He is accounted the next man to the King. *Secundus à rege habetur, Hist. l. 4. Bel. Alex.*

I was the next man to him. You shall be the next to him. *Lateri ejus adhærebam, Tu eris alter ab illo, Vespasianus Eccl. 5.*



## C H A P. LIX.

Of the Particle *Neither*.

I. I. **N**either) importing a denial of one of two things, is made by neuter; as,

Neither of them seems to set more by any man living than by me. *Neuter quonquam omnium pluris facere, quam me videretur, Cic. Att.*

*Neutram in partem propensiores sumus, Cic. 5. de Finibus. 2.*

2. Neither) in a foregoing clause answered by II.  
in a following is made by nec, neque, and

ve; as,

as adays we can neither  
endure our faults, nor  
our remedies.

neither bid you nor for-  
bid you.

neither more, nor less  
are, than need requires.

His temporibus nec vitis no-  
stra, nec remedia pati pos-  
sumus, Liv. dec. 1. l. 1.

Ego neque te jubeo, neque  
veto, Plaut. Bacch. 4. 9.

Neve major, neve minor cu-  
ra suscipiatur, quàm causa  
postuler, Cic. 1. Off.

nec nec hominis, nec ad hominem vox est, Cic. pro Lig.

neque ego, neque tu fecimus, Ter. Ad. Nec quid agam,

quid respondeam scio, ibid. Ut neque mihi ejus sit amit-

nec retinendi copia, Ter. Phor. Cur laudârim, peto à

me neve in hoc reo, neve in aliis queras, Cic. Fam.

Eam nequis nobis minuat neve vivum, neve mortuum, Cic.

Leg. So is ne used with neu, or neve answering to

obtestor, ne abs te hanc seges, neu deferas, Ter. And.

Rogo te ne demittas animum, neve te obrui tanquam

sinas, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. So neu also; Neu se, neu Cn.

Imperatorem suum adversariis ad supplicium tradant,

See Steph. Neu, and Pareus de Partic. p. 279. Turfel.

17. r. 7, 8, 9.

3. Neither) in a latter clause answering to III.

or neither in a former; is made by nec or

neque; as,

you rankest not hither  
and thither, neither art

quieted with change-  
of places.

neither do I now go about  
reckon up all his doings

neither is it needful, nor  
can it any way be done.

Non discurre, nec locorum  
mutationibus inquietaris,  
Sen. Ep. 2.

Neque ego nunc istius facta om-  
nia enumerare conor, ne-  
que opus est, nec fieri ullo  
modo potest, C. c. Verr. 6.

# P H R A S E S.

are trusted on neither  
side.

voices go on neither  
side.

Neque in hac, neque in illâ  
parte fidem habes, Sal.

Neutrò inclinatur senten-  
tiâ, Liv. l. 4. Bel. Maced.

R 2

I may

I. I may have good standing in neither place. *Neutrobi habeam stabile tabulum, Plaut. Aul. 1. 4.*  
 What, not yet neither? *An, nondumne iam? Ter. And.*

## C H A P. LX.

Of the Particle *Neber*.

I. 1. *Neber*) when it is put to signifie no, or no is made by nullus, or else by unus, ullus with some Negative Particle; as,  
 There is neber a day (i. e. Dies fere nullus est, no, or not a day) almost  
 but that he comes. *veniat, Cic.*

*Neber* a ship was lost. *Ne una quidem navis amissa est, Flor. 3. 6.*

*Neber* a word fell from him. *Non vox ulla exiit ei, Cic. 1. 4.*

*De exclusionem verbum nullum, Ter. Eun. 1. 2. 'Ox. xpiδu avtois weds ede en pñca, [—to neber a word] 27. 14. Nunquam unum intermittis diem quin semper nāt, Ter.*

† *Ne verbum quidem ausus est facere de Casare, Cic.*

3. He durst say neber a word of Casar.

II. 2. *Neber*) when it is put to signifie at no time is made by nunquam or unquam, with some Negative Particle; as,

Can you neber be satisfied? *Nunquamne expleri potest, Plaut. Asin.*

I am so troubled as neber was man. *Ita sum afflicus, ut nunquam, Cic.*

*Nunquam nisi honorificentissime Pompeium appellat, Fam. 1. 6. Nunquam etiam fuissequam, quin me omnes rent plurimum, Ter. Eun. 5. 8. Nunquam sive uno die atur opus, Plaut. Nemo is nunquam fuit, Cic. Nihil unquam, quod minus explicari posset, Cic. Att. 7. 12. que istuc in tantis periculis unquam committam ut fiet, Aul. 3. 3. Non unquam gravis are domum mihi dedit, Virg. 1. Eclog.*

3. *ne* is sometimes used as a note of prohibition or forbidding, and is made by *ne*, with either an Imperative or Subjunctive Mood; as, *ne* (i. e. do not) deny it. | *Ne nega*, Ter. Ad. 2. 3.  
*ne* stick at it. | *Ne grave*, Ter. Ad. 5. 8.  
*Ne plora*, Plaut. Pseud. 4. 4. *Ne te afflicte*, Ter. Eun.  
 1. See more in not. † *Neu lachryma*, soror, *neu* (Sister, not) Plaut. Stich. 1. 1.

4. *ne* with the before a Comparative de-IV. is made by *nihil*; as,  
*ne* came never the sooner | *Illâ causâ nihilo citius venit*, Plaut. Stich.  
*Quid multa?* benevolentior tibi, quàm fui, *nihil* sum  
*ne*, Cic. Fam. 1. 5. *Et nihilo tamen aprius explet conditque sententias*, Cic. de Orat. *Si hercle nihilo maturius*  
*quo ego censeo, modo perficeretur bellum*, Liv. dec. 3. l. 8.  
*Assilienses tamen nihilo segnius ad defensionem urbis reliqua*  
*parare cœperunt*, Cæf. 2. Bell. Civ. *Praterve* & *que* Dyr-  
*machium nihilo secius sequebatur*, Cæf. 1. 3. Bell. Civ. *Ni-*  
*hil* minus *Helvetii id facere conantur*, Cæf. 1. Bell. Gall.  
*his autem rebus, quæ nihilo minus ut ego absim confici pos-*  
*sunt*, Cic. Fam. 10. 2. *Nihilo magis intus est*, (He is never  
 more within for that) Plaut. Asin. 2. 3.

5. *ne* with *so* or *such*, is often used as V. note of intension, and elegantly rendered several ways, viz. by the Superlative Degree of the Adjective, or Adverb following, especially with *vel*, *ut*; by the Particles *paulum* or *paululum*, *modo*, *quamlibet*, *quamvis*, *quantumvis*, *si*, *maximè*, *tantillum*, *tantulum*, &c. and by *quantus* either redoubled, or having *libet* or *quicquid* added to it; as  
 All things of short continu- | *Omnia autem brevia tolera-*  
 ance ought to be thought | *abilia esse debent, etiamsi*  
 tolerable, though they be | *maxima sint*, Cic. 1. Tusc.  
 never so great.



If any though never so small a matter shall be found.

Though Sophocles w<sup>o</sup> it never so well, yet —

Though he were never such a base fellow, and lyed never so impudently, he would say this —

5. If Pompey shall but never so little seem to like it —

Though never such a power of dogs and hunters pursue him —

As if it were any hard matter to me particularly to name them, though never so many.

Though you be never so excellent.

If I would never so fain.

10. If you doe amiss never so little.

If we cast our eyes never so little down.

Be the price never so great, it is well bought that must be had.

He knows who hurt him, and though in never so great a company, makes at him.

Be they never so many, [or though the number be never so great.]

Si quolibet, vel minima reperietur, Cic. pro Roscio Am.

Cum Sophocles vel optime scripserit, tamen — Cic.

Ut homo turpissimus esse impudentissiméque mitteretur, hoc diceret — Ver. Verr. 4.

Si Pompeius paulum modo ostenderit sibi placere Cic. 1. 3.

Quamlibet magnâ canum, venantium urgente vi — Plin. 1. 18. c. 16.

Quasi verò mihi difficile quamvis multos nominum proferre, Cic. pro Roscio Am.

Quantumvis licet excellat Cic. de Amic.

Si maximè vellem, Cic.

Si tantillum peccasset, Plaut. Rud. 4. 4.

Si tantulum oculos deiecerimus, Cic. 7. Ver.

Sed quanti quanti, benè miror quod necesse — Cic. Att. 1. 12.

Percussorem novit, & quantalibet multitudine appetit, Plin. 1. 8. c.

Quantuscunque numerus hibeatur, Quint. 1. 1. c.

Si vel maxima flumina in rivos deducantur quâ libet tractum præbent, Quint. c. 13. Potior mihi ratio vivendi nestè, quàm ut optimè dicendi, Quint. 1. 1. c. 2. At in hoc paulum modo offensum est, Cic. 3. de Orat. Ubi si paulum modo quid te fugerit, ego perierim, Ter. He. 2. 3. Si quæ paululum aberraverit, Cic. de Phil. Nam certè quamlibet

am sit, quod contulerit *etas* prior, *majora* tamen aliqua didicerit puer eo ipso anno quo *minora* didicisset, Quint. l. 1. c. 1. si onere carerem, quamvis parvis Italia latebris contentus essem, Cic. Fam. 2. 16. Tum situm super portum satis amplum quantævis classi, Liv. 6. Bel. Pun. Posthac ille catus, quamvis rusticus, ibit, Hor. Ep. 2. 2. Si ego digna hac contumeliâ sum maximè, at tu indignus qui faceres tamen, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. Non queunt, si maximè cupiant, Cic. Antiq. Vel maximè cognita essent, Cic. 1. Acad. 4. Nec possum stetibus illis tantillum vestra demere sevitia, Catul. ad Juven. 94. 2. Siquis tantulum de rellâ ratione deflexerit, Cic. Ver. 7. Heus quanta quanta hæc mea paupertas est, tamen adhuc curavi nam hoc quidem, ut mi esset fides, Ter. Phor. 5. 7. Persequitur interfectorem, unumque eum in quantolibet populi agmine notitiâ quâdam infestat, Plin. l. 8. c. 23. Quorum ipsorum bona, quantacunque erant, statim suis comitibus commutaribusque descripsit, Cic. 5. Phil. Ex eo quod dico quantacunque id est, quid faciam judicari potest, Cic. de Orat. † Quicquid est paucillulum illud nostrum, illud omne catus est, Plaut. Pæn. 3. 1.

P H R A S E S.

Shall I neber be any thing but a hearer?

Arbertheless he taught many.

How oꝝ neber.

Neber at all (See Eras. Ad. nunquam.)

Should I might neber like it I know.

He had neber seen her but once

Semper ego auditor tantum? Juven. 1. Satyr.

Nec eo secius plurimos docuit, Suet. de Illust. Gram.

Nullum erit tempus hoc amisso, Cic. Phil.

Ad Græcâs calendas, Suet. in Aug.

Ne vivam si scio, Cic. Att. 1. 4. 5.

Ne sim salvus si—Cic.

Semel omnino eam viderat, Curt. 1. 4.

Quem semel ait, in omni vitâ risisse Lucilius, Cic. Tusc. 3.

They can seldom oꝝ neber know.

It is neber said to have been but once.

Rarò unquam possunt scire, Quint. 5. 7.

Semel unquam proditur, semel à condito ævo, Plin.

Never was so chearful a shout given.	Non aliàs tam alacer clamor est redditus, <i>Curt.</i>
So as it never had been before.	Quod aliàs nunquam, <i>Flor.</i>
You will be never the bet- ter.	4. 2. Nihil promoveris, <i>Ter. And.</i>
	4. 1.



*Pro*ter, see Chap. 58.

## CHAP. LXI.

### Of the Particle *Pro*.

- I. 1. **N** (*Pro*) without a casual word following it Interrogative, Deliberative, and Negative Speeches, is made by *ne* or *non*; and in Negative also by *minimè*, &c. as,

I ask whether he could look for his part, or no?	Quæro potuerinc parte suam quærere, necne? <i>C.</i>
Is this he that I am seek- ing of, or no?	Isne est quem quæro, non? <i>Ter.</i>
Should I return? <i>Pro</i> , tho' He would intreat me.	Redeam? hon, si me ob- cret, <i>Ter.</i>
Would you have them let go then? <i>Pro</i> .	Placet igitur eos dimit- tere. <i>Minimè.</i>

*Consultant ad vitæ commoditatem, conducat id necne, quo deliberant, Cic. 1. Off. 3. Dicam huic, annon? T. Eun. 5. 5. Non herc'le intelligo, S. Non? Ter. And. 1. Nec postea cum illo panem gustare potui; non si me occidiss. Petron. p. 240. Iste meis captiva germanos dabit Nati. Jovisque fit è famulâ nurus? Non, Sen. Herc. Oer. v. 2. In libertatem vindicari vult? Minimè, Cic. Parad. 5.*

- II. 2. *Pro* coming next before a Substantive, made by *nullus* or *nequis*, also by *ullus* with some Negative

*Negative Particle, and by nihil and nequid with Genitive case; as,*

*You shall receive no denial.*

*Nullam patiēre repulsam, Ovid. 2. Met.*

*I intreat you to suffer no wrong to be done them.*

*His nequam patiāre injuriam fieri à te peto, Cic. Fam. 11.*

*I would refuse no pains-taking.*

*Non est labor ullus, quem detrectem, Turf. 126. 10.*

*Being he shall come into no danger by telling.*

*Cum illi nihil pericli ex indicio fiet, Ter. Hec. 3. 1.*

*See that no wrong be done me.*

*Efficiās nequid mihi fiat injuriæ, Cic. Fam.*

*Tuorum erga me meritorum memoriam nulla unquam delebit oblivio, Cic. Fam. 2. 2. Nequam stirpem, nequam heredem, regni relinquat, Liv. dec. 1. 1. 1. In me mora non erit ulla, Virg. 3. Eclog. Nihil loci est segnitia, Ter. And. 1. 3.*

3. *Non* having an Adjective coming betwixt III. it and a Substantive, is made by *non* or *haud*; and if other be the Adjective coming betwixt, by *nullus*; as,

*We put them in no small fear.*

*Non minimum terroris incussit illis, Flor. 4. 12.*

*Whether ye make a wonder at no hard matter.*

*Rem haud difficilem admirari videmini, Cic. de Sen.*

*Non difficile est, Cæf.*

*Because they had no other way.*

*Propterea quod iter haberent nullum aliud, Cæf.*

*Non parvam rem quæris, A. Gell. Non minor ex aqua postea, quàm ab hostibus clades, Flor. 4. 10. Sine pennis volare haud facile est, Plaut. Pæn. 14. 49. Complures dies nullis in aliis, nisi de rep. sermonibus versatus sum Cic. Fam. 1. 4. † Subito nec magna [no great] hostium manus ex improvise erupit, Flor. 4. 10.*

4. *Non* referring to any person, is made by IV. *nemo* and *nullus*; also by *quis*, *quisquam*, and *ullus*, with some Negative Particle; as,

*Whom*



Whom no body would have  
to be his clients.

So it comes to pass that no  
two agree together.

That no body do any hurt  
to any.

No man almost did bid him  
to his house.

I am understood by no bo-  
dy.

Quos clientes nemo haber  
velit, *Cic.*

Ita fit, ut nulli duo conc  
nant, *Plin. l. 3. c. 1.*

Ne cui quis noceat, *Cic.*  
Off.

Domum suam istum non fo  
rè quisquam vocabat, *Cic.*

Non intelligor ulli, *Ovid.*  
Trist.

*Alius nemo respicit nos, Ter. Adelph. Nullus Imperator  
fuit ex illo tempore vir ille summus, Cic. Fam. 7. 3. Non ut  
tacuisse nocet, Cato. Non quisquam est quin satietate defesse  
sit, Cic. Fam. 2. 3. Nec qui eam respiciat quisquam est, Ter.  
Ad. Edicit ne vir quisquam ad eam adeat, Ter. Eun. 3. 1.  
Hoc nemo fuit magis severus quisquam, Ter. Eun. 2. 1. Non  
habeo quem mittam ad — Ter. Adel. Saturnius makes  
this difference betwixt *nemo* and *nullus*; that *nemo* (as the  
composition of it of *ne* and *homo* (as they anciently said for  
*homo*) gives it properly belongeth only to men; but *nullus*  
is referred generally to all things, l. 5. c. 30. And with him  
agrees *Cornelius Fronto*. Of the elegant Consoziations of  
*nemo* with *homo*, see *Man. 4.**

V. 5. *Pro*) with the Particle *more*, hath variety  
of senses and rendrings, which may in good measure  
be gained from the following examples.

He hath no more wit than  
a stone

We will be found fault  
withall no more.

I say no more.

To say no more.

To these things I returned  
in writing no more, but —

No more is objected, but  
that —

He said there was one,  
and no more.

Non habet plus sapienti  
quam lapis, *Plaut. Mil.*

Non accusabimur posthac  
*Cic. Att. 1. 7.*

Nihil dico amplius, *Cic.*

Ne quid ultra dicam, *Liv.*

Ad hæc ego rescripsi nihil  
amplius, quam — *Gell.*  
l. 10. c. 1.

Nihil ultra obicitur quam  
*Liv. l. 42. c. 40.*

Unum aiebat, præterea ne-  
minem, *Cic. 1. Phil.*

There

There was no more but sibe that—

I assure you, you are now in no more danger than any body—

I see no more hope of safety left.

I desire no more; i. e. have enough.

Quinque omnino fuerunt qui—*Cic. pro Clu.*

Hoc tibi confirmo, nihil te nunc majore in discrimine esse, quam quemvis, *Cic.*

Spem reliquam nullam video salutis, *Cic. Fam. 11. 5.*

Sat habeo, *Ter. And. 2. 1.*

P H R A S E S.

There is no cause why.

Non; haud; nihil est, cur; quod—

*Causa, cur mentiretur, non erat, Cic. pro Quint. Non est quid te, ad hunc locum respiciens, metiaris, Sen. Ep. 43. Haud erat sanè, quod quisquam ratione ac doctrinâ requireret, Cic. 3. Tusc. Nihil est præterea, cur te advenientibus offerre gestias, Cic. Fam. 1. 6.. Nihil est, quod cum his magnopere pugnemus, Cic. 1. 1. Divin.*

No doubt but—

Haud; non dubium est quin; *Ter. Ad. Cic. 4. Var.*

To no purpose [end].

Nequicquam; frustra; incassum, *Liv. Cic. Sall.*

No fear [danger] of.

Periculum haud est, ne—*Plaut. Cic.*

We can do the State no good.

Nihil possumus opitulari 5. reipublicæ, *Cic. Fam. 4.*

I think there is no honesty at all in it.

Id verò neutiquam honestum esse arbitror, *Ter. Hec.*

There is no justice in it.

Justitiâ vacat, *Cic. 1. Off. 24.*

He is in no fault.

Omni culpâ vacat, *Cic.*

It is [makes] no matter to you whether—

Tuâ nihil refert [interest] utrùm—*Ter.*

No marvel.

Nec [minimè] mirum, *Cic. 10.*

It so fell out that there was no need of contending.

Accedit, ut contentione nihil opus esset, *Cic. Att. 14.*

*Nil istis opus est, Ter.*

No noz—

Nec verò; neque verò; ac ne.

*Neque*

*Neque in publicis rebus infantes & insipientes homines solitos versari: nec verò ad privatas causas magnas ac disertos homines accedere, Cic. de invent. Nunquam hoc ita defendit Epicurus, neque verò tu, aut quisquam eorum — Cic. l. 1. de Fin. Adeo ut non rectè tantum civile dicatur, ac ne sociale quidem, sed nec externum, sed commune quoddam ex omnibus, & plus quàm bellum, Flor. 4. 2.*

*Pro*, not.

[ *Ne*, nec.

*Nunquam illum ne minimà quidem re offendi, Cic. de Am Persolvi gratia non potest nec malo patri, Quint. Nunquam deserunt, ne in extremo quidem tempore atatis, Cic. de Sen Ne tu quidem sanctè abstinebis, Cic. Ac. 4. 17.*

**I make no question but —**  
15. **They suddenly set upon him, fearing no such thing.**

**Non dubito quin — Cic.**  
**Nihil tale metuentem im provisò adorti sunt, Flor. 4. 12.**

**No; in no wise; by no means.**

**Minimè gentium, Ter. Ad.**

**I have no time now —**

**Non est mihi otium nunc Ter.**

*Nunc non est narrandi locus, Ter. And. 2. 2.*

**He is no where to be found.**

**Nusquam invenio gentium apparet, Ter.**

**I will send you no whither, unless —**

**Te nusquam mittam, nisi — Plant. Mil. 8. 41.**

20. **None he was in no wise able to match them all.**

**Universis solus nequaquam par fuit, Liv. 1. ab urbe Haud quaquam — Virg.**

**So that there was no withstanding of him.**

**Ut ei obsisti non posset, Cic. Fam. 3.**

**He wanted no good-will.**

**Illi studium non defuit, Cic. Ut levissimè dicam, Cic.**

**To say no worse.**

**I will say no worse of him.**

**Nolo in illum gravius dicere, Ter. Adelph.**

**There is no need to speak of —**

**Nihil necesse est loqui de — Cic. Acad. 4. 7.**

## C H A P. LXII.

Of the Particle *Not*.

1. **N**OT) in negation or denying is made by I.  
non, haud, minus, nec, neque, &c. as,

He does not doubt but —	Non dubitat quin—Cic.
I know not, whether —	Haud scio an—Cic.
It is not fifteen days yet since.	Minus quindecim dies sunt cum, Plaut. Trin. 2. 4.
Not long after.	Nec ita multo post, Cic.
For this I cannot deny.	Neque enim hoc negare possum, Cic.

Non modo non copiosi, ac divites, sed etiam inopes ac pauperes existimandi sunt, Cic. Parad. 6. Haud multo post expiravit, Liv. 1. 37. c. 53. Minus multi jam te advocato causa cadent, Cic. Fam. 7. 14. Si id mihi minus contingat, Cic. 2. de Orat. Primos se omnium rerum volunt, nec sunt — Ter. Eun. 2. 2. Neque enim isti sunt audiendi, qui — Cic. de Am. Minime sum miratus, Cic. Top.

Note, both *nihil* and *nullus* are elegantly used for *non*. Of the first there are these Instances: *Nihil* dico quis fuerit Brutus, Cic. 1. Phil. Hoc opus ut in apertum proferas nihil postulo, Cic. Præf. Parad. De rebus ipsis utere judicio tuo: nihil enim impedio, Cic. 2. Off. So the Greeks use *οὐδὲν ἄριστον* *Ἀχαιῶν ἔριον*, Homer. Il. 1. Of the second there be these Examples: *Memini tamen si nullus moneas*, Ter. Eun. 2. 1. Is nullus venit, Plaut. Afin. 2. 4. *Philotimus non modò nullus venit, sed nec*—Cic. Att. 1. 12. † *Hither refer nolo & nequeo*, which imply the force of those Negative Particles, wherewith they are compounded, viz. *non*, and *ne*. I will not: I cannot. And note, that *not* is either set after its Verb, or after the sign of it.

2. **Not**) in prohibition or forbidding is made by II.  
*non* with the Future Tense of an Indicative Mood;  
by *ne*, with an Imperative or Subjunctive; and by  
*noli* with an Infinitive Mood; as,

Thou



**Thou ſhalt not kill.**

**Do not entreat me; Deny it not.**

**Do not fear.**

**Do not think that I had rather have had any thing than**

*Non occides, Voſſe de Con. c. 62*

**Ne me obſecra; Ne nega**  
*Ter. And.*

**Ne metuas, Ter. Eun.**

**Noli putare me quicquam maluiſſe quàm—Curt.**

*Ne dubita, nam vera vides, Virg. 3. Æn. Meretrix coram nam auream ne habeto, Cic. Tuâ quod nihil refert, ne cures Plaut. Stich. 2. 2. Noli committere, ut—Cic. Fam. 4. 5. Noli putare amabiliora fieri poſſe, Cic. Att. 12. 10. † Ne belli terrere minis, [be not ſcared] Virg. Æn. 8.*

1. Note, Where the prohibition is expreſſed by *ſhall not* there it is to be rendred by *non*; where by *do not*, there it is to be rendred by *ne*, or *noli*.

2. Note, In diſſuaſion or debortation, perhaps there may be more liberty, ſee *Juven. 16. Sat. Lacrymæ ſiccentur pro tinus, & ſe excuſaturos non ſollicitemus amicos.*

III. 3. *ſot*) after words importing caution, warning, or warineſs, is made by *ne*, with the Subjunctive Mood of the following Verb; as,

**Take heed you ſtumble not.**

**Cave ne titubes, Hor. 1. 1. Ep. 13.**

**We muſt beware that the puniſhment do not exceed the fault.**

**Cavendum eſt, ne major poena, quàm culpa ſit**  
*Cic. Off.*

*Ea ipſa, credo, ne intromittatur cavet, Plaut. Aul. 1. 2. Nonne caveam ne ſcelus faciam? Cic. 4. Acad. Piſces ex ſententiâ natus ſum: hi mihi, ne corrumpantur, cautio eſt, Ter. Ad. 3. 3. Dicamus ſi placet, monitum ab eo Crasſum, cavere ne iret, Cic. 2. de Divin.*

Note, The conjunction is elegantly omitted after *caveo*, *Cave ſis audiam ego iſthuc poſthac ex te, Plaut. Stich. 1. 1.*

Sed *cave*, ſi me amas, exiſtimes me, quod jocoſus ſcribam abjeciſſe curam Reipublicæ, *Cic. Fam. 9. 24. See more in Chat, v. 11. note. 2.*

IV. 4. *ſot*) after words of intreating, or deprecating is made by *ne*, or *ut ne*, with a Subjunctive Mood of the Verb following; as,

Desire you not to ask  
that of me.

*Peto à te, ne id à me qua-  
ras, Cic.*

Now I intreat you not to  
[or that you would not]  
marry her.

*Nunc te oro, ut ne ducas,  
Ter. And.*

*Peto à te, ne me putes oblivione tui tantis ad te scribere,  
nam solebam, Cic. Fam. 6. 2. Atque equidem orante, ut ne id  
sciret, Thaide, Ter. Eun. 5. 5.*

5. *Pot*) after Verbs of fearing, is made by *ut*, V.  
*ne non*, with a Subjunctive Mood of the follow-  
ing Verb; as,

I fear I cannot.  
You are afraid that what  
you have, should not be  
of any long continuance.

*Vereor, ut possim, Cic.  
Id ipsum quod habes, ne non  
diuturnum sit futurum,  
times, Cic. 2. Parad.*

*Vereor, ut satis diligenter actum in Senatu sit de meis literis,  
Cic. Att. 6. 40. An veremini, ne non id facere m, quod rece-  
psem semel? Ter. Ph. 5. 7. Timuit, ne non succederet, Hor.  
1. Ep. 17, See chap. That, r. 11.*

6. *Pot*) in Interrogations, is made by *non*, VI.  
*nonne*, *annon*, or *ne enclitick*; as,

Should not his father at his  
return have given him  
leave?

*Non, si redisset pater, ei ve-  
niam daret? Ter. Phor.  
1. 2.*

Ought I not to have  
known of it before hand?

*Nonne oportuit præcisse  
me antea? Ter. And.*

Did I not say it would fall  
out so?

*Annon dixi hoc esse futu-  
rum? Ter.*

Did I not say it would  
proceed so?

*Dixin' hoc fore? Ter. Ad.*

*Non te hæc pudet? Ter. Ad. Non aspicias quæ in templa  
veneris? Cic. Som. Scip. An non hoc maximum est? Ter.  
Eun. 5. 5. An cum omnes leges te exulem esse jubeant, non  
eris tu exul? Cic. Parad. 4. Satin' hoc planè, disertè?  
Plaut. Amph.*

† Hither refer *Pot* in Dubitations and Deliberations, as be-  
ing then made by *annon*, or *nécne*; as, *At etiam dubitavi vos  
homi-*

homines emerem, an non emerem diu, *Plant. Capt.*  
dendum est primum, utrum ea velint, annon velint,  
*Mossel.* Declarant utrum prælum committi, ex usu et  
nécne, *Cæs. 2. Bell. Gall.* Deliberant, utrum trajici  
legiones ex Africâ, nécne, *Cic. Fam. l. 11.* See *Mo. 1.*  
and see *Pareus, p. 82.*

## P H R A S E S.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| And not without cause.  | Nec injuriâ, <i>Cic. pro Re</i>   |
| I was not beholden to him<br>at all.                                  | Obligatus ei nihil eram,  |
| Not that I know of.   | Non quod sciam, <i>Ter. Ad.</i>   |
| You need not fear.  | Nihil est quod timeas, <i>Pl.</i>                                       |
| 5. No not he himself could have<br>perswaded me.                      | Ne ipse quidem mihi per-<br>ficeret, <i>Cic.</i>                        |
| Not so much as my letters<br>are staid, <i>Vid. Mo, Phr. 13.</i>      | Ne literæ quidem meæ<br>pediuntur, <i>Cic. Fam. 9.</i>                  |
| That I say not —  | Ne dicam, <i>Cic. de Am.</i>  |
| Not to be tedious.  | Ne multa; ne multis;<br>sim longior, <i>Cic.</i>                        |
| Not so oft as I used.   | Rarius quàm solebam, <i>C.</i>  |
| 10. If it be so set down that I<br>may not —                          | Si est ira scriptum, ut ne<br>ceat — <i>Liv. l. 42. c. 49.</i>          |
| Not so much, that I may<br>doe any good, as that I<br>may do no hurt. | Non tam, ut prosum, quàm<br>ut nequid obsum, <i>Cic. 2.</i>             |
| If you had not rather —   | Orat. See <i>Pareus, p. 4.</i>  |
| Why may not you desire<br>these things?                               | Nisi si mavis — <i>Ter. Eun.</i><br>Quid ni hæc cupias? <i>10. Sar.</i> |

*Quid ni illam abducatur? Ter. Ad. 4. 3.*

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| What reason is there why<br>we should not?              | Nunquid causæ est quin?<br>de <i>Leg. Agr.</i>                 |
| 15. But if not (See <i>If.</i> )                        | Sin aliter; sin secus, <i>Cic.</i>                             |
| Would I might never live,<br>if I write not as I think. | Ne sim salvus, si aliter<br>loquar ac sentio, <i>Cic. Att.</i> |

*Dii me omnes oderint, nisi — Ter. Ad.*

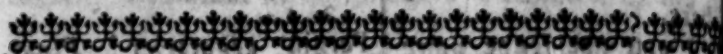
- |                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| Not as it was before. | Contrà atque antea fuit<br><i>Var. See Pareus, p. 1.</i> |
|-----------------------|--|

It is a marvel if I do not  
 name my self to day  
 here.  
 Will you not leave your  
 prating?  
 See that these things be  
 not spoken of.  
 I have used my son not to  
 hide these things from me.  
 I did not remember [or  
 think on] it.  
 And you cannot but know.  
 If he were not stark mad.  
 It doth not suit with the  
 fashion or custom of this  
 place.  
 He takes it not very well.  
 If you will not leave tron-  
 bling me.  
 That my father may not  
 hear on't by some means  
 or other.  
 He misses not a day but he  
 comes.  
 My eye-sight fail me not.  
 Things go not well with  
 them.  
 He said that he knew that  
 this man was not of the  
 plot.  
 They have not their fill  
 [or belly full] of it.  
 If they cannot have good  
 hope of it.  
 Why do you not bring it  
 out?  
 Quin tu urges occasionem istam? Cic. Fam. l. 7. Quin ac-  
 cersis? Liv. dec. l. 1. 1. Quin imus ipsi cum equitibus pau-  
 exploratum? Id. dec. l. 7. See Pareus, p. 388.  
 They libed not as they  
 thought, as it became them.  
 And he not done it,—so.

Mirum ni ego me rursus  
 hodie hic dabo, *Ter. Eun.*  
 2. 1.  
 Pergin' argutarier? *Plaut.*  
*Amph.*  
 Hæc cura clanculum ut sint 20  
 dicta, *Plaut. 4. 2. 92.*  
 Ea ne me celet consuefeci  
 filium, *Ter. Ad. 1. 1.*  
 Me fugerat — *Cic. in Pis.*  
 Nec clam te est, *Ter. And. 1.*  
 Si non acerrime fureret, *Cic.*  
 Ab hujus loci more abhor- 25.  
 ret, *Cic. in Pis.*  
 Vix humane patitur, *Ter.*  
 Si molestus esse pergis, *Ter.*  
 Ne aliqua ad patrem hoc  
 permanet, *Ter. Ad.*  
 Nunquam unum intermitte  
 diem quin veniat, *Ter. Ad.*  
 Si satis cerno, *Ter. Ad. 30.*  
 Quibus res sunt minus se-  
 cundæ, *Ter. Ad.*  
 Extra conjurationem hunc  
 esse, se scire dixit, *Cic.*  
 pro *Sylla.*  
 Cicra satietatem datur, *Co-*  
 lum. 7. 6.  
 Nisi potest affatim præberi,  
 Colum. 7. 6.  
 Quin tu id profer? *Cic. pro 35.*  
*Sylla.*  
 Quin tu urges occasionem istam? *Cic. Fam. l. 7. Quin ac-*  
 cersis? *Liv. dec. l. 1. 1. Quin imus ipsi cum equitibus pau-*  
 exploratum? *Id. dec. l. 7. See Pareus, p. 388.*  
 Secus quam decuit vixerunt,  
 C. Div. 1. 30.  
 Quod ni fecisset, *Cic. 2. Di. 24.*  
 And



And not, See *Ind.* Not but, See *But.* Not so much, See *Much*, Phras. Not yet, See *Yet*.



## C H A P. LXIII.

Of the Particle *Nunc*.

I. 1. *Nunc* importing the present time, is made by *nunc*; as,

It now comes into my head. | *Nunc mihi in mentem venit.* Ter. Hec. 4. 1.

*Nunc demum venis?* Ter. Ad. 2. 2. *Pecuniam peti denique,* Cic. pro Quint. *Quasi qui nunc primum recipiam domum,* Plaut. Amph.

II. 2. *Nunc* importing the Time newly past, made by *modo*; as,

How long ago; even now. | *Quamdudum?* modo, Eun. 4. 4.

*Nam quum modo exibat foras, ad portum se aiebat* Plaut. Rud. 2. 2. *Non ego te modo hic ante ades vidi esse* Plaut. Menæch. 4. 2. *In quâ urbe modo gratiâ, auctoritate & gloriâ floruitis,* in eâ nunc in quidem omnibus eadem Cic. Fam. 4. 13.

III. 3. *Nunc* importing the Time instantly come, is made by *jam*; as,

I will just now to it. | *Jam adibo,* Ter. Ad. 4.

*Jam hic adfuturum eum aiunt; nondum advenisse* Plaut. Truc.

Note, This niceness of distinction is not stood upon in others, who use these Particles with great latitude, and are indifferent! *Nunc* for *modo*: *Vidi nuper, & nunc habui,* Cic. Brut. *Ea nunc meditor tecum,* Plaut. Amph. *Quod nunc fiet,* Ter. Ad. 2. 4. *Modo* for *nunc*. *Mei dolores, mea tu, occipiunt primum,* Ter. Ad. 3. 1. *jam, as modo faciam,* saith Stephanus, and from him

*Now*, both affirming *modo* to signifie *tempus statim futurum*. Jam for nunc. Cur uxor non accersitur? Jam adven-  
tascit, Ter. And. 3. 4. Jam mitis est, Ter. And. 2. 4. For  
*modo*, Jamne illè abiit? Plant. Menach. So that the Learner  
need not be over scrupulous about their use.

4. *Now*) sometime respecteth not time, but is IV.  
ly a note either of Introduction or Connexion, made  
autem, also by jam; or of transition to farther  
matter, made by deinceps; as,

Now a certain man was  
Sct. John. 11. 1.  
Now what is that to the  
Betro, whether he in  
possession?  
I have said enough of ju-  
dice. Now let us speak  
of liberality.

Ægrotabat autem quidam,  
Bez.  
Jam quid id ad Prætozem,  
uter possessor sit? Cic. 3.  
Verr.  
De justitiâ satis dictum est.  
Deinceps de liberalitate di-  
catur, Cic. 1. Off. 15, 16.

De ipsis rebus autem — cum hæc ad te scribam — Cic. 3. de  
Jam sensus moriendi, si aliquis esse potest, is ad exiguum  
durat, præsertim seni, Cic. de Sen. Quoniam satis de  
partibus orationis diximus, quæ sequuntur deinceps dice-  
Cic. 1. 1. de invent. Yea nunc hath this use also. Nam  
facile mutantur in pejus: nunc quando in bonum verteris  
Quint. 1. 1. c. 1. Et habet gratiam si in loco utaris,  
Turkel. c. 127. r. 5. See Durrer. p. 305.

# P H R A S E S.

Now or never; now's your  
time.  
Now and then to look upon.  
Now a-days.  
Now stand now on one  
foot, then on another.  
Now or now?  
Now heard of till now.

Nullum erit tempus hoc a-  
missum, Cic. Phil. 3.  
Subinde intueri, Plin. 2. Ep. 7.  
Hodie; in his temporibus;  
quomodo nunc sit, Cic.  
Alternò terram quatunt pe-  
de, Hor. Od. 1. 4.  
Alternis pedibus insistant;  
Plin. 1. 10. c. 23.  
Quid nunc? Ter. Eun. 5. 7. 5.  
Ante hoc tempus inauditum,  
Cic. pro Edgar.

Never till now.

Nunquam ante hunc diem  
*Petrôn.*

\*\*\*\*\*

## CHAP. LXIV.

### Of the Particle *Of*.

I. 1. **O** *Of* between two Substantives coming immediately together, is a sign of a Genitive case; as,

The love of money increaseth as much as the money it self.

Crescit amor nummi quàm ipsa pecunia crescit.  
*Juven.*

Mirum me tenet urbis desiderium, *Cic. Earum quæ sunt curam agis, Curt. l. 4.*

But if an Adjective denoting some quality of a person or thing, come with one Substantive after it, whether Noun or Verb Substantive, then it is sometimes made by the Genitive, so it is sometimes also made by the Ablative case; as,

A boy of an honest look.

Ingenui vultus puer, *J.*

Whits of passing beauty,

Formâ præstante puellæ, *J.*

You shall be of a better countenance.

Et vultus melioris eris, *Met. 5.*

We of good cheer.

Bono animo esto, *Ter.*

Non multi cibi hospitem accipies, sed multi joci, *Cic. 9. 26.* Homo antiquâ virtute ac fide, *Ter. Ad. 3. 3.* erat minimi ac ferè vulgaris, *Suet. in Aug.* Quam tenui aut nul à potius, valetudine, *Ter. Ad.*

1. Note, The Genitive case after the Verb Substantive governed of a Noun Substantive understood. Est bonæ illis, scilicet puer, vir, foemina. Est amplissimi corporis, scilicet jumentum. Abrotonum est boni odoris, scilicet herba. Est quantivis pretii, scilicet, homo, res. See in these. Adolescentis est majores natu revereri, *Cic.* gum est parcere subjectis—*Virg.* Simulare est hominibus

Ad. 4. 7. Somnium narrare vigilantis est, *Sen. Ep. 53.*  
 onis pastoris est tondere pecus—*Suet. Tib. c. 31. Where-*  
 proprium, officium, or munus is understood. Est oratoris  
 proprium aptè, distinctè, ornatèque dicere, *Cic. 1. Off.*  
 em! istuc est viri officium, *Ter. And. 10. 1.* Sed justitiæ  
 munus est, ut ne cui quis noceat, *Cic. 1. Off.* See  
*Voss. Syntax. Lat. p. 49. & de construct. cap. 24. The Ge-*  
*nitive case after the Noun Substantive is governed of the Noun*  
*Substantive, as, noting some part, or Adjunct of it, and so a*  
*thing possessed by it.*

2. Note, *The Ablative case after the Noun Substantive is*  
*either governed of præditus, which sometimes is expressed, as*  
*filium haberem tali ingenio præditum; or else of the*  
*participle of the Verb sum understood, or the Periphrasis of it,*  
*qui est; as, Homo honestâ facie, i. e. ens, or qui est*  
*honestâ facie, the adjuncts and circumstances of things ha-*  
*ving like government with the manner. See Voss. Syntax. Lat.*  
*17. or else of a Preposition understood; as, Virgo adunco*  
*nas, i. e. cum adunco naso. Gens dentibus caninis, i. e. cum*  
*dentibus caninis. Mulier ætate integrâ, i. e. in ætate inte-*  
*gra. Eunuchus nomine Phorinus, i. e. ex nomine. For so*  
*anciently spake. Qualine amico mea commendavi bona?*  
*Probo, & fideli, & fido, & cum magnâ fide, Plaut.*  
*4. 4. Optima cum pulchris animis Romana juvenus,*  
*Quod pol, si esset alia ex hoc quæstu, haud faceret,*  
*Ter. Hec. 5. 2. Nunc Miccötrogus nomine ex vero*  
*cor, Plaut. Stich. 1. 2. See Voss. de construct. c. 8.*

3. Note, *In the use of the Genitive or Ablative case, espe-*  
*cially after the Verb Substantive, we must be guided with judg-*  
*ment and by authority; for we may not always indifferently use*  
*either we will, saith Farnaby, System. Gram. p. 56. And so*  
*Terentius; nec propterea existimandum, nusquam referre,*  
*an hoc an illo casu utamur, planè enim secus est. Ut*  
*illo Terentii Eunucho, Bono animo es. Et Cic. in Bruto,*  
*animo vacuo, Item. 1. 6. ad Att. Ep. 1. Sum magnâ ani-*  
*mi perturbatione. Hic quidem Genitivo uti non ausim. Ac*  
*ut noli uti Ablativo, ubi Terentius in Andria ait,*  
*non sum consilii; aut ubi Suetonius ait in Aug. Cibi*  
*non erat, ac ferè vulgaris. So He. de construct. cap. 24.*  
*yet Boethius, de Cons. 1. 1. prof. 1. hath, Mulier reve-*



rendi admodum vultus, oculis, ardentibus, & ultra communem hominum valentiam perspicacibus, colore vivido, atque inexhausti vigoris.

4. Note, *The Genitive case of possession may be varied by an Adjective possessive; as, The Son of my master, herilis filius Ter. Eun. 2. 2. For which some have used an Ablative case with a Preposition. Nunc aded edico omnibus quemquam à militibus hoc videritis hominem, Plaut. Mil. 2. 2. id est, quemquam hominem militis. Sed fores crepuere ab eâ, Ter. Eun. 5. 7. i. ejus. Foris concrepuit à sene, Plaut. h. e. senis, saith Vos. And if the Substantive be a proper Name of a place, by an Adjective Patrial; especially if any respect be had unto original; as, a Citizen of Rome, Civis Romanus, Cic. 7. Verum. Which yet sometimes is expressed by the Ablative case of the proper name of place with a Preposition; as, Rogo Philoctetem ex Aulide, ecquis omnium noverit; [—Philoerates Aulis] Plaut. cap. 32. Pavos è Samo, Phrygia attagena, ges Melicz, hædus ex Ambraciâ — Gel. 7. 16. Is erat à Lesbos Theophrastus, Id. 13. 5. h. e. Lesbios. Et te memorandè nemo Pastor ab Amphryso, Virg. 3. Georg. h. e. Amphry Turnus Herdonius ab Ariciâ fortiter in absentem Tarquinium erat inductus, Liv. 1. 1. Ab Andriâ est hæc Ancilla, Ter. And. 3. 1. So Erant isti Philosophi, Carneades ex Academicis, Diogenes Stoicus, Critolaus Peripateticus, Macrob. 1. 1. Sed hoc est, Carneades Academicus. Teæ so, Non Astrologus circo, non vicanos aruspices, Enn. in Cic. 1. 1. de Div. Po. de populo, Cic. pro Arch. pro popularis. Rettulit è trivio omnia certa puer, Tibul. 1. el. 3. hoc est, trivialis. Puer aulâ, i. e. aulicus, Hor. 1. 1. Carm. Od. 29. See Vos. 1. de Com. c. 63. So if any action in, or at any place be noted, it may be expressed (and perhaps best) by an Adjective local; as, The battle of Butina; Prælium Mutinense, Cic. Fam. 10. 14. Or by the name of a place with a Preposition; as, The battle at Arabella; Prælium apud Arabellam, Curt. 1. 3. See Ag. 34. The an, See Saturn. 1. 5. c. 19.*

- II. 2. *Œ* before the English of the Participle of the present Tense coming after a Substantive, is a Participle of a Gerund in di; as,  
I will make an end of speaking. — Finem dicendi faciam,

*Reliquorum siderum quæ causa collocandi fuerit, Cic. de  
 divo. Neque sui colligendi hostibus facultatem relinquunt, Cæf.  
 Bel. Gal. Si autem intelligentiam ponunt in audiendi fasti-  
 dii, Cic. de opt. Gen. Or. Aliquod fuit principium generandi  
 animalium, Varro, R. R. 2. 1. Quo facilis nos incensu  
 radio dicendi à doctrinâ deterrent, Cic. 2. Orat. Summa  
 dicendi occasio est mihi nunc senes, Ter. Phor. 5. 7.*

So it is after certain *Adjectives*, viz. *cupidus*,

*as,*

*desirous of returning.*

| *Cupidus redeundi, Ter. Hee.*

*Homines bellandi cupidi, Cæf. 1. Bel. Gal. Adulandi Gens  
 identissima, Juv. 3. Sat. Præceptorem non ignarum dicendi  
 oportebit, Quint. 1. 3. Orator est vir bonus dicendi peri-  
 —Cic. Homo peritus definiendi, Id. 3. Off.*

3. *De* before a *Substantive*, signifying the mat- III.

ter whereof a thing is made or doth consist, is a sign  
 of a *Genitive* case, and sometimes made by it; as,

*I cannot find a penny of  
 money any where.*

| *Nummum nusquam reperire  
 argenti quæ, Plaut. Pseu.  
 1. 5.*

*Baculus Sylvestris olivæ, Ovid. Met. 2. 683. Crateras ar-  
 genti, Pers. 2. Sat. Auri argentique talenta, Virg. Æn. 5.  
 Vis aceruus & auri, Hor. l. 1. Ep. 2. † This kind of  
 construction is mostly poetical.*

But more usually it is made by the *Preposition*, *de*,  
*or de* (a *Participle* being understood, if not ex-  
 pressed :) and especially if a *Verb* noting efficiency  
 precede, or follow; as,

*A vessel of a very great  
 jewel.*

| *Vasè gemmâ prægrandi, Cic.  
 Verr. 6.*

*A buckler all of gold.*

| *Clypeus unus ex auro totus,  
 Liv.*

*A bed of soft flags.*

| *Torus de mollibus ulvis,  
 Ovid.*

*It is to be enquired, of what  
 matter every thing is made.*

| *Quærendum, ex quâ materiâ  
 quæque res efficiatur, Cic.*

*E ſaxo ſculptus, è robore dolatus, Cic. Acad. l. 4. Simulacrum ex ære, Cic. Verr. 6. Clauſerat Alibi textâ de vinctiſſâ—Ovid. Met. 2. Tantum de principiis rerum, è quibus omnia conſtant, Cic. 2. Acad, E quibus hæc efficiantur ignorant, Cic. Fin. 1. 17.*

*And ſometimes is made by an Adjective material as,*

*Trappings of Silver. | Phaleræ argenteæ, Plin. l.*

*Sedebat in roſtris collega tuus amicus togâ purpurâ in ſeſtreâ—Cic. 2. Phil. Nec miſero clypei mora profuiſt ei—Virg. Æn. 12.*

IV. 4. *ſi* with mine, thine, ours, and yours after a Subſtantive, is made by a Pronoun poſſeſſive agreeing with the foregoing Subſtantive; as,

*This friend of mine is his next kiſnman. | Hic meus amicus illi generoſus eſt proximus, Ter. Ad. 4.*

*This Plane-tree of thine put me in mind. | Me hæc tua Platanus monuit, Cic. de Orat.*

*Whom this [Poet] of ours hath for his Authors. | Quos hic noſter authores habet, Ter. And. Prol.*

*That life of yours, as it is called, is a death. | Veſtra verò, quæ dicitur, vita, mors eſt, Cic. Som. S.*

*Nescis meum illud iter—Cic. Parad. 4. Quamdiu nos ſequi iſte tuus eludet? Cic. Cat. 1. Huic noſtro tradita eſt provincia, Ter. He. 3. 2. Ob aliquod emolumentum ſuum dicitur [—for ſome gain of their own] Cic. Plurimis noſtris empliſ uſus es, Cic. Div. 2. 3.*

*But if his or hers, theirs or its follow of, then may of his English be made by the Genitive caſe of the Latin Pronoun demonſtrative; as. This book of his. Hic illius codex. See his, Chap. 38.*

V. 5. *ſi* after Adjectives ſignifying ſkill, knowledge, deſire, carefulneſs, fearfulneſs, mindfulneſs, and their contraries, is a ſign of Genitive caſe; as,

*Skilful of law, letters, and antiquity. | Juris, literarum, & antiquitatum peritus, Cic. Br.*

have ever been exceeding  
desirous of praise.

ingularly mindful of  
Physick.

atures fearful of the  
light.

mindful of humane affairs.

Laudis avidissimi semper fui-  
mus, *Cic. Att. 1. 12.*

Medicinæ peculiariter curi-  
osus, *Plin. l. 25. c. 2.*

Animalia lucis timida, *Sen.  
de Beat. vit.*

Memores rerum humana-  
rum, *Liv. l. 37. c. 35.*

*Musa lyrae solers*, *Hor. de Arte.* *Divini futuri*, *Hor. ibid.*  
*scientia ceremoniarumque vetus*, i. e. *gnarus*, *Tacit. Ann. 6.*  
*avidissimi rusticarum rerum*—*Colum. 2. 2.* *Haud vatum ig-*  
*norus*, *venturique inscius ævi*, *Virg. Æn. 8.* *Imprudens harum*  
*rerum ignarusque omnium*, *Ter. Eun. Nescia mens hominum*  
*fortis*, *sortisque futura*, *Virg. l. 20.* *Dubius animi*, *Curt. l. 4.*  
*avidis agminum*, *Hor. 3. l. 2. od.* *Quod eum cupidum rerum*  
*imperii*, *cupidum imperii cognoverat*, *Cæsar. 5. Bel. Gal. Est*  
*avidura hominum novitatis avida*, *Plin. Præter laudem nulli-*  
*us avarus*, *Hor. de Arte.* *Munificus laudis*, *sed non es prodi-*  
*giis auri*, *Claud. Alleni appetens*, *sui profusus*, *Sall. Catill.*  
*avidus est animus futuri anxius*—*Sen. Ep. 98.* *Fu-*  
*turi securus*, *Sen. de Vit. beat. Securus tam parva observa-*  
*tionis*, *Quint. l. 8. c. 3.* *Vetera extollimus*, *recentium incurio-*  
*sumus*, *Tacit. 2. Ann. Nolim ceterarum rerum te socordem*, *Ter-*  
*till. Cautus nimium timidusque procella*, *Hor. de Arte.* *Im-*  
*memidus somni servat pecus*, *Sil. l. 7.* *Mens interrita lethi*,  
*Ovid. Met. Audax animi*, *Claud. 2. de Rapt. Vive memor*  
*lethi*, *Perf. 5. Sat. Nolo me credi esse immemorem viri*, *Plaut.*  
*ibid. l. 1. In this the Latin follows the Greek construction.*  
See the learned Dr. Busby's *Gr. Gram. p. 134.*

Likewise after the English of some Participials of  
the Present and Prætertense; and Verbals in *ax*; as

Greedy of what is other | *Alieni appetens*, *Sall. Catill.*

Unskilful of the ball.

*Indoctus pilæ*, *Hor. de Arte.*

A creature capable of a  
noble mind.

*Animal altæ capax mentis*,  
*Ovid. l. 1. Met.*

*Metuens alterius viri*, *Hor. 3. l. 4. od. Sui profusus*, *Sal-*  
*l. Catil. Propositi tenax*, *Hor. 3. l. 3. od. See Farnab. System.*  
*Gram. p. 57. 58. and Voss. de construct. c. 10.*



VI. 6. *De* after all Partitives and Adjectives put Partitively, is a sign of a Genitive case; as

Which of us think'st thou  
is ignorant —

I am afraid lest any of  
you should think —

Many of those trees were  
set with my own hand.

The Elder of you.

The most elegant of the  
Philosophers.

The eighth of the wise men.

Quem nostrum ignorare ar-  
bitraris — *Cic. Cat. 1.*

Vereor, ne cui vestrum vi-  
deatur — *Cic. Parad. 1.*

Multæ istarum arborum mea  
manu sunt satæ, *Cic.*

Major vestrum, *Gram. Reg.*

Elegantissimus omnium Phi-  
losophorum, *Cic. 5. Tusc.*

Sapientum octavus, *Hor.*

*Quorum alter te scientiâ augere potest — Cic. 1. Off. Hanc paulo quàm quisquam nostrum, Cic. Fam. 7. 1. Quisquis fuit ille deorum, Ovid. Met. 1. Quotusquisque Philosophorum invenitur, qui sit ita moratus? Cic. 2. Tusc. Quis omnium his moribus qui — Sall. Jug. Tunc meorum aliquid ruere, aut deflagrare arbitrare, Cic. Parad. 4. Divam promittere nemo Aude- ret, Virg. Domus est, quæ nulli villarum mearum cedat, Cic. Fam. 6. 19. Cum paucis amicorum ad Leonatum pervenit, Curt. 1. 10. Nigra lanarum nullum bibunt colorem, Plin. 8. 28. Apud Græcorum idoneos, Gell. 5. 20. O major juvenum, Hor. de Arte. Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belge, Cæs. 1. Bell. Gall. Una boum vicem reddidit, Virg. Æn. 8. Obeginta Macedonum interfecerunt, Curt. 1. 8. Pompei meorum primo sodalium, Hor. l. 2. Od. 7.*

Hither may be referred, *Nihil horum in Mart. 3. 72. and Eorum partim in pompâ, partim in acie illustres esse volu- erunt, Cic. 2. Offic. &c.* But whether in the former examples, the Genitive case be governed immediately of the foregoing Partitive, or of something conceivable to intervene, viz. ex numero, I leave to Grammarians to argue it out with the most learned Vossius, *De construct. cap. 10.* See Danes. (who fol- lows Vossius,) l. 3. c. 4. Schol.

Note, This Genitive is frequently varied by a Preposition, as, *Unus è Stoicis, Cic. de Div. 2. Est Deus è vobis alter, O- vid. Ex duobus filiis major, Cæs. 3. Bel. Civ. In secundis re- bus unus ex fortunatis hominibus, in adversis unus ex sum- mis viris videbatur, Cic. 2. Parad. Is enim unus fuit de magi-*

magistratibus defensor salutis meæ, *Cic. pro Planc.* De re-  
quis apibus optima est parva, *Var. R. R. 3. 16.* Inter om-  
nes potentissimus odor, *Plin.*

7. *Qd*) After Verbs of accusing, condemning, VII.  
admonishing, or absolving, is a sign of a Geni-  
tive case; as,

He accuseth another man of  
dishonesty.

*Alterum inculcat probri,*  
*Plaut. Truc.*

He condemns his son-in-  
law of wickedness

*Sceleris condemnat generum*  
*suum, Cic. Fam. 14. 14.*

He put the Grammarians  
in mind of their duty.

*Grammaticos sui officii com-*  
*monemus, Quint. 1. 1. c.*  
*5.*

He is acquitted of theft.

*Furti absolutus est, Gram. R.*

*Aliquot matronas apud populum probri accusarunt, Liv. 5.*  
*Bell. Pun. Male administrata provincia aliorumque criminum*  
*regebatur, Tac. 1. 4. Hic furti se allegat, Ter. Eun. 4. 7. Si*  
*quam unius peccati mulierem damnabat, Cic. 4. ad Heren.*  
*In quo video Neronis judicio, non te absolutum esse improbita-*  
*tis, sed illos damnatos esse cædæ, Cic. 3. Verr. Sed jam meip-*  
*sam inertia, nequitiaque condemno, Cic. 3. Catil. Cum ipse te*  
*ceteris amicitia commonefaceret, commotus es, Cic. ad Heren.*  
*Qui admonerent fœderis eum Romani, Liv. 3. Bell. Mac. Grac-*  
*chus ejusdem criminis absolvitur, Tac. 1. 4. Quibus purganti-*  
*bus civitatem omnis facti diuque hostilis adversus Romanos,*  
*Liv. 1. 7. dec. 4. Senatus nec liberavit ejus culpa Regem, ne-*  
*que arguit, Liv. 1. 1. dec. 5.*

1. Note, Sometimes an Ablative case is used instead of the  
Genitive in accusing, condemning, and acquitting. *Ego*  
*cæcis propriisque criminibus accusabo, Cic. Verr. 3. Si ini-*  
*quus es in me judex, condemnabo eodem ego te crimine,*  
*Cic. Fam. 2. 1. Atque hunc ille vir summus scelere solu-*  
*rum periculo liberavit, Cic. pro Mil. Latæ deinde leges,*  
*quæ Consulem suspitione absolverint, Liv. 1. 2.*

2. Note, The Genitive case after Verbs of accusing, con-  
demning, and absolving, probably is governed of crimine, sce-  
lere, peccato, actione, pœna, or some such Substantive un-  
derstood. *Arguitur lentæ crimine avaritiæ, M. 1. 11. Ep. 80.*

*Uxor*

*Uxor tua, Galle, notatur Immodicæ foedo crimine avaritiæ, Id. l. 2. Ep. 56. Proditionis est in crimen vocatus, Cic. pro M. Scauro. Nor doth it hinder that the words criminis and Sceleris are themselves used in the Genitive case; as Gracchus ejusdem criminis absolvitur, Tac. l. 4. Et sceleris condemnat generum suum, Cic. Fam. 14. 19. For even before them may be understood pœnâ or culpâ, &c. condemnat culpâ, or nomine sceleris; absolvitur pœnâ, or culpâ criminis. But this I leave again to the Grammarians to dispute with Vossius de Constr. c. 26. See Danes. Sch. l. 3. c. 9. Farnab. Syst. Gram. p. 60.*

3. Note, *The Ablative case after Verbs of accusing, condemning, or acquitting, seems to be governed of a Preposition understood, which is sometimes expressed. Ut me accusare de epistolarum negligentia possis, Cic. Att. l. 1. Ep. 5. Quod in Marco Attilio, qui de majestate damnatus est, Cic. Verr. 2. Quo die hæc scripsi, Drusus erat de prævaricatione à Tribunis ærariis absolutus, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. l. 2. Ep. 15.*

4. Note, *To this Rule refer any words of like import with Verbs of accusing, &c. Pepigerat ne cuius facti in posterum interrogaretur, Tac. 13. Annal. Singulos avaritiæ increpant, Suet. in Calig. Ipse levitatis & inconstantia increpatus, Apul. in Apol. Me omnium quæ insimulastis purgavi, Id. ib. Impolitici notabatur, Gell. 4. 12, &c. See Voss. loc. sup. cit. And in this, and in all cases be guided by use.*

VIII. 8. *De*) after the English of pœnitet, pudet, piget, tædet, is a sign of a Genitive case; as,

<i>It repents them of their follies.</i>	<i>Ineptiarum suarum eas pœnitet, Cic. Fam. 2. 9.</i>
<i>I am ashamed of thee.</i>	<i>Pudet me tui, Cic. in Pis.</i>
<i>It irks me of my folly.</i>	<i>Me piget stultitiæ meæ, Cic.</i>
<i>We are all weary of our lives.</i>	<i>Tædet nos omnes vitæ, Cic.</i>

*Malo me fortune pœniteat, quàm victoria pudeat, Curt. Fratris me quidem pudet pigetque, Ter. Ad. 3. 3. Dum tædet vis patritiorum, nos plebeiorum magistratum—Liv. 3. ab U. be. This Genitive case, (saith Vossius) is governed not*

not of the expressed Verb, but of *ergo*, *nomine*, or *gratiâ*,  
*&c. de constr. c. 27.*

9. *Est* after *Adjectives* signifying joy, \* or IX.  
 pride, is a sign of an *Ablative case*; as,

He is glad of the honour.  
 Proud of his Bull.

| *Latus honore est, Virg.*  
 | *Tauro superbus, Virg. Æn.*

*Ut cede (ne quid ultra dicam) letatum appareret* — *Liv.*  
*l. 42. c. 41. Duce latus Achate Ibat, Virg. Æn. 1. Licet am-*  
*bulas superbus pecuniâ, fortuna non mutat genus, Hor. 4. Epod.*  
 This *Ablative* seems to be governed of a *Preposition* under-  
 stood, for so *Ter. Ad. 2. 2. Latus est de amicâ.*

10. *Est* after the *English* of *opus*, or *usus* X.  
 (need) *dignus*, *indignus*, *natus*, *satus*, *cretus*,  
*ortus*, *editus*, &c. is a sign of an *Ablative case*;  
 as,

You have no need of a wife.

| *Non opus est tibi conjuge,*  
*Ovid.*

A man worthy of praise.

| *Vir laude dignus, Hor.*

You are not come of a horse.

| *Non tu natus equo, Ovid.*  
*Am. 2. 3.*

*Huic ipsi patrono opus est, Ter. Eun. 4. 6. Non usus factus*  
*est mihi, Ter. Te luce dignum non putarent, Cic. in Pil. In-*  
*dignum sapientis gravitate, Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor. Gens duro*  
*robore nata, Virg. Æn. 8. Sate sanguinedivum, Virg. Quo*  
*sanguine cretus, Ovid. Nobilitate potens essem Telamone crea-*  
*tus, Ovid. Met. 13. Majâ genitum demisit ab alto, Virg.*  
*Æn. 1. Venus orta mari, Ovid. Bona bonis prognata pa-*  
*rentibus, Ter. Mecenas atavis edite regibus, Hor. 1. l. Car.*  
*Od. 1.*

1. Note, *Opus* hath also after it a *Genitive case*, *Nobis*  
 & *magni laboris*, & *multæ impensæ opus fuit, ut* — *Cic.*  
*Fam. 10. 8. Si nōsse, quid quisque senserit, voler, lecti-*  
*onis opus est, Quint. 1. 12. c. 3. But this is rare: About*  
*the nature and use of opus and usus, see more in Stephanus*  
*in the words, Saturnius, l. 1. c. 25. Vossius de Constr. c. 8.*  
*Dignus* also and *indignus* have a *Genitive case* after them.  
 Suc-



Successionis imperii dignum, *Suet. Orbs.* 4. c. Cogitationem dignissimam tuæ virtutis, *Cic. Att.* 1. 8. This is noted in the *ordin. Gram.* Horum nonnulla, &c. But this is also rare, and a *Gracism*, ἀξίον ἁπλῶς, *Arist. ἀνάξιον ὁμοῦ*. Demosth. See *Farnab. Syst. Gram.* p. 77. *Voss. de Constr. c.* 11.

2. Note, The Ablative case after natus, latus, &c. is governed of a Preposition understood, which is sometimes expressed. Ex me hic non est natus, sed ex fratre, *Ter. Ad.* Et jam puer Arcas fuerat de pellice natus, *Ovid. Met.* 1. Ab his majoribus orti, *Hor.* 5. Sat. 1. 1. Plato ait neminem regem non ex servis esse oriundum, *Sen. Ep.* 44. See *Farnab. Syst. Gram.* p. 76.

XI. 11. *De* after Adjectives of fulness and emptiness, is a sign both of a Genitive and an Ablative case; as,

I am now full of business.	Negotii nunc sum plenus, <i>Plaut.</i>
A City full of warlike preparations.	Apparatu bellico plena urbs, <i>Liv.</i>
A body void of blood and life.	Sanguinis atque animæ corpus inane, <i>Ovid.</i>
A letter void of any useful matter.	Epistola inanis aliquâ re utili, <i>Cic.</i>

*Omnia solliciti sunt loca plena metûs*, *Ovid. Trist.* 3. 11. *Plenus corporis & externis bonis*, *Cic. Urbs referta bonorum*, *Cic. Litteris refertis, omni officio, diligentia, suavitate*, *Cic. Provincia annonæ fecunda*, *Tacit. Amor & melle & felle est fecundissimus*, *Plaut. Omnium rerum satius*, *Ter. Ambrosiæ succo saturos*, *Ovid. Inops amicorum*, *Cic. Inops verbis*, *Id. Tempus vacuum laboris*, *Ter. Vacui curæ atque labore*, *Cic. 2. de Orat.* The Genitive case is a *Gracism* μέσος ὁδός, ἑβρύς, *Rom.* 1. 19. κερὸς ὄψ, *Plutarch.* And the Ablative case depends on a Preposition understood, and sometimes expressed—*Quum ab omni molestiâ vacuum esses*, *Cic. Fam.* 11. 15. *A suspicionē vacuum*, *Cic. de Arusp. Resp. Nam ipsa Messana, quæ situ, mœnibus portuque ornata sit, ab his rebus, quibus ille delectatur, sane vacua atque*

que nuda est, Cic. Ver. 6. See Dr. Busbey's Greek Gram. 134. 137; and Voss. de Construct. c. 11. and 47.

12. *Ab*) before the Agent after a word of passive XII. signifies or use, stands for by, and is made by à, ab, or abs; as,

he is praised of these; he | Laudatur ab his, culpatur ab  
is blamed of them. | illis, Hor.

Ab aliis iidem pedes alii nominantur vocabulū, Cic. Or. Pers. Non tam molestum mihi fuit accusari abs te officium me-  
Cic. Fam. 2. 1. In hoc genere sic studio efferimur, ut abs te  
servandi abs aliis prope reprehendendi simus, Cic. Att. 1. 1.  
Decidit à forti (si Diis voluisti) Achille, Ovid. Met. 13. Ni-  
hil est valentius à quo intreat, Cic. 1. Acad. Qu.

Sometimes it is made by a Dative case; as,  
he is seen of any body. | Neque cernitur ulli, Virg.  
Æn. 1.

Non intelligor ulli, Ovid. Trist. 5. 11. Filius & Cereris  
frustra tibi semper ametur, Ovid. in Ibin. Honeſta donis viris,  
non occulta, queruntur, Cic. 3. Off.

Note, This Dative is most usual after Passive Participles,  
Nulla tuarum est audita mihi nec villa fororum, Virg. Æn. 1.  
Ego audita tibi putabam, Cic. Att. 13. 24. Nunc sportula  
primo Limine parva fedit, turba rapienda togata, Ju-  
Sat. 1. See by, chap. 27. r. 5.

2. Note, This use of a Dative after a Passive is a Grecism.  
Demosth. Ἐγὼ ἐμὸν πεπεσγμένον ἔμνηται. Non meminit  
factorum mihi, i. e. à me. Id. πικρῶς ἐξετάσας τὴν πέρε-  
λαι τοῖς ἀλλοις, acerbè inquirere quid ab aliis factum sit.  
Hom. Ἀνδρὶ δαμνέει κακὰ τέρα, Il. 2. Πατρὶ ἐσχημένον,  
Lycophron. See Voss. de Constr. c. 38.

13. *Ab*) after Verbs of unloading or depri- XIII.  
ving is a sign of an Ablative case; as,

I will ease thee of this bur- | Ego hoc te fasce levabo,  
den. | Virg.

He

He went about to rob his  
friend of his credit and  
estate.

*Amicum famam ac fortunam  
spoliare conatus est, Cic.  
pro Quint.*

*Leva me igitur hoc onere, Cic. Fam. 3. 12. Spoliatur  
judicio, privat se approbatione, omnibus orbat sensibus, Cic.  
Acad. Fraudat se victu suo, Liv. Orni viduantur foliis, Ho-  
Emunxi argento senes, Ter. 4. 4. And here also the Ab-  
lative case is governed of the Preposition *a* understood. *V-*  
*cum* the Noun is read with the Preposition. And as  
this, it is with Verbs as with Nouns, *Vossius de Con-*  
*c. 47.**

Hither may be referred Verbs of Rejoycing, after the  
English of *is* a sign of an Ablative case, *Gaudet Officio, Cic.  
Parad. 5. Tuo isto tam excellenti bono gaude, Id. p.  
Marc. Furto lætatur inani, Virg. Æn. 1. 6. See Rule 9.  
superbio, as magnoque superbit pondere, Stat. Syl. 1. p.  
though these Verbs have other cases, Jam id gaudeo, Ter. Ar-  
2. 2. Utrumque lætor, Cic. Fam. 7. 1. i. e. ob, or prope.  
Nec veterum memini lætorve laborum, Virg. Æn. 11. G-  
cism, *Ævæg.* understood. See *Farnab. &c. Servius.**

XIV. 14. *De*) after Verbs of inquiring, hearing, and  
indeed after most Verbs, is made by some one of the  
Prepositions, *a, ab, è, ex, de;* as,

He saith he came to inquire  
of him.

*Dicit se venisse quaerum  
eo, Sal. Jug.*

Perhaps you had heard of  
some body.

*Audisti ex aliquo fortas-  
Ter. Hec. 4. 1.*

*Quæris ex me quid acciderit, Cic. Ut è patre audiebat  
Cic. de Fin. 1. Ab isthoc tibi, hera, cavendum intelligi, T-  
Eun. 5. 2. Id de Marcello scire potes, Cic. De digito  
nulum detrahare, Ter. He. 4. 4. Laborare ex intestinis  
Cic. Fam. 7. 27.*

If a word, importing the subject-matter of a  
course by word or writing, follow of, it is particu-  
larly made by *de* and *super*, as signifying about,  
concerning; as,

I have spoken of friendship  
in another Book.

*De amicitia alio libro  
ctum est, Cic. 2. Off.*

I will write to you of this thing from Rhegium.

*Hâc super re scribam ad te Rhegio, Cic. Att. 16.*

*Ego illum de suo regno, ille me de nostrâ republicâ percontatus est, Cic. Som. Scip. Sed super hâc re nimis, Cic. Att. 10.*

And if *of* be added to the foregoing Verb, as a part of it, as necessary to compleat the sense of it, is included in the Latin of the Verb, having nothing more made for it; as,

asketh counsel of the master of the ship.

*Restorem ratis consulit, Virg.*

*Pastillos Rufillus olet, Gorgonius hircum, Hor. Quid meminem infandas cedes? Virg. Æn. 8. Quid commemorem? Ter. Eun. 5. 8.*

*Œ* in these or the like expressions, what kind of, what manner of, &c. is made by *qui* or *qualis*; as,

asks what kind of man he was.

*Rogitat qui vir esset, Liv. Dec. 1. l. 1.*

what manner of man he ought to be, we have set down.

*Qualis esset, descripsimus, Cic.*

*Tametsi quæ est ista laudatio? Cic. Verr. 6. Quâ facie est sodalis? Plaut. Cap. Genus hoc causa quod esset, non vi. Cic. pro Lig. Illi mihi fratrem incognitum qualis futurus esset, dederunt, Cic. in Quir. Constituam quid, & quæ de quo querimus, Cic. Fin. 1. 9. \* Plautus seemeth to be in this sense, not without some kind of elegancy; Ego vos novisse credo jam ut [What kind of one] sit patrem: Quam liber, quantusque amator fiet——Amph.*

# P H R A S E S.

follow out of hand.

*E vestigio subsequi, Plin. l. 9.*

late,

*Nuper, Cic. Dudum, Plaut.*

T

This



\* Al.  
nuper.

This acquaintance of ours  
is but of very late.

I am of that opinion —

5. Of its own accord.

Of thine ; his own head.

It is dear of a penny.

It is cheap of twenty  
pounds.

What great matter is there  
to speak of, in a day or  
two ?

10. What she could doe, she was  
able to doe it of her self.

Hæc inter nos \* nupera  
ritia admodum est, Ter.

Ego in istâ sum sententiæ  
Cic.

Per se ; ultro ; suâ sponte  
Cic.

De tuâ ; de suâ sententiâ  
Plant.

Asse carum est, Sen.

Vile est viginti minis, Pla.  
Mostel.

Quid tantum est in uno  
altero die ? Cic.

Quicquid potuit, potuit  
sa per sese, Cic. 1.  
Leg. Agr.

Qui ager ipse per sese & Syllanæ dominationi, & Grac-  
rum largitioni restitisset, Cic. 1. de Leg. Agr. Cum tu  
neque per te scires, neque audire aliunde potuisses, Cic.  
Lig.

At sixteen years of age —

He marreth whatsoever  
might be of any use.

Do you say you have had  
an ill journey of it ?

He hath gathered many of  
them together.

15. It is ill spoken of.

He is none of the best ;  
honestest.

She brought her up of a  
little one.

We were brought up to-  
gether of little ones.

You shall not make a mock  
of us for nought.

20. In the middle of the val-  
ley.

To live of a little.

Annos natus sedecim—Ter.

Quicquid usui esse pos-  
sunt corrumpit, Curt. l. 3.

Ain' tu tibi hoc incom-  
dum evenisse iter ? Ter.

Ea collegit permulta, Cic.  
Off.

Malè audit, Ter. Hec 4.

Homo non probatissim-  
us, Cic. Parad. 5.

Illam aluit parvulam,  
Eun. 5. 2.

Unâ è pueris parvuli ed-  
ucti sumus, Ter.

Haud impunè in nos ill-  
ris, Ter. Eun. 5. 4.

Mediâ in valle, Virg. Ec-  
log. 2.

Exiguo vivere, Claud. in  
Thaïs. Theogn.

Of [or on] set purpose.	Cogitatò; consulto; de industria; dedità operâ, <i>Cic.</i>
He had one at home to learn of	Domi habuit, unde disceret, <i>Ter. Ad. 3. 3.</i>
I come fairly off.	Imò verò pulchrè discedo, & probè, <i>Ter. Phor.</i>
A little way off.	Exiguo intervallo— <i>Curt.</i> 25.
A furlong off.	Intervallo unius stadii, <i>Curt.</i>
When I think of it.	Cùm in mentem venit, <i>Ter.</i>
I cannot think of it.	Non occurrit mihi animo, <i>Cic.</i>
Twelve miles off.	Ad duodecimum lapidem, <i>Tacit.</i>
It is of my mind; opinion.	Mecum sentit, <i>Hor. l. Ep. 14. 30.</i>
Of it self, i. e. alone, by it self.	Per se, <i>Cic. pro M. Scauro.</i>

## CHAP. LXV.

### Of the Particles *On* and *Upon*.

**O** *P* before a word of place, beside, near I. unto, or toward which something is, or is done, is made by à, ab, or ad; as,

It is on the right hand. | Est à dextrâ; ad dextram.

Regio undique rupibus inuia, & à dextrâ maris scopulis successa, *Plin. l. 11. c. 14.* Requirens Jupiterne cornicem à qua, an corvum à dextrâ canere jussisset, *Cic. 1. de Div. 1.* Firmos omnino & duces habemus ab occidente, & exercitus, *Cic. Fam. l. 10.* Sunt ergo bini & quatuor cœli partibus; ab oriente æquinoctiali Subsolanus; ab oriente brumali Vultur, *Plin. l. 2. cap. 47.* Est ad hanc manum Sacellum, *Ter. Ad. 2.* Facilis est circumspæctus unde exeam, quo progrediar, quid ad dextram, quid ad sinistram sit—*Cic. Phil. 12.*

1. Note, A and ab are sometimes only understood. Dextrâ montibus, lævâ Tyberi amne septrus, *Liv. 4.* ab urbe. Æmpsal dextrâ Adherbalem adsedit, *Sall. Jug.*

2. Note, *Ad* is used in this sense where hand or part is expressed or understood, and hardly else.

II. 2. *On*) before a word of Place above or upon which any thing is, or rests, or is made to rest, is made by *in*, or *super*; as,

None ever saw her sit on Horseback.	Eam nemo unquam in equo sedentem vidit, Cic.
He would have nothing set upon an hillock of earth.	Super terræ tumulum nola- it quid statui, Cic. de Leg.

*Avis in proximâ turre consedit*, Curt. l. 4. *Quicquid in capite est, id corona simile videri potest*, Cic. 2. Div. 32. *In digito habuit annulum*, Ter. Hec. 4. 1. *Stant provida in muris matres*, Virg. *Æn.* 8. *Equus in quo vehebar mecum undemersus apparuit*, Cic. *Mite nec in rigido pectore pone caput*, Ovid. *Am.* 1. 4. This Preposition is frequently omitted. *Gramineoque viros locat ipse sedili*, Virg. *Æn.* 8. *Divus se lo fixos oculos aversa tenebat*, Id. *Æn.* 1. *Summo sensere potentia tergo*, Ovid. *Met.* 2. And when it is expressed, it is mostly with an Ablative case, but not perpetually. For *Ge* saith, *Coronis suis in caput patris positis*, l. 3. c. 12, So *Cate* *In patinas, in sole ponito*, de R. R. c. 88. See *Voss. de Constr.* c. 65. *Seva sedens super arma*, Virg. 1. *Æn.* *Equidem per sententia vidi Serta super ramos*, Ovid. *Met.* l. 8. v. 729. *Dura super totâ limina nocte jacet*, Ovid. *Am.* 1. 6. *Foculum gerens super Cassidem*, Flor. 4. 12. An Ablative case is also used after *super* in this sense too; for so Virg.—*Hanc mecum poteris requiescere noctem Fronde super viridi*. But I do not discern it to be usual,

III. 3. *On* or *upon*) before a word of Place after word importing motion to that place, sometimes is made by *in* and *super* with an Accusative case; as

He fell upon the body of his noble friend.	In egregii corpus amici pro- cidit, Stat. 6. Theb.
The Romans leapt upon the very targets.	Super ipsa Romani scuta fra- lierunt, Flor. 3. 10.

*Procubissent in genua milites*, Flor. 4. 10. *Pectore nec modo strictos incurris in enses*, Mart. *Ut glandem in alienum fructu*

*dum procidentem liceret colligere?* Plin. l. 16. c. 5. Hither may be referred *on* used in improper motions, as when a fault or blame, &c. is laid on, or upon any, as being then made by *in* with an Accusative case, *Verum ne conferas culpam in me*—Do not lay the blame on me—Ter. Eun. 2. 3. *In matrem confert crimen*, Cic. Heren. l. 1. 1. *In me conferre omnem temporum illorum culpam*, Id. Att. Anciently even after motion *in* was used also with an Ablative case: For so saith Cicero: *Fecit ut abjiceret se in herba*, l. de Orat. But this is a Græcism (like *in* for *on*) and now disused. But *super* in this sense is not used but with an Accusative case, (See Tursel. c. 296. n. 9.) *Quod super iniecit textum rade sedula Baucis*, Ovid. Met. 8.

Sometimes by a Verb compounded with *in*, and a Dative case; as,

<p>He fell upon the sword. He put a notable trick upon him.</p>	<p>  Incubuit ferro, Ovid. Met. 4.   Egregiè illi imposuit, [sc. fraudem.] Cic.</p>
---	---

*Quæ cum capiti regis incidisset*, Curt. l. 4. Ovid. hath, *Terra procumbere*, Met. 2. Fab. 2. but there *terra* is the Genitive case: *in solo*, or *in solum*, being understood saith Vossius, de Construct. c. 25.

Note, *Humi* is indifferently used for on the ground, whether rest or motion be expressed. In the sense of rest, Theodori quidem nihil interest humine, an sublimè putrescat, Cic. l. Tusc. *Jacere humi*, Id. in Catil. *Humi residebant*, Curt. l. 4. *Quousque humi defixa tua mens erit?* Cic. Som. Scip. In the sense of motion; *Hoc videtur altius, quàm ut id nos humi strati suspicere possimus*, Cic. de Orat. *Stravit humi pronam*, Ovid. Met. In the former sense, in solo humi; in the latter in solum humi maketh up the full construction. And as in the former sense there is read humo, i. e. in humo. So Ovid. *Et jacuit resupinus humo*, Met. 4. Virg. *Figat humo plantas*, Georg. 4. So in the latter is read in humum, Curt. *Plura in humum innoxia cadebant*, l. 3. Tacit. *Projectus in humum*, Annal. l. 12. See Vossius de Construct. c. 25.



IV. 4. *On* or *upon*) after Verbs signifying to depend, is made by *à*, *ab*, *è*, *ex*, or *de*; as,

We both Depend upon one. | Casu pendemus ab uno, *Lucret.* can. l. 5.

*Quòd errare me putas, qui remp. putem pendere è Bruto, si se res habet* — *Cic. Att. l. 4. Crede mihi totam istam cantilenam ex hoc pendere* — *Cic. Fam. 11. 20. Et seclum praestomacheris ob unguem. De te pendentis te respicientis amici* — *Hor. l. 1. Ep. 1. † So in. In sententiis omnium civium fama nostram fortunamque pendere, Cic. in Pis.* The Preposition is frequently omitted, after Verbs signifying properly to hang: *Summo quæ pendet aranea ligno, Ovid. Met. 4. Sordida terga suis nigro pendentia ligno, Id. ib. l. 8.*

V. 5, *On* or *upon*) after Verbs signifying to bestow, spend, employ, waste, or, lose, is made by *in*; as,

You have bestowed a many kindnesses upon me. | Multitudinem beneficiorum in me contulisti, *Cic.*  
When he had spent abundance of money upon that work. | Consumptaque in id opus ingenti pecuniâ, *Val. Max. 3. 1.*

*Parce tuas in me perdere, victor, opes, Ovid. Am. 1. 2. Merces eius spectandi erunt, in quem beneficium confertur, Cic. 1. Off. Sumptum facere in culturam, Varro R. R. 1. 2. Rogare pecuniam in classem, Cic. pro Flac. Tota volumina disputationem impendere, Quint. l. 3. c. 6. Sic in provinciam nos gerimus ut nullus teruncius insumatur in quenquam, Cic. Att. l. 5.* Yet there is variety of construction in some of the Verbs in these significations. So *Impendo laborem* in spendere faciendo; *Studia juvenibus erudiendis impendere*; and *Tempus studiis impendere*, are said by *Cicero*, *Quintil.* and *Plin.* So, *Predam militibus donat*; and, *Archiam civitati donasset*; are *Cæsar's* and *Cicero's*. So, *Aliquid impertit temporis huic quoque cogitationi, Cic. Att. l. 9. Neque propisciscens quenquam osculo impertivit, Suet. Ner. c. 37.*

6. *Upon*

6. **Upon**) sometimes is used for after, noting VI. the reiteration of something already done, and made super; as,

Thanks me with letters | *Gratias aliis super aliis epistolis agit, Plin.*

*Ibidem una adierit mulier lepida tibi suavia super suavia a det, Plaut. Pseud. 4. 1. Jacula cum impetu alia super alia emittunt, Liv. dec. 3. l. 6.*

7. **On** or **upon**) referring to condition or VII. terms, is made by the Ablative case of the word noting the condition, &c. as,

On this condition. | *Eâ lege, Ter. And. 1. 2.*  
Upon these terms you may have her. | *Istis legibus habeas licet, Plaut. Epid.*

*Eâ lege hoc adeo faciam, si — Ter. He. 5. 5. Eâ lege exerat, Cic. Att. l. 6. Ego filio dixeram, librum tibi legeret, auferret, aut eâ conditione daret, si reciperes te correctum — Cic. Fam. 6. 7. This Ablative is governed of a preposition understood, which is sometimes expressed. Sub eâ tamen conditione, ne cui fidem meam obstringam, Plin. l. 4. Ep. 78. Jubere ei primum tribui sub ea conditione, quid postea scriberet, Cic. pro Arch. Hither may be referred that of Suet. in Tib. c. 36 Reliquos ejusdem gentis urbe submovit sub pœnâ [upon pain] perpetuæ servitutis, nisi obtemperassent, & in Calig. c. 48. Cum ipse paulo ante nequid de honoribus suis ageretur, etiam sub mortis pœnâ [upon pain of death] denunciasset. In this case ita with si may elegantly be used. In fœdere additum erat, ita id ratum fuit [upon that condition] si populus censuisset, Liv. dec. 1. 1. De frumentis utrisque responsum, ita P. Romanum usum, si pretium acciperent, Id. dec. 4. l. 6. Hæc enim tribuenda deorum numini ita sunt, si animadvertuntur ab iis — Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor.*

8. **On** or **upon**) after the English of misereor, VIII. miserelco, miserescit — is a sign of a Genitive case; as,

I am resolved to take pity  
on none, because no body  
takes compassion on me. | *Neminis misereri certum e*  
*quia mei miseret nem*  
*nem, Plaut. Capt.*

*Miserere laborum tantorum, miserere animi non digna fere*  
*tis, Virg. Æn. 2. Arcadii miserescite regis, Virg. Æn. 8.*  
*te lapsorum miseret, Virg. Æn. 5. Ecquando te nostrum*  
*reip. miserebitur? Quadrigar. apud Gell. l. 10. c. 6. The*  
Genitive case, in the opinion of *Vossius*, is governed of *causa*  
*nomine, gratia, &c.* understood. *De Constr. c. 27. Miserere*  
and *Miseresco* are said to be sometimes joined to a Dative  
case. And the latter Writers indeed so use them. So *Boetius*  
*eth. de Cons. Phil. hath, Dilige jure bonos, & miseresce malis.*  
† So *Statius Thebaid. l. 11. ver. 480. His quoque nonne palam*  
*est ultro miserescere divos?* But of the Ancients that word  
is not so used (saith *Vossius*) by any. And that of *Seneca*  
*l. 1. contr. 2. Misereor tibi* is mis-read for *miserere tui*; as  
that of his in *lib. de Beat. vitâ. Huic misereor*, is mis-read  
for *hujus misereor*. And that of *Cicer. 2. Tusc. Miserere pa-*  
*tris pestibus*, is mis-printed; for *Illacryma patris pestibus*  
*Miserere, &c.* See *Voss. de Constr. c. 39. Misereor* governs  
an Accusative case, *Commune periculum miserebantur, Cæsar.*  
*Bell. Gall. Troje miserate labores, Virg. Æn. 6.* And even  
*Commisereor* is read in *Gell.* with the same case. *Ut vellem*  
*fratris reliquias ferens Electra comploret commisereturque*  
*teritum ejus, qui per vim extinctus est, Noct. Att. l. 7. c. 5.*

IX. 9. *On* or *upon*) before a Musical Instrument  
when playing thereon is noted, is made by the Ablative  
case of the Instrument; as,

He is said to have played | *Fidibus præclare cecini-*  
excellently on a Fiddle. | *dicatur, Cic. 1. Tusc.*

*Cithara crinitus Iopas personat auratâ, Virg. Æn. 1. De-*  
*ces maximos & fidibus & tibiis cecinisse traditum, Quint.*  
*l. 1. c. 10. See A. Gell. l. 15. c. 17. Perhaps cum is un-*  
derstood with these Ablatives.

X. 10. *On* or *upon*) before meat, or food that  
is eaten, is made by the Ablative case of the meat  
fed upon; as,

They are said to live all | *Melle solo coguntur vivere*  
upon honey. | *Varr. R. R. 3. 16.*

*Escere*

ertum e  
t nem

6. TM

re mal  
e pale

...re  
...re

velocity

c. 5

461

fc.

Quin

1

the

7434

149



*nitate, tibi consilium dabimus, Cic. Att. l. 9. Tribunus ad  
cupanda [to seize on] Illyricorum castella misit, Liv. l. 4.  
c. 36. Sed jam ad reliqua pergamus—let us go on—Cic.  
Off. Quod superest perge, mi Brute—Cic. Fam. 11. 15.*

## P H R A S E S.

**I am going on my fourscore  
and four.**

**Falsehoods border upon  
truths.**

*Quartum annum ago & o  
togesimum, Cic. de Sen.  
Falsa veris finitima sunt, C  
4. Acad.*

*Finium extremi, & Aëdis contermini erant, Tacit. An. 3.*

**Upon what ground?**

**You sat Judges upon him.**

*Quâ de causâ? Cic. 1. Off.  
Vos in illum Judices sedistis  
Cic. pro Rab.*

**5. But consider whether this  
be not all on my side.**

**You are trusted on neither  
side.**

**The voices go on neither  
side.**

**I give Judgment on your  
side.**

**And it were not so, you  
would hardly be on his  
side.**

**10. On one side they sound flat,  
on the other side sharp.**

*Sed vide ne hoc totum sit  
me, Cic. 1. de Orat.*

*Neq; in hac neq; in illâ par  
fidem habes, Sal. in Cic.*

*Neutro inclinantur senten  
tiæ, Liv. l. 4. Bel. Mac.*

*Secundum te litem do; de  
cerno; judico, Suet. C.*

*Ni hæc ita essent, cum il  
laud stares, Ter. Phor. 1.*

*Ex alterâ parte graviter, et  
alterâ acutè, sonant, C.*

*Som. Scip.*

*Quâ tu biberis, hæc ego pa  
te bibam, Ovid. Am. 1.*

*Hinc, hinc; Hinc atq; hinc  
hinc, illinc; hinc atque  
illinc.*

*Ex hac parte pudor pugnat, illinc petulantia: hinc pudici  
tia, illinc stuprum, &c. Cic. 2. Catil. Circumventos Romanos  
hinc pedes, hinc eques urgebat, Liv. dec. 3. l. 5. Tunditur a  
fiduis hinc atque hinc vocibus heros, Virg. Æn. 4. Per in  
quens biduum tumultuosis hinc atque illinc excursionibus in  
cem nihil distu satis dignum fecerunt, Liv. dec. 3. l. 10.*

on both sides.

Ex utraque parte; utrinque;  
utrobique — *Cic.*

on every side.

Ex omni parte; undique, *Cic.*

on either side there is great  
power in fortune.

In utramque partem magna  
est vis in fortunâ, *Cic.* 2.

on the *Sabines* side *M.*  
*Curcius*; on the *Romans*  
side *H. Hostilius* encour-  
aged to battel.

Pugnam ciebant, ab *Sabinis*  
*Molius Curtius*, ab *Roma-*  
*nis Hostius Hostilius*, *Liv.*  
1. 1. ab urbe.

there was on this side *Velia*  
with his ships.

Erat cum suis navibus citra  
*Veliam*, *Cic. Att.* 1. 16.

on this side the mountain;  
the river.

Cis montem; flumen, *Liv.*  
*Cæs.*

Is locus est citra *Leucadem* stadia 121, *Cic. Fam.* 1. 16.  
exercitum educere citra *Rubiconem* flumen, *Cic. Phil.* 6.  
qua qua cis *Taurum* montem est, *Liv.* 37. 1. 51. Bina cis  
montes castra *Ligurum* erant, *Liv.* 40. 1. c. 25. Quoad hostis  
in *Euphratem* fuit, *Cic. Att.* 1. 7. Cis *Anienem* cum rege  
cientium conflixit, *Liv.* 4. ab urbe. Cis is mostly applied to  
mountains and rivers; *citra* is of more general use, faith  
*Isid.* c. 38. n. 2.

On the farther side of.

| Trans; ultra, *Cæs. Cic.*

Cogito interdum trans *Tyberim* hortos aliquos parare, *Cic.*  
*Att.* 1. 12. Nihil est ultra [on the farther side of] illam  
altitudinem montium usque ad oceanum, quod sit pertimescen-  
dam, *Cic. de Prov. Cens.*

Are you resolved on it.

Tibi istuc in corde certum  
est, *Plaut. Cic.* 2. 2.

Resolved upon going.

Certus eundi, *Virg.*

He took up that money up-  
on use.

Id argentum scœnore sum-  
psit, *Plaut. Epid.* 1. 1.

He begat childzen on a freed  
man's daughter.

Ipsæ ex libertini filiâ susce-  
pit liberos, *Cic.* 3. *Phil.*

Upon every Occasion I  
commend them out of  
measure.

Ex omni occasione eos ultra  
modum laudo, *Plin. Ep.*  
148.

Upon the first opportunity.

Ut prima affulsit occasio, *Flor.* 25.  
Primo quoque tempore,  
*Liv.*

Not; but upon great occasi-  
on; necessity.

Nec unquam, nisi necessariò,  
*Cic.* 1. *Off.*

To fight on Horseback.

That he might run away  
on Horseback.

Came you on Foot, or on  
Horseback?

Pugnare ex equo, *Plin.* 1.

Ut cum equo fugeret, *Pl.*

4. 2.

Pedes venisti? An equo

Pedibus? An equo?

*Pedes agmen circuibat, Curt. In agmine nonnunquam  
quo, sæpius pedibus anteibat, Suet. in Cæs. Consultum ut  
omnes pedibus mererent — Should serve on foot—Liv. B  
Pun.*

30. They speak it upon oath.

He would sooner believe  
me upon my word, than  
you upon your oath.

Upon my word [credit] it  
shall be so.

I am upon a journey into  
Asia.

Hearing this, and being al-  
ready upon my way.

35. On a sudden.

Id jurati dicunt, *Cic.*

Injurato plus crederet mi-  
quàm jurato tibi, *Pla  
Amph.*

Do fidem futurum, *Ter. E.*

5. 8.

Nobis iter est in Asiam, *C.*

*Att.* 1. 3.

Hæc cum audissem, & ja-  
in itinere essem, *Cic. Fa.*

Improviso; ex improvise  
de improvise; repente  
de repente, *Cic. Flor. Pla.*

E contrario; ex contraria  
ex contraria parte, *Cic.*

Consultò; cogitatò; con-  
positò; de industria; di-  
dità operà, *Cic. Ter.*

Parum mihi constans vi-  
es, *Cic. de Fin.*

Tantâ mobilitate sese agun-  
*Sal. Jug.*

Ad adventum imperatorum  
de foro decesserat, *Cic.*

*Nep. Vit. Att.*

Animus est in patinis, *Ter.*  
*Eun.*

On the contrary.

On purpose.

You were off and on, as I  
thought.

They are so off and on.

40. Upon the coming of the  
Generals he quitted the  
Forum.

My mind is on my meat.

Note, *On* and *Upon*, though mostly they are, yet they  
are not universally the same; To go on, is one thing; to  
upon is another. So we say, he came on foot, not upon foot  
&c. and rather, To set upon a work, than on it; where  
let the Learner observe, and go by what is usual.

*sup* [went to supper]  
with his mourning gown  
on.  
Do not take that upon me.

*Atratus cum togâ pullâ ac-*  
*cubuit; cœnavit, Cic. in*  
*Vatin.*  
*Id mihi non sumo, C. in Cœc.*

C H A P. LXVI.

Of the Particle *Quod*.

**O** *U*) answering to whether, expressed or I.  
understood, in a former clause, is made

an, ne, anne, seu or five; as,

Whether shall I come to  
Rome, or stay here?

*Romanne venio, an hic ma-*  
*neo? Cic.*

Whether would you set  
such a servant as that at  
liberty, or no?

*Emitteresne, necne, cum*  
*servum manu? Plaut.*  
*Capt. 3. 5.*

Whether I hold my peace,  
or speak.

*Sive ego taceo, seu loquor,*  
*Plaut.*

Whether you use a Physi-  
cian, or no.

*Sive tu medicum adhibueris,*  
*sive non—Cic. de Fat.*

Whether *scat* visa vera illa sint, anne falsa, Cic. 4. Acad.

Whether *gratulérne* tibi, an timeam, Cic. *Utrum ea vestra an*

Whether *culpa est?* Cic. Acad. 4. 29. *Iustitiane prius mirer,*

Whether *laborum?* Virg. *Æn. 11. sub. iuxta. Deliberent utrum*

Whether *legiones ex Africâ, necne,* Cic. *Seu resse, seu perpe-*

Whether *facere cœperunt, ita in utroque excellunt*——Cic. *pro*

Whether *Quint. Sive habes aliquam spem de repub. sive desperas*——

Whether *† Sive à domino prohibeatur, vel ab extraneo*——Paul.

Whether *† C. apud Stewich. p. 350.*

Note, When whether is made by *utrum*, or *ne*, then or is

made by *ne*, or *an*; And when it is made by *seu*, or *sive*, then

or is made by either of the same Particles.

2. *Quod*) answering to either, expressed or un- II.  
derstood, is made by *aut*, or *vel*; as,

Whether let him drink, or be

*Aut bibat, aut abeat, Cic.*

gone.

Whether he is present, or not.

*Vel adest, vel non, Plaut.*

Whether they hold their own as

*Id suum tam diligenter te-*

hard as I, or you do.

*nent quàm ego, aut tu, Cic.*

*Ne.*



*Necessitas coget, aut novum facere, aut à simili mutare.*  
*Cic. Or. Perf. Dum vel casta fuit, vel inobservata—Or.*  
*Met. 2. In his vel asperitatibus rerum, vel angustiis temporis.*  
*Cic. de N. D.*

*Note, Aut most usually answers to aut, and vel to vel, though Martial. (3. 3.) did say, Aut aperi faciem, vel nica lava.*

- III. 3. *Aut* coming alone as a note of correction a latter clause, is made by *ve*, *feu*, *sive*; as,  
 Two or three of the Kings friends are very rich. *Amici Regis duo, tresve divites sunt, Cic. Att. 6.*  
 What a fortunate man is he to have such messengers, or rather posts! *O fortunatum hominem, hujusmodi nuncios, seu tidus Pegasus habet! Cic.*  
 I demand, or, if it be fit, I desire thee. *Postulo, sive æquum est, oro, Ter.*

*A te vero bis, terve ad summum, & eas perbreves [literas] accepi, Cic. Fam. 2. 1. Si verum est: Q. Fab. Labonem quem alium arbitrum Nolanis, & Neapolitanis datum—Cic. 1. Off. Quintil. (inquit) novi sententiam deorum à mortalium ratione, potestate, mente, numine, sive quod est aliud verbum, quo planius significem, quod volo, Cic. de L. See Durrer. Partic. p. 423 Nihil perturbatius hoc ab us discessu, sive potius turpissimâ fugâ. Cic. Att.*

## P H R A S E S

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>I shall persuade him by some means or other.</p> <p>I compelled him whether he would or no—</p> <p>Could she, whether I would or no—?</p> <p>A rag or two.</p> <p>5. Nothing is either mine, or any man's, that may be taken away.</p> <p>What should I speak of first? or whom should I commend most?</p> <p>Over or under.</p> | <p>Aliquo modo exorabo, Plaut.</p> <p>Illum vellet, nollet, coegerit—<i>Sen. Ep. 53.</i></p> <p>Num illa, me invito, poterit—<i>Ter. He. 4. 2.</i></p> <p>Unus &amp; alter pannus, <i>Hor.</i></p> <p>Nihil neque meum est, neque cuiusquam, quod auferri potest, <i>Cic. Parad. 4.</i></p> <p>Quid commemorem primum? aut quem laudem maximè? <i>Ter. Eun. 5.</i></p> <p>Plus minus, <i>Mart. 9. 103.</i></p> |
|---|--|

Over he come near.

Or else the forenamed remedies will be to no purpose.

Prinsquam appropinquet,  
Beza.

—Aliter vana erunt pradi-  
cta remedia—Col. 1. 2.  
c. 9.

\*\*\* \*\* \*

## C H A P. LXVII.

### Of the Particle Over.

**O**VER) referring to the height of Place I.  
above which any thing is said to be, or be  
made, is made by super, or supra; as,

holding their arms over  
their heads.

Levatis super capita armis,  
Curt. 1. 4.

black shower hung over  
my head.

Mihi cœruleus super caput  
adstitit imber, Virg. Æn. 3.

Super tabernaculum imago solis Chrystallo inclusa fulgebat,  
Curt. 1. 3. De quâ muliere versus plurimi supra Tribunal, &  
supra Pratoris caput scribebantur, Cic. 5. Ver. If there be a  
difference between super and supra, this it is, in Laur.  
Vall's judgment; Quod illud contiguum est, hoc interjecto  
ratio; ut, Aquila volat, vel nubes pendent supra nos potius  
quam super nos, though this difference be not universal.  
See Laur. Vall. 1. 2. c. 53. Super in this sense is sometimes  
used without a casual word expressed after it, Tacit. Ann.  
9. Incensâ super villâ omnes cremavit, The Village be-  
ing set on fire over them—So Virg. 4. Æn. Lettâmq; ju-  
galem Quo perii super imponas—Hither refer words com-  
pounded with super; as supervolo, &c. Perdices concipiunt  
supervolantium afflatu, Plin. 1. 10. c. 33.

2. Over) referring to distance of place, beyond II.

and cross, or overthwart, which any thing moveth,  
is made to move, is made by per, and trans; as,

he travelled over Caucasus.

Iter per Caucasum fecit, Hor.

Let him carry her hence o-

Trans Mare hinc venum as-

ber the Sea to sell.

portet, Plant.

Te vel per Alpium juga sequemur, Hor. 1. Epod. Per flumen  
equitabat, Flor. 1. 10. Per altum ad Nesida direxi, Sen. Ep. 3.

Viri

*Viri reveniunt trans mare*, Plaut. Stich. *Arg. Cineres trans caput jace*, Virg. Hither refer Verbs compounded with *trans*, *transcendo*, *transseo*, *transgredior*, *transno*, *transseco*, *transporto*, *trajicio*, &c. *Suspicionem nullam habebam te in pub. causâ mare transiturum*, Cic. Att. 8. 15. *In Africâ classe trajecit*, Plin. de vir. Illustr.

*Note*, *Per* is not used for *over* in this sense, but when the motion is as well through or between some, or above all part of the thing over which the motion is. So that though we may say indifferently *per*, or *trans mare*, *per*, or *trans Caucalum*—*montium* or *Alpium juga*, yet we may not say *per*, but only *trans caput*, &c.

III. 3. *Over*) referring to any excess in quantity or quality, hath several elegant ways of rendering, viz.

(1.) By *nimius*, or *nimius magnus*, if much or great with a Substantive follow it; as,

It comes by <i>over</i> much ease	<i>Isthuc ex nimio otio fit</i> , Ter. He. 1. 1.
Let him not have <i>over</i> great Dominion <i>over</i> us.	<i>Magnam nimis ne in nos habeat dominationem</i> , Cic.

*Diligentiam nullam nimiam putabam*, Cic. pro Mil. *Mona nimis licentia*, Cic. ad Heren.

(2.) By *nimis*, or *nimiùm*, if an Adverb, or Adjective without great or much follows it; as,

They rebuke our Ambassadors <i>over</i> fiercely.	<i>Nimis ferociter legatos nostros increpant</i> , Plaut.
There is no man <i>over</i> happy.	<i>Nemo nimiùm beatus est</i> , Cic. 5. de Fin.
<i>Over</i> long a time.	<i>Tempus nimiùm longum est</i> , Cic.

*Nimis multa videor de me dicere*, Cic. de Clar. Or. *Ut nimis citò diligere incipiamus*, Cic. de Am. *Nimiùm rarò nobis abs te literæ afferuntur*, Cic. Att. 1. 7. *Ne autem nimiùm multa penam capitis subirent*—Cic. pro Clu. *Dialectica in excogitanda*

res tr  
ed w  
anscu  
m te  
Afric

argumentis muta nimium est, in judicandis nimium  
aux, Cic. de Or. Tu vero illum nec nimis valde unquam  
nimis saepe laudaveris, Cic. de Leg. Nimium diu te illa  
stra desiderant, Cic. Quod vos interdum, vel potius nimium  
dicitis, Cic. de Fin.

ben  
ve of  
thou  
or tra  
not

(3) By *nimis* with the Genitive case of a Sub-  
junctive; as,

over many wiles seem to  
be used to take the ears.

Nimis insidiarum ad capien-  
das aures adhiberi viden-  
tur, Cic. de Orat.

ity  
vi  
muc

(4) By a comparative degree of an Adjective  
Adverb with *quam* and *ut*, if a Verb of the  
Imperative Mood follow it; as,

owneth the mind over  
deep to let it have any  
use of understanding  
that thing is over great  
to be believed.

Animum altius mergit, quam  
ut uti ullo intellectu finat,  
Sen. Ep. 53.  
Ista res major est, quam ut  
credi possit, Sen. Ep. 41.

os h  
Cic.  
Mo

Hac d'Ha sint subtilius, quam ut quivis ea possit agnoscere,  
Cic. de N. Deor. Sed hoc majus est quiddam, quam ut ab his  
estimandum sit, Cic. 2. de Orat. For *quam* ut, may *quam* qui  
be elegantly used. Quum matris tue majora erga salutem,  
equitatemque meam studeo, quam qua erant à muliere postu-  
landa perspexerim, Cic. See more in *Too*, r. 1. & 2. and  
various. *Over* in this use being much the same with *Too*.

it.  
ell  
gum

4. *Over* having a numeral Particle after it, IV.  
and a negative, before it, is made by *major*, if  
bigness be referred unto; and by *plus* or *amplius* if  
there be reference to number of times or things; as,

A little field not over an acre  
big, or in bigness.  
He was there but not over  
two or three months.  
That they did not stand over  
four fingers out.

Agellus non sanè major ju-  
gere uno, Varro. R. R. 2.  
Affuit, sed non plus duobus  
aut tribus mensibus, Cic.  
Ut non amplius quatuor di-  
gitis eminent, Cas.

t m  
obbi  
mulo  
cog  
ndia

See *Above*, r. 2. the examples whereof will mostly fit  
here, putting but *over* for *above*, and adding *non* to them,  
where they are affirmative.

U

3. *Over*)



V. 5. *Over*) after a Noun noting dominion or power, is made by in; as,

The father hath power *over* his Children. | *Pater habet potestatem in filios, Cic.*

*In seipsum habere potestatem, Sen. Ep. 75. Reges in ipso imperium est Jovis, Hor. In dominos jus habet ille deus, Ovid. Ep. 4. Magnam nimis ne in nos habeat dominationem, Cic. ad Heren. l. 4.*

But after a Verb signifying to rule over, it will be contained within the signification of the Latin Verb, (as in r. 7.) and have nothing made for it, but the case of the word governed by the Verb; as,

To rule over the whole world. | *Orbi terrarum præsidere, Cic.*

*Præsidere rebus urbanis, Cæf. Regioni dominari, Cic. Y. Cicero saith also, Usque ad extremum spiritum dominatur suos, de Sen. And Tacitus when he speaks of Province ordinarily, useth Præsideo with an Accusative case; Italiam & Gallie littus Præsidebant, Ann. l. 4. Littus oceanum præsidebat, id. Medos præsidens, ib. l. 12. Pannoniæ præsidebat, ib.*

VI. 6. *Over*) sometimes is put for for or concerning, with some reference unto cause, and made by de or super; as,

They comforted him over all the evil, that — Job | *Consolati sunt eum de toto illo malo, quod — super omni malo, Hier.*

Joy shall be in Heaven over one sinner that repenteth, Luk. 15. 7. | *Gaudium erit in celo super uno peccatore penitentem agente, Hier. Ber.*

*Maritus senex super uxore divite atque deformi querebatur, Gell. l. 2. c. 22. Flebat uterque non de suo supplicio, sed patris filii morte, de patris filius, Cic. 3. Ver. In this sense it answereth to the Greek ἐπὶ with a Dative case, 1 Thess. 3. Παρηγόριθον ἐπὶ ὑμῖν, We were comforted over you.*

7. Over) very often comes with a Verb foregoing, or following, and belongs to it, as a part of its sense, and concluded in the Latin of it; as,

How quickly, I shall overtake you presently.

What free man shall he rule over, that is not able to pierce his own lussu?

Itē citō, jam ego vos assequar, *Plaut. Mil.*

Cui tandem liberto hic imperabit, qui non potest cupiditatibus suis imperare? *Cic. Parad. 5.*

Tum incipiat alius imperare, cum ipse parere deserit, *Cic. Acad. 5.* Impendent nobis mala, *Cic. Incepto desistere, Virg. Enatu destiterunt, Cæf. 1. Bell. Gall. Ad Senatum quas misi literas velim prius perlegas, Cic. Fam. 11. 19. Discurrere solent, & vicina populari, Flor. 4. 12. Sed tamen non abjeci-*

8. Over) having all together with it, or parted by a Substantive from it; is made by totus with this Substantive in the Ablative case governed of in; or in the Accusative case governed of per; as,

Known all the world over.

The thing is known all Lesbos over.

Toto notus in orbe, *Mart.*

Per totam res est notissima Lesbos, *Ovid. Met. 2.*

Note, In is most usually understood, Trepidatum toto mari, *Ter. Ad. 4. 3.* Toto me oppido exanimatum querere, *Ter. And. 2. 2.* And per is often set in composition with the Verb. Mulier perambulasti terras, *Varro R. R. 1. 1. c. 2.* Perreptavi omne oppidum, *Ter. Ad. 4. 6.*

## P H R A S E S.

My heart is so light over what it useth to be.

He is over head and ears in love.

She scatters the body all over the fields.

Ita animus præter solitum gestit, *Ter. Christian—*

In amore est totus, *Ter. Ad. 4. 2.*

Per agros passim dispergit corpus, *Cic.*

Let us not say ober again what we have once said before.

5. Plays not worth reading twice ober; or ober again.

Without you be told it an hundred times ober.

I pray you ober and ober again.

Ober against. See Against. chap. 9. r. 2. † Luna è regione solis facta, *Cic.* 2. Div.

Thirty days ober or under.

10. All the danger is ober now.

Ober and above—See Above, r. 4. and Phrase 6, 7.

Three pounds gave I for these two, ober and beside the carriage.

Ober and besides that he had not fought well at first.

† All his anger be ober.

15. Ober the way there is a very large meadow.

If you have a mind to give any a purge. let him not get a supper ober night.

Moreover, See more

He did not carry himself ober gallantly.

Ne id, quod semel supra diximus, deinceps dicamus, *Cic.* ad *Heren.*

Fabulæ non satis dignæ, quæ iterum legantur; *Cic.* de *Clar.* Or.

Nisi idem dictum est centies *Ter.* *He.* 3. 1.

Iterum, ac sapius te rogo *Cic.* *Fam.* 1. 13.

Adversum; exadversum; exadversus; exadverso; regione; contra.

Dies plus minus triginta, *Se.* About, r. 3.

Omnis res est jam in vado *Ter.* Jam periculum est depulsum, *Cic.*

Ad hæc—extra; super.

Tres minas pro istis duobus dedi, præter vesturam *Plant.* *Most.* 3. 2.

Super quam quod primo me læ pugnaverat, *Liv.*

Dum deservescat ira, *Cic.*

Est ultra viam latissimum pratum, *Plin.* 1. 9. *Ep.* po.

Si quem purgare voles, per die ne coenet, *Var.* R. † Præcedente nocte.

Quinetiam; porro, &c. Parum se splendide gessit *C. Nep.* *Vit.* *Att.*

C H A P. LXVIII.

Of the Particle Dught.

**O**ught) sometimes is a Verb referring either to debt, and made by *debeo*; or to † duty, made also by *debeo*, *oportet*, and by the Potential mood of the Verb that comes before it; as,

† When it refers to duty, it may be varied by the English *should*.

The one dught five hundred pence the other fifty, Luke 7. 41.  
They oftner think what he may than what he ought to doe.  
Which ought to have been done long since.  
You ought to have told me before.

*Unus debebat denarios quingentos, alter verò quinquaginta, Beza.*  
*Sæpius cogitant quid possint, quàm quid debeat facere, Cic. pro Quint.*  
*Quod jam pridem factum esse oportuit, Cic. Cat. 1.*  
*Prædiceres, Ter. apud Voss de Annal. 3. 8.*

*Calendis Januarii debuit, adhuc non solvit, Cic. Att. 1. 14.*  
*Quid deceat vos, non quantum liceat vobis, spectare debetis, Cic. pro Rab. Posth. Suis te illecebris, oportet ipsa virtus tractat ad verum decus, Cic. Som. Scip. At tu distis, Albane, maneres, Virg. hoc est, manere debebas, Voss Etymol. Lat. p. 94.*  
Note, Dught in the sense of debt, seems so be spoken for, *owed*, i. e. *owed*.

Salmson. Dught in the sense of duty will be safest made by young beginners by *oportet* or *debeo*; and the Enallage of the Future Tense of those Verbs for the Present is elegant: *Studium conservandi hominis commune mihi vobiscum esse debebit, Cic. pro Rab.* Yet if it have after it a Passive English, viz. *to be, to have been, or to have had been*, with a Participle in *d. t. or n.* following, it will be conveniently made by a Participle in *du*, with a Verb Substantive; as, *He thinks they ought to be put to death, or killed. Denet eos morte esse multandos, Cic. Cat. 4.* *Proz* ought he to have been denied, or disowned. *Nec ipse inficiandus*



ficiendus erat, *Ovid. Trist.* 4. 3. See *Must*, 3. Note, and *To be*, 7. 1.

- II. 2. *Ought*) sometimes is used Substantively for any thing, and made by *quid*, or some compound of it, viz. *ecquid*, *fiquid*, *aliquid*, *quicquam*, or *quidpiam*; also by *res*; as,

If you do ought alone.

He asked him if he saw ought, *Mark.* 8. 23.

If thou rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee, *Mark.* 5. 23.

Neither hast thou taken ought of any mans hand, *1. Sam.* 12. 2.

If I had ought to do with him.

*Si tecum agas quid, Cic.*

*Interrogavit eum ecquid [si quid] videret, Bez. Hieron.*

*Si memineris fratrem tuum habere aliquid contra te Bez. Hieron.*

*Neque accepisti quicquam [quippiam] à manu ullius Fun. Hieron.*

*Si mihi cum illo res esset Cic. 4. Acad.*

*Si quid delinquitur, [If ought be amiss] Cic. 1. Off. Ecquid vides? Ecquid sentis? Cic. in Pis. Interrogatus: quid haberet super eâ re dicere, A Gell. 1. 3. c. 1. Cav equicquam, nisi quod rogabo te, mihi responderis, Plaut. Amph. Quod si tibi res sit cum eo lenone, quocum mihi est, tum sentias, Ter. Phor. 1. 3.*

- III. 3. *Ought*) sometimes is put Elliptically for good for ought, and then is made by *frugi*, or some word of like import; as,

You will never be ought so long as I live.

*Dum ego vivus vivam, nunquam eris frugi bonæ Plaut.*

*Fui ego lepidus, vel bonus vir nunquam, neque frugi bonæ neque ero unquam; neque spem ponas me bonæ frugi fore, Plaut. Captiv.*

Note, *Ought*) in this sense is used but in Conditional, Interrogative, or Negative speeches; hardly, or not at all Affirmative.

P H R A

## P H R A S E S.

for ought [i. e. as far as] | *Quantum ego perspicio, Cic.*  
 I see. | *Fam. l. 1.*

*Quantum quidem ego intelligere potuerim, Cic. Fam. 6. 11.*

Had I been ought but a | *Ni essem lapis, Ter. Heaut.*  
 blockhead. | *5. 1.*

*Quod ni fuisset incogitans, ita eum expectarem, ut par-*  
*fuisset, Ter. Phor. 1. 3. Ni mala, ni stulta sis — Plaut. Me-*  
*nech. 1. 2. See Durrer. de Partic. L. L. p. 286.*

## C H A P. LXIX.

Of the Particle *Out*.

1. **O**UT) signifying by reason of, as denoting I.  
 the cause of a thing, is made by *propter*;  
 or an Ablative case of that word that denotes the  
 reason, or cause; as,

Many have often sought  
 war out of a desire of  
 glory.

They will undergo any  
 danger out of a desire  
 of wealth.

*Multi bella sæpe quæsi-*  
*runt propter gloriæ cupi-*  
*ditatem, Cic.*

*Cupiditate peculii nullam*  
*conditionem recusant du-*  
*rissimæ servitutis, Cic.*  
*Parad.*

*Sin autem propter aviditatem pecuniæ nullum questum tur-*  
*pem putas — Cic. Parad. 6. An Lebedum laudas odio mariæ*  
*atque viarum? Hor. Ep. 1. 11. The Ablative case proba-*  
 bly is governed of a Preposition understood; viz. *ex* or  
*propter*; as in these, *Ex malo principio magna familiaritas con-*  
*stata est, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. Pro amore misera hunc exclusit fo-*  
*rās, Ter. See Voss. de Constr. cap. 47. Vide quàm iniquus sis*  
*pro studio, Ter. And. 5. 1.*

2. *Out*) referring to the place, number, mul- II.  
 titude, &c. from whence any person or thing  
 comes, goes, is sought, fetcht, taken, &c. is  
 made by *de*, *è*, or *ex*; as,

He snatcht a supper out of  
the funeral fire

Rapuit de rogo coenam, Ca-  
tul.

He went out of the camp.

E castris exiit, Cic. 1. Off.

The Girl was catcht away  
out of Attica.

Puella ex Attica abrepta est  
Ter.

*Tibi extorta est ista sica de manibus, Cic. 1. Cat. Quorum de numero prestantes virtute legit, Virg. An. 8. E flamma petere te cibum posse arbitror, Ter. Eun. 3. 2. Studia sero hanc civitatem à Graciâ translatâ, Cic. Tusc. 4. Cati inas ex urbe ejecimus, Cic. Cat. 2. Sometimes the Preposition only included in the composition of a Verb; as *Cumque domo exierint, Ovid. Omni te turbâ evolvis, Ter. Sometimes it is again repeated with the Verb; as, Eximere a quem è vinculis, ex arariis; de proscriptorum numero, Cic. Cum ex insidiis evaseris, Cic.**

III. 3. Out) signifying away from, is made by  
or ab; as,

Get you out of their sight.

Ab eorum oculis decede  
Cic.

*Cum hanc sibi videbit abduci ab oculis, Ter. Ad. 4. 5.*

IV. 4. Out) signifying not within compass, out  
of reach of, &c. is made by extra; as,

Out of danger; gun-shot,

Extra periculum; teli ja-  
ctum, Sen. Ep. 75.

*Extra communis periculi sortem, Curt. l. 4. Extra te-  
jactum utraque acies erat, id. l. 3. Ἐξω βέλους, Lucian. Ex-  
tra omnem ingenii aleam positus, Plin. Extra culpam, con-  
juratorem, ruinam, See Pareus de part. L. L.*

V. 5. Out) is oft included in the Latine of the  
foregoing Verb, as being a part of its English com-  
position; as,

Many things may be found  
out.

Multa reperiri possunt, Cic.  
Att. 9. 8.

Speak out,

Eloquere, Ter. Phor. 2. 1.

Quæ

Quod si accideret — fall out — Cic. 1. Off. Ceteris qui  
 stabant — stood out — Victoria nunciabatur, Flor. 4. 12.  
 require — seek out — atque adduce huc — Ter. A-  
 paulum, quod locitas foras [let out] Ter. Ad. 5. 8.

## P H R A S E S.

- are quite out, i. e. mis-  
 taken. Totâ erras viâ, Vehementer  
 erras, Cic. Non rectè ac-  
 cipis, Ter. And.  
 will out. Effluet, Ter. Eun. 1. 2.  
 out with it. Profer, Ter. Hec. 2. 2.  
 out of hand. E vestigio, Cic.  
 is out at the first dash. In portu impingit; in limine  
 offendit; deficit.  
 out of doubt. Haud dubiè; sine contro-  
 versâ, Liv. Ter.  
 out of order. Præposterè; extra ordinem,  
 Cic.  
 They are out of measure  
 angry. Illis ira supra modum est,  
 Virg. Georg. 4.  
 Ultra modum laudo, Plin. Ep. 28. l. 7. Ultra modum  
 recandus, Ib. Ep. 31.  
 am almost out of my  
 wits. Vix sum apud me; animi  
 compos, Ter.  
 am quite out of love with  
 myself. Ego nunc totus displiceo ro.  
 mihi, Ter. He. 5. 4.  
 They are fallen out. Iræ sunt inter eos, Ter. And.  
 is out with me. Alieno à me animo est, Cic.  
 Intercedunt mihi inimicitia cum illo, Cic. pro Cæl.  
 They are translated out of  
 Greek. Sunt conversa de Græcis,  
 Cic. Fin. 1. 2.  
 like a man out of breath. Anhelanti similiis, Virg. Æn.  
 they be never so little  
 out of tune, those that  
 have skill use to per-  
 ceive it. Quamvis paululùm discre-  
 pent, ramen id à sciente  
 animadverti solet, Cic. 1.  
 Off.  
 am out of hope. Nullus sum, Ter. Ad. 3. 4.  
 Animo



*Animo deficio, Cic. pro S. Rosc. Animum despondi, Plu-  
Men. Prol. Nulla est mihi reliqua in me spes, Ter. Eun. 2.*

Speak out.

To bring; cast out of doors.

Things done time out of  
mind.

20. It will not out of my mind.

It is out of my head.

I am now out of danger.

Dic clarè, Ter. And. 4. 5.

Foras proferre; projicere,

Res ab nostrâ memoriâ pro-  
ter vetustatem remor-

Cic.

Insidet in memoriâ, Cic.

Non occurrit animo, Cic.

Ego in portu navigo, Ter.

And.

*Omnis res jam in vado est, Ter. And. 4. 2. In transi-  
est, Ter. Eun. 5. 8. Omnium periculorum expers, Cic. Pa-  
l. 4. A periculo vacuus, Cic. Q. Fr. l. 1.*

Out of my love I sent one  
to tell him it.

He thought to out-do every  
body.

25. He was put out of com-  
mand.

Misi, pro amicitia qui  
diceret, Cic. l. Phil.

Anteire ceteros parab-

Tac. An. 3. 9.

Ei imperium est abrogatum

Cic. pro Dom.

\*\*\*\*\*

## C H A P. LXX.

### Of the Particle *Own*.

I. 1. **O**WN without self is made by a Pro-  
noun Possessive; or by the Noun Adjective  
proprius; as,

I loved him as my own.

It is all thine own.

It is in our own choice  
whether we will give  
ought, or no.

He set him at liberty with  
his own hand.

Amavi pro meo, Ter.

Totum est tuum, Cic.

Demus necne, in nostrâ  
testate est, Cic. l. Of.

Propriâ manu eum liberavit

Plin. de Vir. Illustr.

*Non tam meapte causâ, quàm illius lator, Ter. He. 4. 3.*  
*tibi iudicia est utendum, Cic. 2. Tusc. Tuapte ingenia,*  
*aut. Cap. 2. 3. Suum igitur quisque noscat ingenium, Cic.*  
*Off. Et suapte ingenio quisque terminet, Plin. l. 7. c. 40.*  
*adduxi mulierem, curavi, propriâ eâ Phadria ut potiretur,*  
*emissa est manu, Ter. Ph. 5. 5.*

Note, Sometimes proprius is added to the Pronoun Possessive, as, *Quum ademerit nobis omnia, quæ nostrâ erant propria—Cic. pro Rosc. Com. Sed culpa mea propria est,*  
*Cic. Fam. 14. 1. Crassus suâ quâdam propriâ non communi*  
*eratorum facultate posse—Cic. 1. de Orat. Id erit totum*  
*proprium tuum, Cic. Fam. 10. 5. In which kind of spee-*  
*ches either there is an 'emphatical Pleonasmus: or else (and*  
*indeed rather) a superaddition of some singularity or peculi-*  
*arity by the word proprius to that possession or property, which*  
*was noted in the Pronoun Possessive, which is more visible in*  
*those passages where there comes a conjunction betwixt them,*  
*and they are set so near as to make dividing members of a sen-*  
*tence; as, Suis enim certis, propriisque criminibus accusa-*  
*to, Cic. 3. Ver. Propriis enim & suis argumentis & admo-*  
*nitionibus tractanda quæque res est, Cic. 5. Tusc. Aliunde*  
*assumpto uti bono non proprio, nec suo, Cic. 2. de Or. Tuam*  
*esse totam, & quidem propriam faterur, Cic. pro Marc. And*  
*is more visible still in these passages where the Adverb pro-*  
*prie is added to the Possessive, as in that of Cicero, Fam. 9.*  
*l. 15. Ep. Quod tu ipse tam amandus es, tamque dulcis,*  
*tamque in omni genere jucundus, id est propriè tuum.*  
*Which yet hinders not, that they may not be used each for*  
*other. For as it doth not render words therefore Synonymous,*  
*that they are sometimes used to note the same thing; so nei-*  
*ther doth it hinder them from being used one for the other, or*  
*both in the same sense, that they are at other times used to*  
*signifie severall and distinct things. Sometimes also a Genitive*  
*case of Ipse is added to the Pronoun Possessive; as, Ex tuo*  
*ipsius animo conjuncturam ceperis, Cic. pro Muræna. Ita-*  
*que contentus ero nostrâ ipsorum amicitia, Cic. Fam. 6. 17.*  
*and so to proprius; as, Hæc bona ipsius scitote esse propria,*  
*Cic. pro Mur.*

2. Note, It is said by Hadrian Cardinal, that *Scribere manu propriâ, is no were to be found, in good Authors, and that in stead thereof, Scribere manu meâ, tuâ, suâ, is only so be said. It may deserve consideration.*

II. 2. *Own*) with self is made by ipse, agreeing in case with the foregoing Noun or Pronoun Substantive ; as,

We have the man his own self.	Hominem habemus ipsum
You shall be here your own self.	Ter. Eun. 5. 1. Tute ipse hic aderis, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.

*Fam frater ipse hic aderit Virginia, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. Ipse Egomet solvi argentum, Ter. Ad. 4. 4.*

1. Note, *Own*) in this kind of speaking is a kind of emphatic, rendering the sentence more full and emphatical, by adding nothing to the sense : (For what is, The man his own self, more than The man himself ?) unless it be perhaps some tacit denial, or removal of some vicarious self, which in some cases is admitted.

2. Note, Sometimes there is only ipse, without the Substantive expressed in the same clause, where yet it may be convenient to express own ; *Estne hæc Thais, quam video ? Ipsa est* [it is she her own self] *Ter. Eun. 5. 2. Sextum Pompeium ipsi* [we our own selves] *Cognovimus, Cic. 1. Off.*

3. Note, When ipse is to agree in case with sibi or se, it may be elegantly set in the Nominative case ; as, *Indicio se ipse erit, Ter. Ad. Prol. Qui se ipse nōrit, aliquid se nōtiet se habere divinum, Cic. 1. de Leg. Sibi ipse peperit laudem maximam, Cic. Mortem sibi ipsi conscisceret, Cic. Tusc. 1. † So sum mihi ipse testis, Cic. Fam. 1. 1. Me ipse non nōram, Cic. Att.*

4. *Own*) is sometimes used as a Verb signifying to acknowledge, confess, &c. and made by agnosco, fateor, or some Verb of suitable import ; as,

They will own their own.	Suos agnoscent, Virg. Æn. 1.
He owns him for his son.	Illum prolem fateor suam Ovid. Met. 13. 1.

Sed tamen neque agnoscimus quidquam eorum, Cic. Fam.

3.

P H R A S E S.

loved you as my own brother.

Te in germani fratris dilexi loco, Ter. And. 1. 5.

am not my own Man.

Non sum apud me, Ter. See Man.

he offered himself of his own accord.

Se ultro obtulit, Virg.

being at his own house at Lavernium.

Cum esset apud se ad Lavernium, Macrob. Sat. 3. 16.

C H A P. LXXI.

Of the Particle Self.

**S**ELF) having a Pronoun my, your, him, I. Cic. coming before it, is made by ipse, or adding met to the Latin Pronoun; as,

for I my self would be willing to be mistaken together with him —

Ego enim ipse cum ipso non iniurus erraverim, Cic. Tusc.

Why do I not go in my self?

Cur non Ego met introeo? Ter.

Ego autem ipse, dii boni, quomodo — Cic. Att. 1. 11. Ego enim ad eum scribam, ut tu ipse voles, Cic. Att. 1. 10. Querebant quidnam ille ipse iudicaret de — Cic. Quem ego met dicere audiui tum se fuisse miserum, cum careret patria, Cic. ad Quir. Si non moneas, nosmet meminimus, Plaut. Rad. 1. 2. Hither refer tute, thy self, or your self; Quamobrem id tute non facias? Ter. And. 4. 3. And so tutemet, which Lucretius hath, l. 5. Tutemet in culpâ quum sis.

1. Note,



1. Note, Sometimes ipse is set alone without any other Pronouns, where yet in the English, it will be fit to express it with an other Pronoun. Sextum Pompeium ipsi [we our selves] cognovimus, Cic. 1. Off. Ipsa si cupiat salus, servare prorsus non potest hanc familiam, Ter. Ad. 4. 7. *Sometimes again another Pronoun without ipse.* Merito mihi [at my self] nunc succenseo, Ter. Hec. 5. 1. Minime mihi si te sibi quisque expetit, Ter. Hec. 2. 3. Nihil malo, quam & me mei similem esse, & illos sui, Cic. Att. 1. 9. *Lastly Sometimes the Pronoun hath not only met compounded with it but ipse also joined to it; viz. When there lieth an emphasis in the Pronoun.* Ipse egomet solvi argentum, Ter. Ad. 4. Cum ii in mare semet ipsi immitterent, Curt. 1. 4. Sed nosmet ipsi inter nos conjunctiores simus, quam adhuc fuimus, Cic. Att. 1. 14. Nos autem dicimus ea nobis videre quæ vosmet ipsi nobilissimis Philosophis placuisse conceditis, Cic. 4. Acad. *Of the elegant putting of ipse into the Nominative case, when the Pronoun Substantive is to be of another case; See Down, r. 2. note. 3.*

2. Note, My, thy, our, your, his, her, their, before self, or own self, are to be made by Pronoun Substantive. Ego, tu, sui, nos, vos; as Magis ea percipimus ac sentimus, quæ nobis ipsis [to our own selves] aut prospera, aut adversa eveniunt, quam illa, quæ cæteris, Cic. 1. Off. 12.

II. 2. Self) having same coming together with it is made by ipse with some Relative Pronouns, ille, iste, istic, hic, is, qui; or by idem with ille, iste, quod, or unus; as,

That self-same author of Divination.	Ille ipse divinationis author.
The self-same day that he died.	Cic. 2. Div. Eo ipso die, quo excessit vitâ, Cic. 1. Tusc.
Even I the self-same Man.	Idem ego ille, Cic. Att. 1. 1.
It seemeth to be the self-same thing with that—	Unum & idem videtur esse atque id quod—Cic.

Ipo illo die quo lex est data, Cic. Att. 1. 4. Istum ipsum in-  
 am, Brute, dico liberum, Cic. de Clar. Or. Velut in hoc ipso  
 quo nunc disputamus, Cic. 2. de Fin. Hoc autem, de quo  
 agimus, id ipsum est quod utile appellatur, Cic. 1. Off.  
 quod ipsum est tamen magnum, Cic. 1. de Orat. Verum eâ  
 quam idem iste de Macedoniâ Syriâque tulerat, Cic. pro  
 dom. In iisdem illis locis, Cic. 3. Ver. Quod idem in ce-  
 ris artibus non contingit, Cic. 3. de Fin. Uno & eodem statu,  
 Cic. in Or. Τὸ αὐτὸ καὶ τὸ αὐτὸ πρὸς αὐτὰ, 1 Cor. 12. 11.

Note, Sometime self hath and set between it and same.  
 It is the very self and same. In Verstegan self alone  
 used for self same; or self and same, pag. 199. where he  
 speaks of Dutch and English rhimes agreeing both in self rhyme,  
 and self sense, as he speaks. The rendering of all into Latin  
 the self and same.

P H R A S E S.

It takes me by my self =	Me solum seducit foras, Ter.
brood with him.	Hec. 1. 2. See by, r. 12.
He is { beside himself.	Mente captus est, Varro, R.
{ not himself.	R. 1. 2.
It is the best way by it self.	Quod optimum factum erit, seorsum condito, Casp.
	R. R.
You shall have her all to	Phyllida solus habeto, Virg.
your self.	Ecl. 3.
To live like one's self.	Pro dignitate vivere, Cic.
	Nep.
To look to one's self.	Salutis suæ rationem habere, Casp. 1. b. c.

C H A P.

## C H A P. LXXII.

Of the Particle *Since*.

I. **S**ince) *signifying* because, or being that  
 sith, or seeing that, is made by *cum*  
*quando*, *quandoquidem*, *quia*, *quoniam*, and  
*siquidem*; as,

*Since* [i. e. being that] — ] *Istæc cum ita sine, Ter. Q.*  
 it is so. *cum ita fiat, Cic.*

*Since* [i. e. seeing that] I look not after yours,  
 look not after mine.

*Since* you commend those  
 Orators so much, I  
 could wish —

*Since* part of those things  
 which were common by  
 nature is become the  
 own of every one

*Since* all my discourse is  
 to be of du y —

*Since* he was to come to  
 Rome that day.

*Quando ego tuum non-  
 ro, ne cura meum, Ter.*

*Ad. 5. 3*

*Quandoquidem tu istos or-  
 tores tantopere laudas, v-  
 lem — Cic. de Clar. O.*

*Quia suum cuiusque fir-  
 rum, quæ naturâ fuerat  
 communia, C. c. 1. Orl.*

*Quoniam disputatio om-  
 de officio futura est —*

*Siquidem eo die Romanus  
 turus erat, Cic. pro Mi-*

*Cum sibi viderent esse pereundum, Cic. Cat. 4. Quo-*  
*vir bonus es responde quod rogo, Plaut. Curt. 5. 3. Dic-*  
*quandoquidem in molli consedimus berbâ, Virg. Ecl.*  
*Sed quia confido, mihiq; persuasi, illum & dignitatis &*  
*quitatis habiturum esse rationem, ideo à te non dubito*  
*contendere, ut — Cic. Fam. 13. 7. Quoniam tu ita*  
*nimiùm me gratum esse concedam, Cic. pro Planc. In-*  
*stria tua praeclarè ponitur, siquidem id egisti ut ego dele-*  
*ver, Cic. l. 6. Postquam Poeta sensit scripturam suam*  
*iniquis observari — Ter. Ad. Prol. Here, saith*  
*natus, postquam is put for quoniam; as he also saith so*  
*would have it taken, in Phorm. Prol. Postquam Poeta*  
*tus Poetam non potest retrahere à studio, & transducere*  
*minem in otium; maledictis detertere (ne scribat) p. 248.*

quando in Latin, so  $\delta\tau\eta$  in Greek though an Adverb of time is used for a causal Particle. "Ὅτῃ τοιούτῃ τῇδ' ἔνεστι" — Demosth. 1. Olym. See Devar. de Grat. Partic. p. 157.

2. *Since*) signifying from the, or that time II. that, is made by *ut*, *quòd*, *cùm*, and *postquam*; as,

It is now a year since he was put back.

This is the third day since I heard it.

It is a long time since you went from home.

It is now going on seven months since she came to you.

*Est jam annus, ut repulsam tulit, Cic. Phil. 8.*

*Tertius hic dies est, quòd audi, Plin. 1. 4. Ep. 27.*

*Jamdudum factum est, cùm abisti domo, Plaut. 10. 43.*

*Postquam ad te venit, mensis hic agitur jam septimus. Ter. Hec. 3. 3.*

*Ut ab urbe discessi nullum intermisi diem, quin — Cic. Att. 14. Jam diu est, quòd — Plaut. Amph. 1. 1. Haud sanè est, cùm, Plaut. Merc. Aliquot enim anni sunt, cùm vos delegeri, quos præciquè colerem, Cic. Att. 9. 13. Biennium factum est postquam abii domo, Plaut. Merc. Prol.*

Those examples which have in them *it is*, or *this is*, may be examples for the Particle *ago*; for it is but leaving out *it is*, *this is*, and putting *ago* in the stead of *since*, with a little disposing of the words, and the thing is done: thus, *I* year ago he was put back; or, *He* was put back a year ago. *The* third day ago I heard it; or, *I* heard it three days ago, or, *the* third day ago. And so this may be a rule for the Particle also.

Sometimes in this sense it is made by *à*, *ab*, *ex*, and *post*, with a word noting the term of time from which the distance or space is understood to be; as,

Since his death this is the three and thirtieth year.

It is now a hundred days since the death of Clodius.

*Cujus à morte hic tertius & trigessimus annus est, Cic.*

*Ab interitu Clodii centesima hac lux est, Cic. pro Mil.*



I call into question all that thou hast done since that day to this.

Never since the building of this city had any gown'd man this honour done him before me.

Ex eâ die ad hanc diem quæ fecisti in iudicium voco, Cic. Ver. 3.

Qui honos post conditam hanc urbem habitus est togato ante me nemini, Cic. Phil. 2.

*Quod augures omnes usque à Romulo decreverant, Cic. in Vat. Ab illò tempore annum & vigesimum regnat, Cic. pro L. Man. Tempore jam ex illo casus mihi cognitus urbis, Virg. Æn. 1. Venaticus ex quo Tempore cervinam pellem latravimus in aulâ, Militat in sylvis catulus, Hor. Ep. 2. l. 1. Sometimes the Substantive is suppressed, quo or illo being only expressed. Quintum jam diem habeo ex quo in Scholam eo, Sen. Ep. 76. Ex illo retro fluere ac sublapsa referri Spes Danaum, Virg. Æn. 2. So as the Greek use ἐκείνῃ or ἡ understanding ἡ ἐκείνῃ πωλὺς εἰμι, Lucian. παλαιὸς ἀπ' ἡμεῶν Soph. in Aj. ἐξ ἡ τῆς ἐξ ἀμύλου δῶγμα, id. ib. Me duo sceleratissimi post hominum memoriam [Since man could mean, non consules, sed latrones, non modò deseruerunt; sed—Cic. post redit. Cum pauci post genus hominum natum reperti sint, q. i.—Cic. pro Corn. Balb. Post urbem conditam—Cic. Cat. 4. Post Romam conditam. Cic. in Vatin.*

III. 3. Since) put for agoe, and having with it long, little, &c. is made by some of these Particles abhinc, ante, diu, dudum, olim, pridem; as

He died two years since.

i. e. agoe.

Many years since.

How long since was it done?

I now remember what she said some while since.

How long is it since you eat?

Abhinc annos duos mortuus est, Cic. in Ver.

Multis jam antè annis, Par.

Quàm diu id [quandudum] factum est? Plaut.

Nunc mihi in mentem venit olim quæ locuta est, Ter.

Quampridem non edisti, Plaut. St. ch. 2. 2.

Forè abhinc annos quindécim mulierculam compressit, Ter. Phor 3. 8. Quo tempore? Abhinc annis quindécim, Cic. pro Quint.

Atqui tertium ante diem scitote decerptum Carthagi-  
 Plin. l. 15. i. e. abhinc tertium diem, saith P. Ram. Gram.  
 l. 4. c. 17. Themistocles aliquot ante annos, cum in epulis  
 casisset Iyram, habitus est indoctior, Cic. 1, Tusc. Jamdiu  
 gitat, Cic. Ver. 5. Vab, quanto nunc formosior videre, quam  
 dum? Ter. Eun. 4. 5. Te mihi ipsum jamdudum exopta-  
 dam, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. Jamdudum animus est in patinis,  
 Eun. 4. 7. Eum honorem à me olim neglectum nunc expe-  
 dam puto, Cic. Fam. l. 12. Ipsi nos pridem vidimus eadem  
 omnia, Plin. l. 17. c. 17. Jampridem in eo genere studiū  
 arkumque versatur, Cic. Fam. 13. 16. Civitate non ita  
 dam dominatu regio liberatā, Cic. in Brut.

Note, Dudum, jamdudum, jamdiu, jampridem, are used  
 with a Preterperfect Tense, if the action be ended; with a Præ-  
 sent Tense, if it be yet continuing. Jamdudum dixi itidemque  
 dico, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. Nescio quid jamdudum hic audio  
 muluari, Ter. Hec. 3. 2. Jampridem à me illos abducere  
 styllis orat, Virg. Ecl. 2. Quod jampridem etiam Cicero  
 Columnel. l. 12. Procem. See Linacr. de Emend. Strucl.  
 s. p. 213, 214. &c. Voss. de Construel. cap. 62. Dudum  
 pridem according to Laurent. Valla, differ in this, that  
 dum de parvo tempore, unius horæ, semihoræ, &c. di-  
 er; Pridem de longiore tempore, viz. decem, aut vi-  
 dierum, mensis, anni, &c. Eleg. l. 2. c. 34. Perhaps  
 reacheth to a longer time than he specifies. Stephanus  
 Dudum etiam de longinquo tempore dicitur. Pa-  
 saith, De longiore tempore usurpatum significat quon-  
 I am not altogether satisfied with their instances: But  
 it to others to dispute it with him, or them.

(Since) with ever is made by à, or ab, with IV;  
 inde, or usque; Vide Ever, r. 6.

P H R A S E S.

<p>had not heard of what          hath hapned since.          died a while since.          is not yet ten days          are.</p>	<p>Citiora nondum audieba-          mus, Cic. Fam. 2. 12.          Mortua est nuper, Ter. Eun.          Dies nondum decem inter-          cesserunt, Cic. pro Clu.</p>
--	--

## C H A P. LXXIII.

Of the Particle *Sic*.

I. 1. *Sic* in the latter clause of a sentence answering to as in the former, is made by *sic* or *ita*; as,

As that was painful, so  
this is pleasant.  
As you wished, so is it  
fallen out.

Ut illud erat molestum, hoc est  
jucundum, Cic.  
Ut optâsti, ita est, Cic.

*Quemadmodum in se quisque, sic in amicum sit animatus* Cic. de Amic. *Ut suum quisque vult esse, ita est*, Ter. A. Higher may be referred *item*, &c. which may in this manner of speaking be used for *sic*, or *ita*. *Vos, quaeso, ut ad me attentè audistis, item quæ reliqua sunt audiat, Cic. Clu. Ut enim de sensibus hesterno sermone vidistis, item sciunt de reliquis* — Cic. 4. Acad. 13. *Ut vos hit, itidem illic apud vos servatur filius*, Plaut. Cap. *Ut filium boni patri esse oportet, itidem ego sum patri*, Plaut. Amph.

II. 2. *Sic* in the former clause of a sentence answered by as, or that, in a latter, is made by *tam*, *adeò*, *ita*, *perinde*, *sic*; as,

I should not be so unctivil  
as --

Non essem tam inurbanus  
ut — Cic.

Did you think me so unjust  
as to be angry with you?

Adeòne me injustum esse  
estimâsti, ut tibi irascere  
Cic.

I am so afflicted as never  
was man.

Ica sum afflictus, ut nemini  
unquam, Cic.

I did so maintain it as if  
I had made use of it.

Quod ego perinde tuebar, ac  
si usus essem, Cic. Att.

They be so hindered by their  
studies, that —

Suis studiis sic impediuntur  
ut — Cic.

*Non adeò inhumano ingenio sum, neque tam imperita*, ut Ter. Eun. 5. 2. *Cum Pompeius ita contendisset, ut nihil* —

quam magis, Cic. Fam. 1. 9. *Philosophia, non perinde ac de hominum est vitâ merita, laudatur*, Cic. 1. Tusc. *Nulla tamen re perinde commotus est, quàm*—Suet. Dom. c. 15. *Quid perinde ut ipse mereor, mihi successerit, certè*—Cic. Fam. 4. *Atque me nunc perinde appellas, quasi multo post uteris*, Plaut. Amph. *So Steph. reads it, and the Basil Edition. In the Plant. Edition it is proinde. Mibi sic erit gratum, ut gratius esse nihil possit*, Cic. *Sic avidè arripui, quanti*, Cic. de Sen. *Quidnam hoc negotii sit, quod filia sic revente expetit, ut*—Plaut. Menæch. 5. 2.

1. Note, *Sometimes one member is suppressed, in which case so is made as formerly. Adventus ejus non perinde gratus fuit*, Suet. *Quid tam iracundus?* Plaut. Stich. 2. 2. *Alto ex parvis sæpe magnarum momenta rerum pendent*, Liv. dec. 3. l. 7. *Currere non quæo, ita defessus sum*, Ter. Hec. *Sic est factum*, Ter. Ad. *Cum de exitio hujus urbis tam acerbè, tamque crudeliter cogitârit*, Cic. Cat. 4. *Hither refer so any way used as a Note of Intention, whether before Adjective or Adverb.*

2. Note, *So great, so many, &c. as they are made by magnus, or multus with ita, &c. So also by tantus and tot, &c. Iræ ita magnæ sunt inter eos, ut*—Ter. And. 3. 3. *Hæc beneficia æquè magna non sunt habenda, atque ea, quæ*—Cic. 1. Off. *Tanta [so great] vis probitatis est, ut etiam in hoste diligamus*, Cic. de Am. *Proinde fac tantum animum habeas, tantumque apparatus, quanto opus est*, Cic. Fam. 12. 6. *Hither refer tantulus, so little or small. Huic tantulæ epistolæ vix tempus habui*, Cic. Att. 1. 9. *And tantoperè so greatly, Tantopere à te probari vehementer gaudeo*, Cic. Fam. 6. 19. *Ita multi fuerunt, ut*—Cic. ad Quir. *Velim mihi ignoscas, quòd ad te scribam tam multa toties*—*So many things, so many times*, Cic. Att. 1. 7. *Tot viri, ac tales*, Cic. pro Cal. *Vocis mutationes totidem sunt, quot animorum*, Cic. in Or.

3. *So) with ever in these and such like compound Particles, whatsoever, howsoever, &c. either is made by entailing cunque to the Latin of the foregoing word; or else by doubling that word it self; as,*



Whatsoever it shall be, of  
whatsoever things, of  
whatsoever kind.

But howsoever things be--

But howsoever the matter  
be, mind your health.

Quicquid erit, quacunque  
re, quocunque de genere  
Cic.

Sed utcunque aderunt res  
Cic.

Sed ut ut est, indulge vale  
tudini, Cic. Fam. l. 6.

*Quisquis fuit ille Deorum, Ovid. Met. 1. Quemcunque ca-  
sum fortuna dederit, aut quocunque fortuna erit oblata, Cic.  
pro Mil. Sed hæc & his similia; utcunque animadversa ac-  
astimata erunt, haud in magno equidem ponam discrimine.*  
Liv. Præf. l. 1. *Ut ut hæc sunt, tamen hoc faciam, Ter-  
Phorm. Quomodocunque sese res habeat, pugnare tamen  
velle clamabant, Cic. Ver. 7. Quoquo enim modo nos gesser-  
mus, Cic. 2. Div. 8. Ita quoquo se verterint Stoici—Cic.  
Div. 9. Ubicunque es, in eadem es navi, Cic. Fam. l. 2. U-  
truncunque responderis, Gell. 16. 2. Ubi ubi erit, tamen in-  
vestigabo—Plaut. Rud. Quantacunque tibi accessi nes sien-  
te fortuna, Cic. Fam. 2. 1. Quanta quanta hæc mea pauper-  
tas est, tamen—Ter. Phor. 5. 7. Quicunque eramus, &  
quantulacunque dicebamus—Cic. in Orat. Sed de hac me-  
quantulacunque est, facultate queritis, Id. 1. de Orat. Scrip-  
tæque cum veniâ qualiacunque leget, Ovid. 1. Trist. Quale  
cunque est, Cic. 2. de Nat. Deor. Qui ex contractu, qualiqua  
obligatione à debitore interposita. This R. Steph. setting down  
qualisqualis as the same with qualiscunque, produceth from  
the Civilians, which is hardly read in the extant Writing  
of any of the Ancient Romans. And yet Vossius. l. 2. de Ar-  
te Gram. c. 17 p. 215. hath, *Quæ qualia qualia sunt non  
infructuosa spero erunt adolescentia*—and Salmasius in his  
Defens. Reg. c. 4. hath, *De regibus id etiam explicat quomodo  
eos quales quales diligerent. Quandocunque ista gens sua li-  
teras dabit, omnia corrumpet, Plin. l. 29. c. 1.* In these  
words use is to be heeded unto. For all words are not ca-  
pable of reduplication; we do not say, *quando quando*, but  
*quandocunque*. Nor all of having *cunque* added to them  
we do not say, *quiscunque*, but *quisquis* or *quicunque*; nor  
*quomodo quomodo*, but *quoquomodo*, or *quomodocunque*; yea  
for *whenssoever*, we neither say, *quumquum*, nor *quumcun-  
que*, though *quum* signifies *when*, but only *quandocunque*.*

4. *Ido* is sometimes put for this, that, the IV. same thing, and is respectively made by *hoc*, *id*, and *idem*; as,

No body thinks so [i. e. this] beside my self.	Hoc nemini præter me videtur, <i>Cic. Att. 1.</i>
No body said so [that] but Cicero.	Nemo id dixit præterquam Cicero, <i>Steph.</i>
He thinks he may doe so [i. e. the same.]	Idem sibi arbitratur licere, <i>Cic. 1. Off.</i>

Quis id ait? *Ter. Hec. 5. 1. Quod si tu idem faceres, Ter. Hec. 3. 2. Dixit hoc fore? Did I not say 't would prove so? Ter. Ad. 1. 2. Nam si esset unde id fieret, [to doe so withall] faceremus, Ter. Ad. 1. 2. Etiam si id sit, Cic. Att. 1. 1. Et τὸ αὐτὸ ἐποίησεν ἀνθρώπων ἐπὶ τοῖς αὐτοῖς ἀντι-φασιν, [had he done so and so (i. e. this and that) he had not died] Æsop. Alter si fecisset idem, Juv. 4. Sit. Mibi autem non idem faciundum puto, Cic. Ac. 4. 16.*

5. *Ido* both with, and without, that, is often V. put for upon condition or supposition, and then it is made by *modo*, *dum*, *dummodo*, *tamen*, *ut*, *si* *tamen*, *ita si*; as,

I am sure he will, so the be but a citizen.	Voleat, certò scio, civis modo hæc sit, <i>Ter. Eun. 5. 2.</i>
So the things be the same, let them feign words at their pleasure.	Dum res maneant, verba fingant arbitrato suo, <i>Cic. 5. de Fin.</i>
So that there is but a wall betwixt us.	Dummodo inter me atque te murus interfit, <i>Cic. Cat. 1.</i>
I will doe what I can, yet so, that I be not undutiful to my father.	Quod potero faciam, tamen ut pietatem colam, <i>Ter. Hec. 3. 4.</i>
A Book is read sometimes though friends be by, so that they be not against it.	Liber legitur, interdum etiam præsentibus amicis, si tamen illi non gravantur, <i>Plin. 1. 3. Ep. 2.</i>
If I could prevail with you to acquit Milo, so P. Claudius were alive again—	Si possim efficere, ut Milonem absolvatis, sed ita si P. Claudius revixerit, <i>Cic. pro Mil.</i>

*Sed hæc tu melius; modo stet vobis illud unâ vivere in studiis nostris, Cic. Fam. l. 9. Id quoque possim ferre, si modo redat, Ter. Ad. 2. 1. Modo ut sciam quanti indicet, Plaut. 9. 270. Virtus vetat spectare fortunam, dum præstetur fides, Cic. l. 2. de Div. Dum me reducam, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. Dum modo morata rectè veniat, dotata est sat, Plaut. Aul. Satis mihi id habeam supplicii dum illos ulciscar modo, Ter. Ad. 3. 2. Licet laudem fortunam, tamen ut ne salutem culpam Plaut. Asin. 3. 3. Destino enim, si tamen officii ratio permiserit, excurrere isto, Plin. l. 3. Ep. 6. Hac enim tribuenda deorum numini ita sunt, si animadvertuntur ab his—Cic. l. 1. de N. Deor. In fœdere additum erat, ita id ratum fore, si populus censuisset, Liv. dec. 3. l. 1. Hither may be referred *scilicet* eâ lege, conditione, &c. See *Dr.* Hither also may be referred *ita*, as it is used in forms of swearing and imprecating. Ita me deus amet, Ter. Eun. Te (ita incolumi Casare moriantur) tanti facio, ut paucos æquè, ac te, charos habeam, Cic. Att. l. 9. See more in *Pareus* de Part. p. 235.*

*So* with never, See *Reber*, r. 5. with *Far*, see *Far*, r. 4, 7, 8.

VI. 6. *So* with then is a note of Inference or Illustration, (when something is gathered or concluded from what went before) and is made by *quare*, *quocirca*, *quapropter*, and *quamobrem*; as,

*So* then there was no need for your desiring to have him to be your companion. *So* then well was it ordered by the Senate in the days of our forefathers. *So* then you have no reason to fear, that I will feign any thing of my self. *So* then being that I have no argument left in me to write on, I will use.

*Quare* quodd socium tibi eum velles adungere nihil erat. Cic. pro Quint. *Quocirca* bene apud majores nostros senatus decrevit. Cic. l. 1. de Div. *Quapropter* nihil est quod metuas ne quid mecum fingam, Cic. Ver. 4. *Quamobrem* quoniam mihi nullum scribendi argumentum reliquum est, utar—Cic. Fam. 2. 3.

*Quare* sic tibi eum commendo, ut—Cic. Fam. l. 13. *Quare* agite O tectis juvenes succurrite nostris, Virg. Æn. l. 1. *Quare*

*circum*

*Quo* circa si sapientiam meam admirari soletis. — Cic. de Sen.  
*Quo* circa nihil esse tam detestabile tamque pestiferum, quam  
 corruptam, Cic. de Sen. Quapropter quoniam me Leontina  
 civitas atque legatio propter eam, quam dixi, causam defecit, —  
 Cic. Ver. 4. Non est utile hanc illi dari. Quapropter quoquo  
 modo celato est opus, Ter. Quamobrem quanquam in uno præ-  
 se omnis fortuna reipublica disceptat, tamen — Cic. Fam.  
 Cic. 10. Quamobrem ut maximâ de re æquo animo deliberanti  
 mihi des consilium velim, Cic. Att. l. 8.

## P H R A S E S

Is it be so that —  
 So be it ; be it so.  
 Though [admit. or grant]  
 it be so.  
 Do you deal so ?  
 Is it so ?  
 That is not so.  
 And why so, I pray ? —  
 If ever I do so again —  
 So came we to know it.  
 So comes Ligarius to be in  
 fault.  
 So it be no trouble to you,  
 Nisi molestum est, Cic.  
 So unable was he to be  
 without rule.  
 So as I told you yesterday  
 It is even so in truth.  
 I am not so strong as et-  
 her of you.  
 For are ye so strong as T.  
 Pontius.  
 Others perhaps do not  
 think so.  
 I was so vexed I could  
 not think of danger.

Si est ut — Sin est ut, Ter.  
 Fiat, Ter. Ad. 2. 1.  
 Fac ita esse, Cic. 2. Ver.  
 Siccine agis ? Ter. Ad. 1. 2.  
 Itane est ? Cic. 8.  
 Id secus est, Cic.  
 Quiddum ? Quamobrem tan-  
 dem ? Ter. Hec. 3. 1.  
 Si aliam unquam admisero  
 [culpam] ullam. — Ter.  
 Inde est cognitio facta, Ter.  
 Hinc in Ligarium crimen o- 10.  
 ritur, Cic. pro Leg.  
 Quod commodò tuo facere  
 poteris, sine molestiâ tuâ  
 fiat, Cic.  
 Usque eò imperio carere non  
 potuit, Cic. 3. Tusc.  
 Ita ut heri tibi narravi, Cic.  
 Id est profectò, Ter. He. 4. 7.  
 Minus habeo virium, quàm 15.  
 vestrum utervis, Cic. de Sen.  
 Nec vos T. Pontii vires ha-  
 betis, Cic. de Sen.  
 Aliis fortasse non item vide-  
 tur, Cic. Fam. 15. 21.  
 Pejus vexabar, quàm ut pe-  
 riculum mihi succurreret,  
 Sen.



- If any be grown so insolent.* Si quis eo insolentia per-  
cesserit, *Plin. Paneg.*  
20. *If it had been done (so* Et si esset factum (quod  
*courteous are you you* est humanitas) ascriptissimè  
*would have written it.* *Cic. Ad. 1. 7.*  
*Sed (qua facilitas tua) hoc magis dabis veniam, quod se*  
*mereri fatentur, Plin. Ep.*  
*You were so young you* Cui per ætatem non inte-  
*could not bear it.* fuisti, *Plin. in Ep.*  
*So as it had never been* Quod aliàs nunquam, *Plin.*  
*before.* 4. 2.  
*They are so fat they swim* In summâ aquâ præ pingui-  
*on the top of the water.* tudine fluitant, *Macro-  
Sat.*  
*Not so often as he could* Minus sæpe quàm veller, *Cic.*  
*have wished.* *Nep. Vit. Att.*  
25. *He is so drunk he is hardly* Præ vino vix sustinet palpe-  
*able to hold his eyes open.* bras, *Macro. 3. 16.*  
*So when this was done,* Hoc igitur factò, *Bez. r. r.*  
*Acts 28. 9.* *ἐν πρὸς*  
*Not so large as was looked* Non pro expectatione mag-  
*for.* num, *Petron.*  
*Whether it be so, or so.* Sive sic est, sive illo modo  
*we do not so much as* Id nos ne suspicamur quod  
*suspect it.* dem, *Cic. 4. Acad. 7.*  
30. *It cannot be so much as* Ne cogitari quidem potest  
*thought.* *Cic. Att. 4. 12.*  
*Not so much, vid much, Phr. 8. 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.*

\*\*\*\*\*

## C H A P. LXXIV.

Of the Particle *Such*.

- I. 1. *Such* with a before a Noun, is usually a note  
of intention, and made by tam, or aded; as  
*For such a small matter.* Tam ob parvulam rem, *Ter-*  
*For am I such a fool as* Nec tam sum stultus, ut  
so — *Cic. Fam. 6. 13.*

*Such*

*Such* a modest and comely  
countenance as passed.

Are you *such* a stranger in  
this city that—?

Vultus adeo modestus, adeo  
venustus, ut nihil supra, *Ter.*

Adeone es hospes huiusce  
urbis ut—? *Cic. pro Rab.*

*Res tam scelestâ, tam atrox, tam nefaria* [*such a wretched thing*] *credi potest, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Non tam sum per-  
secutor, quam solebam, Cic. Fam. 6. 19. Adeone erat stul-  
tus, ut arbitraretur—Cic. pro Clu. Adeone me fuisse fun-  
gam, ut illi crederem? Plaut. Bacch. In this use of the  
word, such with his Adjective may be varied by so put-  
ting but a after the Adjective; as, For such a small mat-  
ter? For so small a matter? and such with his Substantive  
may be varied by so, and a cognate Adjective; as For am  
I such a fool—For am I so foolish—*

1. Note, *If such* refer to quantity, as standing for so  
great, then it is made by *magnus* with *ita*; *Græc.* or by *tantus*;  
as in *So, Ru. 2. Also* by *is*, as, *Sed is* [*such i. e. so great*]  
*ambitus extare videtur, ut ego omnia pertimescam, Cic.  
Fam. 11. 17. Cùmque esset eâ memoriâ, quam ante dixi—  
Cic. 4. Acad. 2. Ea perturbatio est omnium rerum, ut—  
Cic. Fam. 6. 1.*

2. Note, *Such* sometimes is emphatically used for so great  
in a Parenthesis, or close of a Sentence, and then elegantly  
made by *qui*, or *ut*; as,

But and if you had put it  
to me, *such* is my love to  
you, I had made an end  
with the heirs.

De. Will he have her at  
home? Si. I believe he  
will. *such* is his madness.

Quod si mihi permisisses, qui  
meus amor in te est, con-  
fecissem cum cohæredi-  
bus, *Cic. Fam. 4. 2.*

De. An domi est habiturus?  
Si. Credo, ut est demen-  
tia, *Ter. Ad. 3. 3. 35.*

*Spero enim (quæ tua prudentia & temperantia est) & her-  
cule ut me jubet Acastus, confido te jam, ut volumus, valere,  
Cic. Att. 6. 9. Sed (quæ facilitas tua) hoc magis dabis ve-  
ram quod se non mereri fatentur, Plin. in Ep. See Steph.  
Thes. Quæ. Nisi si illa fortè, quæ olim periit parvula soror,  
se intendit esse, ut est audacia! Ter. Eun. 3. 3. 19. Ita  
seems to be so—sed also; as, Credo hercule vobis, ita est vestra  
benignitas, Plaut. Pæn. 3. 3.*

2. *Such*)

II. 2. *Such*) referring to kind, sort, or quality, made by *talis*, *qualis*, *eiusmodi*, *istiusmodi*; as,

In a Common-wealth, such as the Princes are, such are the rest of the people wont to be.

*Quales in republicâ principes sunt, tales reliqui solent esse cives, Cic.*

Such tempests followed that they were forced to leave the work.

*Eiusmodi tempestates consecutæ sunt, uti opus necessarium intermitteretur. Cas.*

We have great scarcity of such citizens.

*Istiusmodi civium magnæ nobis est penuria, Ter.*

*Literas tuas vehementer expetto, & quidem tales, quales maximè opto, Cic. Fam. 10. 22. Quid feceris in tali re? Cic. pro Rab. Navigatio modo sit, qualem opto, Cic. Att. 14. Oratio talis sit, qualis sit illa, quæ—Cic. Tim. 3. Huiusmodi res semper comminiscere, Ter. Hec. 3. 6. Huiusmodi obsecro aliquid reperi, Ib. 2. 3. Sed eiusmodi pax in quâ, si esset, multa te non delectarent, Cic. Fam. 12. 18. Eiusmodi nostra tempora sunt, ut nihil habeam quod—Ib. 14. 16. Nihil moror mihi clientes istiusmodi, Plaut. Most. 3. 2. Nihil etiam istiusmodi suspicabantur, Cic. Ver. 6.*

*Nate*, *Is* may elegantly be used for *talis*; as,

If we be such as we ought to be ———

*Si nos ii sumus, qui esse debemus, Cic. Fam. 1. 5.*

*Nemo is unquam fuit, Cic. Nam cum is est auditor, qui—Cic. in Orat. Non enim sumus ii nos augures, qui—Cic. Div. 33. Nullo modo is erat, qui nervos virtutis inderet. Cic. 1. Acad. 10. † Nam cum is esset reip. Status, ut eam unius consilio atque curâ gubernare necesse esset—Cic. 1. 1. de N. Deorum. Huius vis ea est, ut ab honesto non queat separari. Cic. 1. Off.*

III. 3. *Such*) relating to nature, disposition, condition, is elegantly made by *sic*, *ita*; as,

Such is my disposition.

*Ita est ingenium meum. Plaut.*

I am such as you see me.

*Sic sum, ut vides, Plaut.*

*Nam*

Nam ita est homo, Ter. Ad. 1. 2. 63. Ita plerique ingenui sumus omnes, Ter. Phor. 1. 3. Ita ad hoc ætatis à pueritia fui, ut—Sall. Jug. Ita est vita hominum, quasi cum deus tesseris, Ter. Ad. 4. 7. Sic vita erat, Ter. Ad. 1. 1. Sic vita hominum est, ut. Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Sic est *Vulgus*, ex veritate pauca, ex opinione multa æstimat, Cic. pro Rosc. Com. Qui sic sunt, haud multum heredem juvant, Ter. Hec. 7. 5. † Horace useth *hic* in this sense, Nimirum *hic* ego sum, i. e. *talis*, l. 1. Ep. 15.

4. *Such*) is sometimes put for this, that, they, IV. those, with some kind of reference unto quality, and then is made elegantly by *hic*, or *is*, &c. as,

*Such* honour is to be given to old friendship, that—

*Hic* honos veteri amicitiae tribuendus est, ut—Cic. de Am.

We must be careful to use *such* liberality as may be profitable to friends, hurtful to no body,

Videndum est ut eà liberalitate utamur, quæ proficit amicis, noceat nemini, Cic. 1. Off.

*Hic* pro illo munere tibi honos est habitus, Ter. Eun. 5. 6. Qui omnes hi sumus, ut sine his studiis nullam vitam esse duamur, Cic. 2. de Orat. Iis enim ventis navigatur, qui si essent, nos Corcyra non sederemus, Cic. Fam. 16. 2. *Ætas ipsa* facit ut te pro Eunucho probes, Ter. Eun. 2. 3. See *Stewart* de Partic. L. L. l. 1. p. 147. &c. *Turfel*. c. 97. v. 5 & *Pareus* de Partic. p. 95. &c. *Tacitus* saith, Nec id nobis præsidium erat, quod firmando præsidio, & capeffendo bello dividebatur, l. 13. for *vires* ea.

P H R A S E S.

*Such* as we can get.

Quorum erit facultas, Col. —Qui te fratrem habeam— Ter. Adelph. 2. 3.

Who have *such* a brother as you; or—*such* a one as you to my brother:

They would have no *such* thing be amongst the maids.

Voluerunt nihil horum simile esse apud virgines, Cic. Tusc. 1.

*Such* as I have do I give.

Do id quod mihi est, Pl. Pseud. 1. 1.



## C H A P. LXXV.

Of the Particle *That*.

- I. 1. *That*) before a Substantive expressed or understood, is made by one of these Demonstrative Pronouns, *ille*, *is*, or *iste*; as,

*I* was musing whether *I* could cut that whetstone with a razor.

*We* must take heed, *we* offend not at all in that kind.

*W*ipe away that rival as far as thou canst from her.

*Ego sum ille Consul P. C. cui*

*is inimicus, qui*

*in hac rep. virtus, Cic. Cat. 2.*

Note, When a Relative next follows *that*, then the Substantive is understood,

*Hoc agitabam, an cotem illam secare novacula possem, Flor. 1. 5.*

*Cavendum est, ne quid in eo genere peccetur, Cic. 1. Off.*

*Istum æmulum, quoad poteris, ab eâ pellito, Ter. Eun. 2. 1.*

*Cic. Cat. 4. Cum*

*Cic. post Redit. Fuit ista quondam*

- II. 2. *That*) when it may be turned into *who*, *whom*, or *which*, is made by the Pron. Rel. *qui*, &c. as,

*When I saw a man that [who] had been on the same side that [which] I had been on*

*Cum viderem virum, qui in eadem causâ, in quâ ego, fuisset, Cic. pro Marc.*

*Quamdiu erit quisquam qui defendere audeat cives, Cic. Meum consilium illud, quod satis jam fixum videbatur, Cic. Att. 8. 22.*

1. Note, *That*) after *same* may be rendred, not only by *qui*, but also by *ac*, &, and *atque*; as,

*The Peripateticks once were the same that the Academicks.*

*Peripatetici quondam iidem erant qui Academici, Cic. 2. Off.*

*Per*

mind is the same to-  
wards you, that it was.  
they say Diana is the same  
that the Moon.  
seems to be one and the  
same, that that was,  
which——

Animus te erga idem est, ac  
fuit, Ter. Hec. 2. 3.  
Dianam & Lunam eandem  
esse dicunt, Cic. 2. de Nat.  
Unum, & idem videtur esse,  
atque id, quod—— Cic.  
pro Dom.

idem animus est in paupertate, qui olim in divitiis fuit,  
ut. Stich. 1. 2. Eadem sit utilitas uniuscujusque & univer-  
sum, Cic. pro Dom. Vesta eadem est & terra: subest vigil  
utrique, Ovid. 6. Fast. Nequaquam idem esse Syracusas,  
Leontinos oppugnare, Liv. de bell. Pun. Pomarinum seminari-  
ad eundem modum atque oleaginum facito, Cato de R. R.  
Plautus in Mercat. hath, Non ego idem facio, ut alios in  
mediis amentes vidi facere, See Steph. So Cic. Ac. 4. 15.  
animi inaniter moveantur eodem modo rebus iis, que  
sint, ut iis, que sint. A Dative case, by a Poetick Græ-  
is used in this sense. Invitum qui servat idem facit oc-  
culti, Hor. de Arte——Eadem aliis sopitu' quiete' est, Lu-  
1. 3. Quasi non ex iisdem tibi & constant & alantur  
motis, Macrob. Saturn. 1. 11. So Gregor. Ταύτην ποιεῖ  
διὰ τῶν σακπύλων ἐπιλαμβάνουσι τῷ αὐτῷ τὸ πνεῦμα;  
perinde facit atque ii [word for word, idem facit iis]  
digitis admotis spiritum tibi retinent; Modern Wri-  
use idem cum in this sense. But neither Pareus, nor  
we approve of it: The first declares them plainly inep-  
tuous; the second, sine classicorum scriptorum exemplo.  
obstat (saith he) Gellii istud. Ejusdem cum eo Musa vir,  
hic de diversis est sermo. Ac non si rectè dixerò, Virgilius  
ejusdem Musæ cum Homero: eò dicam quoque, Vates And-  
est idem cum Virgilio. Causa diversitatis est quia prius  
significat, itidem Poeta, posterius significat, idem Poeta, See  
de Part p. 92. Voss. Synt. Lat. p. 33. and de Const.  
p. 58.

Note, From this using of that for which, &c. it comes  
that this Particle that (like the Particle what) is put  
sometimes for that which; as, I will tell you, that shall an-  
ger you to the heart, i. e. that which. This manner of using  
the Particle proceeds either from the haste of the speaker, or  
from a care to avoid a seeming tautology by repeating that  
Relative, after that before used as a Demonstrative; as,  
I will tell you that, that shall anger you——

3. That)

III. 3. *That*) after words importing care, endeavour, desire, intreaty, wishing, warning, counselling, commanding, obtaining, happening, permitting, affecting, also after words importing possibility, impossibility, is made by *ut*; as,

I will see that you be made acquainted with all,  
Whereas you give me counsel that I should desire of him; that he would give way to me, that—

It is possible that I may be deceived.

*Omnia tibi ut nota sint, faciam, Cic. Fam. 4. 19.*

*Quod suades, ut ab eo petam, ut mihi concedam ut—Cic. Att. 9. 6.*

*Potest fieri ut fallar, Cic. Fam.*

*Amici quoque res videnda, in tuto ut collocetur, Ter. H.*  
4. 2. *Ego, ut me tibi amicissimum esse intelligant, curabo, Cic. Fam. 3. 7. Eniti, contendere debet quam maxime possit, ut—Cic. 3. Off. Laboravi; diligentiam adhibui; operam dedi, ut—Cic. Hoc à te peto; magnopere quaeso; omni studio contendo, ut—Cic. Te precibus oro; obtestor, ut—Cic. Att. 9. 19. Id ut facias velim—Cic. Fam. 4. 2. Mecum ut ad te scriberem egerunt. Id. Fam. 4. 1. Unum illud precipue rogo, ut cures nequid—Cic. Flagitare senatus institit Cornutum, ut referret statim de suis literis, Cic. Fam. 10. 16. Quae omnia, ut concurrant optabile est, Cic. 1. Off. Optandum, ut—ib. Moneo ut caveat—ib. Amice suades, ut—Id. Att. 16. 14. Hortari; cohortari; stimulare ut—Cic. Mandavi utrique eorum ut ante me excurrerent—Cic. Fam. 3. 7. Legato imperavi ut—Id. Velim tuis precipias, ut—Senatus decrevit ut—Cic. Suis praedixerat, ut—Caes. 3. bel. Civ. Suis consecutus, ut—Hoc assequeretur; Efficiendum autem est ut—Effectum est ut—Accidit, ut—Neve committeretur ut—Faciam ut—Perfecit sibi ut inspiciendi esset copia.*  
*Ter.* After some of these Verbs *uti* is used for *ut*. *Ut tres uti fierent, curabat, Sall. Jug. Mibi nunciavit, se a me missum esse qui rogaret, uti cogerem medicos, Serv. ad Cic. Fam. 4. 12. Uti in quo vellemus gymnasio eum se peliremus, nobis permiserunt, ib. † Nos hic valeamus recte & quo melius valeamus operam dabimus, Brut. ad Cic. Fam.*

1. 23. *Te rectè valere, operamque dare, ut quotidie melius*  
Cic. ad Brut. ib. Ep. 24.

1. Note, After many Verbs, viz. volo, nolo, peto, ceno, facio, jubeo, sino, &c. ut is elegantly omitted, yet the following Verb is put in the Subjunctive mood; as, Has literas melim existimes foederis habituras esse vim, Cic. Fam. 5. 8. Te id, quod consuevisse, peto, me absentem diligas, 15. 9. Te viros vites, censeo, 7. 13. Fac habeas fortem animam, 14. Jube nunc, dinumeret illi Babylo viginti minas, Ter. And. 5. 7. Vitam Hanc finite, infelix, in loca iussa feram, Ovid. Trist. 1. 2. Scripsi ad Curionem, daret Medico, Cic. Fam. 1. 16. Egi per praesidem, illi daret, Att. 9. 8. Dictator temp. constituat oportet, Som. Scip. Illi mihi necesse est concedant, ut — Fam. 120. 9. Nolo peregrinis placeas tibi Gellia nugis, Mart. 3. 54.

2. Note, When no or not is added to that after these kind words, then both that and no, or not is made by ne, or ut; as,

We must take heed that our bounty hurt not those very men, whom we shall seem to be bountiful unto.

I desire but this of you that you would not believe that this old man was suborned by me.

Videndum est, ne ob sit benignitas iis ipsis, quibus benignè videbitur fieri, Cic. 1. Off.

Hoc modo te obsecro, ut ne credas à me allegatum hunc senem, Ter. And. 5. 3.

Monet ut caveat ne praelium ineat, Cic. 1. Off. So Cautum, ne — and cautio, ne — Cic. & Ter. Previdet nequa illius temporis invidia attingeret, Cic. Fam. 10. So cura ne — Cic. Att. 3. 17. Tibi cura sit — Cic. Tuae partes sunt ne — Cic. A te illud primum rogabo, ne facias, Cic. Fam. 3. 1. So Orandum, — Liv. 1. 30. Precamur, ne — Ovid. Trist. 1. 1. Amibi ne paterer mandasti, Cic. Fam. 8. 8. So Denunciandum, ne — Flor. 1. 17. Deceverat, ne — Cic. Fam. 16. Edicam, ne — Ter. Hec. 4. 1. Interdico ne velis, id. Perficiam, ne te frustra scripsisse arbitrere, Cic. Fam. 17. Id assequuntur, ne — id. 1. Od. Id semper egi, ne —

Y

Daada



*Danda est opera, ne—Enitere, ne—Labora, ne—Omnes tui nervos in eo contende, ne—Cic. See Stewich, Part. L. L. 488. In illam igitur curam incumbere, ut nequa scintilla teterrimi belli relinquatur, Cic. Fam. 10. 14. Hec mihi nunc curae maxima, ut ne—Ter. Hec. 4. 2. Opera datur ut judicia fiant, Cic. pro Mil. A te contendo, ut ne—Cic. Orante, ut id faceret, Thaide, Ter. Eun. 5. 5. Justitia munus est, ut cui quis noceat, Cic. 1. Off. Provisum est, ut ne—Fam. 4. Petivi, ut ne—Fam. 2. 7. Postulant, ut ne—Verr. Perfice, ut ne—Fam. 10. 12. Cautio est ut ne—Am. The Greeks for ut ne use ἵνα μὴ, & ὅπως μὴ, See Devar. de Partic. Græc. p. 104. 152.*

3- Note, *The Verb caveo is elegantly used without either or ne; as, Hæc tibi nota esse volui, quæ cave te perturbent, Cic. Fam. 16. 11. Cave post hæc, si me amas, ut quam isthuc verbum ex te audiam. Ter. Hec. 5. 4.*

IV. 4. *That*) having after it the sign of a Potential mood, [*viz.* may, might, &c,] or signifying the end, or intent that, is made by *ut*, or *quod*;

*That I may say for others what I think by my self.*

*Ut pro aliis loquar, quod me ipso sentio, Cic.*

*That I might the more quickly escape.*

*Quod celerius evaderem, Sen. Ep. 75.*

*They do hurt to some, that [to the end that] they may be liberal to others.*

*Aliis nocent, ut in alios liberales sint, Cic. 1. Off.*

*They shortened the names, that [to the intent that] they might be the satter.*

*Nomina contrahebant, quod essent aptiora, Cic. Perf.*

*Ut in arctum, que dicta sunt, contraham, Sen. Ep. Cum ab eo digressus essem eo consilio ut—Cic. Fam. 4. Suscipienda quidem sunt bella, ob eam causam, ut sine injuria in pace vivatur. Cic. 1. Off. Libertate usus est, quod impudicus esset, Cic. pro Quir. Neque enim id feci, quod tibi testis essem, Plin. Jun.*

V. 5. *That*) after a note of Intention, *to* or *for* is made by *ut*; *as*,

*So fierce was the fight, that*

*Tam atrox pugna fuit, ut Flor. 1. 18.*

*Are you such a fool that you know not these things.* | Adeone es ignarus, ut hæc nescias? Cic.

Non tam ut illa adjuvem, quam ut hæc ne videam, cupio  
 scedere, Cic. Att. 9. 6. Tot vestigiis impressa, ut in his  
 errari non posset — Id. Fam. 5. 20. Id [consilium] tale est  
 capere facilius ipse possim, quam alteri dare, Id. Fam.  
 2. Tantum adest ab officio, ut nihil magis officio possit esse  
 contrarium, Cic. 1. Off. Tantum mihi dolorem attulerunt,  
 — Id. Fam. 16. 21. Is tu vir es, & cum me cupio esse,  
 — Id. Fam. 5. 8. Quæ sunt omnia ejusmodi, ut — Id.  
 Cat. 4. Petere cœpit, ne usque eo suam auctoritatem despi-  
 ceret, ut se tantâ injuriâ afficeret, Cic. 1. Ver. Ipsos quoque  
 tempestas vehementius iactare cœpit, usque adeo, ut dominus  
 in scapham confugeret, Sen. Sic egit industria, ut jure  
 adeptus videretur, Flor. 1. 6. Sunt enim quadam ita fœda  
 — Cic. 1. Off. Tantopere apud nostros justitia culta  
 est, ut — Id.

1. Note, As is often joined with that in this use, and by  
 some put for it, and then elegantly made by qui; as, Quis est  
 tam invidus, qui [as to, or as that he would] ab eo nos  
 abducatur? Cic. Fin. 1. 1. vid. As, c. 14. r. 4. N. 1.

2. Note, The Latin Verb that follows ut, or quò, or uti,  
 made for that by any of the three last foregoing rules, is to be  
 of the Subjunctive Mood.

6. *That*) afterwards importing fear, in affirma- VI.  
 tive speeches, is made by ne; as,

*I feared that those things which have happened, would fall out.* | Timebam, ne evenirent ea  
 quæ acciderunt, Cic. Fam.  
 6. 22.

Metuo, ne id consilii ceperimus, quod non faciliè explicare  
 possimus, Cic. Fam. 14. 12. Timeo, ne absim cum adesse me  
 sit honestius, Cic. Att. 16. 12. Vereor, ne putidum sit, scri-  
 bere ad te quàm sim occupatus, Ib. 1. 11. Ne quid mihi pro-  
 pteretur horreo, Ib. 5. 21. Charta ipsa ne nos prodât, per-  
 timefco, Ib. 2. 20. Illud extimescebam, ne quid turpiter fa-  
 cerem, Ib. 9. 7. Nimis quàm formido, ne manifestò hic me  
 opprimat, Plaut. Curc. Neve reformida, ne sim tibi fortè  
 pudori, Ovid. Trist. 3. 1. Ne quid peccetis paveo, Plaut.  
 Mil. Ne movear ejus sermonibus periculum non est, Cic.  
 Fam.

*Fam.* 10. 31. See more in *Stewich. de Part. L. L. l. 1. p. 478.*

VII. 7. *That*) after words importing fear in negative speeches, is made by *ut*, or *ne non*; as,

I am afraid that the stranger will not be able to stand to him.

*Metuo, ut subster hospes Ter. And. 5. 4.*

He feared that he should not speed.

*Timuit, ne non succederet Hor. l. 1. Ep. 17.*

*Si metuis satis ut mea domi curetur diligenter, Ter. Hee 2. 2. At metuo, ut satis sis subdola, Plaut. Mil. 2. 4. Mibi videntur metuere, ne ille eandem contumeliam, quam cateri ferre non possit, Cic. 2. de Leg. Agr. Veretur ut satis firmum sit, Cic. 2. Agr. An veremini, ne non id facerem, quod recepissem semel? Ter. Phor. 5. 7. Quintilian hath once used ut non alter vereor; Quæso quid necesse est dicere Oppidò, quo sunt usi paululum tempore nostro superiores? Vereor ut jam non feret quisquam——1. 8. c. 3. But in that he is singular. Omnes labores te excipere video; timeo, ut sustineas Cic. Fam. 14. 2. Timeo ne non impetrem, Cic. Att. 1. 9. I paves ne ducas tu illam, tu autem ut [i. e. ne non] ducas Ter. And. 2. 2. As the Latins use ne non, so the Greek μη ε. Δέδοικα μὴ εἰδ' ἡνυχίαν ἡγασθω; Vereor ne non quies verit, Philostr. apud Devar. de Part. Gr. p. 135.*

VIII. 8. *That*) is sometimes made by *quòd*; as for instance;

1. When that is put with, or for because, it is made by *quòd*; as,

A little after he came back, because that he said he had forgot somewhat.

*Rediit paulo post, quòd oblitum nescio quid diceret, Cic. 1. Off.*

Who is me that, i. e. because that lobe is to be cured with no herbs.

*Hei mihi, quod nullis amor est medicabilis herbis, Ovid.*

*Quas literas intellexi breviores fuisse, quòd eum perlaturum putasset,*

putâſſes, Cic. Fam. 4. 2. Pœniteat quòd non fovi Carthaginis arces, Ovid. Fast. Var. 45. Beroen digreſſa reliqui Ægram, indignantem tali quòd ſola careret Munere, Virg. Æn. 5.

(2.) When that refers to ſomething done, or doing, or to cauſe, it is made by quòd ; as,

It is well done of you, that you are helpful to me  
I am glad that it fell out according to your deſire.  
Thence it is that they ride in triumph in a chariot of gold with four horſes.

Benè facis, quòd me adjuvas, Buchler. Eleg. 1. 158.  
Quòd res tibi ex animi ſententiâ evenerit, lætor, Ib.  
Inde eſt quòd aureo curru quatuor equis triumphatur, Flor. 1. 5.

Id quoque quòd vivam munus habere Dei, Ovid. Trift. 1. 1.  
Hæc una conſolatio occurrebat, quòd neque tibi amicior quàm ego ſum, quiſquam poſſet ſuccedere, neque, Cic. Fam. 3. 2. Pergratum eſt mihi, quòd tam diligenter libros avunculi mei leſtiſſas, Plin. 1. 7. Ep. 5. Accedit illa quoque cauſa quòd à cateris forſitan ita petiſſum ſit, ut—Cic. pro Roſc. Am. Tamen hæc, quòd ſedent, quaſi debilitantur, Plin. Jun.

3. That after words importing opinion, obſervation, knowledge, certainty, relation, or complaint, is made by quòd ; as,

To Opinion, refer thinking, having thought, imagining, ſuppoſing, ſuſpecting, conceiving, believing, being of opinion, &c.

I do believe that not all like you ſhould have lived ſafely in this city.  
I know now, that my Son is in love.

Credo, quòd non omnes tui ſimiles incolumes in hac urbe vixiſſent, Sal. in Cic.  
Scio jam, quòd filius amet meus, Plaut.

To Obſervation refer noting, marking, conſidering, taking notice, &c.

To Knowledge ſeeing, perceiving, apprehending, diſcerning, underſtanding, &c.

To Certainty refer being ſure, not doubting, being confident, &c.



To Relation, refer telling, talking, affirming, declaring, saying, reporting, making relation or report, confessing, shewing, concluding, proving, demonstrating, making out, swearing, &c.

To Complaint refer accusing, informing.

You complained that I forbade them to gather tribute. | Querebare, quòd eos tributa exigere vetarem, *Cic. Fam. 3. 7.*

I. Note, For this Construction some Grammarians have no kindness. Buchlerus notes, that the Ancients never join *quòd* to *opinor*, *puto*, *arbitror*, *credo*, *fateor*, and many others of this kind; adding, that this is *incultus* & *puerilis sermo*, *Fateor, quòd nullas ad te dedi literas*, *Eleg. Regul. 158. not. 4.* Yet though it be not so ordinary, even of this construction, besides the examples already produced, there are examples in Latin Authors. *Nec credit, quòd bruma resas innoxia server*, *Claud. 3. Rap. Prof. Sit sapè, quoniam ita tu vis, sed tamen cum eo credo, quòd sine peccato meo fiat*, *Cic. Att. 6. 1.* *Hoc scio quòd scribit nulla per te ella tibi*, *Mart. 11. 61.* *Quòd duo fulmina domum meam per hos dies perculerint, non ignorare vos, Quirites, arbitror*, *Liv.* *Illud etiam animadverto, quòd qui proprio nomine perduellis esset, is hostis vocaretur*, *Cic. 1. Q.* *Affirmabat cum scripsisset, quòd me ad urbem cupere venire; or as Lambine reads it, Affirmabatque quòd scripsisset Casarem cupere me ad urbem venire.* — *Cic. Att. 10. 4.* *Quòd quanto plura parasti, Tanto plura cupis, nulline faterier audes?* *Hor. 1. 2. Ep. 2.* *Te leviter accusans in eo quòd de me citò credideris*, *Cic. Fam. 10. 1.* *que accusabar ab eo, quòd parum constantie sue confidebam*, *Cic. Attic.* *Explanandum est enim, quòd ab aliis eisdem pedes aliis nominantur vocabulis*, *Cic. Or. Perf. 1.* *parabat ad summum, quòd nullo negotio faceret amicissimum mihi Casarem*, *Cic. Att. 10. 4.* *Cum verò commendare paupertatem cœperat & ostendere, quòd quicquid usum excederet pondus esset supervacaneum*, *Sen. Audi cum diceret te secum esse questum, quòd tibi obviàm non prodiissem*, *Cic. Fam. 3. 7.* See Voss. *de Constr. c. 2c. §. 62.* where, from Ulpian, he cites, *Notum facere, quòd renunciare quòd* — *Notandum quòd* — *pronunciare quòd* — *Hither refer that in the Titles of Chapters made by quòd; as, Quòd solus sapiens dives*, *Parad. 6. which the*

Greeks

grecs expresse by *ἵνα*. See Cicero's *Paradoxes* & *Devar.* de  
Part. c. 19. Ego illi jam tres cardueles occidi, &  
ixi quod mustela comedit, *Petron.* Epistolæ tuæ series  
indicavit, quod tristium rerum index esse viraveris, *Sym.*  
Ep. 4. 74.

2. Note, To avoid mistake in the using of *quod*  
ut, till the learners judgment be ripened by ex-  
perience, let him after any of these Verbs, when  
*quod* should be made for that, omit the making of  
any thing for it, only turning the Nominative into  
the Accusative, and the Finite Verb into the Infini-  
tive Mood; as,

I confess that I sent no  
letter to you.

Fateor me nullas ad te de-  
disse literas [for *quod* ego  
nullas ad te dedi literas.]

I am very glad that you  
have bought a Farm,

Emitte te [for *quod* tu eme-  
ris] prædium vehementer  
gaudeo, *Cic. Fam.* 16. 21.

This construction is the more usual. *Suum se negotium*  
*egere dicunt*, *Cic. 1. Off.* Ab officio discedit, si se destitutum  
[for *quod* sit destitutus] queratur, *ib.* Scripsit se audivisse  
[for *quod* audiverit] eum missum factum esse à consule, *ib.*  
In literas velim existimes fœderis habituras esse vim, non  
*Epistola, Id. Fam.* 5. 8. Ex quo intelligi potest nullum bellum  
esse justum, nisi quod—*Id. 1. Off.* Credo pudicitiam Saturno  
egere moratam In terrâ, *Juven.* 6. Satyr. Fingi à me totum  
hæc temporis causâ putatote, *Cic.* 3. Ver.

9. *That* coming after before or after, and IX.

having a Nominative case and a Verb following it,  
is made by *quam*, joined to ante, prius, post, po-  
stea; as,

Before that I begin to  
speak for Muræna.

Antequam pro Muræna di-  
cere instituo, *Cic. pro Mur.*

After that I had read your  
letters.

Postquam literas tuas legi,  
*Cic. Fam.* 4. 1.

Grates tibi ago, summe sol, *quod* antequam ex hac vitâ mi-  
hi conspicio—*Cic. Som. Scip.* Priusquam hinc abiit, *Plaut.*

*Amph. Prol. Sed postquam egressa est, Ter. And. Posteaquam vidit illum excepisse laudem ex eo, quod— Cic. Att. 1. 11.*

*Note, Quàm is usually and elegantly divided from ante &c. by a Comma, or some other intervening words; as, Da bo operam, ut istuc veniam ante, quàm planè ex animo tuo effluam, Cic. Fam. 7. 14. Seculis multis ante gymnasia inventa sunt, quàm in his Philosophi garrere cœperant Id. 2. de Orat. Peracutè querebare, quòd eos tributa exigere vetarem priùs, quàm ego re cognitâ permisisssem, Id. Fam. 3. 7. Priùs (inquit) quàm hoc circulo excedas, Val. Max. 6. 4. Cùm multis annis post petiissem, quàm prætores fuissent, Cic. Cont. Rull. Postea verò quàm ita accēpi, & gessi maxima imperia, ut— Id. Fam. 3. 7. Hitherefer Pridie quàm excessit è vitâ, Cic. de Am. Postridie intellexi, quàm à vobis discessi, Ib. Octavo mense quàm cœptum est oppugnari, Sagantum captum est, Liv. 1. 22. In paucis diebus, quàm Capreas attigit, Suet. Tib. c. 66. See Voss. Synt. Lat. p. 79.*

X. 10. *That*) betwixt a Comparative Degree and a Verb, is an expletive, and hath nothing made for it in Latin; as,

*The more that I love thee— [ Quo te magis amo—*

*Quanto [the longer that—] diutius abest, magis cupio tan— to, Ter. He.*

### P H R A S E S.

<i>We are now of that age, that—</i>	<i>Id ætatis jam sumus, ut— Cic. Fam. 6. 21.</i>
<i>The self-same day [time] that —</i>	<i>Eo ipso die, quo— [tempore quum—] Cic. Att.</i>
<i>It's almost time, that —</i>	<i>Prope adest, quum—Ter.</i>
<i>We brought them to [that pass] that —</i>	<i>Eo redegit, ut—Flor. 1. 2.</i>
<i>5. The matter was at that pass.</i>	<i>Res eo recidit; eo loci erat, Quint. Cic.</i>
<i>I thought it would come to that —</i>	<i>Nempe putavi fore —</i>

He came not, that I know of.	<i>Non venerat, quod sciam, Cic.</i>
It was long of them that—	<i>Per eos factum est, quo mi- nùs ——— Cic.</i>
Now that I know your price.	<i>Nunc quando tuum pretium novi, Cic. Fam. 7. 2.</i>
What it is that troubles us.	<i>Ea nos perturbat, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. 10.</i>
What should the matter be— that —	<i>Quid sit qua propter — Ter. Hec. 5. 1.</i>
What is the matter that—	<i>Quidnam est, quòd — Ter.</i>
But that— See <i>But</i> , r. 1.	<i>Ni ; nisi ; nisi quòd ; quòd nisi.</i>
Not but that— See <i>But</i> . r. 3.	<i>Non quin ; non quòd non.</i>
Being that— See <i>Being</i> , r. 2.	<i>Cum ; quoniam ; quando ; 15. quandoquidem.</i>
For all that— See <i>For</i> , r. 3.	<i>Etsi ; quanquam ; nihilomi- nus ; tamen, &amp;c.</i>
And yet he would not for all that keep his axe from her.	<i>Nec tamèn idcirco ferrum illà abstinuit, Ovid. Met. 8.</i>
In that place.	<i>Eo loci ; ibi loci ; Plin. 11. 37.</i>
That is to say,	<i>Id est ; videlicet ; nimirum ; scilicet, Cic.</i>
At that time.	<i>Tunc temporis, Justin. l. 1. 20.</i>
From that time.	<i>Ex illo tempore, Cic. Ex eo, Tac. Ex tunc, Apul.</i>
Had it not been for that.	<i>Quod nisi ita fuisset, Cic.</i>
Not that they displease me.	<i>Non quòd mihi displiceant, Cic. 4. Ac. 44.</i>
<i>Non quo ignorare vos arbitrer, Cic. Fin. 1. 9.</i>	
The greatest sorrows that can befall any man.	<i>Dolores, quanti in hominem maximi cadere possunt, Cic. Fin. 1. 12.</i>

## CH A P. LXXVI.

### Of the Particles *Then* and *Than*.

**T**HESE referring unto time, as signifying I.  
at that time, is made by *tunc*, *tum*, and  
ibi put for *tum* ; as, *Where*



Where were you then ?

They do not cease even then to envy, when they ought to pity me.

Then the fellow began to pray me——

Ubi tunc eras ? Cic. pro Ros.

Etiā tū, cū miser mei debent, non defini invidere, Cic.

Ibi homo cœpit mē obsecrare, ut—Ter. Eun. 2. 2.

Non tam id sentiebam, cū fruebar, quā tunc, cū carebam, Cic. Cat. 4. Id autem tū valet, cū is qui aut ab Oratore jam obsessus est, Cic. Or. Perf. Ubi te non invenio, ibi ascendi in quendam excelsū locum, Ter. And. Ubi me fugiet memoria, ibi tū facito, ut subvenias, Plaut. Bacch. 1. 1. Quid tu ibi tū, quid facis, Cic. Ver. 5.

II. 2. *Then*) referring unto order, as signifying next or after that, is made by *tum* or *deinde* ; as,

We are first to entreat of honesty, and then of profit.

Primum est de honesto, tum de utili disserendum, Cic. 1. Off.

First therefore shall the beginning be declared, and then the cause.

Primum ergo origo, deinde causa explicabitur, Cic.

Tum si quis est qui dictum in se inclementius existimasse, Ter. Eun. Prolog. Deinde eorum generum quasi quadam membra dissipat, tum propriam cujusque vim definitione declarat, Cic. 1. de Orat. Quid sit deinde, porro loqueretur Plaut. Amph. An tibi obviam non prodirem ? primum Apio Claudio, deinde Imperatori, &c. Cic. Fam. 3. 7. Hic may be referred some other words which are said to be used also in this sense. Dein ; as, Accepit conditionem, deinde questum occipit, Ter. And. 11. 52. Vitia modo purgat primo, dein pinguefacit, Plin. l. 16. c. 44. Exin : as, Exin bello viro memorat, Virg. Æn. 6. Exin ; Gorgoneis Aleſto infestis venenis, lb. 1. 7. Exin—validam vi corripit hastam, Virg. Æn. 12. But this is Poetical. Inde ; as, Inde ego omnes hostes faciam, Plaut. Perf. 5. 1. So Durrer reads it, but in the Plantin and Basil Edit. it is unde : as, Inde toro patere Æneas, Virg. See Durrer, p. 211. Postea ; as, Cadum modo hinc à me huc cum vino transferam, postea accumbam, Plaut. Stich. Subinde ; as, Si dicet recte : primum gaudere subinde Præceptum auriculis hoc instillare momento, Hor. Epod. 1. 1.

8. *Exinde*; as, *Exinde ad perspicienda mundi opera procedant*, A. Gell. 1. 1. c. 9. *Tunc*; as, *At tunc denique, nominabantur quovos*. Id. ib.

3. *Then*) is often used in Interrogative and III. Relative speeches for therefore, without any relation of time or order, and then is made by *ergo*, or *igitur*; as,

What need then was there of a letter?  
 If then shall be an eloquent man, that—

*Quid ergo opus erat Epistola?* Cic. Att. 12. 1.  
*Is erit igitur eloquens, qui—*  
*Cic.*

*Ergo histris hoc videbit in scenâ? Non videbit sapiens in iudiciis?* Cic. 1. Off. *Ergo is qui scriptum defendet, his locis perisque omnibus utetur*, Cic. 2. de Inven. *Quid igitur faciam miser!* Ter. *Habes igitur, Tubero, consistentem reum*, Cic. pro Lig.

4. *Then* or *than*) after other, or otherwise, IV. is made by *ac*, *atque*, &, and *quàm*; as,

How could she complain in other language then [or than] the thing it self prompted her to.

*Neque voce aliâ, ac res monebat, ipsa poterat conqueri*, Ter. Hec. 3. 3.

There is nothing whereof you think otherwise, then (or than) I do.

*Nihil est, de quo aliter tu sentias, atque ego*, Cic. 4. de Fin.

The light of the Sun is far otherwise then (or than) that of candles.

*Lux denique longè alia est solis & lychnorum*, Cic. pro Cal.

Let him not praise my wit otherwise then [or than] I would have him.

*Ne aliter, quàm ego velim, meum laudet ingenium*, Cic. 1. Ver.

*Ingeniosi enim est vim verbi in aliud ac ceteri accipient posse dicere*, Cic. 2. de Orat. *Aliter de illis, ac de nobis iudicamus*, Cic. 1. Off. *Non dixi secus, ac sentiebam*, Cic. 2. de Orat. *Præsertim cum contra ac Deiotarus sentit victoria belli iudicaverit*, Cic. Phil. 2. *Contrarium decernis ac paulo ante decreveras*, Cic. *Longè alia in fortuna est* atque

atque ejus pietas ac dignitas postulat, Cic. Fam. l. 14. sunt alio ingenio atque tu, Pl. Pseud. 4. 7. Suos casus alii ferunt, atque ut aliis auctores ipsi fuerunt, Cic. 3. Tusc. Pl. lo secus à me atque ab illo partita atque distributa sunt, Cic. 3. de Orat. Jam enim faciam contra atque in ceteris cas fieri solet, ut — Cic. pro Syl. Si aliter est & oportet, Cic. Att. l. 11. Quòd de puero aliter ad te scripsit, & ad matrem de filio, non reprehendo, Cic. Att. l. 10. So the Greek use is. "Εστὶ δὲ ἡ πῆξα ἢ χενματισμὸς, καὶ ὁ πλῆθος ὁ κατὰ τὴν φύσιν, i. e. — alia est atque naturales divitiæ, Arist. Oὐτὶν δὲ εἶναι ἑταῖρον καὶ ( — alia atque — ) καὶ κατὰ φύσιν. Id. See Devar. de l'artic. Græc. p. 109. Nec aliâ re quâ velocitate tutantur se, Liv. dec. 4. l. 3. Quid si fors aliam quàm voles evenerit? Plaut. Casin. Haud secus quàm si insidias venisset, Liv. dec. 1. l. 12. Contra quàm in navium certamine solet, Liv. dec. 3. l. 10. Ut senatus contra quàm ipse censuisset, ad vestitum rediret, Cic. in Pis.

V. 5. Then or than) after the comparative Degree before a casual word, not having a Verb after it, is made by quàm, or the Ablative case of the following word; as,

There is nothing to be wished for more than [or than] prosperity.	Nihil est magis optandum quàm prospera fortuna. Cic. post redit.
They are dearer to me than [or than] my own life.	Mihi vitâ meâ sunt chariores. Cic. post redit.

Quòd si manus ista plus valuerit, quàm vestra dignitas. Cic. Cat. 4. Nihil cuiquam fuit unquam jucundius quàm mihi meus frater, Cic. post red. Nullum enim officium refertur gratiâ magis necessarium est, Cic. 1. Off.

1. Note, If either a Verb, or Verbal in infinitive come immediately after then: Or if a Verb come after the casual word following then, in such cases then is made by quàm; as,

Nothing is harder, than to see, what may be becoming.	Nihil est difficilius, quàm videre, quid deceat videre, Cic.
---	--

The book it self will not  
please me more than your  
admiring of it hath plea-  
sed me.  
found it more by want-  
ing, than by enjoying.

Me non magis liber ipse de-  
lectabit quàm tua admi-  
ratio delectavit, *Cic. Att.*  
12. 6.

Carendo magis intellexi,  
quàm fruendo, *Cic. post*  
redit.

Itaque minus aliquanto dico quàm sentio, *Cic. Att.* 12. 5.  
Experiendo magis, quàm discendo cognovi, *Id.* Ea nunc reno-  
ta illustriora videntur, quàm si obscurata non essent, *Id.*  
redit. † *Horace* elegantly in this sense useth atque for  
etiam; *Arctius*, atque edera procerâ astringitur ilex, *Lentis*  
alluens brachiis, *Epod.* 1. Qui minus peccas, atque ego?  
*Hor.* 7. So *Plaut.* Amicior mihi nullus vivit, atque is est,  
creat. So *Cic.* Vitam alterius magis ac suam diligit. So  
*Terentius*, Qui tu impunitior exis, atque hic — *Sat.* 5.

2. Note, If *then* be made by quàm, the following casual  
word must be of the same case with the foregoing. Velim ma-  
gis liberalitate uti meâ, quàm suâ libertate, *Cic. Att.* 12. 8.  
Suberior studiis, quàm dulcior, *Quint.* 5. 14. Etiamne tu  
ineptias valere apud me plus, quàm ornamenta virtutis  
cassimas? *Cic. Fam.* 3. 7.

3. Note, Where neither quàm is expressed for then, nor the  
showing word put in the Ablative case, in such expressions ei-  
ther mensura or numero is to be supplied, if the following word  
be of the Genitive case; or else quàm is understood, if it be of  
any other case beside the Genitive, Naves onerarias, quarum  
minor nulla erat duum millium amphorarum, sub. numero,  
et mensurâ, *Cic. ad Lent.* Intervalla locorum mediocria  
esse oportet, ferè paulo plus aut minus pedum tricenum,  
*Cic. ad Heren.* 1. 3. Romani paulo plus sexcenti ceciderunt,  
sub. quàm, *Liv.* 1. 29. Ne plus tertia pars eximatur mel-  
lis, *Varro r. r.* 1. 3. Plus quingentos colaphos impexit mi-  
hi, *Ter. Ad.* Dicebat agrum minùs dena millia reddere,  
et illam plus tricena, *Varr. r. r.* 1. 3.

Note, *Then* and *than* are distinct Particles, but use hath  
made the using of then for than after a Comparative Degree  
at least passable. See *Butler's Eng. Gram. Index.*



## P H R A S E S.

We have pampered our  
selves more than was fit.  
You would say so then in-  
deed, if you knew as  
much as I.

Now and then he let tears  
fall as they did.

Ultrà nobis quàm oportebat  
indulsumus, *Quint.*

Magis dicas, si scias quod  
ego scio; *Plau. Mil. Ma-*  
gis id diceret, si—*Cic.*

Nonnunquam conlachryma-  
bat, *Ter. And. 101.* Sa-  
inde, *Plin. Ep. 2. 7.*

See Now, Phr. till then, See Till.

\*\*\* \*\*

## C H A P. LXXVII.

## Of the Particle Thence.

I. i. **T**hence) signifying from that place, is made  
by illinc, inde, or isthinc; as,

He will get away from  
thence as soon as he can.

If any body ask for me,  
call me from thence.

Of our troubles you hear  
before me; for they are  
spread abroad from thence.

Ubi primum poterit, se-  
linc subducat, *Ter. Eu-*  
4. 1.

Si quis me quæret, inde vo-  
catore, *Plaut. Stich. 1.*

De malis nostris tu prius  
audis quàm ego, isthinc  
enim emanant, *Cic. Att. 1.*

*Illinc huc transfertur virgo, Ter. Ad. 4. 7. Etiam puer  
inde abiens conveni Chremis, Ter. And. 1. 1. Nosti jam  
hanc materiâ sonitus nostros; tanti fuerunt, ut ego eo brevis  
sim, quod eos usque isthinc exauditos putem, Cic. Att. 1. 1.  
So Steph. reads it; others hinc, others isthinc. Perhaps  
inde may be referred hither, Ubi ostium conspexi, exinde  
illico protinus dedi—out thence, or from thence—  
Plaut. Curc. 2. 3. Exinde in superas brumali tempore fle-  
Se recipit sedes, Cic. in Arat.*

2. Thence) signifying thereupon, or therefrom, II. noting the original cause or occasion of any thing, made by *ex eo*, *inde*, or *exinde*; as,

Thence it comes to pass,

*Ex eo fit ur,* ——— *Cic. de Am.*

Thence it is that thou callest almost every one by his name.

*Inde est, quod prope omnes nomine appellas, Plin. Pa. neg.*

Thence we all speak him wise.

*Exinde sapere cum omnes dicimus, Plaut. Pseud.*

*Ex eo fieri, ut muliercula magis, amicitiarum presidia quaerit, quam viri. Cic. de Am. Inde est, quod magnam partem noctium in imagine tua vigil exigo, inde quod interdum —*  
*lin. l. 7. Ep. 5. Duplex inde fama est; alii praelio visum Latinum, &c. Liv. l. 1. ab urbe.*

Note, *Eo* is in this sense sometimes used without *ex*. *Eo* factum est, ut ad te *Lupus* sine meis literis rediret — *Cic. Fam. 11. 5. And inde without quod: as, inde civibus facta spes in avi mores regem abiturum, Liv. dec. 1. l. 1.*

# P H R A S E S.

from thenceforth.

*Ex eo, Tacit. l. 29. Ex illo tempore, Cic. Ver. 4. Exinde, App.*

*Ex illo, Virg. Aen. 2. Exinde sui juris videtur esse, ex — Papinian. Cum profugisset, nec exinde usquam commoveret, Apul. 7. Met. Quem morem vestis exinde gens universa tenet, Justin. l. 1.*

Thence=forward.

| Deinceps.

*Res quas Caesar anno post, & deinceps reliquis annis administrasset in Gallia — Cic. de Cl. Orat. Prima officia diis immortalibus, secunda patrie, tertia parentibus, deinceps gradatim reliquis debentur, Cic. 1. Off.*

# C H A P.

## C H A P. LXXVIII.

Of the Particle *There*.

I. 1. **T**here) relating unto place, in which  
 thing is, or is done, is made by *ibi*, *istic*  
*illic*; as,

What is he doing there?

Quid *ibi* facit? *Ter. Ad.*

Write what I shall bid you  
 there.

Quod jubebo, scribito *istic*  
*Plaut. Bacch.*

There my mother departed  
 this life but a while since.

Mater mea *illic*, mortua e  
*nuper, Ter. Eun. 1. 2.*

*Ibi malis esse, ubi aliquo in numero sis, quam istic, ubi soli  
 sapere videre, Cic. Fam. 1. 1. Nunc ubi me istic non videbit  
 jam huc recurret, sat scio, Ter. Ad. 4. 1. After a Verb sig-  
 nifying to begin there may be made by inde. Incipimus in-  
 de [we begin there] definimus ibi, à quo incipi, in quo defini-  
 sub alio principe non posset, Plin. Paneg. Rem breviter narra-  
 poterimus, si inde incipiemus narrare, unde necesse erit, Cic.  
 ad Heren. 1. 1.*

II. 2. **T**here) relating unto place, unto which any  
 one cometh, is made by *illo*, or *illoc*; as,

As soon as I came there.

Ubi *illo* adveni, *Plaut. Cap.*  
*5. 3.*

When I came there.

Quum *illoc* adveni, *Ter. Ad.*  
*2. 2.*

*Postquam illo ventum est, Plaut. Curc. 2. 3.*

III. 3. **T**here) not relating unto place, is only  
 sign of the English Nominative case set after the  
 Verb, having nothing in Latin made for it; as,

There is neither sowing  
 nor mowing for me there.

Mihi *istic* nec seritur, ne  
 metitur, *Plaut. Epid. 2.*

There is on this hand a  
 Chappel

Est ad hanc manum sacel-  
 lum, *Ter. Ad. 4. 2.*

*Nimium inter vos, pernimum interest, Ter. Ad. 3. 3.  
 Pratermittendæ defensionis plures solent esse causæ. Many  
 times the Latin for the Verb following there, is such as  
 usually*

ually hath no Nominative case expressed together with it, which is then called a Verb Impersonal.

4. There) is often compounded with several IV. articles, viz. about, after, as, by, from, in, in, of, on, out, upon, to, unto, with, withal, &c. and is made by is, iste, &c.

Such case as the Particle <sup>†</sup> There signifies that, it, &c. [thereof, being of that; thereby, by it; thereat, at or governs; and sometimes it, or that, &c.]

Adverbial Particles; as,

they were much perplexed thereabout.

either at Dyrrachium, or somewhere thereabouts  
any there be which go in thereat, Matt. 7. 13.

they washed their hands and feet thereat.

thereupon it comes to pass that——

thereupon it is that——

thereupon he discovers his concealed affection.

accordingly as the wind stands thereafter is the sail set.

See Thence, r. 21

Dum consternati in eâ re hælitarent, Bez. Luk, 24. 4:

Aut Dyrrachii, aut in istis locis uspiam, Cic. Att. 1. 14.

Multi sunt qui introeunt per eam, [scil. portam] Bez.

Laverunt ex eo manus & pedes suos, Jun. Exod. 40. 31:

Eo [ex eo; ita] fit, ut—— Cic. Fam. 11. 5. & de Am.

Inde est quod—— Plin. Pan.

Ibi tum amorem celatum indicat, Ter. And. 1. 1.

Utcunque est ventus, exin velum vertitur, Plant.

Pœn. 3. 5. & Epid. 1. 1.

Hither refer therefore, compounded of there and fore put for; and signifying for it, because of this or that, &c. and made by propterea; ob eam rem; eâ re; eo; also by ergo, itur, ita, itaque, idcirco, proin, proinde, &c.

Anare mulieris sunt, non facile hæc ferunt, propterea, hæc est, Ter. Hec. Nunc ob eam rem inter participes dividam prædam, & participabo, Plaut. Pers. 5. 1. O rem turpem, & eâ re miseram——Cic. Att. 1. 1. Nunc eo tibi

estur fœdus, quia illam non habet, Ter. Eun. 4. 4. Durrecites Plaut. using eâ thus, Eâ vobis grates habeo atque ago, quia probe sum vobis meum inimicum, Pers. 5. 1. The old Edit. reads it, Eas vobis habeo grates atque ago, quia——



Ergo hæc duo tempora carent crimine. Cic. pro Leg. Virtus autem actiosa est, & deus vester nihil agens, expers virtutis igitur; ita ne beatus quidem est, Cic. l. 1. de N. deor. Accipisti navem contra legem, remisisti contra fœdera, ita in civitate his improbus fuisti, Cic. Ver. 7. Itaque multa ab prudenter disputata memoria mandabam, Cic. de Am. Ne hæc idcirco omitto quod——Id: de Prou. Conf. See pro & proinde, in And. r. 3.

## P H R A S E S.

Though the captains were not there then.

I think nothing better for you then to stay there till——

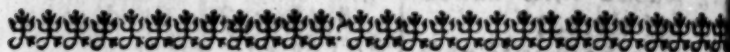
There doth pride seem to have been bred.

Quamvis duces non essent præsentibus, Flor. 4.

Nihil puto tibi esse utile quàm ibidem opperi quoad——Cic. Fam. 6, 12.

Superbia nata inibi esse videtur, Cic. l. Agr.

N. Inibi significat quiddam majus quàm ibi, Par.



## C H A P. LXXIX.

Of the Particle *The*.

I. 1. **T**he (like a \* or an) is a sign of a Noun Substantive common, See ch. 1. r. 1. See Dr. Wallis's Gram. Ling. Ang. c. 3.

\* Note A or an, and the, though they be in this alike, in sundry respects do differ.

(1.) A and an, are of general import, the hath a restraining power, so that they may not be always used one for the other. Art thou a King? and, Art thou the King? distinctly there is a great deal of difference between The Church and A Church. Cyc. A. B. Laud, Confer. 20. n. 1. 2.

(2.) A and an are proper notes of the singular number, is common to both numbers. The stone: the stones.

(3.)

(3.) *The* Adjective that hath a or an before it, must have its Substantive expressed after it; after the it may only be understood, *A* godly man, the godly, i. e. men.

(4.) A and an are not used before Adverbs of the Comparative Degree, but only before Adjectives; *The* is used before both; as,

*The* brighter, the better.

Quanto Splendidior, tanto præstantior, Ovid.

*He* did the easilier persuade them to it.

Id hoc facilius eis persuasit, Cæsar.

(5.) Where the Superlative Degree is used in the height of excess, there the, not a is used before it; but where it is used in a moderate sense, there a not the is used before it; as,

Of all the fingers the middle is the longest.

Digitorum medius est longissimus.

*He* is a man of most great wit.

Vir est summo ingenio, Cic. Phil. 3.

2. *The* (like the Greek Article δ) sometimes II. is used to denote distinction, restriction, and eminency; as,

*The* one of them is alive, the other is dead.

Alter eorum vivit, alter est emortuus, Plaut.

Without doubt we have undone the man.

Sine dubio perdidimus hominem, Cic.

Alexander the Great.

Alexander ille magnus.

Denique à Philosophiâ profectus princeps Xenophon Socraticus ille. Cic. de Orat.

3. *The* before a comparative Degree, whether III. Adjective or Adverb, is usually put for these Particles, by how much, by so much, and made by quo, or quanto, in the first place, and (if redoubled) by, eò, hoc, or tanto, in the second place; as,

*The* higher we are, the lowlier let us behave ourselves.

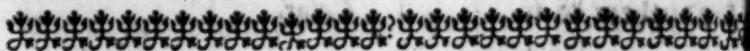
Quanto superiores sumus, tanto nos submissius geramus, Cic. 1. Off.

The greater the estate is,  
the more is required to  
maintain it.

Posseſſio quo eſt major, eò  
plus requirit ad ſe tueri  
dam, Cic. Paradox. 6.

*Voluptas quo eſt major, eò magis mentem è ſua ſede & ſtatu  
dimovet, Cic. 1. Parad. Hoc magis inceptos genitori inſtan-  
rat honores, Virg. 5. Æneid. See Duch r. 5. and Pope  
r. 10.*

The after **It** before words ending in ing, ſee **It**; after  
**Reber**, ſee **Reber**.



## C H A P. LXXX.

### Of the Particle **Though**.

I. I. **T**hough) without as is a note of concession, and  
made by ut, licet, ſi, etſi, tametſi, tamen  
etſi, etiamſi, quanquam, quamvis, and cum; and

For did the hoſemen, tho'  
few, want courage.

Neque equitibus, ut pauci  
virtus deerat, Caſ.

Though he threaten me  
with war and death.

Licet arma mihi mortemque  
mineretur—Virg. Æn. 11.

*Ut omnia contingant, quæ volo, levare non poſſum, Cic. Att.  
1. 12. See Pareus, p. 571. Ipſe licet venias Muſis comitatus  
Homere, Nil tamen attuleris—Ovid. Si ego digna hæc contu-  
meliâ ſum maximè, at tu indignus qui faceres tamen, Ter.  
Eun. 5. 2. Redeam? non ſi me obſecret, Ter. Haud tibi hæc  
concedo, etſi illi pater es, Ter. Hec. 2. 2. Etſi non optimam  
at aliquam remp. haberemus, Cic. 1. Off. Quod tametſi gratum  
eſt, tamen aliquo modo poſſe ferri videtur, Cic. pro Roſc. Am.  
Sed tamen etſi antea ſcripſi, quæ exiſtimavi ſcribi oportere, ta-  
men hoc tempore breviter commoneandum putavi, ne—Cic. Fam.  
4. 15. See Pareus, p. 558. Ut hæc armenta, ſic, ego bonos viros  
ſequar, etiamſi ruent, Cic. Att. 1. 7. Quanquam te quidem quæ  
hoc doceam? Cic. 2. de Orat. Quanquam ipſum non videram  
ſed ex familiariffimo ejus audiebam, Cic. Att. 1. 10. See Pareus,  
p. 532, &c. Quamvis ille felix ſit, ſicut eſt tamen—Cic.  
pro Roſc. Res bello gesserat quamvis rei. calamitoſas, attamen  
magnas, Cic. Phil. 2. Quamvis non fueris ſuaſor, & im-  
pulſor profectionis meæ, approbator certè fuiſti, Cic. Fam. 1. 10.*

Pro-

predones, cum communes hostes sint omnium, tamen aliquos  
ibi instituunt amicos, Cic. Ver. 6. Quem ipsi cum euperent,  
potuerunt, occidere, Cic. Ver. 6. See *For*, r. 13. and  
*Pet*, r. 1. Cicero seems to use *vel* in this sense; Nullane  
res seniles sunt, quæ vel infirmis corporibus, animo ta-  
men administrentur? Cic. de Sen. Quicquid sine detrimento  
commodari, id tribuatur cuique vel ignoto, Cic. 1. Off.  
20. Sometime the Adversative Particle is not expressed  
in the former clause, yet understood, as in that of Cic. A-  
cad. 4. 15. Quæ perdifficiliter internoscantur tamen.

2. *Though*) with as is sometimes used as a note II.  
of description referring to manner, and made by  
quasi, perinde quasi, tanquam, ut, &c. as,

When as though their own  
estate or honour lay at  
the stake. so carefully  
do they observe him.

As though we had neither  
arms nor hands.

That they should salute  
him, as though he had  
been Consul.

Quasi sua res, aut honos a-  
gatur, ita diligenter ei  
morem gerunt, Cic. pro  
Quint.

Tanquam nec manus, nec ar-  
ma habeamus, Liv. dec. 3.  
Ut istum, tanquam si esset  
Consul, salutarent, Cic. Att.  
l. 10.

Ille mecum, quasi tibi non liceret in Siciliâ diutius commo-  
rari, ita locutus erat, Cic. Educavit magnâ industriâ, quasi  
si esset ex se nata, Plaut. Casin. Prol. Postulas, ut id, per-  
inde quasi factum sit, nostro judicio confirmemus, Cic. pro  
Quint. Cum perinde ac si Alpes jam transisset, Liv. dec. 3.  
De Dolabellâ quid scripsi, (nudeo videas, tanquam si tua  
res agatur, Cic. Fam. l. 2. Tanquam si offusa reip. sempiter-  
na nox esset, ita ruebat in tenebris, Id. pro Rosc. Am. Eam  
cepit studiosè omnia docere, educere, ita ut si esset filia, Ter.  
Eun. Ut si murum perrumperet, Tac. An. 3. 9. Hunc tibi  
ita commendo, ut si meus libertus esset, Cic. Fam. l. 13. † Jam  
in limine, jam ut intra limen auditur, Plin. in Ep. Non  
ut (not as though —) mandatum novum scribens, 2 Ep. Joh.  
3. 5. Quid ut (as though —) viventes in mundo? Co-  
los. 2. 20. Jam ut præsens judicavi, 1 Cor. 5. 3. Velut  
(as though) Deo vos precante per nos, 2 Cor. 5. 20. Ve-  
luti



*luti (as though) exquisitius percognituros de iis, quæ ad eum spectant, Actis 23. 15.)* Bez. See *As*, Phr. 4. & 5.

III. 3. *Though*) with *as* is sometimes used as a note of an Ironical expression, and made by *quasi* *quasi verò*, *perinde quasi*; for example.

*As though you had any need of this father.*

*Quasi tu hujus indigeas patris, Ter. And.*

*As though I ought to have come to them to know, and not they to me.*

*Quasi verò ad cognoscendum ego ad illos, non illi ad me venire debuerint, Cic.*

*As though it were the events of things, and not the advices of men that the laws did punish.*

*Perinde quasi exitus rerum non hominum consilia legibus vindicentur, Cic. pro Mil.*

*Quasi nunc id agatur, quis ex tantâ multitudine occideret, Cic. pro Rosc. Com. Quasi verò levius sit facere aliquid quod scias non licere, quàm omnino nescire quid liceat, Cic. pro Balb. Perinde quasi Appius ille cæcus viam munierit, ne quâ populus uteretur, sed ubi impunè sui posteri latrocinarentur, Cic. pro Mil. See Par. p. 376. See *As*, Phr. 4.*

#### P H R A S E S.

*Though it be so.*

*Fac ita esse, Cic. 2. Ver.*

*He makes as though he had not been willing.*

*Diffimulat se voluisse, Cic. Off. 16.*

\*\*\*\*\*

#### C H A P. LXXXI,

#### Of the Particle *Through*.

I. I. *Through*) applied to place, is made by *per*; *as*,

*The thing is commonly known through all Lesbos.*

*Per totam res est notissima Lesbos, Ovid. Met.*

Fam.

*Fama volat parvam subito vulgata per urbem, Virg. Æn.*  
*2. Vini singulos sextarios per cornu faucibus infundito, Colum.*  
*6. 2. Per argentum æs vider, Petron. p. 209.*

2. *Through*) applied unto occasion, cause, or II.  
 mean, is made by *ex*, *per*, and *propter*; as,

If an offender sin un-  
 wares through heedles-  
 ness, or through careles-  
 ness, it is a faulting.

Through such kind of men  
 I live in misery.

Si peccator peccat impru-  
 dens ex incogitantia, aut  
 per incuriam, delictum  
 est, Comen.

Ego propter ejusmodi viros  
 vivo miser, *Plant. Rud.*  
 I. 2.

*Ex tuis literis plenus sum expectatione, de Pompeio quidnam*  
*Cic. Att. l. 3. Nemini plura acerba esse credo ex*  
*amore unquam oblata, quam mihi, Ter. Hec. Per flagitium*  
*ad inopiam rediget patrem, Ter. Hec. 5. 1. Nullum jam tot*  
*annos facinus exitit nisi per te—Cic. in Cat. Susceptum onus*  
*aut propter perfidiam abjicere, aut propter imbecillitatem ani-*  
*mi deponere, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. See Turf. c. 156. &*  
*Durrer. p. 353.*

Note, *Through* is often made by the Ablative case with-  
 out a Preposition expressed. *Inhumanus videtur inscitia*  
*(through the ignorance) temporis, Cic. 1. Off. Meo bene-*  
*ficio patriam se visurum esse dixit, Cic. 2. Phil.*

P H R A S E S.

He runs the Prince through  
 the breast with a sword.

Principem gladio per pectus  
 transfigit, *Liv. l. 2. ab urbe.*

So *trans* signifies in *transfodio*, *transforo*, *transverbero*,  
*transluceo*, &c.

There is nothing more  
 mighty through which he  
 may be brought to die.

Nihil valentius est, à quo in-  
 tereat, *Cic. 1. Acad. See*  
*Pareus, p. 583, 584.*

Almost all the year through.

Anno prope toto, *Plin. Hist.*  
 II. 4c.

## C H A P. LXXXII.

## Of the Particles Till, or Until.

- I. 1. **T**ILL) before a Noun is made by ad, in, and usque ad; as,

He staid till nine a clock.

Ad horam nonam expectavit? *Cas. l. 4.*

He always drinks till day-light.

In lucem semper bibit, *Mart. l. 29.*

Should I tarry till the evening?

Maneânnē usque ad vesperam? *Ter. Hec. 3. 4.*

*Ab horâ octavâ ad vesperam secretò collocuti sumus, Cic. Att. l. 7. So, ad lucem; ad multum diei; ad multam diem; ad multam noctem, are Livian and Ciceronian Phrases, Par. de Part. p. 591. Sermonem in multam noctem produximus, Cic. Som. Scip. Hunc vitæ statum usque ad senectutem obtinere debet, Cic. pro Balb.*

- II. 2. Till) before a Verb, is made by dum, donec, and quoad; as,

Do not stay till I give you thanks.

Noli expectare dum tibi gratias agam, *Cic. ad Brut.*

I will not leave till I have made an end.

Haud desinam donec perfectô, *Ter. Phor. 2. 3.*

Till the rest of the company shall be come up.

Quoad reliqua multitudo advenierit, *Sal.*

*Retine, dum hic ego servos evoco, Ter. Phor. Ad properationem meam interest, non te expectare, donec venias, Cic. Fam. l. 3. Erit ad sustentandum, quoad Pompeius veniat, Cic. Att. 6. 1. Neque finem insequendi fecerunt, quoad subsidio confisi equites præcipites hostes egerunt, Cas. 5. Bell. Gall. Usque is elegantly used together with all these Particles. Facet res in controversiis isto calumniante biennium, usque dum inveniretur——Cic. pro Quint. Sed usque mihi temperavi dum producerem eò rem, ut efficerem, Cic. Fam. l. 10. Certum est obsidere usque, donec redierit, Ter. Ad. Et usque Sessuri, donec cantor vos plaudite dicat, Hor. de Arte Poet. Usque*

Uque illum, quoad ei nunciatum esset consules, descen-  
 sisse omnibus-exclusis commentatum fuisse, Cic. in Brut. So  
 usque eò, dum; usque eò, quoad; usque eò, donec; and usque  
 eò, donec. Nunquam destitit orare usque adeò donec perpulit,  
 Ter. And. See Pareus, p. 471, &c.

3. Till) referred to some Time or Action before III.  
 which a thing is not done, or is not to be done, sig-  
 nifies before, and hath several elegant ways of  
 expressing.

(1.) If a Noun of Time immediately follows  
 then it is made by ante; as,

A new crime, and never | Novum crimen, & ante hunc  
 heard of till this day. | diem inauditum, Cic.

Ante Jovem [till Jupiter's time] nulli subigebant arva  
 homini; Virg. 1. Georg.

(2.) If a Verb with his Nominative case follow it,  
 then it is made by ante with quàm, or by antea  
 with quàm or nisi; as,

He ordered them not to  
 stir from thence, till he  
 should come to them. | Præcepit eis, ne se ex eo lo-  
 co ante moverent, quàm  
 ipse ad eos venisset, Liv.  
 d. 4. l. 4.

They did not dare to be-  
 gin the War, till the  
 Embassadors were come  
 back from Rome. | Non antea ausi capeßere bel-  
 lum quàm ab Româ re-  
 vertissent Legati, Liv. d.  
 4. l. 5.

He said he would not make  
 any report to the Senate  
 till he had first answered  
 him. | Dixit se non antea renuncia-  
 turum senatui, nisi prius  
 sibi respondisset, Cic. Phil.  
 8.

Nunquam eris dives antequam tibi reficiatur ut——Cic.  
 Parad. Nec ante ingrediar, quàm te ab istis, quos dicis, in-  
 struam videro, Cic. l. 2. de Fin. Rapinis nullus ante modus  
 fuit, quàm omnia diuturnâ felicitate cumulata bona egressere,  
 Liv. dec. 3. l. 5.

(3.) If



III. (3.) If any Particle of time, such as now, then &c. follow it, it is made by nunc with primum also by ante with prius, and such other forms of speaking; as,

I never after heard what became of him till now.

Post illa nunc primum audio, quid illo factum sit. Ter. And.

I had never seen him anywhere till then.

Neg; enim ante usquam conspicui prius, Plaut. Trin. Ea philosophia nuper inventa est, Cic.

Till a while ago, [or till within this little while] that Philosophy was not found out.

I was so earnest in the contest, as till then I had never been in any case.

Tantâ contentione decertavi, quantâ nunquam antea ullâ causâ, Cic. Fam. l. 5.

IV. 4. Till) signifying to allure or draw on; or plow and order land, is made respectively by words or phrases of such import; as,

But that you did till me on. Not all the lands you till will be fruitful.

Nisi me lactâsses, Ter. And. 4. Agri non omnes frugiferi sunt qui coluntur, Cic. 2. Tuscul.

Nulli subigebant arva coloni, Virg. 1. Georg. Delectationem aliquâ allicere lectorem, Cic. 1. Tuscul. Ut omnes citra finem eliceret, Cæsar. b. 9. 6.

#### P H R A S E S.

You took no rest till all was done.

Tu nisi perfectâ re non conquiesisti, Cic. Fam. l. 1.

We hath born gently with me until now.

Me leni passus est animus usque adhuc, Ter. And.

They had not been used to receive any till they were eleven years old.

Non nisi ab undecimo ætatis anno accipere consueverant, Suet. Aug. c. 41.

We never understand our own good, till we have lost what we had.

Tum denique nostra intelligimus bona, cum quæ habuimus, ea amisimus, Plaut.

Rever

thence till then.

[ *Nunquam antea, Cic.*

*Tantâ contentione decertavi quantâ nunquam antea ullâ in  
causâ, Cic. Fam. l. 5.*

\*\*\*\*\*

C H A P. LXXXIII.

Of the Particle *To*.

**T***To*) before a casual word is a sign of a *Da-I*.  
tive case, especially if any acquisition be  
estimated thereby; as,

to give way to the time,  
hath been held a wise  
man's part.

*Tempori cedere, sapientis  
est habitum, Cic. Fam. 3.*

They neither do good to  
themselves, nor any o-  
ther.

*Nec sibi nec alteri profunt,  
Cic. 2. Off.*

*Nec enim turpis mors forti viro accidere potest, nec—Cic.  
Sedque ei præsidium pollicetur, Cic. 10. Phil. Quicquid mihi  
pater tuus debuit, acceptum tibi ferre debeo, Plin. l. 2. Ep. 4.  
Hither refer *To* after *spondeo, solvo, appendo, numero,  
do, reddo.**

2. *To*) before a casual word after a word of *mo-II*.  
tion, is made by *ad*; as,

He liſteth up his hands to  
heaven.

*Manus ad sidera tollit, Ovid.*

He came to Geneva.

*Ad Genevâ pervenit, Cas.*

*S. Villium cum his ad te literis miſi, Cic. Fam. 2. 6. Ultro  
ad me venit, Ter. And. 1. 1. Adoleſcens proſectus ſum ad  
Capuam, quinto anno poſt ad Tarentum, Cic. de Sen. Ad vi-  
tium eſecare, Colum. Ad nihilum recidunt omnia, Cic. † Dix-  
it Plautus, Hinc in Epheſum abii, Bacc. 2. 1. item, Eum hiſc  
in Epheſum miſeram, ib. 2. 3.*

Note, Before proper names of places *ad* is uſually omit-  
ted; as, *Romam proficiſcitur, Cic. pro Quint. Capuam  
ſeſcit,*

flectit iter, *Liv. l. 21.* Cum ad me Laodiceam venisset, *Cic. Fam. 9. 25.* Cumas se contulisse dicitur, *Id. 3.* Tusc. *Ad* sometimes before Appellatives; or, Quasunque abducere ter-  
ras, *Virg. Æn. 3.* Speluncam Dido, Dux & Trojanus ean-  
dem Deveniunt, *Virg. Æn. 4.* Vestras quisque redite de-  
mos, *Ovid. Ep. ad Ladd.* This is used most by Poets, and  
sometimes put a Dative for ad with his Accusative case.  
clamor coelo, *Æn. 5.* for ad Cœlum. Tibi tristi somni  
portans, *ib.* Auxilioque vocare Deos, *ib.*

III. 3. *To* before a casual word after Verbs signifi-  
ing to apply, add, appertain, or belong, call, ex-  
hort, invite, or provoke, is made by ad; as,

He applied his mind to writing.	Animum ad scribendum ap- puli, <i>Ter.</i>
What can be added to this meekness?	Quid ad hanc mansuetudi- nem addi potest? <i>Cic.</i>
It pertaineth nothing at all to me.	Nihil ad me attinet, <i>Ter.</i> <i>And. 1. 2.</i>
I called the Prætors to me.	Prætores ad me vocavi, <i>Cic.</i>
To exhort to peace.	Ad pacem hortari, <i>Cic.</i>
He had him to supper.	Ad cœnam invitavit, <i>Cic.</i>
To dare one to fight.	Ad pugnam laceßere, <i>Liv.</i>

*Ipsum animum agrotum ad deteriore partem plerumque applicat, Ter. And. 1. 2. Animum ad aliquod studium adiungunt, Id. ib. 11. Pertinuisse hoc ad causam, intelligitur Cic. pro Clu. Nihil ad nos attinet, Id. ad Heren. 1. 3. Ad honestatem & gloriam tuam spectat, Id. Fam. 5. 8. Sedu-  
eum, & ad pacem sum cohortatus, Id. Att. 15. 1. Gabinium  
statim ad me nihil dum suspicantem vocavi, Id. Cat. 3. Ipse  
me resp. ad gravitatem animi revocaret, Id. pro Sull. Ad  
belli facietatem pellicere jus est, Liv. 1. 42. c. 37.*

IV. 4. *To* before a casual word after Adjective  
noting forwardness, readiness, fitness, or incline-  
ableness, is made by ad; as,

I ready way to honours. | Pronum ad honores iter, *Plin.*

*Ad penam exiliumq; præcept, Cic. Ingenium est omnium pro-  
clive ad libidinem, Ter. And. 1. Si quis est paulo ad voluptatem pro-*

expensior, Cic. 1. Off. Neque enim solum corporis qui ad naturam apti sunt, sed multò etiam magis animi motus probantur, qui item ad naturam accommodati sunt, id. Pronum is also construed with in. Pronum in omnia mala, & in luxuriam mens seculum, Flor. 4. 12.

5. *Ἐν* before a casual word, and signifying in V. comparison of, is made by ad, and præ; as,

Nothing to [i. e. in comparison of] Persius.  
He thinks them clowns to him.

Nihil ad Persium, Cic. 2. de Orat.  
Illos præ se agrestes putat, Cic. de Cl. Or.

Ad sapientiam hujus ille nimius nugator est, Plaut. Capt. Nihil ad tuum equitatum, Cic. pro Deiot. In this Construction, Si comparatur, comparatus, comparandus, or some such like seems to be understood. And so Ter. in Eun.

9. Ne comparandus hic quidem ad illum est. Atqui me minoris facio præ illo, qui—Plaut. Epid. 3. 4. Parvam albam me eâ, quæ conderetur fore, Liv. This Particle the Greeks express by *περὶ* with an Accusative case. *Τὰ δὲ ἄλλα μικρὰ ἂν εἴη περὶ ταῦτα*; i. e. Reliqua verò exigua sint si cum his conferantur. [Word for word, ad hæc; or præ his] Plato. See Devar. p. 194. Hither refer præut, Nihil hercle hic quidem præut alia dicam, Plaut. Mil. 1. 1. Ludum jocumque dices fuisse illum alterum præut hujus rabies quæ dabit, Ter. Eun. 2. 3. See Linacr. de emend. Str. l. 1. de præpos. Tursel. de Partic. c. 149. 3. Stewich. p. 296, &c. Latrem, p. 628, &c.

6. *Ἐν* before a casual word, and signifying about, VI. of, or concerning, is made by ad, or de; as,

After that you had spoke to virtue.

Postquam vos ad virtutem verba fecistis, Sym. l. 4. Ep. 56.

It follows that I speak to that one part of honesty, that is behind.

Sequitur, ut de unâ reliquâ parte honestatis dicendum sit, Cic. 1. Off.

Nimis



*Nimis lepide fecit verba ad parsimoniam, Plaut. Aul. 3. Sed potest esse eadem prudentia definitio de qua principio diximus, Cic. 1. Off. So Hebr. 4. 13. 'Αὐτὸς πρὸς ὃν ἡμῶν λόγος* — That of which, or him of whom we speak (word for word) to which, or whom; *Ejus ad quem [i. e. de quo] nobis sermo, Hieron.*

- VII. 7. *Ἐν* before a casual word, and following according, is made by *ad, de, ex, secundum, pro; as,*

*He speaks all according to his will.*

*Omnia ad voluntatem loquor, Cic. de Am.*

*I judge according to my own sense.*

*Ego de meo sensu judico Cic. Cat. 4.*

*Descripsit pecuniam ad Pompeii rationem, Cic. pro Flac. meo consilio fecissetis, Cic. Missi ex more legati, Flor. 1. Testes dabo secundum arbitrium tuum, Cic. 7. Verr. Utroque pro sua dignitate, & pro rerum magnitudine, in summa veritate versatur, Cic. Cat. 4. See more examples, &c. According, r. 1. and Phrases.*

- VIII. 8. *Ἐν* before the person to whom, or before whom any person or thing is complained, accused, condemned, or spoken of, is made by *apud; as,*

*He complains to me by letter*

*Quæritur apud me per litteras, Cic.*

*He made an oration to the people.*

*Verba fecit apud populum Cic.*

*Isthoc apud novercam querere, Plaut. Pseud. 1. 3. Apud quem evomat virus acerbitalis sue, Cic. de Am. Eam collaudavi apud amicos audientibus tribus filiis ejus, Cic. Att. 1. Ditissimus quisque humilitatem inopiãque ejus apud amicos Alexandri criminabatur, Curt. 1. 4. Accusantur apud Amphionas, Cic. de Juven. Dulcia atque amara apud te selectus omnia, Plaut. Pseud. 3. 4. Cum vero apud prudentissimos loquar, Cic. Parad. 5. Cur ego apud te mentiar? Plaut. Poen. Neque apud vos ante feci mentionem, Cic. 2. de Agr. In Catonis oratione, quam dixit, Numantia apud equitum A. Gell. 16. 1.*

9. *Pro*) before a casual word, and being put for IX.  
towards, in expressions of kindness, Courtesie,  
ec. is made by in, erga, or adversum; as,

Your kindnesse to me have  
been very manifest, and  
very great.

I see your good-will to-  
wards me.

You must make an excuse  
to them.

Tua in me clarissima, & ma-  
xima beneficia extiterunt,  
Cic. in Ep.

Benevolentiam tuam erga me  
perspicio, Cic.

Utendum est excusatione ad-  
versus eos. — Cic. 2. Off.

Mirifico eum esse studio in nos, & officio, & ego perspicio,  
omnes pradicant, Cic. Fam. 14. 3. Si memorare hic velim  
quam fideli animo & benigno in illum & clementi fui, Ter.  
Hec. 3. 5. Ut facultas sit, quâ in nostros simus, liberales, Cic.  
Off. Fuisse erga me miro ingenio expertus sum, Ter. Hec.  
3. 5. Id gratum fuisse adversum te gratiam habeo, Ter. And.  
See Towards, r. 1.

10. *Pro*) before a word of time, noting a delay, X.  
or putting off until that time, is made by in; as,

The Soldier's hope is put  
off to another day.

Spes prorogatur militi in ali-  
um diem, Plant. Aul. 3. 5.

In posterum, inquit, diem distulit, Cic. pro Deior. † It is  
sometimes in this sense made by ad; Tum scelus illud est, te  
id quod promulgâsses misericordia nomine ad crudelitatis tem-  
pus distulisse, Cic. in Vat. But in is more usual.

11. *Pro*) before a Verb is a sign of an Infinitive XI.  
mood, and the Verb that follows it is so made, if  
it either go before, or follow another Verb; as,

To look to both, is in a man-  
ner to ask him again,  
whom you have given.

Ambos curare, propemodum  
repscere illum est, quem  
dedisti, Ter. And. 1. 2.

Ingenuas didicisse fideliter artes Emollit mores, Ovid. Velle  
ut posse in aquo positum erat, Val. Max. 1. 6. Quod iussi ei  
dari bibere, date, Ter. And. 3. 2. Qui mentiri solet, pejera e  
consuevit, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. See Saturn. 1. 8. c. 10. Voss.  
Syntax. Lat. p. 71.

1. Note,

1. Note, When the Infinitive Mood goes before another Verb it is the Nominative case to it (i. e. if it be the Finite Verb and when it follows it, it is as if it were a casual word governed of it, e. g. *Ambos curare est alterum reposcere*, Here *curare* is the Nominative to *est*, so *reposcere* is the Nominative case governed of *est*; according to the Rule, Verba Substantiva utrinque Nominativum expetunt. So *maturate fugere*; Here *fugere* is as it were the Accusative governed by *maturate*, even as *fugam* is the Accusative case governed by the same Verb in that of Virgil. *Æn. 1. Maturate fugam*. See Voss. de Construct. c. 50. §1.

2. Note, when the Infinitive Mood followeth a Noun Substantive or Adjective, it is made by a Gerund in *di*; or in *dum*, with a Preposition; as,

There is not room to breathe

in at Rome.

He takes time to consider.

You seemed over desirous  
to go away.

Very ready to put off these  
things.

*Romæ respirandi non est locus, Cic. Qu. Fr. 3. 1.*

*Diem ad deliberandum sumit, Cæs.*

*Nimium cupidus decedendi videbare, Cic. Fam. 7. 1.*

*Paratissimus ad hæc proposandum, Cic. Att. 1. 5.*

*Auditori spatium cogitandi relinquunt, Cic. ad Heren. Commodè tempus ad te cepit adveniendi, Cic. Fam. 11. 16. Quod igitur relictus est objurgandi locus, Ter. And. 1. 1. Verum objurgandi causa sit, si deneget, ib. Non hercle otium est nunc mihi auscultandi, Id. Ad. 3. 3. Cum occasio hibendi datur—Solin. c. 52. Quod si quantum voluntatem habent ad hunc operam primendum, tantum haberent aut ad ementiendum animi, aut ad fingendum ingenii—Cic pro Font. Que iustissima mihi causa ad hunc defendendum esse visa est, eadem vobis ad absolvendum videri debet, Cic pro Rab. Qui ob judicandum pecuniam acceperant—Cic. Att. 1. 14. Isti maxima pretia ob tacendum accipiunt, A. Gell. 11. 10. Petito tempore ad deliberandum Flor. 8. 10. Certus eundi, Virg. Æn. 4. Ita sum cupidus audiendi, Cic. 2. de Orat. Audandi gens prudentissima, Just. 3. Sat. Insuetus navigandi, Cæs. 5. Bell. Gall. Ad mentem paratus, Cic. de Am. Sometimes an Infinitive mood is set after a Substantive, especially *tempus*, and the like*





In this Case the infinitive mood after a Substantive or Adjective, will sometimes be best made by a Particle in *rus*; as,

See how all things are | *Aspice venturo latentur*  
glad of the age to come; | *omnia seculo, Virg.*  
i. e. which will, shall or  
may come.

I mind foreknowing, or | *Mens futuri præscia, Virg.*  
that hath foreknow-  
ledge of things to come.

4. Note, The Infinitive after Adjectives not worthiness, or fitness, or their contraries, may be gently rendred by a Subjunctive Mood with *qui*; as,

You do not seem worthy | *Non videre dignus, qu-*  
to be free. | *ber fias, Plaut. Pseud.*

*Est mihi, qualanas molliat, apta manus, Ovid. Ep. 3.*  
*tu indignus, qui faceres tamen, Ter. Eun. 5. Non est idem*  
*qui imparet, Cic. pro Leg. Man.*

5. Note, When the English Infinitive may be rendred by a Finite Mood with *that*, *when*, or *if*, will then be respectively rendred by *ut*, *cum*, or with such Mood as those Particles require; as,

I am so weary that I | *Mihi præ lassitudine opus*  
have need to [or that I | *ut lavem, Plaut. Tru-*  
should] wash. | *3.*

I weep to [or when I] | *Lacrymo, quæ posthac*  
think what a life I am | *tura est vita, cum in m-*  
to have hereafter. | *tem venit, Ter. Hec.*

He had been the maddest | *Quos, amentissimus fuisset*  
man in the world to have | *oppugnasset, Cic.*  
stood against them.

*Nihil est tam vitiosum, quam si semper idem est, Cic. Or.*

6. Note, When the Infinitive Active cometh after the sign of a Verb Passive, then if necessity, or necessity be noted, the Verb is made by a Gerund in *du*, if purpose, or probability, it is made by a Particle in *rus*; as,

We are to [i. e. we must or ought to] treat first of honesty.

We are now to ask Menander's Cunneth.

Primum est de honesto disserendum, Cic. 1. Off.

Nunc acturi sumus Menandri Eunuchum, Ter. Eun. Prol.

Statuendum vobis ante noctem est, Cic. Cat. 4. Ultimum malum initurus. Val. Max. Lacrumo, quæ posthac futura est vita, cum in mentem venit, Ter. Hec. 3. 3. See *About*, 1. 6. If the Active Verb be to have an Accusative after it, it may be conveniently made by a Participle in *dum*, in stead of a Gerund in *dum*; as, *Æquo animo audienda sunt* [for *audiendum*] *imperatorum convitia*, [We are to hear] — Sen. Ep. 76. See *Must* note.

7. Note, The Infinitive Mood Active especially where is imitation of any motion, purpose, or intent. may be elegantly rendered several ways:

1. By the first supine; as, In Asiam ad regem militatum mittit, Ter. Hec. Mittunt rogatum auxilium, Cas. 1. Bel. Gal.

2. By a Participle in *rus*, as *Cum surgas abitura domum*, Ovid. Am. 1. 4. Si constitueris te cuipiam advocatum esse venturum, Cic. 1. Off.

3. By a Gerund in *dum* with a Preposition; as, Ad punishmentum non iracundiâ ducuntur, Cic. 1. Off. Ob absolvendum munus ne acceperis, Cic.

4. By a Gerund in *di* with *ergo*, *gratiâ*, or *causâ*; as *Cum salutandi gratiâ ad Syllam venisset*, Val. Max. 3. 1. Non visas, nec mittas quidem visendi causâ quenquam, Ter. Hec. 3. 1.

5. By a Gerundive, if it have an Accusative case after it; as, Non feci inflammandi tui causâ Cic. Id. Egit, ut rationibus exigendis non vacaret, Val. Max. 3. 1. Vivis, non ad responendam, sed ad confirmandam audaciam, Cic. Car. 2.

6. By a Subjunctive Mood sometimes with *ut*; as *Eo proposito in Asiam veni, non ut acciperem, quod dedissetis*, Id. ut — Sen. Ep. 53. Sometimes by *qui*; as *Nunciavit missum esse qui hæc nunciaret*, Cic. Fam. 4. 12.

8. Note, The Infinitive Mood Active is after some Adjectives to be made by the latter Supine as if it were a Passive, as being to be varied by a Passive; as,

*Wonderful to say, i. e. to be said.* | *Mirabile dictu, Virg. Aen.*  
*Filthy to see, i. e. to be seen.* | *Visu foedum, Juu. 14. Sa*

**XII.** 12. *Co*) Sometimes belongs as a part to the Verb that it comes together withal, and is included in the Latin of it; as,

*See carefully to your health.* | *Valetudinem tuam cura diligenter, Cic. Fam. 14. 10*  
*It usually comes to pass.* | *Ferè fit, Cic. Som. Scip.*

**XIII.** 13. *Co*) Is sometimes put for, for to be, that it may be, or might be, and then is made by in; as,

*All between Hellespont and Euphrates he offers to his daughter's portion.* | *Quicquid inter Hellespontum & Euphratem est, in dotem filiae offert, Cur. 1. 4.*

Note, Sometime the Preposition is omitted; as *Quid mulieris uxorem (for in uxorem) habes? What a Woman have you to (i. e. to be) your Wife? Ter. Hec. 4. 4.*

*Habet patrem (for in patrem) quendam avidum, Ter. Hec. 3. 2.*

**XIV.** 14. *Co*) with his Infinitive Mood is often put for because, and may be varied by for with a Verb in ing, and then is made by qui with a Subjunctive Mood; as,

*You are a fool to believe him: because you believe him; for believing him.* | *Stultus es, qui huic credas.*

*Nam tu es lapide, silice stultior, qui hanc ames, Plaut. Pen. 1. 2.*

#### P H R A S E S.

*Like to die.* | *Ferme moriens, Ter. And. 1. 1.*  
*It was death to them to—* | *Mortis erat instar, —Cic.*  
*Not to my knowledge,* | *Non, quod sciam—Cic. Att.*  
*To this, the same purpose,* | *Ad hanc; in eandem sententiam, Gell. Cic.*  
**5.** *They were paid to a penny.* | *Iis ad denarium solutum est.*

*Ad nummum convenit, Cic. Att. l. 5.*

Next door to the School.  
for time to come.

To day; morrow,

To night; year.

To the best of my Power,  
skill, ability, strength.

It is nothing to me.

*Quid meâ autem? Ter. Eun. 5. 2. Quid id nostrâ? Id. ad. 4. 5.*

I am glad to hear it.

\* *Ὁὐ πεῖρα τέμνω* ἀξίω. *Hom. Il.*

I think I have satisfied  
him to the full.

*De palmis ac cytiso affatim diximus, Plin. 1. 17. c. 24.*

To and fro; to and again.

*Beneficia ultrò citròque data acceptâque, Cic. 1. Off. 21.*

To commend one to his  
face.

Had I wherewithal to do,  
or to do withal.

The matter is brought to  
that pass, that—

I have brought the matter  
to this pass, that—

They bring me to that  
pass that—

He hath a kind of covetous  
fellow to his father.

What a woman have you  
to your wife?

He is to blame.

Never take it to heart.

He desires to have her to  
his very great reproach.

It is not unknown to me.

I am not so saucy as to—

*In proximo Scholæ, Viv.*

*In posterum, Cic. Cat. 4.*

*Hodie; hodierno die, Cras;  
crassino die.*

*Hac nocte; hoc anno.*

*Pro virili parte; pro nostrâ 10.*

*facultate; pro modo viri-  
um; pro viribus, Cic. Quint.*

*Id meâ minime refert.*

*Quid id nostrâ? Id. ad. 4. 5.*

*Perlibenter, lætus audio.*

*Hom. Il.*

*Puto me illi affatim satisfac-  
cisse, Cic. Att. l. 22.*

*De palmis ac cytiso affatim diximus, Plin. 1. 17. c. 24.*

*Sursum prorsum; ultrò ci-  
tròque, Ter. Cic.*

*Beneficia ultrò citròque data acceptâque, Cic. 1. Off. 21.*

*Coram in os laudare, Ter. 15.*

*Ad. 2. 4.*

*Si esset unde id fieret, Ter.*

*Adeo res rediit, ut—Ter.*

*Rem huc deduxi, ut—Cic.  
2. Cat.*

*Eò me redigunt, ut—Ter.*

*Habet patrem quendam avi- 20,  
dum, Ter. Hee. 3. 2.*

*Quid mulieris uxorem ha-  
bes? Ter. Hee. 1. 4.*

*In vitio est, Cic. 1. Off.*

*Noli te propterea macerare,  
Ter.*

*Hanc habere cupit cum sum-  
mo probro, Ter. And. 5. 3.*

*Non me clam est, Ter.— 25,  
fugit, Cic.*

*Non tam insolens sum, qui,  
Cic.*



- If any grow to that pride that —  
 To the end I might not speak of —  
 I will do it to this end that —
30. According to my deserving.  
 Have you any thing to do?  
 † See my Idiomatolog. Angl. Lat. in the head, *Do*.  
 What have you to do with me?  
 They have nothing to do. †  
 It makes me I know not what to do. †
35. The King was easily persuaded to it.  
 He was going to run away.  
 To the best of my remembrance.  
 Contrary to what he had thought.  
*Versatur retrò contrario motu atque cælum*, C. S. Scip. 4.  
 Contrary to what ought to be.
40. Being they have done contrary to what they promised.  
 \* *Πρόσωπον πρὸς πρόσωπον*, 1 Cor. 13. 12. *Στόμα πρὸς στόμα*, 2 John 12.  
 I cannot do it face \* to face.  
 When he delayed from day to day.  
 I do nothing to his disparagement.  
 To come to blows or fight hand to hand.
45. To deliver down from hand to hand.  
 The Report went from man to man.  
 Si quis eò insolentiae processerit, ut, *Plin. Paneg.*  
 Eò ut ne dicerem de, *Cic. pro Rab.*  
 Id eâ faciam gratiâ, quo —  
*Plaut. Men. 3. 1.*  
 Pro eo ac mereor, *Cic. Cat. 4.*  
 Ecquid habes negotii? *Ter. Eun.*  
 Quid tibi rei mecum est? *Ter.*  
 Quibus negotii nihil est, *Plaut.*  
 Me consilii incertum facit, *Ter. Phor. 4. 1.*  
 Facile persuasum id regi est, *Liv. 1. 42. c. 3.*  
 Ornabat fugam, *Ter. Eun. 4.*  
 Ut nunc maximè meminisse, *Plaut. Menach. 5. ult.*  
 Contra, ac ratus erat, *Sall. Cat.*  
 Contra atque oporteret, *Cic. pro Balb.*  
 Cum contra fecerint, quàm polliciti sint — *Cic. 2. Leg.*  
 Mihi coram id non licet, *Cic. Att. 7. 15.*  
 Cum is diem de die differret, *Liv. Dec. 3. 1. 5.*  
 Nihil à me fit cum ullâ illius contumeliâ, *Cic. Att. 6. 1.*  
 Pugnare cominus, manum conferre cum — *Cic. Plin.*  
 Per manus tradere, *Cas. Liv.*  
 Rumor viritum percrebuit, *Curt. 1. 6.*

The Water was up to the navel.

It is not to say how glad they are.

More to see to than they were.

I have Naby to see to, but —

To wit; or, that is to say.

Is to; See *As* 1. 2.

I was sent to another place.

The next man to the King. Our affairs are to our mind.

We bought it to a day.

The nearer it was to the beginning.

They have no reason to read so many Greek Authors.

Umbilico tenuis aqua erat, *Liv.* 1. 6. *Bel. Pun.*

Dici non potest quantopere gaudeant, *Cic. Att.* 1. 4.

Turba majorem quam pro 50. numero speciem gerens, *Curt.*

Præclara classis in speciem, sed — *Cic.* 7. *Ver.*

Videlicet; scilicet; nimirum; nempe; puta.

De; quod ad; quantum ad; quatenus, *Cic.*

Missus sum aliò; *Plant. Mil.* 3. 2.

Secundus à rege. *Hirt.* 55. *Negotia nostra sic se habent, ut volumus, Cic.*

Emit ad diem, *C. Nep.*

Quo propius aberat ab ortu, *Cic. Tusc.*

Ne ipsos quidem Græcos est cur tam multos legant, *Cic. Fin.* 1. 2.

## CHAP. LXXXIV.

### Of the Particle **To** be.

1. **To** be) having a Noun Substantive, or a Pronoun Demonstrative, or Relative before it, and a Verbal in d, t, or n, after it, is a sign of a participle in dus; and sometimes of a passive Verbal in lis: especially if it have the sign of a Verb Passive in the same clause before it; as,

In this Panætius is to be defended.

They praise those things which are not to be praised.

Panætius in hoc defendendus est, *Cic.* 3. *Off.*

Laudant ea, quæ laudanda non sunt, *Cic.* 3. *Off.*

Love is to be cured with  
no herbs.

It is openly to be sold.

He was lost after he began  
to be feared.

If Empire be to be sought  
for glories sake.

Nullis amor est medicabilis  
herbis. *Ovid.*

Palam est venale, *Plaut. Cur.*

Periit, postquam esse timen-  
dus Coeperat, *Juv. 4. Sat.*

Si gloriæ causâ Imperium ex-  
petendum est, *Cic. 3. Off.*

*Res est arbitrio non dirimenda meo. Ovid. Fast. 6. Cense-  
eos qui hac delere conati sunt, morte esse mulctandos, Cic. Cat.  
4. Ne tamen ignores ubi sim venalis, Mart. 1. 1. Ep. 2.  
Nulli penetrabilis astro Lutus erat. Stat. Isto modo vel consula-  
tus vituperabilis est, Cic. 3. de Leg.*

II. 2. To be ) having a Verb, or a Noun Substan-  
tive, or a Pronoun Demonstrative, or a Relative ex-  
pressed, or understood, without any sign of a Verb  
Passive before it in the same clause with it, and a Ver-  
bal in d, t, or n. after it, is a sign of an Infinitive  
Mood Passive; which may also be expressed by a Sub-  
junctive Mood with ut; as,

At my beginning to speak

I use to be troubled.

They will have themselves  
to be accounted good men.

Nor will they have them  
to be over-weighed by  
honesty.

He desired to be taken up  
into his father's chariot.

I think it worse than to  
be crucified.

Initio dicendi commoveri  
soleo, *Cic. pro Deiot.*

Bonos se viros haberi volunt  
*Cic. 5. Off.*

Neque ea volunt præponde-  
rari honestatē, *Cic. 3. Off.*

Optavit ut in currum patris  
tolleretur, *Cic. 3. Off.*

Miserius esse duco, quàm in  
crucem tolli, *Cic. Att. 7. 11.*

*Si nihil existimas contra naturam fieri hominibus violandis  
Cic. 3. Off. Contra atque fieri solet, Varro, R. R. 1. 7. Li-  
beratum se esse jurejurando interpretabatur, Cic. 3. Off. 11.  
Sed in jurejurando non qui metus, sed qua vis sit, debet in-  
telligi, Ib.*

! Note, Where ought is the Verb that comes before to be  
with his Verbal, there the infinitive Mood may be varied by a  
Parti-

Participle in *dus*; as, *That ought to be observed, may be rendered, Id debet teneri; or id teneri oportet; or id tenendum est; as Cicero speaks, 3. Off. II. Because ought may be turned into is, or it is.*

3. *To be*) having an Adjective before it, and a III. Verbal in *d, t, or n,* after it, is also a sign of an Infinitive Mood Passive; which may often elegantly be rendered by a latter Supine, or a Subjunctive Mood with *qui*; as,

*At that time he was worthy to be loved.*

*Erat tum dignus amari, Virg.*

*They may seem filthy even to be spoken.*

*Dictu quoque videantur turpia, Cic. 1. Off.*

*He will not be fit to be sent.*

*Non erit idoneus, qui mittatur, Cic. pro Leg. Man.*

*Aspici cognoscique dignissimus, Mela. Lyricorum Horatius solus legi dignus. Quint. Forma papillarum quam fuit premere. Ovid. Am. 1. 5. This Infinitive after an Adjective seems to be a Græcism, So Plutarch. Μισισδαι ἄξιον, Padag. So Homer. Ἀργαλέῳ δὲ Ὀλύμπῳ ἀντιφρίσσαι, Difficilis enim est Olympius cui resistatur, word for word, difficultis est resisti, Iliad. v. 189. Optimum factu ducebat, Cæsar. 4. Gall. Nil dictu fædum visûve hac limina tangat Intra puer est, Juven. 14. Sat. Non est facile expurgatu, Ter. Luc. 2. 3. Nihil est Thaide hac tuâ dignius quod ametur, Ter. Luc. 5. 8. Cognosces dignum, qui à te ametur, Cic.*

Note, Where the Adjective meet or fit comes before to be with his Verbal, the Phrase may be rendered without expressing any thing for meet or fit, by a Verbal in *dus*; as, *It seemeth meet to be considered. Considerandum videtur, Cic. 3. Off. Fugiendum id quidem censet, Ib. Sed ius-jurandum conservandum putabat, Ib. Post nullos Juli memorande fides, Mart.*

4. *To be*) having no sign of a Verb in the same IV. Clause before, and having either nothing at all, or a reduplication of it self, or a Substantive, or an Adjective, or a Preposition in the same clause after, is the English of the Infinitive of *sum*: which may



may sometimes be elegantly varied by a Subjunctive Mood with *ut*, or *qui* ; *as*,

**He** brought in that repugnancy which did seem to be, and was not.

**He** was lost after he began to be feared.

**All** these things **I** took to be the parts of good nature.

**It** is no commendation there to be upright, where none goes about to corrupt.

**To** think it to be against nature.

**They** sent four hundred to be a guard to the Macedonians.

**You** do not look as if you were worthy to be free.

Induxit eam, quæ videretur esse, non quæ esset, repugnantiam, *Cic. 3. Off. 3.*

Periit postquam esse timendus Cœperat, *Juv. 4. Sat.*

Hæc ego putabam esse omnia, humani ingenii officia, *Ter. And. 1. 1.*

Nulla laus est ibi esse ingratum, ubi nemo est, qui conetur corrumpere, *Cic. 2. Ver.*

Arbitrari esse contra naturam, *Cic. 3. Off.*

Quadringentos ut præficerent Macedonibus miserunt, *Liv. 1. 42. c. 38.*

Non videre dignus, qui liber fias, *Plaut. Pseud. 2. 2.*

*Fatetur honestum non esse in eâ civitate, quæ libera sit, quæque esse debeat, regnare, Cic. 3. Off. 9. Esse domum cum uxore, liberis, Cic. 3. Off. c. 11. Rex populi Romani dominusque omnium gentium esse concupivit, Cic. 3. Off. 9. ita inusitatum regem capitis reum esse, ut ante hoc tempus non sit auditum, Cic. pro Deiot. Id cumulatè videtur esse periculum, Cic. 3. Off. Tempore fit, ut inveniatur non esse tutum. Id. Id utile ut sit effici non potest, Ib.*

Hither refer those expressions, wherein *to be*, with his case word do follow it is going before ; *as*, **It is** always honest to be a good man ; *Semper est honestum virum bonum esse, Cic. 3. Off.* For here *esse virum bonum*, seems to be the minative case to est. For ask, *quid est honestum ?* And the answer will be, *esse virum bonum*. So that the natural order of the words seems to be, *esse virum bonum semper honestum*. So the English. **To be** a good man is always honest or an honest thing ; and it is here but a note of the minative case set after the Verb. So *deprendi miserum*. *Hor. L. 1. Sat. 2. For deprehensio misera est, saith Vossius Constr. c. 18.*

## P H R A S E S.

be short.

they deny it to be possible.

will any refuse to be willing? —

how came your name to be Menæchmus.

that narrow Lane is not to be passed through.

things too great to be required of a woman.

this too great to be believed.

this is too high for us to be able to discern.

ought to be persuaded of it.

this is the property of these virtues to be afraid of nothing.

thought it honest to be of that mind.

cometh to be consulted of.

the noblest Persons are to be chosen to be Priests.

be sure he had the Ensigns.

Ad summum; ad summam; ne multa, *Cic.*

Negant posse, *Cic.* 3. Off.

An erit qui velle recuset? *Perf.*

Quomodo Menæchmo nomen est factum tibi? *Plant.*

Id angiportum non est pervium, *Ter.* Ad. 4. 2.

Majora quàm quæ erant à muliere postulanda, *Cic.*

Ista res major est quàm ut credi possit, *Sen.* Ep. 41.

Hoc altius est quàm ut nos perspicere possimus, *Cic.*

Nobis persuasum esse debet, *Cic.* 3. Off.

Harum virtutum proprium est nil extimescere, *Cic.*

3. Off.

Honestum sibi illa sentire credidit, *Cic.* 3. Off.

In deliberationem cadit, *Cic.*

1. Off.

Deligendi ad Sacerdotia viri amplissimi, *Cic.* pro *Dom.*

Fasces certè habebat, *Cic.* pro *Lig.*

## C H A P. LXXXV.

## Of the Particle Together.

**T**ogether) after words importing a continued duration of the being or doing of any thing, is made by per; as,

they were many years together.

they fought fifteen days together.

Per multas ætates fuerunt, *Cic.*

Per quindecim dies pugnatum est, *Liv.* l. 44.

*Que*

*Qua per viginti annos erudiendis juvenibus impendera*  
*Quintil. Tenuisti provinciam per decem annos, Cic. B*  
*venationes per dies quinque magnifica, Cic. The Preposit*  
 is sometimes omitted, as in that of *Cicero, Fam. 1. 2.*  
*cum Athenis decem ipsos dies fuisset, proficiscebar in*  
 where note the Elegancy of *ipse*, as in that of *Cic. ad Att.*  
*21. Triginta dies erant ipsi, cum has dabam literas, per q*  
*nullas a vobis acceperam. See Pareus p. 94. Sometimes*  
 compounded with an Adjective noting number or duratio  
 as in that of *Cicero, 4. Acad. 1. Ibi permultos annos provin*  
*prafuit.*

## II.

2. Together) after a word importing a gather  
 ing, getting, or bringing things into one, is usual  
 implied in the signification of the Latin word,  
 being compounded with *con*; as,

He prayed me to get some	Rogavit, uti cogerem me
Physicians together.	cos, Cic. Fam. 4. 12.
Possidonius hath gathered	Ea Possidonius collegit p
many of them together.	multa, Cic. 1. Off. 9.

*Omnia naturali colligatione conseruè, contextèque sunt, C*

## III.

3. Together) denoting something done by seve  
 ral persons, or the being of several persons in  
 at the same time or place, is made by *una*; *simul*  
 and *inter*; as,

That he might be more to- gether with his mother.	Ut cum matre una plus eff
These three were then all in love together.	Ter. Hec. 2. 1.
What they did together I do not yet know.	Hi tres tum simul Amaba Ter. And. 1. 1.
	Quid egerint inter se, no dum scio, Ter. Hec. 1.

*Filium perduxere illuc secum, ut una esset, meum, Ter. An*  
*1. 1. Hac nuper differere coeperunt cum corporibus simul anim*  
*interire, atque omnia morte deleri, Cic. de Am.*

## R H R A S E S.

They consult together.	In commune consultant, Pl
When we are together.	Coram cum sumus, Cic.
When they had fought after this manner side hours together.	Cum hoc esset modo pugna tum continenter horis qui que—Ces. 1. Bel. Civ.

at the

where the Sun is not seen  
for six months together.

Ubi sol etiam sex continuis  
mensibus non videtur,  
Varro, R. R. 1. 2.

should he might not be able  
to rise out of his bed  
for these three days to-  
gether.

Utinam triduo hoc perpetuo,  
è lecto prorsus nequeat  
surgere, Ter. Adolph. 4. 1.

# C H A P. LXXXVI.

## Of the Particle Too.

**Too** ) signifying over, if it comes before an I.  
Adjective or Adverb, is made by nimis, or  
nimium; as,

you are too eager on both  
sides.

Vehemens in utramque par-  
tem es nimis, Ter. Heaut.

being that you never  
praise either too much,  
or too often.

Tu verò quum, nec nimis val-  
de unquam, nec nimis sæpe  
laudaveris, Cic. 3. de Leg.

are too large in the most  
taste things.

In apertissimis nimium longi  
sumus, Cic. 2. de Fin.

you are come too soon.

Nimium advenisti ciso, Plaut.

Magnam nimis ne in nos habeat dominationem, Cic. Nimis  
numerosè scripta, Cic. Nimis penè manè est, Plaut. In exco-  
undis argumentis muta nimium est, in judicandis nimium  
max, Cic. 2. de Orat. De quo jam nimium diu disputo,  
4. Acad. Nimium patienter, Hor. de Arto. Poet.

But if a Verb of the Infinitive Mood either imme-  
diately, or else having for with a Substantive before  
it, follow the Adjective or Adverb, then too is  
made by putting the Adjective or Adverb into the  
Comparative Degree, and the Verb respectively into  
the Indicative or Subjunctive Mood with quam and  
ut; as,

Effecti-



**A**ffections too great to require [or to be required] of a woman.

**T**hese things are spoken too subtilly for every one to apprehend [or to be apprehended of every one.]

*Majora stulia, quam querant à muliere postulant Cic.*

*Hæc dicta sunt subtilius, quam ut quisque ea possit agnoscere, Cic. de N. D.*

*Ideo ne suspicienda quidem plures sunt causa; quam quibus suffecturum desunt. Quintil. Sed hoc magis quiddam est, quam ut ab iis postulandum sit, Cic. 2. de Orat. Hoc aliter est, quam ut nos humi strati perspicere possimus, Id. 3. de Orat. Verum id frequentius est, quam ut exemplis confirmandum sit, Quint. 4. 1. Signa rigidiora quam ut imitentur veritatem, Cic. de Clar. Orat. See Saturn. l. 6. c. 8. Plus quidem feci, quam qua comprehendere dictis, in promptu mihi [—] too many things to be readily comprehended or [—] for me readily to comprehend in words.] Ov. Met. l. 13. v. 160. Vid. Linacrum de Emend. Struct. l. p. 132. Cum republica conjunctior, quam ab illa atate postulandum fuit, Cic. in Vat. Or else by the Ablative case of Substantive after the Comparative Degree.*

## II.

**2. Too**) signifying also after a Noun, Pronoun, Verb, &c. is made by *etiam* and *quoque*; as,

**W**e have need of your authority and counsel, and labour too.

**H**e too shall be prayed to.

**I** Sum too big for the Pretor to take cognisance of.

*Auctoritate tuâ nobis opus est, & consilio, & etiam gratiâ, Cic. Fam. 9. 15.*

*Vocabitur hic quoque vocatus Virg.*

*Major Prætoriâ cognitionis summa, i. e. quam ut Prætor cognoscat.*

† *causa minor dignitate nostrâ, pro, quam ut deceat, vel, quam qua deceat dignitatem nostram, Linac. de Emend. Struct. l. 3. p. 131.*

*Adoptat annos viginti natus, jam minor, Senatorem, Cic. pro Dom. Quicquid dicunt laudo; id rursum si negant, laudo id quoque, Ter. Eun. 2. 2. † Et etiam is rarely read, arg; etiam more*

more usually. *Hæus foras educto, quam introduxisti fidici-*  
*am, atque etiam fides, Plaut. Epid. 3. 4. Cupidè accipiat*  
*saxo, atque etiam bene dicat secum esse actum, Ter. Ad. 2. 2.*  
 So in Comick Writers, *quoque* and *etiam*, are Pleonastically  
 put together, *Atque ego quoque etiam, Plaut. Amph. Proh.*  
*Etiam tu quoque assentaris huic? Id. Amph. At pol jam ad-*  
*erit, se-quoque etiam cum oderit, Ter. Hec. 4. 1.*

Note, *Too* before an Adverb may sometime be elegantly  
 made by an Adverb of the Comparative Degree standing alone;  
 as, in this of Cicero's, *Nolo exprimi literas putidius [too cu-*  
*stously or affectedly] nolo obscurari negligentius, nolo verba*  
*exiliter examinata exire, nolo inflata, & quasi anhelata gra-*  
*vis*——— 3 de Orat.

## PHRASES.

He is too wise.

| Plus justo sapit, *Marr.*

Plus justo vehit, *Plaut. Bacch. 2. 3. Plenius aquo, Hor.*  
*Equo concretius, Luc. In obsequium plus aquo pronus, Hor.*

I love thee too well.

| Te nimio plus diligo, *Cic.*

Plus nimio memor immittis *Glycera, Hor. l. 4. Od. 3. 3.*

Enough and too much.

| Satis superque, *Cic.*

Vita acta perficiat, ut satis superque vixisse videamur, *Cic.*  
*Tusc.*

In all things too much  
 is more offensive than  
 too little.

| In omnibus rebus magis of-  
 fendit nimium, quam pa-  
 rum, *Cic.*

Duas dabo, una si parum est, *Plaut. Aliis quamvis multis*  
*satis, tibi uni parum, Cic. pro Marc.*

It comes from nothing but  
 through too much ease.

| Nullâ adeo ex re fit, nisi ex  
 nimio otio, *Ter.*

He being naught himself,  
 spoils his own son too.

| Is etiam corruptus, porrò  
 suum corrumpit filium, *Pl.*

And I too.

| Et quidem ego, *Ter. And.*

## CHAP. LXXXVII.

## Of the Particle Towards.

- I. 1. **T**owards) when it is put for to in expressions of favour, reverence, duty, &c. towards any one, is made by in, erga, adversus, or adversum; as,

They bear an especial good will towards you.

Such is the greatness of your merits towards me.

There is a kind of reverence to be used towards men.

Sunt singulari in te benevolentia, Cic. Fam. 10. 29.

Tanta magnitudo est tuorum erga me meritorum; Cic.

Adhibenda est quædam reverentia adversus homines Cic.

Patris tui beneficia in me sunt amplissima, Cic. Ep. 10. 15. Amorem erga me humanitatem suavitatemque desidero Cic. Ad. 11. 1. Est enim pietas justitia adversum deos, Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor. Etiam adversus deos immortales impii judicandi sunt, Cic. 3. Off.

- II. 2. **T**owards) when it denoteth prospect, or motion towards any place, is made by ad, in, and versus; as,

They come towards me.

Turning their front towards the East.

I will go towards the haven and inquire.

Ad me affectant viam, Ter.

Acie conversâ in Orientem Flor. 3. 3.

Ego portum versus pergâ & perquiram, Plaut.

In adversum nitens, Virg. Æn. 8. In meridiem spectat Cato, r. r. c. 1. Orâque maris in occidentem versi ante hyemem circumirent, Liv. 1. 42. c. 37. Respice ad me, Ter. Phorm. 5. 1. Pronus ad meridiem locus, Var. Quum Arterium versus castra movisset, Cic. 1. de Divin. Eâ parte in quâ plurimum erat agri Romani ad mare versus, Festus. Spectat potissimum ad hybernos ortus, Varro, R. R. 3. 16.

3. **Towards**) when it importeth a vicinity, or nearness, unto any term of time, it is made by sub ;

**Towards** night he weigh-  
ed Anchor.

**Towards** his ending he  
gave some signs of re-  
pentance.

*Sub noctem cura recursat,*  
*proviso sub vespere velut nimbus erupit,*  
*quidem vite palam voverat si*  
*And. c. 54.*

*Sub noctem naues solvit, Cas.*  
*l. 1. de Bell. Civ.*

*Sub exitu vite signa quæ-*  
*dam poenitentiae dedit,*  
*Suet. Claud. c. 43.*

*Virg. Magna hostium manus ex*  
*Flor. 4. 10. Sub*  
*Sueton. Ner.*

4. **Towards**) where it importeth respect or vicinity of situation unto any place, or term of any thing, without any intimation of motion, is made by as,

was troubled for Cappa-  
docia, which lies open  
towards Syria.

is a little bending to-  
wards the top.

*Me Cappadocia movebat, quæ*  
*patet à Syria, Cic. Fam.*  
*15. 4.*

*Leviter à summo inflexum*  
*est, Cic. 1. de Divin.*

P H R A S E S.

is not discerned towards  
which part it will go.

towards the end of the  
Book.

are said to have been  
so affectioned one to-  
wards another, that—  
came towards me.

grows towards Eben-  
ing.

*Non intelligitur utrum ierit,*  
*Plin. l. 18. c. 19.*

*In extremo libro, Cic. 3. Off.*

*Ferunt hoc eos animo inter se*  
*fuisse, ut, Cic. 3. Off.*

*Mihi quidam obviam venit,*  
*Ter.*

*Advesperascit, Ter. And. 3. 4. 5.*



## CHAP. LXXXVIII.

## Of Verbals in ing.

I. I. **A** Verbal in ing) either admitting of Plural number, ending in s; or having or the before it, and of following it; or immediately following an Adjective agreeing with it, in Noun Substantive; as,

He perceiveth the beginnings, and causes of things, and is not ignorant of their proceedings.

Those precepts do belong to the framing of the common kind of life.

I have surveyed all your building.

Principia & causas rerum det, earumque progressus non ignorat, Cic. 1. Off.

Ea præcepta ad institutionem vitæ communis spectantur, Cic. 1. Off.

Omnem ædificationem tuam perspexi, Cic.

Hæc erant itinera crebra, & mansiones diutina Lemæ. Ter. Phor. 5. 8. Ut ad officii inventionem aditus esset, Cic. 1. Off. Præmaque ab origine mundi — Ovid. Met. 1. 1. a Verbal in ing, I mean largely a word in ing derived from a Verb; other words in ing are not here considered.

1. Note, when a Verbal in ing coming after a Verb of motion hath a before it, it is made the first Supine; as,

I go a fishing, Joh. 21. 3. | Abeo piscatum, Bez.

Abi deambulatum, Ter. He. 3. 3. Venatum Æneas, una miserrima Dido, In nemus ire parant, Virg. Æn. 4. this English is put for to, saith Mr. Butler Eng. Gram. p. And in this Latin ad is understood before the Supine, Vossius: So that, Abi deambulatum, integrè est, Abi ad deambulatum, id est, Ad deambulandum, Voss. de Construct. c. How this Supine may be varied, see To, r. II. n. 7.

2. Note, *When the, or an Adjective with, or without the, comes after the Particle At, before a Verbal in ing, then see Art. r. 19.*

3. Note, *When the Verbal in ing hath it, or there is, or there can be, with no, neither, nor, each, good, bad, ill, before it, it is elegantly rendered by a Passive Impersonal; as,*

*It is no good trusting to the bank.*

*Non bene ripæ Creditur, Virg. Ecl. 2.*

*There is neither sailing nor rowing for me there.*

*Mihi istic nec igitur nec metitur, Plaut.*

*There can be no pleasant living, without living honestly.*

*Non potest jucundè vivi, nisi honestè vivatur, Cic. Fin. i. 18.*

*Ut ei obfisti non possit, Cic. Fam. 3. Perdeniri ad summum potest nisi ex principiis, Quint. Cum vero de imperio variatur, Cic. i. Off. Usque adeò turbatur agris, Virg.*

*1. Absque pecuniâ miserè vivitur, Ter. Itaque in oceano ea parte ne navigari quidem posse dicunt propter mare contrarium, Varro. R. R. 1. 2. Nec aliter ad videndum, quam erat ad audiendum eum, concurritur. Flor. 4. 5. Perhaps*

*negative speeches the Verb Impersonal may be varied by Gerund in dum, with est set impersonally; as, Ei obfistendum non est, there is no withstanding of him. Ad summum est, nisi ex principiis, perveniendum. And so Plin. Alius alio judicat dies, & tamen supremus de omnibus: ideoque credendum est, — It is no believing or trusting — l. 7. c. 40.*

2. A Verbal in ing ) coming after a Noun go<sup>th</sup> II. *When a Genitive case, is made by a Gerund in di, specially if it may be varied by a Verb of the Infinitive Mood Active, as.*

*There is no necessity of writing [or to write.]*

*Scribendi necessitas nulla est, Cic. Att. 12. 38.*

*It is not to be said how detestable I was of return- ing [or to return] hither.*

*Non dici potest quam cupidus eram huc redeundi, Ter. Hec. 1. 2.*

*Commune omnium animantium est, ut habeant libidine procreandi, Cic. 1. Off. Hæc relata Scipioni spem fecerat castra hostium per occasionem incendendi, Liv. l. 30. Eho, ut accedundi via est, Ter. Hec. 3. 5. Forense dicendi genus, C. 1. Off. 1. Jus disputandi, ib. Discendi studio impediti, C. 1. Off. 12. Homines bellandi cupidi, Cæf. 1. Bell. Gal. 8. Co r. 11. n. 2.*

**III. 3. A Verbal in ing)** having for before it, or coming after an Adjective importing fitness, or usefulness, or their contraries, is made by a Gerund do, especially if it may be varied by the Infinitive Passive; as,

<p>Presently after it gives legs fit for swimming, Blotting Paper is not good for writing [or to be written] on.</p>	<p>Mox apta natando Crura da Ovid. Met. 15. v. 376. Emporetica inutilis est so bendo, Plin. l. 13. c. 2.</p>
--	--

*Nullum semen ultra quadrimatum utile est ferendo, Pl. l. 12. c. 11. Nitrosa utilis est bibendo, Id. l. 31. c. 6. Rubrum ferrum non est habile tundendo, Id. l. 35. c. 15. Dat operam ne sit reliquum poscendo; atque auferendo, Plaut. Truc. Pr. Scopolymi radix vespando est decocta, Plin. l. 29. c. 16. Urinam videndo, i. e. dum videtur, Virg. Sybarin Cur properes amando perdere, i. e. dum ab eo amaris, Hor. l. 1. od. 8. Vid. N. nell. in loc. In these the Gerund signifies Passively. But signifies also Actively as in the first Example of this Rule and also in this of Pliny. Telum (culici) natura ita recipiendâ generavit arte, ut fodiendo acuminatum pariter, sorbendoque fistulosum esset, l. 11. c. 2.*

Note, If the Verbal in ing have a casual word depending on it, then the Gerund is put into the Gerundive of the Dative Case, as agreeing with the casual word which is of the same case; as,

<p>Whatsoever was fit for feeding the fire.</p>	<p>Quicquid alendo igni aptum erat, Curt. l. 4.</p>
---	---

*Mediastinus qualiscunque status esse potest, dummodo per-  
petuando labori sit idoneus, Colum. l. 1. c. 9. Oneri ferendo  
non inhabiles, & ceteri ministerii patientes, Apul. 7. Met.  
Ea non potest in structurâ oneri ferendo esse firma, Vitruv. l.  
2. c. 8. Quodlibet puri movendo accommodatum, Cels. l. 5.  
c. 28. Puri movendo aliud non est melius, Id. ib. c. 19. Agar  
oleo conferendo, alius bonus nullus erit, Cato, R. R. c. 6. So,  
Cupidus sylvarum aptusque bibendis Fontibus Aonidum, Ju-  
ven. 7. Sat. v. 57. In these the Adjective governing the  
Dative case is expressed. But sometimes it is only under-  
stood, as in these: *Ut divites conferrent, qui oneri ferendo es-  
sent, Liv. l. 2. ab Urb. Cum dedit huic atas vires, onerique  
ferendo est, Ovid. Met. 15. v. 403. Ea modo, qua restiguen-  
do igni forent, portantes, Ib. l. 30. Et transeundum ad medica-  
menta, qua puri medendo sunt, Cels. l. 7. c. 13. As also in  
these wherein the Gerund is put alone, neither having ca-  
sual word after it, nor Adjective before it; as, *Cum solven-  
do civitates non essent, Cic. Fam. 3. 8. Alexandria [sic] vix  
sunt vescendo, Plin. l. 45. c. 18. And so we say in Eng-  
lish; He is not for going yet; i. e. not ready or fit for  
going; and so 'tis in Latin; aptus, habilis, idoneus, or  
some such like word is understood in this kind of constru-  
ction, as appears from those Examples wherein those words  
are expressed. See Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 10. & de Con-  
struct. c. 2.***

4. A Verbal in ing) after these Prepositions, IV.  
of, from, by, in, and with, is made by a Gerund in  
do; as,

I would know what you think of going out.	Scire velim, quid cogites de exeundo, Cic. Att. 7. 14.
Idle persons are soon dis- courage'd from learning.	Ignavi à discendo citò deter- rentur, Cic.
He got his glory by giving.	Dando gloriam adeptus est, Sall. Ca.
I may seem to have been negligent in writing.	Negligens in scribendo fuisse videar, Cic. Fam. 3. 9.
I am weary with walking.	Defessus sum ambulando, Ter.



1. Note, *Of* in this Rule signifies about or concerning. See *About*, r. 5.

2. Note, If from have a Verb of hindring or with-holding, before it, then see other ways of rendring the Verbal, in *From*, Note to Rule. 3.

3. Note, *Of* and from before the Verbal have a Preposition made for them: by hath none, nor with, unless where with notes comitans quid; as in that; Recte scribendi ratio cum loquendo conjuncta est, Quint. In sometimes hath something, sometimes nothing; as, Prohibenda autem maxima est ira in puniendo, Cic. 2. Off. Fit ut distrahatur deliberando animus—in deliberating, Id. ib. Where time of action is referred to, in may be made by inter with a Gerund in dum. See *In* Rule 2.

V. 5. A Verbal in ing ) coming after an Adjective, Verb, or Participle, and having for referring to end, or intent before it, is made by a Gerund in dum, with ad, or ob; as,

Vain mortality and witty for the deceiving of it self— Vana mortalitas, & ad circumscribendum seipsam ingeniosa—Plin. l. 7. c. 40.

They receive great gifts for holding their peace. Isti pretia maxima ob tacendum accipiunt, Gell. 11. 10.

Locus ad agendum amplissimus, Cic. Ob absolvendum, munus ne acceperis, Id. See *To*, r. 11. n. 2.

Note, When a Gerund made for a Verbal in ing is to have an Accusative case after it (which Gerunds of all sorts may have;) as, Efferor studio videndi parentes, Cic. In supponendo ova observant, ut sint imparia, Varro, R. R. 3. 9. See Cic. Quod verbum (invidia) dictum est ab nimis intuendo fortunam alterius, 3. Tusc. Mortalitas ad circumscribendum seipsam ingeniosa. Plin. supra. It is more usual, and so more elegant to vary the Phrase, by putting the Substantive into the case of the Gerund, and turning the Gerund into a Gerundive agreeing in gender and number with the Substantive; as, Sunt quædam ita flagitiosa, ut ea ne conservandæ quidem patriæ, [for

[for patriam conservandi] causâ sapiens facturus sit, Cic. 1. Off. Adeo summa erat observatio in movendo bello, [for bellum] Id. Ib. Necessitates propositæ sunt ad eas res parandas tuendâsque, (for ad parandum tuendumque res eas) Id. Ib.

*Submon.* A Verbal in ing after without, is not to be made by a Gerund in do; but according to some of those forms of speaking to be read in the Particle *Without*, R. 3. and Phrases.

6. A Verbal in ing ) after the sign of a Verb IV. Passive, (viz. am, be, is, are, art, was, were, &c.) is made by a Verb of the Tense whereof that is a sign; Active or deponent, when action is signified, Passive, when Passion; as

I am even looking for you. | Te ipsum quæro, Ter. Hec. 4.

I.

You are plotting mischief. | Pestem machinaris, Cic. Cat. 2.

That very thing is now doing. | Ea res nunc agitur ipsa, Ter. Hec. 4. 7.

Obtemperare cogito præceptis tuis, Cic. Fam. 9. 25. Ad te ibam. Ter. And. 3. 4. Quicum loquitur filius, Ter. He. 1. 2. Hujusmodi res semper comminiscere, Ter. He. 4. 5. Velle debetis, Cic. 1. Off. Inimicitias suscipere nolunt, Ib.

7. A Verbal in ing ) after a Verb importing to VII. cease, leave off, or give over, is made by the Present Tense of the Infinitive Mood; as,

Let us in some time leave off [or give over] speaking. | Aliquando dicere desistamus, Cic.

Parce tamen lacerare genas, Ovid. Trist. l. 3. El. 3. Nunquam cessavit hodie dicere contumelias, Ter. Nunquam destiti predicare, Cic. Fam. 5. 11. His & hujusmodi exhortationibus tacitis alloqui me non desii, Sen. Ep. 54. The Greeks and the English love a Participle after a Verb of ceasing. So ἐπαύσατο λαλῶν He left speaking, Luk. 5. 4. See Dr. Busbie Gr. p. 179. &c. Posselius Syntax. Particip. Reg. 13. p. 100. Edit. Cantab.

V. 8. A Verbal in ing) after for importing the cause or reason of some action, is made by a Verb of the Subjunctive Mood with quod or qui. Examples see in For, r. 11. To the supernumeraries add, Velim mihi ignoscas, quod ad te scribitam multa toties, Cic. Att. 7. 12. Magna Pelopis culpa qui non erudierit filium, Cic. 1. Tusc. Mihi deos satis scio fuisse iratos, qui auscultaverim, Ter. Ad. 4. 1. See Durrer. p. 370, 371. Perhaps it may not be ill rendred by a Substantive with de, or ob, or propter; as De tuis ad me scriptis literis ob, or propter tuas ad me scriptas literas tibi gratias ago. I thank you for writing—

IX. 9. A Verbal in ing) after far from, is made by a Verb with ita, or adeo non, longè, or tantum abest, ut — as,

In good truth he will be far from believing the reasons of the Philosophers.

Næ ille longè aberit ut argumentis credat Philosophorum, Cic. 4. Acad.

See Examples of the rest in Far, r. 3. To the supernumeraries thereof may be added, Quà in vitâ tantum abest, ut voluptates sectentur, etiam curas perferunt, Cic. 5. de Fin. Tantum porro aberat ut binos scriberent, vix singulos consecerunt, Cic. Att. Adeo is sometimes used without ut; as, Cneum praelio profugum Cæsennius apud Lauronem oppidum consecutus pugnantiem (adeo nondum desperaverat) interfecit, Flor. 4. 21. Adeo ego non perspexeram prudentiam literarum tuarum, Cic. Att. 6. 9.

X. 10. A Verbal in ing) when it may be varied by an English Participle of the Preter Tense with having; or by a Verb Active with when, or after that, is either made by a Passive Participle of the Preter Tense, agreeing with the following Substantive in the Ablative case; as,

And as soon as I, staying my weeping, began to be able to speak, i.e. having stayed; or after that I had stayed.

Atque ego, ut primum, fletu represso, loqui posse coepi, Cic. Som. Scip.

*Questus eram, pharetrâ cum protinus ille solutâ.*—opening  
 having opened—Ovid. *Am.* 2. 1. *Tum silentio ad au-*  
*audum petito loqui cœptabat,* Gell. 15. 2. *Comperito quam re-*  
*am hostes petissent*—Liv. 1. *Bell. Maced.*

Or by a Participle of the Preter Tense of a Verb  
 governing the following casual word, in such  
 as the Verb whereof it cometh requires; as,

The old man embracing | *Complexus me senex colla-*  
 me, fell a weeping, i. e. | *crymavit, Cic. Som. Scip.*  
 when he had embraced—

*Atque obliti salutis mea, de vobis, ac de liberis vestris co-*  
*ate,* Cic. *Cat.* 4. *Hostem rati, emicant, sine discrimine in-*  
*stant,* Flor. 1. 8. *Ἐπείρας τῶς ὀφθαλμοῦς,* Luke 16. 23.  
*ἐκείνων ἀπὸ προσκυτέρων,* Joh. 8. 9. This Participle may  
 be rendered by a Verb with *cum*, *quando*, *postquam*.—

II. A Verbal in ing) If it cannot be varied XI.

A Participle of the Preter Tense (as in Rule 10)  
 coming in the beginning or body of a sentence after a  
 casual word wherewith it agrees, is made by a Partici-  
 ple of the Present Tense, as it is also, when it comes  
 immediately before a Substantive in the end of a sen-  
 tence; and generally when it may be resolved into a  
 Verb of the Present or Preterimperfect Tense, with  
*when*, or *whilst*; as,

Scipio leading an Army  
 laden with the plunder  
 of many Cities, seizes  
 upon Tunis.

It had been so that he com-  
 ing to Rome had found  
 the Senate at Rome.

*Scipio gravem jam spoliis*  
*multarum urbium exerci-*  
*tum trahens occupat Tu-*  
*neta, Liv.*

*Si ita factum esset, ut ille Ro-*  
*mam veniens Senatum*  
*Romæ offenderit. Cic. Att.*  
 7. 12.

There



There was seen a Saby of  
the Enemies going from  
Carthage to Utica, i. e.  
which did go, or as it did  
go.

Not to forbid one the run-  
ning water.

Conspicua classis hostium  
Utica Carthagine pete-  
Liv. 1. 30.

Non prohibere aquam pre-  
entem, Cic. 1. Off. 20.

Quam similitudinem, natura ratioque ab oculis ad animam  
transferens——ordinem in consiliis factisque conservando  
putat, Cic. 1. Off. Hac ego admirans referebam tamen oculis  
ad terram identidem, Cic. Som. Scip. Tu patula recubans  
tegmine fagi——meditaris——Virg. Ecl. 1. Textentem te  
studiosè ipsam offendimus. Ter. He. 23. Ibi in curuli sedens  
eum senatus invasit, Flor. 4. 2.

### PHRASES.

We sat up talking till it  
was late of the night.

He gave his mind to writ-  
ting.

He was an hour in telling.

They are a year in com-  
bing themselves.

14. Glad of the saving of his  
Ship.

I shall be twenty years in  
coming.

I commended her in the  
hearing of three of her  
sons.

You use to brag of your do-  
ing of it.

Is there no difference be-  
twixt killing a father  
and a servant?

20. Nothing is more beseem-  
ing the nature of man.

It is the most unbeseem-  
ing a man.

Sermonem in multam  
tem produximus, Cic. S.  
Scip.

Animum ad scribendum  
pulit, Ter. And. Prol.

Dum hæc dicit, abiit  
Ter. Eun. 2. 3.

Dum comuntur annus  
Ter. He. 2. 2.

Servatam ob navem læ-  
Virg. Æn. 5.

Vicesimo anno perven-  
Sen. Ep. 53.

Eam collaudavi audient  
tribus filiis ejus, Cic.

15. 1.

At te id fecisse etiam glo-  
soles, Cic. Par. 4.

Nihilne igitur interest,  
trem quis necet, an  
vum? Cic. Parad. 4.

Nihil est naturæ homini  
commodatius, Cic. 1.

Ab homine alienissimum  
Cic. 1. Off.

any thing be undercom-  
ing in others, let us a-  
void it in ourselbes.  
Roman libing is happy.  
rusting in, or relpying  
on them; you.  
dare not for angering  
him, i. e. lest I should  
anger—  
would but for hurting  
him, i. e. but that I  
should hurt—  
to fall a laughing, com-  
plaining.  
in my hearing.  
will I refuse any mans  
reading of my things.

Si quid in aliis dedecet, vi-  
temus & ipsi, *Cic. i. Off.*  
Mortaliū nemo est foelix,  
*Plin.*  
His frētus, *Virg. Æn. 8. Vo-*  
bis fretus, *Ter. Eun. 5. 8.*  
Non ausim ne illum commo- 15.  
tum reddam.  
Vellem ni [nisi quōd] illi  
nocerem.  
Risum tollere; querelam ef-  
fundere.  
Me audiente, *Cic. de Sen.*  
Nec recusabo, quo min⁹  
omnes mea legant, *Cic.*  
*Fin. i. 3.*

CHAP. LXXXIX.

Of the Particle *Verp*.

**V**erū ) before a Substantive sometimes sig- I.  
nifies mere, and is made by merus, or a  
word of that import; as,

all of them are belly-gods, } Omnes ventricolæ, ac mera  
and verp [i. e. mere] } abdominis mancipia, *Co-*  
slaves to the paunch. } men. Jan. 5. 820.  
This is a verp Sycophant. } Purus putus hic Sycophanta  
est; *Plaut. Pseud. 4. 6.*

Bene monstrantem pugnis cadis, hanc amas, meras nugas,  
*Curc. i. 3. Quid est igitur, quod laborem? amicos ha-*  
meras nugas, *M. Scaptium: qui, Cic. Att. 6. 3. Comit-*  
sunt meri, *Pl. Pœn. 2.* So when it signifies true, or tru-  
as, *Verum Deum ex vero Deo; Uery God in Symb. Ni-*  
—Hunc esse verum Christum—the verp Christ, *Joh. 6. 26.*  
Repræsentrare faciem veri maris. To make all look like  
the verp Sea, *Colum. l. 8. c. 17.*

2. Uery)

II. 2. *Verp*) before a Substantive sometimes sign (and is put for) even, and then is made by *vel*, *etiam*; as,

That way the very Consulship may be dispraised.  
i. e. even the Consulship;

The very hairs of your head are all numbred,  
Matth. 10. 30.

Isto modo, vel Consul-  
vituperabilis est, Cic. 3  
Leg.

Vestri verò etiam capilli  
tis omnes numerati s  
Beza.

*Qua fuerit callidarum gentium feritas vel mulieres ostend*  
Flor. 4. 12, *In foro etiam castra posuistis*, Cic. *Parad.*  
*Kai al trixes*, Matth. 10. 30. *Kai tēs eulakes*, ib.  
24. *Kai tē xonioptōv* — Luk. 9. 6. See *Even*, 1. 3  
Turfel. c. 213. n. 4.

III. 3. *Verp*) before a Substantive sometimes is for, and may be varied by himself, it self or the selves after a Substantive, and then is made by *se*; as,

The very God of peace sanctifie you throughout, i. e. the God of peace himself.

Believe me, for the very works sake, i. e. for the sake of the works themselves.

Ipsē autem Deus pacis  
tor] sanctificet vos to  
1. *Theff.* 5. 23. *Bez.*

Propter ipsa facta credite  
hi, *Joh.* 11. 14. *Bez.*

*In ipso articulo temporis*, Cic. *pro Quint.* *Et in ipsis oculis ubi habitatur*, Cic. *Som. Scip.* *Ipsa te*, *Tiryre*, *pinus*, *te fontes*, *ipsa hac arbusta vocabant*, *Virg. Ecl.* 1.

So it is also made, when it is put with, or same, self-same, or self and same; as,

The very same day that—  
And for that very self-same thing have I heard, that he was great and famous.

Eo ipso die quo—Cic. *Att.*  
Ob eamque rem ipsam m  
nuna clarumque fuisse  
audivi, Cic. *I. Off.* 42

That *very* thing, which we  
call *decorum*— i. e. that  
same, or self and same  
thing—

*Illud ipsum quod decorum di-*  
*cimus—Cic. 2. Off.*

*Non inficiari potes te illo ipso die meis praesidiis circumclu-*  
*am? Cic. Cat. 2. Illa enim ipsa praecepta sunt, Cic. 1. Off.*  
*Ad eam ipsam rem remissus est, Liv. 1. 42. c. 36. Iſtam*  
*ſententiam in Catonis oratione poſitam legimus, A. Gell.*  
*1. In this ſenſe it may be ſometimes made by idem;*  
*Quod idem fit in numeris, which very thing—i. e.*  
*which ſame thing—Cic. in Orat. Perf. Alſo by unus &*  
*idem, if it may be varied by one and the ſame, as, Limus ut*  
*ſe dureſcit, & hac ut cera liqueſcit Uno eodemque igne—by*  
*the very ſame, i. e. one and the ſame fire—Virg. Ecl. 8. In*  
*ſcandibus criminibus una atque eadem perſona verſatur, Cic. pro*  
*ſcel. Exitus quidem unus ac idem fuit—the very ſelf*  
*and ſame, i. e. one and the ſame, Cic. 1. 2. de Div.† Pu-*  
*er ſuus eſt ipſus. It is his own very ſelf, Pl. Pſend.*  
*4. 2.*

Note, *Very* ſometimes is a mere expletive ſerving for Em-  
phaſis, but having nothing in Latin for it; as *From that ve-*  
*ry hour, Ex illà horâ, or ab eo momento, Matth. 15. 28.*  
*Proving that this is very Chriſt;—Quoniam hic eſt*  
*Chriſtus, or eum eſſe Chriſtum, Act. 9. 22.*

4. *Very* before an *Adjective*, or an *Adverb* is IV.  
made by *multum*, *valde*, *ad modum*; *adprime*, &c.

I ſervant *very* faithful to  
his Maſter.

*Hero ſervus multum ſuo fi-*  
*delis, Plaut. Moſt. 3. 2.*

They took it *very* grievous-  
ly.

*Illud valde graviter tulerunt,*  
*Cic.*

We are now *very* weary.

*Admodum ſumus jam defati-*  
*gati, Cic. Fam. 1. 25.*

That do I take to be *very*  
profitable in the life of  
man.

*Id arbitror, adprime in vitâ*  
*eſſe utile, Ter. And. 1. 1.*

*Nam multum loquaces merito omnes habemur, Plaut. Aul. 1.*  
*Turpe eſt enim valdeque vitioſum—Cic. 1. Off. Erat*  
*admodum amplum & excelſum ſignum cum ſtolâ—Cic. 6. Ve-*  
*ſtim eam hinc civem eſſe, & ejus fratrem adprime nobilem?*  
*Ter.*



*Ter. Eun. 5. 5.* This Particle sometimes is written *adprimè* sometimes *apprimè*. I should not advise to use it in *sen- malo*, without an example. † Hither may be referred *oppido, egregie, impensè, insignitè, insigniter*; which all expre the sense of this Particle, as, *Eorum definitiones oppido inter se differunt*, Cic. 3. *de Fin. Sin ad nos pertinerent, se virent, praterquam oppido pauci*, Cic. *Fam. 14. 4. Quisilian* was afraid this Particle would not be endured in his time, though in use, as he acknowledgeth, a little before his time, *l. 8. c. 3.* I know not why, since *Cicero* use it, and *Terence*, *He. 4. 2. 2. & 4. 4. 12. & He. 2. 1. 41. & Plautus Epid. 3. 2. 3. &c.* but that, *sic voluit usus. Egregordatus homo*, Cic. 1. *de Orat. Est impensè improbus*, *Plautus Epid. 5. 5. 39. Neque tamen quisquam inventus est tam insignitè improbus, qui*—Cic. *pro Quint.* This use not in *sen- bono*, without an example, *Quis autem rex unquam fuit tam insigniter impudens ut*—Cic. 3. *Phil.*

Note, There are sundry other elegant ways of rendering the Particle; First in Affirmations by an Adjective, or Adverb in the Positive degree, compounded with *per*; as, *Quoadmetum rex fuit perbono loco res erat*, Cic. *Att. 6. 1. Perlonga est, Ter. Eun. 3. 5. Peropportune venis*, Cic. 1. *de Nat. Deor. Orcon* sociated with *quam*, or *perquam*; as, *Quàm magnum numerum jumentorum intercipiunt*, Cæ. 1. *Bel. Civ. Sacerdotes repulit perquam indignis modis*, *Plaut. Rud. 3. 3. Perquam flabilliter lamentatur*, Cic. *Tusc. 2.* Or of the Comparative degree alone; as, *Eoque jam seniore*, [when he was not grown very old] *Aristoteles præcipere artem oratoriam cepit*, Quint. 1. 3. c. 1. *Seniore, id est, valde sene*, saith *Saturnius*, *l. 9. c. 18.* This way use warily. Or of the Superlative degree either alone; as, *Vir est summo ingenio*, Cic. *Phil. 2. Optimè factum*, *Ter. And. 3. 4.* Or compounded with *per*, as, *Perpaucissimis agricolis contigerit*, *Colum. 1. 3. c. 20. See Saturn. l. 9. c. 28. Voss. de Constr. c. 17. p. 68.* Or conlociated with *vel, etiam*, or *quàm*; as, *Sophista temporibus illis vel maximus*, Cic. 1. *de Nat. Deor. See Er. Sylvi Progymn. cent. 2. c. 65. Avaritia pellatur etiam minima suspicio*, Cic. 1. *Off. Commodissimum est quàm laxissimas habere habena amicitia*, Cic. *de Am. Peto à te quàm celerrimè mihi librarinus mittatur*, Cic. *Att. 1. 16.* So the Greeks use *ὡς*; as *Ἐγὼ ὃ ἐβυλόμην σε ὡς λαμπρότατον φανῆναι*, *Zenoph.* and *ὅτι* for *ὡς*; as, *ὅτι πλεῖστα δέξασαι κατὰ*, *Gregor. See Devar.*

devar. de Partic. Gr. p. 260. In Curt. l. 4. is read *perquam* with a Superlative degree; *Perquam maximo exercitu coacto.*

Secondly, in Negations by *perinde*, or *ita*, with some negative Particles; as, *Adventus ejus non perinde [not very] ratus fuit*, Suet. Galb. c. 13. *Simulacra praeclara sed non antiqua*, Cic. Verr. 6. *Quo mortuo, nec ita multo post in Galliam proficiscitur*, Cic. pro Quint. *Haec ita multo ante mortuus est*, Liv. l. 3. c. 10.

P H R A S E S.

They are as very fools.

Pari stultitiâ sunt, Cic.

Terentia was not very well.

Terentia minus bellè habuit;  
Cic. Fam. 7.

He is fain very ill.

{ Eum morbus invasit gravis.  
{ Gravi morbo affectus est,  
Plaut. Cic.

In one thing he was not very well advised.

In unâ re paulò minus consideratus fuit, Cic. pro Quint.

Man very diligent about his household affairs.

Homo in re familiari non parum diligens, Cic. Fam. 6. 19.

You look upon him as one not very learned.

Qui tibi parum videtur eruditus, Cic. 1. de Fin.

A good man and very honest.

Vir bonus & cum primis honestus, Cic. pro Quint.

That is very false.

Illud procul vero est, Col.

I beg of [intreat, desire] you very earnestly.

A te maximopere quaeso; majorem in modum peto, Cic.

I am very glad you liked it so well.

Tantopere à te probari vehementer gaudeo, Cic. Fam.

Very great cause to chide.

Vehemens causa ad objurgandum, Ter. And. 1. 1.

Our acquaintance is but of very late.

Hæc inter nos † nuper notitiæ admodum est, Ter. He. 1. 1.  
† some read nupera.

A very youth; old man.

Admodum adolescens, Senex, Cic. pro Cal. & de Sen.

I would very fain you had a sling.

Fundam tibi nunc nimis vellem dari, Ter. Eun. c. 4.

I was very much afraid you had been gone.

Nimis metuebam male ne abîsses, Plaut. Pseud. 4. 1.

In very deed.

Revera, Cic. pro Quint.

From

From the very beginning  
of this Empire. See

Eben, r. 5.

A very knave.

Being a very fine Gentle-  
man of Rome.

20. He was very sick.

He came very late in the e-  
vening.

Jam inde à principio hujus  
imperii, Cic. de prov. Con-

Jam inde ab initio—

Homo totus ex fraude & me-  
dacio factus, Cic. pro Cl.

Cum in primis laetus es-  
set eques Romanus, C. Nep.

Att.

Graviter ægrotavit, Cic. Tu-

Pervespero venit, Cic. Fan-

9. 2. p. 59.

## CHAP. XC.

### Of the Particle Under.

1. 1. **U**nder ) referring unto place, and signif-  
ing beneath, or below, is made by sub  
and subter; as,

Whatever is under the  
earth time will bring  
to light.

A little under the middle  
Region is the place of  
the Sun.

Quicquid sub terrâ est in  
præteritum proferet ætas, Ho-  
1. 1. Ep. 6.

Subter mediam fere regio-  
nem Sol obtinet, Cic. Som-  
Sclp.

Homines sub terrâ habitantes, Cic. 1. N. Deor. Nisi te  
scalas tabernæ libraria conjecisses, Cic. 2. Phil. Plato-  
ram in pectore, cupiditatem subter præcordia locavit, Cic.  
Tusc. Omnes Ferre libet subter densâ testudine casus. See Be-  
neath, r. 1.

Note, Sub after rest is mostly used with an Ablative case; after  
motion with an Accusative case. Dictaque sub arbore sedi-  
Ovid. Met. 4. Sub moenia duxi Anchisen, Virg. Æn. 8.  
Ter Cicero useth it in the sense of rest with an Accusative. Va-  
porarium, ex quo ignis erumpit, est sub tectum cubiculi  
Ep. ad Qu. Fr. Et natos geminos invises sub caput, Arch.  
Cic. Phœn. Subter with an Ablative is Poetical.

2. Under ) referring unto government, or time II. of government, is made by sub with an Ablative case ; as,

The world, was under | Sub Jove mundus erat, Ovid.  
Jove, i. e. his government. | Met. 1.

Sub te tolerare magistro Militiam assuescat, Virg. Æn. 8.  
Aureâque, ut perhibent, illo sub rege fuere Secula, Virg. Æn.  
8. Emi Kévre Lucian.

3. Under ) referring unto dignity, as denoting III. one to be in honour, or order; beneath, or below another, is made by infra ; as,

Atticus sat above me, Ver- | Supra me Atticus, infra me  
rius under me. | Verrius accubuerunt, Cic.

Nomentanus, erat supra ipsum, Portius infra, Hor. Serm. 2.  
Sat. 8. Non his solum locus est, sed horum vel secundis, vel  
etiam infra secundos, Cic. in Orat. Gravissimum autem est,  
cum superior factus sit ordine, inferiorem esse fortunâ, Cic.  
Fam. 13. 5.

4. Under ) is sometimes used Adjectively, for IV. lower, and made by inferior ; as,

Let not the upper bough | Ne superior ramus in eâdem  
be in the same line with | lineâ sit quâ inferior, Co-  
the under bough. | lum. 5. 5.

Nam demissum ex eo palmitem germinantem inferior atteret.  
Colum. 5. 5.

5. Under ) referring to colour, shew, or pre- V. tence, is made by per with an Accusative, or sub with an Ablative case ; as,

He took it from him under | Id ei per potestatem abstulit,  
colour of his office. | Cic.

They villainously betray- | Per simulationem amicitiae  
ed me under a shew of | me nefariè prodiderunt,  
friendship. | Cic. ad Quir.

Under pretence of the | Per causam renovati ab Æ-  
war renewed by the Æ- | quis belli, Liv.  
quians.



**Under colour of a peace,**  
**slavish conditions were**  
**imposed.**

Sub specie pacis, leges servitu-  
 tis impositæ sunt, Liv. be  
 Maced.

*Per speciem pradandi ex hostium agro, permissu magistra-  
 tum ab Capuâ profecti, Liv. l. 24. πειρηνια ὑπὸ τῆς; Vi-  
 c. 3. Sect. 10. v. 13. p. 65. Per simulationem Ædilitatis sta-  
 tuas auferre, Cic. Verr. 6. Tuta frequensque via est per ami-  
 fallere nomen, Ovid. de Arte. Quare diducto matrimonio sep-  
 situs est per causam legationis in Lusitaniam, Suet. Otho. c. 7.  
 Sub umbrâ fœderis æqui servitutem patimur, Liv. l. 8. ab urbe  
 sub auxilii specie, Flor. 4. 9.*

**VI. 6. Under ) referring unto number signifyin**  
**short of, not so many as, or fewer than, is made b**  
**infra, minor, and minus, &c. as,**

**In winter set fewer eggs,**  
**yet not under nine.**

Ova subjcito hyeme pau-  
 ora, non tamen intra ne  
 vena, Plin.

**They that were under se-**  
**benteen years old.**

Qui minores essent annis se-  
 temdecim, A. Gell. 28.

**Of the Macedonians under**  
**three hundred were mis-**  
**sing.**

Macedonum minus quã  
 trecenti desiderati sum  
 Curt. l. 4.

*Non infra duodenos [pedes] habent, Plin. l. 11. c. 48. Va-  
 cas minores bimis iniri non oportet, Colum. R. R. l. 6. Min-  
 annis triginta, Cic. ad Heren. l. 1. Obsides ne minores octonũ  
 denũ annorum, neu majores quinũ quadragenũ, Liv. l. 3.  
 Tabulata inter se ne minũs ternis pedibus absint, Colum. R. l.  
 5. 5. Nunquam nix minũs quatuor pedes alta jacuit, Liv.  
 Bell. Pun. Hither may be referred intra, as it is used b  
 Florus with reference to age. Cũ intra decem & octo ann-  
 tenerum, & obnoxium, & opportunum injuria juvenem vider*

— under eighteen years of age, l. 4. c. 4.

**VII. 7. Under ) referring unto price, as signifyin**  
**less than, is made by minoris, or minore pretio**  
**as,**

**So you sell her not under**  
**what she cost me.**

Dum ne minoris vendat  
 quã ego emi, Plaut  
 Mer.

I col

I sold it under what it cost | *Minore pretio vendidi, quam me.* | *emi, Gram. Reg.*

*Multo minoris vendidit non modo quam tu, sed etiam quam qui ante te vendiderunt, Cic. 5. Ver— a great deal under what— Me nemo potest minoris quisquam nummo, ut surgam subigere, Plaut. Pseud. 3. 2. Where what nummus imports, see Douſe, Plautin. Explic. l. 3. c. 23. viz. Nummum aureum pluris duobus aureis contra æſtimatum antiquitus; as he there ſaith: And the argentens nummus, or ſeſtertius, which was (as Lipſius de Pecun. Roman. l. 3. ſaith) denarii quarta pars, and from the commonneſs of it called *q. d. q.* nummus (in value three halfpence farthing q. as Godwin ſaith, Rom. Antiq. l. 3. c. 8. 4. c. 3.) was too ſmall a rate for him to be hired at; who when others *drachimis* ſuſſent (as he ſaith) had gone to work for 7d. ob. a piece, ſate unhired, becauſe his rate was too great for any body to hire him at. Of the *Aureus nummus*, See Lipſ. de pecun. veteris P. Rom. c. 4. & Caſaubon in Sueton. Otho. c. 4. who by comparing Suetonius and Tacitus together, gathers that *aureus unus* and *centum nummi*, (I ſuppoſe he means *nummi argentei*) are *idem*: and ſo near the ſame are they, that *centum nummi argentei* or *ſeſtertii*, come but to 1 d. q. more than *unus aureus*; ſo that ſpeaking according to the round ſum they are the ſame, i. e. 15 s. *Libros tres reliquos mercator nihilo minore pretio, quam quod erat petatum pro omnibus, A. Gell. l. 19.* Nither may be referred *minore* as it is uſed, by Cicero, *A. Cæcilio propinqui minore centeſimis nummum movere non poſſunt, Att. l. 9.**

8. Under) is often compounded with other words VIII. in whoſe Latin it is included; as,

I undertook the whole bu- | *Ego ſuſcepi totum negotium,*  
ſineſs. | *Cic. Fam. 11. 16.*

*Ut ſempiternam pœnam ſuſtinerem, Cic. pro Redit- Underneath, See Beneath, t. 2.*

# P H R A S E S.

It falleth under the conſ- | *In rationem utilitatis cadit,*  
deration of proſit. | *Cic. 1. Off. 3.*

Thirty days over or under.	Dies plus minus triginta, See Steph. <i>Plus</i> .
All under one, See All Phr.	Eâdem operâ, <i>Plaut.</i> Capt. 2. 3. 90.
The wound is under the skin.	Subest intra cutem vulnus, <i>Plaut.</i> <i>Cic.</i>
5. To work under-hand to bring a man to be condemned.	Coire quo quis condemnetur, <i>Cic.</i> <i>Clu.</i> See <i>Godwin.</i> Antiq. 1. 3. Sect. 4. c. 4.
Under your [their] favour.	Pace tuâ [horum] dixerim, <i>Cic.</i> 4. <i>Tusc.</i> de Orat.
He is under water all but the head.	Extat capite solo ex aquâ, <i>Cas.</i>
To bring under his power.	Redigere in potestatem, <i>Cic.</i>

## CHAP. XCI.

Of the Particle *Up*.

## I.

1. *U* *Up*) sometimes signifies as far as to, and is made by *tenus*, or *usque ad* ; as,

In some places the water was up to the navel, in some scarce above the knees. | Alibi umbilico *tenus* aqua erat, alibi vix *genua* superabat, *Liv.* 1. 6. *Bell. Pun.*

From the ground up to the windows. | A solo *usque ad* fenestras, *Ezek.* 41. 16.

*Huic abunde est, loco tepido demittere se inguinibus tenuis in aquam calidam, Cels.* 1. 1. c. 3. *Capulo tenuis abdidit ensen, Virg. Æn.* 10. *Crurum tenuis, Virg.* 3. *Georg.* *Aurium tenuis, Quint.* 1. 12. *Caluerunt illi rumores de comitiis Cumarum tenuis, Cic.* *Impleverunt igitur eas usque ad summum, Joh.* 2. 7. *Beza.*

## II.

2. *Up*) coming together with a Verb, or Verbal, is mostly included in the Latin of it ; as,

I rose up to make reply. | Ego ad respondendum surrexi, *Cic.* pro *Clu.*

Qui saxa jacerent, qua de terrâ ipsi tollerent, *Cic.* pro *Cecin*—took up—Totus timeo, ita me increpuit—He so took

took me up, — i. e. rebuked, chid me — *Plant. Amph. Cum se versus extulissent*, Flor. 4. 10. So *Ebibo*, to drink up: *Equum conscendere* To get up on Horseback: *Reponere*, to lay up: *excitare* and *suscitare*, to raise up: *incitare*, to stir up, &c. Sometimes up is put for the Verb, or Verbal that should come before it; as, *Up*, up, i. e. rise, or get up, *Surgite*, *Surgite*, *Lud. Viv. Dialog. 1. Up* and let us be going; *Surge*; *ut abeamus*, Jud. 18. 28. Before the Sun was up; *Ante ascensum solis*, Jud. 8. 13. When the Sun was up they were scorched, *Exorto sole torrefacta sunt*, Matt. 13. 6.

P H R A S E S.

How many shall we make up? three?

We will make four up.

I am up.

That you may not run up and down. See down.

It creeps up.

Looking up.

That part of the way is very much up the hill.

I have delighted in them from my youth up.

His blood's up.

All up to Romulus's time.

*Quoto ludo constabit victoria? tertione? Erasmi. Coll. Quaternio ludum absolvet, ib. Vici, Id. Victor Sum. Plant. Pl. 4. 3.*

*Ne sursum deorsum cursites, Ter. Eun. 2. 2.*

*Sursum versum serpit, Varro. 5.*

*Sursum versum spectans, Col.*

*Ea via pars valde acclivis est, Cic. ad Qu. Fr.*

*Me jam à primâ adolescentiâ delectârunt, Cic. Fam. Ab ineunte adolescentiâ, Cis. in Cæcil.*

*Sanguis illi fervet, Petron.*

*Omnes usque à Romulo, Cic. in Vatin.*

C H A P. XCII.

Of the Particle **What**.

1. **W**hat; either standing alone, or having no I. Substantive whereto it refers expressed betwixt it and the following Verb, is made by *quid*; as, What, how many parts be there of a speech? *Quid? orationis quot sunt partes? Cic. Partic.*



*What* say you, Gnatho? | *Quid* tu ais, Gnatho? *Ter.*  
*Take heed what* you do. | *Vide, quid* agas, *Ter. Eun. 2.*

*Quid?* in Rosci, ubi tum eras? *Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Quid*  
*sibi hic vestitus quærit?* — *Ter. Eun. 3. 5. Nec quid*  
*agam certum est,* *Ter. And. 1. 2.*

II. 2. *What*) having a Substantive with it, is made by *qui*, *quis*, or *qualis*, (especially if it have any respect to condition, or have a coming betwixt it and its Substantive) and by *quid* with the Genitive case of the following Substantive; as,

*What* so great labour was | *Qui* tantus fuit labor? *Cic.*  
*that?* | *Quis* furor est? *Mart. 1. 21.*  
*What* madness is it? | *Qualis* sim amicus periculum  
*Try what* a friend I am. | *facias,* *Ter. Hec. 5. 1.*  
*What* man is this? | *Quid* hoc hominis est? *Ter.*

*Qui* hic ornatus est? *Ter. Eun. 3. 4. Quæ* hac amentia  
*est?* *Ter. Hec. 4. 5. Ostendamus qui* simus, *Cic. Att. 4. 31.*  
*Quod* dedit principium adveniens? *Quid* ego nunc commemorarem  
*qualis* ego in istum fuerim, *Ter. Phor. 5. 8. Non intelligis quos*  
*homines, & quales viros mortuos summi sceleris arguas?* *Cic.*  
*pro Rab. Nunc autem explicabo, voluptas ipsa, quæ qualisque*  
*sit,* *Cic. Fin. 1. 11. Quæso quid* tu hominis es? *Ter. He.*  
*Quid* mulieris uxorem habes? *Id. Hec. 4. 4. So Nunquid est*  
*causa quin* — *Cic. 2. de Leg. Agr. † Ut* sometimes  
*hath a signification near that of these Particles; as, Ego vos*  
*novisse credo jam, ut sit pater meus; — What* a one  
*— Plaut. Amph. Prol. Tute audisti dudum de hac re*  
*animus meus ut sit — What* my mind is — *Ter.*  
*He. 5. 2.*

III. 3. *What*) is oft put elliptically for that which, and is made by *quod*; as,

I will do *what* I can. | *Quod* potero faciam, *Ter.*

*Dicam tamen quod* sentio, *Cic. 1. Parad. Sordidi putandi*  
*qui mercantur à mercatoribus, quod statim vendant,* *Cic. 1.*  
*Off. † Sometimes what thus used hath a Substantive joined*  
*with it, and then the Substantive is elegantly made by the*  
*Genitive case after quod; as Quod* floris, *quod* roboris [*what*  
*beauty,*

beauty, i. e. that beauty which—] in *juventute erat amiserant*, Liv. l. 7. bel. Maced. *Ad pratores misi, ut se vobis conjungerent, & militum quod haberent ad vos deducerent*, Cic. Att. 8. 17. † Hither may be referred *quantum* made sometimes for *what*, viz. when it is put for *so much as*, e. g. What shall be in me, i. e. that which, or so much as — *Quantum in me erit*, Cic. *Quantum in ipso fuit*, Cic. Att. 16. 14. And *quod* put for *quantum*; as, *Quod potes [what thou canst]*; as also *quàm* put for the same, as in that of Ter. Adel. 3. 5. *Istam quàm potes, fac consolere*. † Sometimes *what* so put, is elegantly made by *id quod*; *Socrates mihi videtur, id quod [what] constat inter omnes, primus à rebus occultis avocavisse Philosophiam*, Cic. 1. Acad. 4.

**Note**, *What* put for that which after contrary or contrarily to, or unto, is elegantly made by *ac*, *atque*, or *quàm* answering to *contra*; as,

Were all these things contrary to what I say, yet—  
I will do now contrarily to what uses to be done in other cases.

They do contrary or contrarily to what they promise.

Si hæc contrà ac dico essent omnia, tamen—Cic. in Ver.

Jam enim faciam contrà atque in cæteris causis fieri solet, Cic. pro Syl.

Contrà faciunt quàm pollicentur, Cic. ad Heren.

Præsertim cum contrà ac Deiotarus sentit, victoria belli judicaverit, Cic. Phil. 2. Omnia ferè contrà ac dicta sunt, evenere, Cic. de Div. Si aliquid quod non contrà ac liceret factum diceretur, sed contrà atque oportet, Cic. pro Balb. Negant se sibi judicium sumpturos, contrà atque omnis Italia judicavisset, Cæf. l. 3. b. c. Edicere ausus es, ut Senatus contrà quàm ipse censuisset, ad vestitum rediret, Cic. in Pison. Socrus generi contrà quàm fas erat amore capta, Cic. pro Clu. † Hither refer *quàm* put for *what* in the same sense after above; as, Rem sæpe suprà feret, quàm fieri possit, Cic. de Orat. Suprà quàm above *what*, [i. e. higher than] So Sall. in Catil. Corpus inedia patiens suprà quàm [above *what*] cuique credibile est.

4. *What* is sometimes put for partly, (viz. IV. in distributive or disjunctive speeches) and made by *quà*; as,

*What* with greatest *Offi-*  
ces, and *what* with the  
friendship of *Princes*.

*Qua* officiis maximis, *Qua* a-  
micitiâ Principum, *Plin*  
*Ep. Marco*.

*Intelligo te dissentissimum esse quâ de Butbrotiis, quâ de Bru-*  
*to, Cic. Att. l. 15.*

V. 5. *What* ) referring to the event, or issue of  
some aim, intent, or action, is made by *quorsum* ; as,

*I feared what it would* | *Verebar quorsum evaderet,*  
*come to.* | *Ter. And. l. 2.*

*Quam timeo quorsum evadas?* *Ter. And. l. 1. 1. + Cic. ad*  
*Att. l. 15. Ep. 20. hath quorsus; Genus illud interitus, quâ*  
*causa, ac quorsus est, fœdum duces. So ad Attic. l. 15. Ep.*  
*29. Sed quorsus inquam, some read quorsum.*

VI. 6. *What* ) referring to number or order, is  
made by *quotus* alone, or with *quisque* ; as,

*What penny will that be,* | *Quotus erit iste denarius, qui*  
*that will not be to be* | *non sit deferendus, Cic.*  
*paid?* | *Ver. 5.*

*What Philosopher can you* | *Quotus enim quisque Philo-*  
*find that is so manner'd.* | *sophorum invenitur, qui sit*  
*ita moratus? Cic. l. N.D.*

[ *Sciebam enim te quoto anno, & quantum in solo, solere que-*  
*rere, Cic. Att. l. 9. Quis est enim aut quotusquisque cui mor-*  
*tum appropinquet, non refugiat timido sanguis? Cic. l. 6. de*  
*Fin. Quota enim quaque res evenit prædicta ab istis, Cic. 2.*  
*Div. 24.*

VII 7. *What* ) is sometimes put for how, and made  
by *quàm* ; sometimes for how great, and made by  
*quantus* ; as,

*For what small offences* | *Pueri quàm pro levibus noxi-*  
*are children angry! i.e.* | *is irasgerunt! Ter. Hec.*  
*how small.*

*What great matter were it* | *Quantum erat perituro par-*  
*to spare a dying man.* | *cere? Ovid. Trist. 3. 3.*

*Quàm honesta, ac quàm expedita tua consilia? quam evigi-*  
*lara tua cogitationes? Cic. Att. l. 9. Iudex vero quantum*  
*habet dominatum? Cic. Parad. 5. Quanti hominis in di-*  
*cendo putas esse? Cic. 3. de Orat.*

## P H R A S E S.

And what you are about.

What have you thrust me  
out of doozs for now?

What hurt can they do  
now to C. Marius?

He is now very modest to  
what he was ere whilst.

What a great one he is!

What was left he cast out  
of the cup.

Write what is done in the  
Country.

You know what ones were  
the rest of the shews.

Respond what is sufficient.  
As to what he spoke of re-

ligion.

What is your name?

*rogant cujatis sit, quid ei nomen sit, Plaut. Men. 2. 2.*

*ambin would have it quod ei nomen sit. Doufa is for quid,*

*aut. Pseud. 2. 2. both have quid est tibi nomen? twice o-*

*er; and id est nomen mihi, and quicquid est nomen tibi!*

*Which also Gellius useth l. 4. c. 1. Bone, inquit, Magister,*

*quid est nomen tibi, abunde, multa docuisti.*

What not yet neither?

Very one of us should be

willing to do what lies

in him to cure this mis-

chief.

But what a thing is this,

that ———

What one, what another,

they keep me doing.

*Hoc agite amabo, Ter. Eun.*

*Nam me quâ nunc causâ ex-*  
*trusisti ex ædibus? Plaut.*

*Quid jam ista C. Mario no-*  
*cere possunt? Cic.*

*Modestior nunc quidem est,*  
*præut dudum fuit, Plaut.*

*Ut magnus est! Plaut. 5.*

*Reliquum è poculo ejecit,*  
*Cic. Tusc.*

*Res rusticas scribe, Plin.*  
*Jun.*

*Nôsti reliquos ludos, Cic.*  
*Fam. 7. 1.*

*Ultrâ quàm satis est, Cic.*

*Quatenus de religione dice-*  
*bat—Cic. Fam. 1. 2.*

*Quid est tibi nomen? Plaut.*

*An nondum etiam? Ter. And.*

*Huic [malo] pro se quisque*

*nostrâ mederi velle de-*

*bemus, Cic. 1. Agr. Vide*

*Parei Partic. p. 634.*

*Hoc verò cujuscmodi est,*

*quod ——— Cic. 1. Ag.*

*Hinc & illinc, exhibent mi-*

*hi negotium. Plaut.*

Whatsoever, *See Do with ever.*



## CHAP. XCIII.

Of the Particle *When*.

I. 1. *When* ) used interrogatively to signify what time? is made by *quando*; as,

*When will that be?* | *Quando istuc erit?* Ter.

*Quando igitur turpe est?* Cic. pro Dom. *Quando me curasse arbitramini?* Cic. 1 de Orat.

II. 2. *When* ) used redditively, or indefinitely signify at what time, or at the time that, is made by *quum*, *ubi*, and *quando*, or an Ablative case solute; as,

*When first he gave his mind to writing.* | *Quum primum animus scribendum appulit,* Ter.

*Send for them when you will.* | *Ubi voles, accerse,* Ter. 5. 2.

*Let him come when he will.* | *Veniat, quando volet,* P. Bacch.

*When we were children.* | *Pueris nobis,* Cic. pro R.

*Prope adest quum alieno more vivendum est mihi,* Ter.

I. 1. *Ubi vis accede,* Ter. Eun. 5. 9. *Quando autem furi essemus, nihil sane ex eisdem literis potui suspicari,* Fam. 9. 1. *Laudator temporis acti Se puero.* Hor. de Poet.

III. 3. *When* ) signifying after that, or as soon is made by *ubi*, *cum*, *ut*, and *postquam*; as,

*When I heard this.* | *Ubi hoc audiui,* Ter. Ph.

*When he had spoken much to that purpose.* | *In eam sententiam cum ta dixisset,* Cic. Att. 1.

*When they saw the tall ships.* | *Ut celsas videre rates,* Æn. 8.

*When she heard I stood at the door, she made haste.* | *Postquam ante ostium me divit stare, adproperat.*

*Ubi te non invenio, ibi ascendo in quendam excelsum locum.* Ter. And. 2. 2. *Cum se rursus extulissent,* Flor. 4. 10. U.

*uit, sic exarsit, ad id quod*—Cic. 3. *Ver. Non advorti*  
*nt, sed postquam aspexi, illico cognovi, Ter. He. 4. 1.*  
*Note, When with his Verb and casual word may be va-*  
*by an Ablative case absolute; as, Hoc audito; Multis in*  
*sententiam dictis, &c.*

*When*) put for while, or whilst, or during IV.  
*time that, is made by in, inter, and cum; as,*

*en rebellers are at their*  
*ine and dice, then they*  
*re for their whores.*

*se things did I dictate*  
*to Tiro when I was*  
*Supper.*

*en you were reading*  
*se things, even then*  
*as I thinking it*  
*ould be decreed.*

*In vino atque alea comesta-*  
*tores scorta quærunt, Cic.*

*Cat. 2.*

*Hæc inter cœnam Tironi di-*  
*ctavi, Cic. Att.*

*Cum hæc legeres, jam tum*  
*decretum arbitrabar fore,*  
*Cic. Fam. 1. 10.*

\* See *As*, r. 1. and *while*, r. 3.

# P H R A S E S.

*passing when the word*  
*ould be given.*

*nd me word when I*  
*all look for you,*

*was my Tutor of old*  
*hen I was a child.*

*en he was full nineteen*  
*ears of age.*

*se to call to mind that*  
*ime, when you and I*  
*ere last together.*

*o was by when that*  
*as spoken.*

*ey said they had heard*  
*ld men say so, when*  
*ey were boys.*

*Intenti quàm mox signum*  
*daretur, Liv. 1. 5. ab urbe.*

*Ad quæ tempora te exspe-*  
*ctem, facias me certiolem,*  
*Cic. Att.*

*Olim à puero parvo mihi pæ-*  
*dagogus fuerat, Plaut.*

*Expleto anno ætatis undevi-*  
*gesimo, Quint.*

*Solet in mentem venire illius 5.*  
*temporis, quo proximè fui-*  
*mus unà Cic. Fam. 7. 3.*

*Ei sermoni interfuit Plato,*  
*Cic. de Sen.*

*Se pueros à senibus audivisse*  
*dicebant, Cic. de Sen.*

## CHAP. XCIV.

## Of the Particle Whence.

- I. 1. **W**hence) signifying (either interrogatively or indefinitely) from what place, made by unde; as,

Whence come you?

I asked whence that letter came.

Unde advenis? Plaut. T.

Quæsi unde esset epistola.  
Cic. 6. Ver.

Unde est? Ter. Eun. 2. 3. Cum in eum locum, unde egressi, reverti cuperant, Cæsar. 5. bel. Gal. Sed unde hac gressa est, eodem redeat oratio, Cic. 1. 1. de Div.

- II. 2. Whence) referring to the original, cause, reason, or occasion from which any thing arises, is drawn, or followeth, is made by ex quo; as,

Whence all things do grow.

Whence it ought to be conceived that——

Ex quo quæque gignuntur.  
Cic. 2. Off. 3.

Ex quo debet intelligi——  
Cic. 2. Off. 5.

Amor enim (ex quo amicitia nominata est) princeps est benevolentiam conjungendam, Cic. de Am. Ex quo manifestum est, principum disciplinam capere etiam vulgus, Plin. Pan. Ex quo palam est——Quint. 1. 2. c. 1. Ex quo fit, ut——Cic. de Am. Ex quo consecuta computatio est, ut——Plin. 1. 4. c. 109. \* Hither may be referred Whence, signifying from which, with reference unto state; as in that, Te scire volo, amicum nostrum vehementer sui status poenitere, restituere in eum locum cupere, ex quo decidit, Cic. Att. 2. 23.

Note, Whence is sometime made by unde, where no reference is had to place, but to person, &c. as; Testa quibus frigor vis pelleretur, unde initia generi humano dari potuissent——Cic. 2. Off. 3. Terentia mea lux, meumque desiderium, unde opem petere omnes solebamus, Cic. Fam. 1. 14. See Pareus, p. 464.

CHAP. XCV.

Of the Particle **Where**.

**Where** ) signifying in what, or in which place, is made by **ubi** ; as,

Where is thy brother.

*Ubi est frater? Ter. Eun. 5. 9.*

Where is the porch where we walk.

*Porticus hæc ipsa ubi inambulamus, Cic. 2. de Orat.*

Where is the place where the blessed spirits are, *Ubi beati ævo sempiterno fruuntur, Som. Scip. Ubi estis vos? ite actutum, Plaut. Capt.*

Where is the more earnest speeches *ubi* hath nam, loci, gentium, terms coming with it. *Phadria tibi adest. A. Ubinam? Phor. O dii immortales, Ubinam gentium sumus? Cic. 1.*

Where is the Non adepol nunc *ubi* terrarum *sim* scio, *siquis roget, Amph. 1. 1. So ὅπου ποτὶ γῆς, ubicunque terrarum.*

Where is the *ὅπου δὲ τῇ γῆς ὅπου τῶν ἀστέρων.* *Sicubi sunt in orbe ætheris, Aristot.*

**Where** ) importing at what, or which place, II.

Where term any thing hath, or taketh beginning, is made by **unde** ; as,

Where will there begin to make our narration,

*Si inde incipiemus narrare, unde necesse erit, Cic. 3 ad Heren.*

Where it shall be necessary.

Where is the place where I shall begin, *quàm ab eâ civitate, qua timore amore atque deliciis fuit? Cic. Ver. 6. Ut unde inciperemus, quove se conderet, percipi non posset, Curt. 1. 3.*

**Where** ) signifying by which place or way, III.

Where is made by **quâ** ; as,

Where are the armed men at all

*Ad omnes introitus, quâ adiri poterat ad eum fundum, armatos apponit, Cic. pro Cecin.*

Where are the passages, where

Where was any entrance

Where is that farm.

Where are the intervals, *quâ equitatum, ubi tempus esset, Liv. dec. 1. 3. 9. Olli per dumos quâ proxima viarum Armati tendunt, Virg. Æn.*



IV. 4. Where) coming together with these Part  
any, no, some, &c. is respectively made by  
quam, usquam, nusquam, alicubi, &c. as,

For is there room any  
where for counsel.

Nec est usquam consili-  
cus, Cic. 2. Off.

Whether there be any law  
written any where or no  
where.

Sive est ulla lex scripta  
am sive nusquam,  
1. de Leg.

Inde utrum consistere usquam velit, an mare transire, ne-  
Cic. Att. 1. 7. Nihil usquam spei, nihil auxilii est, Liv.  
3. l. 6. Ille autem vir bonus nusquam apparet, Ter. Eu-  
ut si saluus sit Pompeius, et constiterit alicubi, Cic. At  
Nec tam presentes alibi cognoscere divos, Virg. Eccl. 1.  
alibi nascens quam ubi gignitur, Plin. l. 8. c. 38. † Ullibi  
nullibi are (as Turselin admonisheth) minime usitata;  
so ubique, as Pareus observeth, unless together with the  
sum; as in this of Cicero l. 2. de Fin. Omnes mortali  
ubique sunt, nesciunt. Volunt omnes eodem tempore ortos  
ubique sint nati, eadem conditione nasci, Cic. 2. Div. 4.  
ib. c. 45, & 63. Dicerent omnia qua ubique essent, sap-  
esset, Cic. 4. Ac. 44. And this of Plaut. in Bach.  
cunque ubique sunt — So that we are rather with  
to say, Omnibus locis [every where] à Platone disse-  
than ubique differitur, See Turselin, c. 131. Pareus,  
&c.

V. 5. Where) compounded with any of these P  
cles at, by, from, of, on, to, upon, with, &  
the same with what or which, and generally ma  
that case of quis, or qui, which those Particle  
signifie, or govern; as,

Houses whereby we are de-  
tended from the sharpness  
of the cold.

Tecta quibus frigorum  
pellitur, Cic. 2. Off.

Sapientia est rerum divinarum, et humanarum, causa  
que, quibus ha res continentur, scientia, Cic. 2. Off. 1.  
hec ars est, aut nulla omnino per quam [whereby] eas affe-  
mur, Cic. 2. Off. 1. Quarum [whereof] una est in pe-  
endo quid in quaque re verum sincerumque sit, Cic. 2.

autem de quo nunc agimus, id ipsum est quod utile apellatur, Cic. 2. Off. 2. Ex quo quaque gignantur, Cic. 2. Off. 3. quo efficitur, ut quicquid honestum sit, idem sit utile, Cic. 2. 2. Ex quo [where from] sit ut animosior etiam senectus quam adolescentia fortior, Cic. de Sen. In quo [wherein] ut dixi, quid utile, quid inutile, Cic. 2. Off. 1. Atque eam respublica stetit, quo cæperat, statu, Cic. ib. Cum eam respublica in qua [whereon] omnis cura, cogitatio, mea poni solebat, nulla esset, Ib. ex quo [whereupon] manifestum est—Plin. Paneg. Ex quo evenit, Cic. 1. 29. Cui [whereunto] cum multum adolescens discendi quæ temporis tribuissim, Cic. Off. 1. Nec me angoribus dedi, quibus [wherewith] essem confectus, ni his restitissim, Ib. eam verò et earum rerum, quibus abundaremus, exportatio, Cic. Off. 3. † Hither may be referred *wherefore*, i. e. for that, or for which thing, and made by quam ob rem; quoniam; quare; quapropter made of propter qua (for which anciently they said qua, as in signa, and aliqua;) as quocirca is circa quod; and quare of qua and re, in or de being understood, as in that of Plaut. Pan. 1. 2. An. Nimia nos sollicitudo hodie tenuit, Ad. Quæ de re obsecro? See Voss. de Annot. l. 4. c. 21. & 27.

Note, *Instead of the Relative*, unde may be used for where, and wherewithal; as, Verbum unde [whereby] quisque offendi, Cic. pro Syl. Est mihi unde [wherewithal] fieri fiant, Ter. Ad. Non defuit illi Unde emeret multâ parandum carne leonem, Juv. 7. Sat.

6. *Where* ) compounded with as, is made by VI.  
um, or quod; as,

Whereas we affirm that there can nothing be prescribed, yet—Cum nihil præcipi posse dicamus, tamen—Cic.

Whereas I had appointed to meet her to day, say I cannot. Quod constitui me hodie conventurum eam, non posse dicas, Ter. Hec. 3. 4.

Cum multos patronos hospitesque haberent omnes eos colere debuerunt, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Sanè quod tibi nunc vir videatur esse hic, nebulo magnus est, Ter. Euv.

## P H R A S E S.

But look where Parmeno is	Sed eccum Parmenon
Where-ever she be, she can- not be hid long.	Ter. Eun. 2. 3. Ubi ubi est, diu celari potest, <i>Ibid.</i>
It is believed every where.	Creditur passim, <i>Lactant.</i>
Whereto tends all this.	Quorsum hæc? <i>Cic. de S.</i>

## CHAP. XCVI.

Of the Particle *Whether*.

- I. I. **W**hether) answering to it self in the beg-  
ing of several clauses of a distribut  
speech is made by five, or seu; as,

Whether you do use a Phy- sician, or whether you do not, you will not recover.	Sive adhibueris medicum, ve non adhibueris, non o- valesces, <i>Cic. l. de Fato c.</i>
Whether through anger, or whether through hatred, or whether through pride.	Seu ira, seu odio, seu sup- bia, <i>Liv. Dec. i. l. i.</i>

*Illam sive inanem spem, sive inconsultam rationem, sive tem-  
eritatem reprehendendam putat, Cic. pro Rab. Posth. S.*  
*ego taceo, seu loquor, Scio scire te, Plaut. Stich.*

1. Note, In the latter clauses *whether* is usually understood  
and only or expressed; as, whether you affirm it, or deny  
it, i. e. or whether you deny it.

2. Note, *Si* is sometimes used for five; as, *Si vivimus,  
ve morimur. Eun. Quod si tu Græcas, sive es imitata L.*  
*tinus, Propert. Si media nox est, sive vespera, Plaut. Si p-*  
*cet lex, reddo; si non placet, reddo, Gell. l. 9. c. 19. T.*  
*is to be observed only; I should not wish to follow it.*

- II. 2. *Whether*) sometimes is a pronominal Partic

of partition; signifying which one of two, and made by *uter*, and *quis*; as,

Whether is the richer, he that wants, or he that abounds?

*Uter est ditior, qui eget, an qui abundat? Cic. Parad. 6.*

Consider, whether may be said to have defrauded whether.

*Considera, quis quem fraudasse dicatur, Cic.*

*Uter tandem nostrum popularis est? Cic. pro Sest. Reperiam; ut dicat, aut scribat, utra valet lingua, Cic. in Orat. Uter luxuriosior? egone, an tu? Val. Max. l. 9. Inter duos sit contentio, quis prior pontem occuparet, Hirt. Bell. Hispan. Duo celeberrimi duces, quis eorum prior vicisset, Liv. l. 27. See Joss. de Analog. l. 4. c. 1. So Matth. 21. 31. Τίς ἐκ τῶν δύο ἐπὶ τὴν ἀμπελῆν πρῶτος ἀφελήσεται; See Matth. 27. 17. 21. Yea and sometimes quisquis; as, Quisquis è nobis [i. e. Medea, and Jason] cadet, nocens peribit, Sen. in Med. v. 535.*

† Sed non parva est differentia inter quis, & uter. Quandoquidem duobus existentibus pro arbitrio licet interrogas quis? vel uter? pluribus, quis tantum, Saturn. Merc. Maj. l. 5. c. 3.

3. Whether) is sometimes an Adverbial note, III. under of Interrogation †, and made by *ne*, *num*, *utrum*, *an*; as,

Whether is not this the very man, whom I was speaking of?

*Estne hic, ipse, de quo agebam? Ter.*

Whether is he in his Country?

*Num in patria est? Cic.*

Whether is that your fault or ours?

*Utrum ea vestra, an nostra culpa est? Cic. 4. Acad.*

Whether is any man living so wretched, as I?

*An quisquam hominum est æquè miser, ut ego? Ter.*

Or of Dubitation \* made, as by *ne* and *utrum*, by *num*, *an*, and *si*; as,

asked yet whether he was alive, or no?

*Quæsi vi tamen viveretne, Cic. Som. Scip.*

would know whether you read those things with a mind full of, or free from care.

*Velim scire utrum ista sollicito animo, an soluto legas, Cic. Fam. 15. 19.*



Consider whether you  
ought to make any doubt.

I know not whether it  
might have been better  
for the people.

I will go see whether he be  
at home.

Videte num dubitandum vo-  
bis sit, *Cic. pro Leg. Man.*

Nescio an satius fuerit popu-  
lo, *Flor. 3. 12.*

Visam si domi est, *Ter. Eun.*  
3. 4.

† *An ego toties de eadem re audiam?* *Ter. Ad. 1. 2.* *Sic-  
cin: agis?* *Ib. An non credis?* *Repeton' quem dedi?* *Ib. A.*  
*Medicina ars putanda non est, quam tamen multa fallunt*  
*Cic. 1. 1. de Div. Num potest magis carere his omnibus, quam*  
*caeret?* *Cic. pro Leg. Utrum inscientem eum vultis contra foe-*  
*dera fecisse? an scientem?* *Cic. pro Balb. \* Honestam*  
*factu sit, an turpe dubitant, Cic. 1. Off. Vos etiam nunc dubi-*  
*tate si potestis, utrum—Cic. 5. Ver. Illud forsitan querendum*  
*est, num hac communitas sit modestia semper anteponenda*  
*Cic. 1. Off. 59. Ea sunt quibus nescio an gloriari debeam*

So is *Liv. 1. 42. c. 41. Et auscultetur si pipiant, Col. 1. 8. c. 5. S.*  
*ei u-* *videmus scopulos, an probemus, Colum. 1. 8. c. 17. Semper u-*  
*sed, videtur spectans si iniquis locis Caesar se subiceret, Cæf. 3.*  
*Acts Bal. Civ. † Hither refer equid, nunquid, siquid, which a-*  
*19. 2. seem to have like sense and use; as, Cæpi observare equi-*  
*magis filius mihi honorem haberet, quam ejus habuisset po-*  
*ter, Plaut. Menach. 3. 1. Rogavit nunquid in Sardiniam*  
*vellem, Cic. Q. Fr. Delatus est ad me fasciculus; solvi si qui-*  
*ad me literarum: nihil erat, Cic. Att. 1. 11. Ecquid placeam*  
*me rogas? imo verò perplacent, Plaut. Most. 2. 5.*

1. Note, Where *an* is expressed in the latter clause, it is or-  
dinary to make nothing for *whether* in the former; as, *Album*  
*an atrum vinum potas?* *Plaut. Men. Dubites æquum sit, an*  
*iniquum, Cic. 1. Off. Yea sometimes as well in the latter*  
*former clause, the Latin for whether is omitted; as, Illum*  
*vellet, nollet, coegi, Sen. whether he would or no. Est*  
*non est, quod agas, Mart. whether you have any thing*  
*or whether you have nothing to do.*

2. Note, *whether* in these former uses probably should be  
written *whither*, as answering to *either and, neither*; and so  
*Mr Butler writes it, Engl. Gram. p. 53.*

IV. 4. *Whether* ) standing alone, and signifying to  
what, or to which place, is made by *quo*; as,  
*Whither go you?* | *Quonam abis?* *Plaut. Aul.*  
*Ther*

There is a **Column** of the same name, whither he never came.

Oppidum est eodem nomine, quo iste nunquam accessit, Cic. Ver. 6.

Quò te, Mævi, pedes? an, quo via ducit, in urbem? Virg. Eccl. 9. In his enim sum locis, quo tardissimè omnia perferuntur, Cic. Fam. 2. 9.

But coming in this sense together with any, some, no, &c. it is made respectively by aliquò, nusquam, &c. as;

And truly I went not away any whither after that day.

Nec verò usquam discedebam ex eo die, Cic.

I must send him away from hence some whither.

Aliquò mihi est hinc ablegandus, Ter. Hec. 3. 3.

Were you going any whither else? No whither.

Tu profecturus aliò fueras? Nusquam, Ter. Eun. 2. 1.

Ne quoquam pedem efferat, Plaut. 2. 3. Iturane quopiam? Ter. Eun. 3. 2. Rationem, quo ea me cunque duset, senar, Cic. Quoquo hinc terrarum asportabitur, Ter. Phor. 3. 3. Alio missus sum, Plaut. Mil.

Note, Whether in this sense is most usually written whither. But that distinction in Writing and Printing is not always strictly observed. But whither is written for whether as in Pet. 2. 3. and Mr. Butler writes it whether for whither, and so hether, thither, &c. Eng. Gram. p. 53.

#### P H R A S E S.

As I was asking the porters whether any ship were come from Asia.

Dum percontor portitores ecqua navis venerit ex Asia, Plaut. Stich.

Whereas you ask whether there be any hope of a pacification.

Quòd quæris, ecquæ spes pacificationis sit, Cic. Att. l. 7.

Note, Ecquæ is read as well as ecqua. Ecquæ jam puero amissæ curâ parentis? Virg. Æn. 3. and more usually, with Mr. Farnaby, System. Gram. p. 26.

Whether God or man would or no.

Diis, hominibusque invitis, Cic. in Vatin.

## CHAP. XCVII.

Of the Particle *Which*.

- I. 1. *Which* ) when it is an Interrogative, is made by *quis*, as,

Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee? Joh. 21. 20. | Domine, quis est ille, qui te prodit? Bez.

Note, If *which* be put for whether of the two it is made by *uter*, (as well in Interrogative, as in definite expressions; as,

Which is the more riotous? | Uter est luxuriosior? Egōne I, or you? | an tu? Val. Max. 9. 1.

*Neque dijudicari posset uter utri anteferendus virtute videretur*—*which*—*before which*—Cæf. 5. Bell. Gall. *Ambigitur quoties uter utro prior*—Hor. l. 2. Ep. 1. *Laqueare, uter meruistis culpam*, Plaut. Men. 5. 2. *Sed utriusque rem esse mavis*, Plaut. Truc. 1. 2.

Sometimes, though seldom, by *quis*; as,

Consider which may be said to have defrauded which, i. e. whether the other. | Considera quis quem fraudasse dicatur, Cic. pro Ros. Com. See whether, 1. 2.

But if it be put for what one of more than two, it is made by *quis* only. Similiter faciunt, ut si certarent nautæ quis eorum potissimum gubernaret, Cic. 1. Off. 30. See Saturn. Gram. Instit. l. 5. c. 30. Num atomi fortiuntur inter se quæ declinet, quæ non? Cic. de fato, c. 20.

- II. 2. *Which* ) when it is a Relative, is made by *qui*; as,

He is a fool, which being to buy a horse, looks not at him, but at his saddle and bridle. | Stultus est, qui equum empturus non ipsum inspicit sed stratum & frænos, Seneca Ep. 47.

I received that book of yours, which you promised me. | Librum tuum, quem mihi promiseras, accepi; Sen. Ep. 46.

*Nam esse pro civis, qui civis non sit, rectum est non licere, Cic. 3. Off. 7. Providendum est ne, qua dicantur, ab eo, qui dicit, dissentiant, Quint.*

1. Note, *Many times when which refers to a thing expressed, or understood, it may be elegant instead of quæ res, to say id quod; as, Quem verè non pudet, id quod [which] in plerisque video, hunc ego non reprehensione solum, sed etiam poenâ dignum puto, Cic. See As, r. 5. and the useful Fr. Sylvii Progymnasmata, Centur. 1. c. 90. and Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.*

2. Note, *which with his following Verb may often be conveniently rendered by one Participle; as, in this, Sed tamen nostra legens non multum à Peripateticis dissidentia [which differ not much from—] utere tuo judicio, Cic. 1. Off.*

3. Note, *which is sometimes omitted in English where it is necessarily understood, and to be expressed by qui, &c. in Latin; as, Did you receive the book I sent you? i. e. which I sent you.*

## CHAP. XCVIII.

### Of the Particle *While*.

**W**hile) having a alone, or with great or little, &c. before it, coming after a Verb, and denoting space of time, is made respectively by parumper, paulisper, aliquantisper, diu, &c. as,

Stay a while for me here.

Parumper opperire me hîc, Ter.

We had rather be a little while from home, than—

Abesse domo paulisper maluit, quàm—Cic. Var. 6.

Let you some whither out of their sight for a little while.

Concedas ab eorum ore aliquantisper aliquo, Ter. H. 3. 3.

We have been speaking of them a great while.

De quibus jam diu loquimur, Cic. 1. Off.



*He lived too little a while.* | *Parum diu vixit, Cic.*

*Oro parumper attendas, Juv. Discedo paulisper à somniis ad qua mox revertar, Cic. I. de Orat. Quasi solstitialis herba paulisper fui, Plaut. Pseud. I. I. Cur hunc aliquantisper non ludo? Ter. Ad. I. 5. Ibi sedentem diu secum multumque dubitasse——Cic. I. Off. 44. Paululum operirier si vis, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.*

*It may also be made by tempus with ad, or in, especially if it have for before it; as,*

*For a while.*

*Ad quoddam tempus, Cic.*

*For a very little while.*

*Ad brevissimum tempus, Cic.*

*Let what we have written*

*Scripta in aliquod tempus*

*be laid by for some while.*

*reponantur, Quint.*

*Non invitamentum ad tempus, sed perpetua virtutis est premium, Cic. Ad punctum temporis, Id. Phil. 2. † In longinquum, 2 Sam. 7. 19. Jun. Ille autem noluit per multum tempus, Luc. 18. 4. Bez. † In a while, or within a short while, Brevi tempore, Cic. I. Agrar.*

II. 2. *While*) *having ago, or since after it, is made by dudum; as,*

*It is a good while since I drank first.*

*Jam dudum factum est, quum primum bibi, Plaut. Asin.*

*It is a good while ago since my mind was on my meat.*

*Jam dudum animus est in patinis, Ter. Eun. 4. 7.*

*Ita visus est dudum, Ter. Eun. Meministine tibi me dudum dicere? Plaut. Pseud. 4. 6. † Hither may be referred olim; as, Venit mihi in mentem de hac re quam locuta es olim——some while since, Ter. Hec. 4. 1. So nuper; as Nuper est mortuus; He died a while ago, Cic. 4. Verr.*

III. 3. *While*) *signifying in the mean space, or time that, is made by dum with a Verb, or by an Ablative case put absolute; as,*

*While you are doubting of these things, ten months are run away. Never let him hope for that while I am Consul.*

*Hæc dum dubitas menses abierunt decem, Ter. And. 4. 5. Me Consule id sperare desistat, Cic. 1. Agrar.*

*Rescite vos dum id ejus facinus commemoro, Cic. Ver. 6. Nec enim libidine dominante, temperantia locum esse—Cic. de Sen.*

1. Note, In this sense *while* often follows *mean*, or in the mean, and so *dum* hath *interim*, and *interea* not unelegantly joined with it; as, *Dum elephantum trajiciuntur, interim Annibal equites ad castra Romana miserat speculatum*—

*while*— or in the mean *while* that— *-Liv. dec. 3. 1. 1. Interea dum hæc quæ dispersa sunt coguntur—Cic. de Orat. Dum in aliis rebus erat occupatus, erant interea, qui suis vulneribus mederentur, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. See Pareus, p. 195. † Hither refer interea loci used by Comedians with dum; as, Dum ego propter te errans, patriam careo demens, tu interea loci coniocupletasti te, Ter. He. 2. 3. & Eun. 2. 2. 24. Some read the word conjunctly, some disjoyned, † Hither also may be referred, cum, ut, in, inter, and super, as they are referred to time of action, in which sense they are rendered by as, and may be used for while; as, Cum complicarem epistolam, —as, i. e. while I was folding up the letter. Urnumerabatur argentum—while the money was telling. In itinere meditatur—while he is going. Inter cœnam, and super cœnam; while you are, or we were at supper. See As, ch. 14. r. 1. See Also in r. 2.*

2. Note, Where the two actions [that, during the space of which another is done, and that other, which is done during the space of it] do both refer or belong to the same agent, there *while* with his Verb, may be made by a Participle; as, while I sweat and take pains in these things, I find no great want of bodily force, In his desudans, atque elaborans, corporis vires non magnopere desidero, Cic. de Sen.

3. Note, For *while* in this sense and those that follow sometimes we say *whiles*, as, Dan. 9. 20, 21. Sometimes *whilst*, as Heb. 10. 33. Acts. 5. 4. Neh. 6. 3.

**IV. 4. While) signifying so long as, is made by dum, and quoad ; as,**

**He lived well while [i.e. so long as] he lived.**

Vixit, dum vixit, *benè*, *Ter. Hec.*

**I was willing to be a Captain in the Civil war, while [i.e. so long as] there was any treating of peace.**

Ego me ducem in civili bello, quoad de pace ageretur, volui esse, *Cic. Att. l. 7.*

*Te cum semper valere cupio, tum ceterè dum hic sumus, Cic. Fam. 7. 4. Fasces laureatos tenui, quoad tenendos putavi, Cic. pro Leg. Tu tamen velim ne intermittas, quoad ejus facere poteris, scribere ad me—Cic. Att. l. 11. † Hither refer donec so used in that of Ovid. 1 Trist. Donec eris felix multos numerabis amicos. And quamdiu used with tamdiu ; as, Quorum quamdiu mansit imitatio, tamdiu genus illud dicendi studiumque vixit, Cic. l. 2. de Orat. Et si tamdiu requiesco, quamdiu aut ad te scribo, aut tuas literas lego, tamen—Cic. Att. l. 9. Some read tandiu, and quandiu. † Quoad in this sense is read with tamdiu ; as, Tamdiu autem velle debebis, quoad te quantum proficias non poenitebit, Cic. 2. Off. 1. and quam without diu, Vixi tamdiu, quam in civitate benè beatèque vivere licuit, Cic. de Cl. Orat.*

**V. 5. While) signifying until, or so long till, is made by donec, dum, and tantisper dum ; as,**

**I will not leave while I have done it.**

Haud desinam donec perfece-  
ro hoc, *Ter. Phor. 2. 3.*

**He thought it seven years while he saw the money.**

Nihil ei longius videbatur,  
quàm dum illud videret  
argentum, *Cic. 6. Ver.*

**I'll stay here for you while you come out.**

Ego hic tantisper dum exis  
te opperiar, *Plaut. Mostel.*

*Certum est obsidere usque donec redierit, Ter. Ad. Aliquo hinc mihi est ablegandus dum parit Philumena, Ter. Hec. Tityre, dum redeo, brevis est via, pasce capellas, Virg. 1. Ecl. Ego te meum esse dici tantisper volo, dum quod te dignum est facis, Ter. He. Dum id rescitum iri credit, tantisper cavet, Ter. Ad.*

## P H R A S E S.

It is worth the while.

He never got wink of sleep  
all the while he was  
Consul.

He has been all this while  
a seeking of him.

He had such crows weather  
all the while.

While he enticeth my  
souldiers, another while  
my friends.

While this way, ano-  
ther while that way.

Hope he will be here with-  
in this little while.

While after, within a lit-  
tle while after.

All the while we were to-  
gether.

He will not be sensible of it  
for a while.

For a good pretty while  
they agreed together  
well enough.

All this while.

For a while since.

To foresee future chances  
a good while before they  
happen.

Operæ pretium est, *Ter. And.*  
Suo toto consulatu somnum  
non vidit, *Cic. Fam. 7. 30.*

Quem ego usque adhuc quæ-  
sivi, *Plaut. Menæch. 5. ult.*  
Ita usque adversâ tempestate  
usi sumus, *Ter. Hec.*

Modò milites meos, modò a-  
micos sollicitat, *Curr. l. 4.*

Nunc huc, nunc illuc, *Virg.*  
*Æn. 5.*

Illum affuturum esse hic con-  
fido propediem, *Ter. He.*

Paulò post; nec ita multo  
post, *Cic. Interposito spa-  
tio, Petron.*

Per omne tempus quo fui-  
mus unâ, *Plin. in Ep.*

Hosce aliquot dies non sen-  
tiet, *Ter. He. 4. 4. Sub. per.*

Dies complusculos benè con-  
veniebat inter eas, *Ter.*  
*Hec. 1. 2.*

Tamdiu, *Ter. He. 4. 4. Usque*  
hoc, *Petron. Usque ad hoc*  
tempus, *Cic.*

Non ita pridem, *Cic.*

Longè prospicere futuros ca-  
sus, *Cic. de Am.*

*Homo Longè in posterum prospiciens, Cic. Fam. 2. 8.*

While ago [or within this | *Ecce intra hos dies scripsit, ut* 15.  
little while] he writ — | *Petron.*

Whither for to what place, or which place, or places.  
Whether, *c. 96. r. 4.*



## CHAP. XCIX.

Of the Particles **Who** and **Why**.

- I. 1. **Who**) when it is an Interrogative, is made by **quis**; as,

**Who** is this?

| *Quis hic est?* Plaut. Poen.

*Quis concessit, prater Syllam?* Cic. 2. de Leg. Agr. Quid hac est quam tu osculum mihi ferre jubes? Plaut. Epid.

6. † Hither may be referred some compounds of **quis**, **quisnam**, **ecquis**, **quotusquisque**, of a near import with **quis**. *Quisquam igitur liber?* Hor. 2. Serm. 7. Sat. Heus! **ecquis** est? **ecquis** hoc aperit ostium? — **who is there?** —

Plaut. Amph. *Ecquis vivit me hodie fortunatior?* Ter. Eu. *Videte quam despiciamur omnes, qui sumus de municipiis, id est omnes plane, quotus enim quisque non est?* Cic. Phil. 3. *Quotusquisque est [who is there?] qui voluptatem neget et bonum?* Cic. 2. Div. 39. & 60. † **Qui** and **ecqui** too, are by Plautus used interrogatively. *Qui caena poscit? ecqui post prandio?* Stich. 2. 1. *Ubi qui pro quis; ecqui pro ecquis,* Voss. de Analog. l. 4. c. 8. *Qui me alter est audacior homo aut qui me confidentior?* Plaut. Amph. 1. 1.

- II. 2. **Who**) when it is a Relative is made by **quis**; as,

**He who** was born a slave | *Hic, qui verna natus est, quid*  
complains. | *ritur,* Plaut. Amph. 1.

*Non invenies alterum lepidiorem ad omnes res, nec qui amicus amico sit magis,* Plaut. Mil. 3. 1. *Quid tu quae patre tuum vocas me, atque osculare? Quid stas stupida?* Plaut. Epid. 3. 6.

- III. 3. **Who**) when it is an Indefinite is made by **quis** and **qui**; as,

**Then some body, I know** | *Tum mihi nescio quis,*  
**not who, whispered me** | *aurem insusurravit,* Plaut. Jun.  
**in the ear.**

True

Why we do not know  
who he should be.

Nescimus nos istum quidem  
qui fiet, *Plaut. Poen.* 3. 3.

Qualem fuisse Athenis Timonem nescio quem accepimus, *Cic. Am.* Ego hanc, quæ fiet, neque scio, neque novi, *Plaut. id.* 3. 6. Nego eam me novisse quæ sit, *ib.* † **Qui** in the nominative singular in this sense I do not discern to be very final.

4. **Who** compounded with **so** and **ever**, is made IV.

**quisquis** and **quicunque**; as,

Whoever it be, if so be  
there be any body.

Quisquis est, si modò est ali-  
quis, *Cic. Orat.*

Whoever he be, I profess  
myself an enemy to him.

Quicunq; est, ei me profiteor  
inimicum, *Cic. Fam.* l. 4.

See **so** with **ever**, † *Durrerus* citeth *Alcionius* using **quis-**  
for **quisquis**; as, *Longe erit à primo quisque secundus e-*  
and *Auson. Parcat quisque malis vult perdere bonos*, *De*  
*artic.* p. 186. But I do not recommend it to imitation.

#### P H R A S E.

He hath no who with him.

Nec modum novit, nec men-  
suram.

#### Of the Particle **Why**.

**Why** put interrogatively, and signifying for I.  
what cause? is made by **cur?** **quare?**

**quid?** **quidni?** **quamobrem?** **quæ causâ?** [**gratiâ?**  
**ratione?**] **qui?** **quin?** **quidum?** and **quapropter?** as,

Why not?

Cur non? *Ter. Eun.* 5. 2.

Why did you deny it?

Quare negasti? *Cic.* 1. de *Orat.*

Why are you sad?

Quid tu tristis es? *Ter. Eu.* 2. 3.

Why should he not carry

Quid ni illam abducatur? *Ter.*

her away?

*Ad.* 4. 5. 1.

Why so?

Quamobrem? *Ter. Ad.* 4. 5.

Quidum? *Plaut. Amph.*

Quid ita? *Ter. Eun.* 4. 4.

Why say you so?

Qua ratione istuc dicis? *Ter.*

*Ad.* 4. 5.

Why is Epicurus more hap-

Qui beator Epicurus, quam

py than Metrodorus?

Metrodorus? *Cic.* 5. *Tusc.*

Why

*Why* make I not haste to  
come hither to you?

*Why*, I pray?

Quin huc ad vos venire pe-  
pero? *Cic. Som. Scip.*

Quapropter, quæso? *Pla-*  
*Afin.*

*Accusatis S. Rosc. Quid ita? quia de manibus vestris es-*  
*git, quia se occidi passus non est, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Qu-*  
*multis morer? Ter. Quidni laudas? Cic. Quin abeam? T-*  
*Quin taces? Ter. Itane huc paratus advenus? Ct. Quare?*  
*Rogas? Ter. And. 5. 4. Quâ de re? Plaut. Nam me quâ nu-*  
*causâ extrusisti ex adibus? Plaut. Aul. 1. 1. Si non potest. P-*  
*qui? Si. Quia habet aliud magis ex sese, & majus, T-*  
*And. 5. 4. 51. Qui minùs autem ego istuc recte esse possi-*  
*quàm est Marcellus? Cic. Att. 1. 16. Male isti veniat, qu-*  
*Plaut. Curc. Prodigum te fuisse oportet olim in adolescenti-*  
*A. quidem? Plaut. Amph. quapropter? Cl. quia—T-*  
*Quid est quâ gratiâ nos coquero hic coenam prohibeas nun-*  
*Plaut.*

## II.

2. *Why*) put Relatively or indefinitely, and si-  
gnifying for which [or what] cause, is made by *cu-*  
*quare*, *quòd*, *quâ causâ*, *quamobrem*, *quapro-*  
*pter*, *quin*, and *qui*; as,

There was no reason *why*  
you should take so great  
pains.

For can I tell *why*.

There is no reason *why*.  
I cannot tell *why* I should  
be blamed.

To give a reason *why* I de-  
fend every man.

What cause is there *why*  
you should threaten us  
mischief?

Is there any reason *why*  
he should not?

What have you, *why* I  
should think you immortal?

Non fuit causa, cur tantum  
laborem caperes, *Cic. pro*  
*Rosc. Com.*

Nec possum dicere quare  
*Mart.*

Non est quòd—*Curt. 1.*  
Quamobrem accuser nescio  
*Ter. Hec. 2. 1.*

Rationem reddere quâ de  
causâ quemque defendam  
*Cic. pro Rab.*

Quid est quapropter nobis  
malum minitemini? *Plaut.*

Nunquid est causæ? quin  
*Cic. 2. de Leg. Agr.*

Quid habetis, qui immortales  
vos credam? *Pe. Pæn. 1. 2.*

Quæ causa est cur hoc velis? *Cic. pro Cluent. Quid causâ*  
est cur non pertimescat? *Cic. pro Flac. In viam quod te des-*  
*ho*

*hic tempore nihil est, Cic. Miror quid causa fuerit quare consi-*  
*um mutâris? Cic. Att. l. 8. Quum nihil, quamobrem faci-*  
*meruisse arbitror, Plaut. Stich. Multâque mihi venie-*  
*ant in mentem, quamobrem istum laborem tibi etiam honori*  
*carem fore, Cic. Tom. 3. 10. Animum advorte nunc jam*  
*propter expertam amoris grati te habuerim, Plaut. Causa*  
*nihil esset, quin secus judicaret, Cic.*

### 3. **Why**) in Concessions, Exceptions, Replications, III.

It is oft a mere expletive having nothing more made  
 for it but the Particle of Concession, Exception, &c.  
 that it is joined with, viz. at, verò, quin; as

<p><b>Why</b>, but you use to brag          of your doing it.</p> <p><b>Why</b>, but a Pretor ought          to have even continent          eyes.</p> <p><b>Why</b>, but I——</p> <p><b>Why</b>, he is here within I          say.</p> <p><b>Why</b> then do you watch me?</p>	<p>At te id fecisse etiam gloriari          soles, <i>Cic. 4. Parad.</i></p> <p>At enim Prætorem decet eti-          am oculos abstinentes ha-          bere, <i>Cic. 1. Off.</i></p> <p>Ego verò, <i>Cic. 4. Parad.</i></p> <p>Quin inquam intus hic est,  <i>Plaut.</i></p> <p>Quin tu me servato? <i>Plaut.</i></p> <p><i>Quin ergo, quod juvat, id semper faciant, Salust.</i></p>
--	--

#### P H R A S E S.

<p>I would fain know <b>why</b>.</p> <p><b>Why</b> so? for what?</p> <p>To take one at a <b>why</b> not.</p>	<p>Causam requiro, <i>Cic. pro</i>  <i>Rosc. Com.</i></p> <p>Ut quid? <i>Cic. Att. l. 7.</i></p> <p>Oscitantem opprimere; ino-          pinantem deprehendere.</p>
--	--

## C H A P. C.

### Of the Particle **With**.

**With**) before a word signifying the cause, I.  
 instrument, or manner, is a sign of an  
 Ablative case; as,

<p>To be tormented with ex-          pecting.</p>	<p>Angi expectatione, <i>Cic. Att.</i>  <i>l. 9.</i></p>
---	--

The



The Capitol was paved  
with hewn stones.

Capitolium saxo quadrato  
substructum est, Liv. 1. 6.

He killed him with his  
own hand.

Manu sua occidit, Cic. Cat.  
1.

Many great diseases are cured  
with fasting and rest.

Multi magni morbi curantur  
abstinentia & quiete, Celsus.

*Ita ardeo iracundiâ, Ter. Ad. Alvearia vimine texta.*  
Virg. 4. Georg. Cotem secare novacula, Flor. 1. 5. *Leni gradu ad vindictam sui divina procedit ira, tarditatemque supplicii gravitate compensat, Val. Max. †* Hither refer the Gerund in do of the Ablative case:

Note, The Ablative case of the Instrument never hath Preposition expressed, though one be understood with it. But with the rest, especially of the Ablative case of the manner as a Preposition is always understood, so it is sometimes expressed; as, In hoc admodum delector, Cic. 2. de Leg. 1. hac esse rogatiunculâ delectatum, Cic. 1. de Fin. Semper magno cum metu dicere incipio, Cic. 1. de Orat. Quod cum salute ejus fiat, Ter. Ad. 4. 1. Legata ex testamento Tiberii cum fide ac sine calumniâ repræsentata perfolvit, Suet. Calig. 6. 16. Multis locis cum istoc animo es vituperandus, Ter. Phor. 3. 1. Qualine amico mea commendavi bona, Probo, & fidei, & fido, & cum magnâ fide; Plaut. Trin. 4. 4.

II. 2. *With*) noting company (in which sense it oft hath together expressed with it) is made by cum; as,

I shall have a care of that  
too, that Cratippus be to-  
gether with him.

Illud quoque erit nobis cura,  
ut Cratippus una cum  
eo sit, Cic. Fam. 12. 16.

*Omnia sua secum una moritura arbitrabatur, Cic. pro C. Rab. Qui tum una cum Senatu salutem reipub. defenderunt, ib. Qui cum telo fuerit, Cic. Parad. Noli me in viâ cum hac veste videat, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.*

III. 3. *With*) after Verbs signifying to be angry, is put for at, and made by the Dative case; as,

There is no reason why I  
should be angry with the  
young man.

Adolescenti nihil est, quod  
succenseam, Ter. Phor.

*Neque illi sum iratus, Plaut. Mosch. Merito mihi nunquam succenseo, Ter. He. 5. 1.*

4. *With*) after a Verb signifying to compare, VI. contend, or mingle with, is sometimes made by the Dative case; as,

To compare great things with small.

Parvis componere magna; Virg. Ecl.

None but Amyntas contends with you.

Solus tibi certat Amyntas; 5. Ecl.

He was proud of his honour mingled with burden.

Mistoque oneri gaudebat honore, Ovid. Met. 2.

Sed nec hi comparantur Catoni, Cic. de Am. Similitudo in-  
matur, si demonstras illud quod conferatur, ab eo cui confera-  
tur, diversum esse genere, naturâ, &c. Cic. de Inv. Ut gau-  
diis insitiva decerpens pyra, certantem & uvam purpura.  
Hor. Epod. 2. Nec timuit præcipitem Africum decertantem  
aquilonibus, Hor. l. 1. Od. 3. Magno bellare potenti, Sat. l.  
Metum miscebant oneri, Virg. 8. Æn. Dicitur & nuda  
incubuisse dea, Propert. l. 2. El. 15.

1. Note, This Dative is mostly poetical; Orators using ra-  
ther an Ablative case with cum; as, Utrum maximis mini-  
ma conferam, Cic. in Cat. Rem cum re compare, Cic.  
pro Dom. Tot annos cum populo Rom. de imperio cer-  
avit, Cic. de Orat. Cum Ætolis bellavit, Cic. pro Arch.  
Et cum matre corpus miscere videamur, Cic. de Div. †  
We also use an Ablative case after misceo with a Preposition;  
Te patrios miscere juvat cum conjuge census, Mart.  
Ep. 14. and without; as, Magno se corpore miscet,  
Virg. Æn. 6.

2. Note, This Dative is a Grecism, "Εν ἐνὶ παροχάλειν  
Asian. Μη εἰεῖς γοῦν, Laert. ἐμὲ δαδὸν γαῖα  
ἢ τῷ περὶ, Anthol. See Voss. de Constr. c. 37. Dr.  
usby Gr. Gr. p. 145. Mr. Farnaby. System. Gram. p. 67.

5. *With*) applied to a Person with reference to V. the place \* where one is, or to some power † or pre-  
valency that one hath with him, is made by apud;

You shall sup with me, i. e. at my house.

Tu apud me cœnabis, Plant. Curc. 5, 3.

They are of little avail-ment with me.

Apud me minimum valent, Cic. Fam. 1. 9.

\* Ego

\* Ego cum triduum cum Pompeio, & apud Pompeium fuisset proficiscebatur Brundisium, Cic. Att. 5. 7. Sin ea est causa remendi apud vos, Ter. He. 2. 2. Nisi properè properas dare triginta minas, quas apud te deposui, Plaut. Curc. 4. 5. Dic necesse est reus, aut se ignorante illatam, aut depositam apud Quint. l. 5. c. 13. See Steph. Thes. apud Durrer. p. 5. † Ad and penes have an use near the same with this; as that of Cicero, Dederam ad te literas de multis rebus cum me [with me] bene mane Dionysius fuit, Att. l. 9. Ex h[ab]e quasi decem fiscos ad Senatorem relictos esse comistorum nominum Cic. 2. Verr. and that of Ter. De. Quid? Istac jam penes vos [with you, at your house] psalteria est; Sy. Ellam in tus; Ad. 3. 3. Neu quis rem ipsam posset intelligere, & the sacrum tuum me esse penes, Plaut. Trin. 3. 9. \* Nec est ultra res que plus apud eum polleat, Cic. Parad. 5. Plus apud meritis valebit, quam vulgi opinio, Id. Parad. 1. Sum apud te premus, Ter. Eun. 1. 2.

**VI.** 6. With) after a Verb signifying to begin, put for at or from, and made by a or ab; as,

I had a mind to begin with | Ab eo exordiri volui, Cic.  
that. | Off.

Si respondemus prius incipiendum à refutatione, Quint. l. 1. c. 13. Gemino bellum Trojanum orditur ab ovo. Hor. de Arte Poet. 'Αρχαῖον ὄντο δ' ἀπὸ πρῶτου ἰνίζιδι, Pythag. India à Emodiis montibus, inchoat, Mart. Capella. Possit ab Idibus Januariis auspicari culturarum officia, Colum. l. 1.

**VII** 7. With) is sometimes set as a part of a foregoing Verb, and included in the Latin of it; as,

He goes on with his villainy. | Persequitur scelus ille suum  
Ovid. Met.

Who can find fault with it? | Quis id reprehenderit? Cic.

Nunc id prodeco, ut conveniam Parmenonem, Ter. Eun. 5. Hac officiorum genera persequar, Cic. 2. Off. 1. Tibi assensior——— I agree with——— Cic. Att. 15. 13. So with a  
Note,

Note, after me, te, se; nobis, vobis, qui, and quibus; cum is set as a part of the foregoing word. *Mecum & tecum* dicitur, non cum me, & cum te, Cic. in Orat. Cum nobis non dicitur, sed nobiscum, ib. Jam non cum aliis, sed tecum se certa, Cic. Fam. 15. 11. Quicum te fortuna coniunxisset, Cic. pro Quint. Omnia sua secum una moritura arbitrat, Cic. pro C. Rab.

8. With) having the and a Superlative degree VIII. without a Substantive coming after it, in such like phrases as these; With the longest, with the shortest, with the widest, sweetest, sourest, sharpest, blackest, oldest, &c. may be rendered,

(1.) By a Positive Degree with nimium, as,

You are come with the Nimium advenisti cito, Plant. soonest. Epid.

In rebus apertissimis nimium longi sumus, Cic. 2. de Fin. Nimium mihi diu videor in uno genere criminum versari, Cic. 6.

See Too, Rule 1. and Over, Rule 3.

(2.) By a Comparative Degree, either with quo, &c. or with quam and decet, &c. as,

With the forwardest to In obsequium plus æquo promus, Hor. 1. 1. Ep. 18.

The business was done Minus severè quàm decuit res confecta est, Cic. 6. Phil.

With the favourablest. Hoc est altius, quàm ut nos

is with the highest for us suspicere possimus, Cic.

to be able to look up unto.

See Too, Rule 1. and Over, Rule 1.

If somewhat, or little be in the Expression, then the Comparative will have paulò, or aliquanto with it; as, Some-

E e what



What with the slowest, See  
Little, 1. 3.

Tardior paulo, *Hor. de Art.*

## P H R A S E S.

I'll be even with you.

May I speak a word with  
you?

I wish you well with all  
my heart.

If he would have any  
thing with me.

5. What would you with me?

What have you to do with  
me?

I'll have nought to do  
with you.

Things go not well with  
them.

He shall not go away with  
it so.

10. With a good will.

I am not quite out of love  
with my self.

Because I was weary  
with travelling.

I know not what course  
to take with that girl.

What shall we do with  
the child?

15. Meddle not with that you  
have nought to do withal.

It is just so with me.

And withal because he was  
beyond in debt.

Had he wherewithal to do.

He fed upon such meat as  
was most sweet, and  
withal of easiest conco-  
ction.

Parem referam gratiam, T  
Licetne pauca? *Ter. And.*

3.

Tibi bene ex animo vo  
*Ter. He. 5. 2.*

Si quid me velit, *Ter. H.*

3. 4.

Quid me vis?—quaeris? T

Quid mecum est tibi? *Pla.*

*Curd.*

Res tuas tibi habeto; agi

See Godwin. *Antiq. Rom.*

Res sunt illis minus secund

*Ter.*

Haud sic auferet, *Ter. Ad.*

Haud invito; haud grave

*Ter. Plaut.*

Ego nunc totus displi

mihi, *Ter. Hec. 3. 4.*

Quod de via fessus essem,

*Som. Scip.*

Neque quid consilii capi

scio de virgine isthac,

Quid faciemus puero?

*Hec. 4. 4.*

Tua quod nihil refert per

tari definas, *Ter. Hec.*

Eadem mihi usu veni

*Cic.*

Simul quod res alienum

gens erat, *Sat. Cat.*

Si esset unde id fieret, *Ter.*

Utebatur eo cibo qui suavi

mus esset, & idem fac

mus ad concoquendum

*Cic. 2. de Fin.*

Things seems to be one and  
the same with that which—

*Itaque una conversio atque eadem ipse circum se torquetur,*  
*vertitur, Cic. de Univ. c. 6.*

They are made up of the  
same elements with you.

They once were all one  
with the Academicks.

Care must be taken that  
they be not killed with  
heat or cold.

To have the wind with one.

With all speed: *ὡς τὰ χιτῶνα.*

They contend [agree] one  
with another.

Their society one with an-  
other.

It is an usual thing with  
me.

Do ye deal with me so?

With the help of God.

With much ado I held from  
laughing.

Whether with much ado, or  
not at all.

To be friends with one  
again.

I am in hand with the se-  
venth book.

He was boyn with two  
heads.

Hoc unum & idem videtur  
esse, atque id quod—*Cic.*

Ex iisdem tibi constant ele-  
mentis, *Macrobius. 1. 11.*

Quondam iudem erant qui  
Academici, *Cic. 3. Off.*

Providendum ne propter æ-  
stum aut propter frigus dis-  
pereant; *Varro 1. 1. 3. 16.*

Secundo vento cursum tene-  
re, *Cic. 3. de N. D. Aspi-*  
*rant auræ, Virg.*

Quantum potes; quàm pri-  
mum, *Ter. Ad Eun.*

Inter se contendunt [—con-  
sentiunt,] *Cic. 2. Off. 58.*

Societas ipsorum inter ipsos;  
*Cic. 1. Off. 58.*

Solens meo more fecero;  
*Plaut. Amph. 1. 1.*

Itane agitis mecum?

Deo juvante, *Cic. Fam. 7. 21.*

Nimis ægrè risum continui, 30.  
*Plaut. Afin.*

Vix, aut nullo modo;—ne  
vix quidem, *Cic. 2. de N. D.*

In gratiam aliquem recipere;  
cum aliquo redire, *Cic.*

Septimus mihi liber est in  
manibus, *Cic. de Sen.*

Nata biceps est, *Cic. Div. 1.*  
53.

## CHAP. CI.

Of the Particle *Within*.

I. 1. **W***ithin*) having a word of place expressed after it, is made by *intra*; as,

*He kept the foot-men within in the trench.* | *Intra vallum pedites tenuit.*  
Liv.

*Nisi intra parietes meos de mea pernicie concilia inirent.*  
Cic. Att. 3. 14. *Populati proximos, intra ripas se recipiebant.* Flor. 4. 12.

But if no word of place be expressed after it, it is made by *intus*; as,

*He is within together with them.* | *Intus est cum illis.* Ter. Ph. 5. 8.

*Intus est in adibus.* Plaut. Mil. 2. 6. *Foris pascuntur, in opus faciunt.* Varro r. r. 3. 16. *Intra* is also used in the same sense, without a causal word after it, by Pliny, *palpitat ceterum quasi alterum movetur animal, intra pramollis firmum opertum membrana involacro.* l. 11. c. 37. and by Columella, *Hec vasa, & opercula extrinsecus, & intra diligenter picari esse debebunt.* l. 12. c. 43. So *intrinsecus*. *Lata vasa in modum patinarum fieri jubebat, eaque intrinsecus & exterius curpicari.* ib.

Note, *Within* often hath from before it: in which case *intus* (which saith Stephanus signifies also *de loco*) may be used, especially if there come together with it a Verb compounded with *e*, *ex*, or *pro*; as, *Evocato aliquem intus te,* [call out some body from within] Plaut. Mostel. 3. *Ostium pulsabo, atque intus evocabo aliquem foras.* Plaut. Pseud. 2. 2. *Sed ubi ille exierit intus.* Plaut. Mil. 4. *Dic me orare, ut aliquis intus prodeat.* Plaut. Cistel. 3. See Durrer. p. 220. † For this English Particle we have the Vulgar Latin *de intus*, in Luc. 11. 7. and *ab intus* in Marc. 7. 21. 23. For the elegance of it I undertake yet know not why it may not as well be said *ab intus* as *foris*, which is Pliny's. *Quoniam in hulus penetrat*

*nis à foris injuria, l. 17. c. 24. And so the vulgar Latin hath de foris, in Jerem. 2. 21. Mr. Farnaby hath à longe, in Ep. Ded. to Ovid. Met. and before him S. Augustine Soliloq. c. 35. though with Pareus they are Barbari that do use it, Partic. p. 254. And many the like consociations of Particles are observed. Ex tunc poenæ reservatus, Apul. 7. Ἀπὸ τότε, Mat. 26. 16. Ab usque Timolo, Cic. Ex Æthiopiâ est usque hæc, Ter. See **far**, r. 6. and **from**, Phr. & Pareus, p. 469. Trans Alpes usque transfertur, Cic. pro Quint. Of which nature are those conjunctions of Particles, abhinc; dehinc; amodo used by Apuleius, (though to Stephanus, parum Latina videtur dictio) derepente, defubito, deprocu, desuper, insuper, &c. formerly disjoyned like ex ante, read in Cic. Att. 3. 17. and ab ante, in ante, &c. (which some read yet conjunctively) of which see Durrer. pag. 11, 12, 13, 23. & Voss. de Analog. l. 4. c. 23. De quo inante dixeram, Voss. de Arte Gram. l. 1. c. 5. Though Servius as Steph. saith, doth place the accent of exinde, in tertiâ à fine; licet penultima longa sit, ut ostenderetur una pars esse orationis, nè præpositio jungeretur adverbio; quod vitiosum esse non dubium est. But Vossius in this differs from Stephanus. See de Arte Gram. l. 2. c. 10.*

2. *Within*) having a word of time after it, is II. made by *cis*, *in*, and *intra*; as,

*Within a few days.*

*Within this three days.*

*Within an hour's time it will cease.*

*Cis paucos dies, Plaut. Truc.*

*In hoc triduo, Plaut. Pseud.*

*Intra horam desinet, Sen. Ep.*

54.

*Cis paucas tempestates, Plaut. Mostel. 1. 1. Ferè in diebus paucis quibus hac acta sunt, moritur, Ter. And. 1. 1. Intra 16 dies coeptum; peractum est, Flo. 1. 11. † In is very often omitted, and the Ablative case only expressed, Me hoc biduo aut triduo expecta [—within this two or three days—] Cic. Fam. 7. 4. Hanc hoc biennio consul evertes, Cic. Som. Scip. Tyrus septimo mense quàm oppugnari coepta erat, capta est, Curt. l. 4. Quæ lex paucis his annis non modo scripta, sed etiam lata esset, pro Cornel.*



## P H R A S E S.

Within a very little while after—	Tantum non statim à— <i>Cic.</i>
Keep within Compass.	Modum tene, <i>Cic.</i>
Within a while [these few days] I will see you.	Propediem te videbo, <i>Cic. l. de Div. c. 33.</i>
Within a while after.	Paulò [haud multo] post, <i>Cic. Liv.</i>
5. He was within a little of being killed.	Propius nihil est factum, quam ut occideretur, <i>Cic.</i>
They were now within shot.	Jam ad teli jactum pervenerant, <i>Curt. l. 3.</i>
It was within reach of shot.	Intra teli jactum erat, <i>Curt. l. 4.</i>
He was within a little of putting them away.	Paulum absuit quin amoverit— <i>Suet. Cal. c. 34.</i>
He is within a little of promising, who, when he is desired, both no more but deny.	Non longè ab eo est, ut promittat, qui rogatus tantum modo negat, <i>Calp. Flac. Declam. 3.</i>
10. He was within a little of taking the town.	Paululum à capiendâ urbe absuit, <i>Just. l. 2.</i>

## C H A P. CII.

Of the Particle *Without*.

I. **W**ithout) being opposed to within (and however signifying not within) is made by *foris*, and *extra*; as,

He is without.	Foris est, <i>Ter. Phor. 2. 1.</i>
We perceive by our senses those things that are without.	Sensibus ea, quæ extra sunt, percipimus, <i>Cic. 2. de N. Deor.</i>

*Sunt igitur ligna, ne quaras foris, Plaut. Aul. Alterius generis item duo: unum quod foris ac palam; alterum quod intus, Varr. L. I. l. 4. Etiam quod prope est, extra est, Sen. Ep. 75. Nec te quæsiveris extra, Pers.*

I. Note,

1. Note, Extra, as intra, is used with reference to a casual word; as, Iliacos intra muros peccatur, & extra, i. e. extra muros, Hor. l. 1. Ep. 2. Et in corpore quædam bona sunt, & extra; i. e. extra corpus, Cic. l. 2. de Fin. Sed me censeri potuisse omnia intelligere extra ostium, intus quæ inter sese ipsi egerint? Ter. Phor. 5. 6.

2. Note, In this sense is forinsecus used by Pliny. Quoniam quarundam naturæ (sicut distinguimus) lignum omne corticis loco habent, hoc est, forinsecus, ligni autem loco fungosam intus medullam, ut sambuci—l. 13. c. 22. and by Columella. Sed ab cohorte forinsecus prædictis fenestellis scandulæ similiter injungantur, l. 8. c. 3. So is exterius also used by Columella. Lata vasa in modum patinarum fieri jubebat eaque intrinsecus & exterius crasse picari, l. 12. c. 42. as also extrinsecus. Hæc vasa & opercula extrinsecus & intra diligenter picata esse debebunt, ib. Intrinsecus & extrinsecus poliantur opere tectorio, l. 8. c. 3.

3. Note, Extrinsecus signifies also that for which Pliny useth à foris, and S. Hieron. de foris, (See Within, r. 1. n.) viz. from without; as, Ducunt extrinsecus (from without) spiritum pulmones, Cic. 2. de N. D. Irrumpunt extrinsecus in animos nostros per corpus imagines nobis dormientibus, Cic. 4. Acad. Though foris alone (like intus, See Within, r. 1. n.) seems to be used in this sense, and by Cicero, Et non parit oratoris ars, sed foris [from without] ad se delata tamen arte tractat, Cic. in Partit. Quum ipsum ex se factum probâri non potest, aliquo foris adjuncto argumento defenditur, Cic. 2. de Juvén. See Stéph. Thes.

2. Without) opposed to with (and however, sig. II. signifying not with) is made by sine, citra, and extra; as,

Without doubt we have  
undone the man.

Without the authority of  
the Senate and people.

But in truth without jest-  
ing he is a pretty fellow.

Sine dubio perdidimus homi-  
nem, Cic. Cat. 2.

Citra Senatûs populique au-  
thoritatem, Suet. in Cæs.

Sed mehercule extra jocum  
homo bellus est, Cic. Fam.  
7. 16.

Quod sine summo dolore facere non possum, Cic. Nec citra

*Musica Grammatica potest esse perfecta*, Quint. l. 4. *Sum extra noxiam*, Ter. Hec. 3. 2. \* *Priscian* in l. 14. saith of *sine* and *absque*, *habent consimilem significationem, qua est negativa*; to which *Stephanus* adds for an example, *absque injuriâ*. But being I have not in my view any example from any *Classick Author*, and being *Turselinus* and *Durrerus* give it for a word, *apud Comicos usitatum, apud Oratores non item*; adding that *satiùs est dicere sine injuriâ, quàm absque injuriâ*; therefore I warrant not the use of it otherwise than there is example for it. Of which yet there is an elegant use in *Comedians*; as, *Nam si absque te essem, hodie nunquam ad solis occasum viverem*, Plaut. Menæch. 5. 7. *Nam absque foret te, sat scio in alto distraxissent* ——— Plaut. Trin. 3. 4. See more in *But*, r. 2.

Note, Besides what may be done by the three or four fore-named Particles, there are sundry ways of rendring *Without* in this sense; as,

(1.) Sometimes by a Verb, signifying to be void of, or without; as,

They are not without | *Ineptiis non vacant*, Cic. their follies.

*Castigatio contumeliâ vacare debet*, Cic. l. Off. *Caret solatio clades*, Flor. 3. 1. \* Hither refer Adjectives of like signification; as, *Timore vacuus*, Cic. *Lumine Cassus*, Lucret. *Cassa dote virgo*, Plaut.

(2.) Sometimes by an Adjective compounded with *ex*; as,

*Without hope*.

| *Exspes* \* *Hor. de Arte*.

*Erret inops, exspes* ——— *Ovid. 6. Ep. So exors, Garantes matrimoniorum exortes, passim cum fœminis degunt*, Plin. l. 5. c. 8. *Expers, Dono te ob istuc dictum ut expers sis metu*. Plaut. *Asin. 1. 1. Expeditus, Curis expeditus*, Hor. l. 1. Carm. od. 22. \* *Mox ubi exspes vite fuit, meditata composuisse diras impræcabatur*, Tacit. l. 5.

(3.) Some-

(3.) Sometimes by a word compounded with *in*, signifying *non*; as,  
*Without cause.* | *Immeritò.*

*Neque abs te immeritò esse accusatam postmodum rescises.*  
*Ter. He. 2. 1. Sa impune, Cum lucrari impune posset, aurum*  
*quando decem reddidit, Cic. Parad. 3. Injussu. Injussu vestro,*  
*Cic. pro C. Rab. Nec injussu ejus ex hominum vita migrandum*  
*est, Cic. Som. Scip. So Indicta causa condemnari—without*  
*being heard speak, Cic. pro C. Rab. Infecta paca venis, with-*  
*out having made your peace, Ter. Eun, 1. 1.*

(4.) Sometimes by a word of a contrary signification to that which *without* comes before; as,  
*Without noise—doubt.* | *Tacitè, certè.*

*Matrona tacitè spectent; tacitè rideant, Plaut. Pœn. Certè*  
*aptus est, Ter.*

(5.) Sometimes by negative Particles coming together with Nouns, Verbs, Participles, or Adverbs;

*And not without cause.* | *Neque id injuriâ, Ter. Hec.*

*So, Without longer staying; Nec longius moratus, Ovid.*  
*Nullâ interpositâ morâ; Cæf. 3. Bel. Cic. or, Nihil cuncta-*  
*tu, Flor. 4. 2. Without stop or stay; Nullo inhibente, Ovid.*  
*Without contradiction; Nullo adversante, Tacit. It is not*  
*without ground; Non temerè est, or, Non de nihilo est, Ter.*  
*Non temerè dico, Ter. Phor. 5. 3. Without doubt; Haud*  
*quâ Flor. or, Proculdubio, Suet. Without any trouble;*  
*Neque multo sanè negotio, Politian. I remember without*  
*your telling; Memini tametsi nullus moneas, Ter. Eun. 2. 1.*  
*Without any order; Nullo passim ordine. Liv. Id facere sum*  
*litus non rogatus [without asking or being asked] Cic.*  
*am. 12. 21.*

3. *Without* put for *unless, or except, is made* III.  
*nisi; as,*

*cannot rise without [i. | Non potest nisi adjutus ex-*  
*c. except] he be help'd. | urgere, Sen.*

*Nisi*



*Nisi quid adhuc forte vultis, Cic. Tam à me pudica est quasi soror mea sit, nisi si est osculando quippiam impudicior Plaut. Curc. 1. 1. Nisi tu amisses, ego nunquam recepissem Cic. de Sen.*

## P H R A S E S.

She'll come without sending for.

Without going any farther.

As far as I hear my master is like to go without his wife.

*Aderit ultro, Ter. Eun. S. 1.*

*Ut ne longius abeam, Cic. Herus, quantum audio, uxore excidit, Ter. And. 2. 5.*

## C H A P. CIII.

Of the Particle *Worth*.

- I. 1. **W**<sup>orth</sup>) importing price, or value, made by a Verb of esteeming with a Genitive case \*; as,

One eye-witness is more worth than ten ear-witnesses.

*Pluris est oculatus testis unus, quam auriti decem Plaut. Truc. 2. 6.*

*Agellus erat centum millium nummum, Plin. Ep. 1. 6. V. puto triginta nummorum tota fuisse munera, Mart. 1. 7. Magnam herus operam deputat parvi pretii, Ter. Hec. 5. 3. \* Especially of these Adjectives put alone without Substantive tanti, quanti, magni, permagni, maximi, pluris, plurimi, parvi, perparvi, minoris, minimi, hujus; as, Vix Priamus tanti fuit, Ovid. Quanti frumentum sit considera, Cic. in Ver. Noli spectare quanti homo sit, Cic. Qu. Fr. Magnam aestimabat pecuniam, Cic. 2. de Fin. Parvi retulit non suscepisse, Ter. Ph. 4. 3. Una nostra congressio pluris erit, quam Cic. Fam. 7. 10. An tu minoris me aestimas? Erasim. In which and all the rest, pretii is understood; as in that, Videtur esse quantivis pretii, Ter. And. 5. 2. \*. As also of those Substantives, nihili, flocci, pili, nauci, assis, teruntii. Qui homo timendus erit in dubiis rebus, is nauci non erit, Plaut. Mostell. In which res is understood; as if nauci non erit, were it not a nauc*

*mauci non erit.* For full Satisfaction, See *Voss. de Constr.* c. 9.  
*Valeo* is construed both with an Accusative and an Ablative case. *Denarii dicti quod denos aris valebant*, Var. L. L.  
 4. *Ita ut scrupulum valeret sestertius vicens*, Plin. l. 30. c. 3.  
*Non valet lotium suum*, Petron. *Arbit. Quadringentos sictos argenti valet*, Gen. 23. 15. D. Hier. *In Digestis*, saith *Vossius*,  
*Primus*, *Tanti valet res, quanti vendi potest*; See *Voss. supra*.

Note, If *Worth*) have not a Verb of esteeming with it, then it is made by *pretium*, or *summa*, &c. in such case as the governing word requires; as,

The Priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, Levit. 27. 23.  
 I will give thee the worth of it in money.

*Tunc supputabit illi sacerdos summam [pretium] æstimationis tuæ*, Jun. D. Hier.  
*Dabo tibi pecuniam pretium hujus*, Juv. — *argenti pretium quantum digna est*, D. Hier.

2. *Worth*) having labour, pain, &c. after it, is II. made by *pretium*, with *operæ*, or *curæ*; as,

It is worth the labour to peruse the law it self.

*Operæ pretium est, ipsam legem cognoscere*, Cic. Var. 3.

*Opera pretium est libertinorum studia cognoscere*, Cic. Cat. 9.  
*tibi visum est pretium cura ipsum S. C. quarere*, Plin. l. 8.

6. † This Latin Phrase S. Paul seems to have imitated this Greek *ἀνδρὶ μὴ ἔργον*, 1 Cor. 15. 10. Phil. 4. 22. This is to worth my labour, as Dr. Hammond in Loc. Lucian in this case saith *ἀνδρὶ μὴ ἔργον*, and *dire est opera pretium*, Diogen. Cratet. & Diog. Cicero. *Fructum capio laboris mei*, IV. 2. 2. Ego, *opera* [See *pretium*] *si sit, plus tecum collo-*  
*quar*, Pl. Pseud. 1. 3.

3. *Worth*) importing dignity or authority, &c. III. accordingly made by *dignitas*, or *authoritas*, &c.

His enemies had spar'd him for his worth.  
 A man of great worth.

*Cui inimici propter dignitatem pepercerant*, Cic. Fam.  
*Summâ auctoritate vir*, Cic.

*Quod si ipsius summa dignitas maximeque res gesta non sa-*  
*valerent*, Cic. ad Quir. *Magna viri auctoritatis*, Politian.

Vir

*Vir in quo summa auctoritas est, Cic. pro S. Rosc. Videtur esse quantivis pretii, Ter. And. 5. 2.*

## P H R A S E S.

- Not worth the taking,  
much less the keeping.  
Plays not worth the reading  
over again.  
One bird in the hand is  
worth two in the bush.  
It is not worth the while.  
5. It is worth the hearing.  
If they be worth the seeing.  
It is not worth a half-  
penny.  
His testimony is esteemed  
nothing worth.  
Forthesetimes, when farms  
were little worth.  
10. I take it in good worth.  
One Plato in my account  
is worth them all.  
He owes more than he is  
worth.  
He hath been worth a double  
hired servant to thee.  
He pays the full worth of  
them in money.  
15. Who shall make my speech  
nothing worth?  
He was carrying a half-  
penny worth of little fishes  
for the old man's  
supper.  
Woe worth you, lawyer.  
Woe worth the day.  
It is worth gold.
- Ne captare quidem, nedum  
alere conducit, *Colum. 1. 8.*  
Fabulæ non satis dignæ, qua  
iterum legantur, *Cic.*  
Spem pretio non emo, *Ter.*  
Ad. 5. 3.  
Tanti non est, *Mart. 1. 9.*  
Auditu dignum est.  
Si videndo sint, *Cic. Fam. 7.*  
Asse carum est, *Sen. Ep. 94.*  
Cujus testimonium nullius  
momenti putatur, *Cic.*  
Temporibus iis, quum jace-  
rent pretia prædiorum, *Cic.*  
Æqui bonique facio, *See Vol.*  
*de Construct. c. 29, p. 100.*  
Plato mihi unus instar est  
omnium, *Cic. de Clar. Ora.*  
Animam debet, *Ter. Phoe.*  
4. 3.  
Duplum est mercedis merce-  
narii quo servivit tibi, *Jun.*  
Deut. 15. 18.  
Æquâ factâ æstimatione pecu-  
niam pro iis solvit *Cæs. 6. c.*  
Quis rediget in nihilum ser-  
monem meum? *Jun. Joo.*  
24, 25.  
Pisciculos minutos ferebat o-  
bolo in cœnam seni, *Ter.*  
And. 2. 2.  
Væ tibi, caufidice, *Mart. 5. 3.*  
Væ, væ diei, *Ezek. 30. 3.*  
Non carum est auro contra  
*Plant. Epid. 33. 30.*

## CHAP. CIV.

II

## Of the Particle Yet.

1. **YET** used adverbatively, as answering to I. though, although, &c. is joined with but, or signifying notwithstanding, for all that, nevertheless, &c. is made by at, certè, tamen, attamen, verum tamen, veruntamen, &c. as,

We should have had, though not the best, yet some common-wealth.

Truly though you deny it, yet I know it.

Though he had no need of them, yet—

Etsi non optimam, at aliquam rempublicam haberemus, Cic. *pro Flac.* Off.

Id quidem etsi tu neges, certè scio—Ter. He.

Etiamsi ille his non eget, tamen—Cic. *i. Off.*

Si non propinquitatis, at atatis sua; si non hominis, at humanitatis rationem haberet, Cic. *pro Flac.* Victi sumus igitur, aut si dignitas vinci non potest, fracti certè & abjecti, Cic. *Fam. 4. 7.* Quanquam eminet, tamen non semper implet, Cic. *Orat. Perf.* Si minùs eris doctus, attamen, in dicendo exercitatus, Cic. *3. de Orat.* Vir bonus, verum tamen non ita institutus, ut—Cic. *pro Quint.* Etsi mihi facta injuria est; veruntamen potiùs quàm lites sequar—Ter. \* Nisi is sometimes used for yet in this sense. Non dubium est quin mihi magnum ex hac re sit malum. Nisi quia necesse fuit hoc facere, id gaudeo propter me hisce aliquid esse evenurum mali, Ter. *Eun. 5. 5.* De re nihil possum judicare: Nisi illud mihi certè persuddeo, te talem virum nihil temere fecisse, Cic. *Fam. 1. 13.* See Pareus, p. 528. Sed is also said to be used after quanquam. Quanquam ipsum non videram, sed ex familiarissimo ejus audiebam, Cic. *Att. 10. 14.* Quanquam egregios consules habemus, sed turpissimos consulares, Cic. *Fam. 12. 4.* Let the Learner be wary how he useth these. † Tamenne in interrogations for notwithstanding, or for all that, is elegant. Tamenne ista tam absurda defendes? Cic. *de N. Deor.* Tamenne hac intenta vita & rustica, relegatio atque amandatio appellabitur? Cic. *pro Rosc. Am.*



**II.** 2. *Pet.* is sometimes used as a note of Correction of one's self, and made by *quanquam*, *etsi*, or *tametsi*; as,

And yet why should I  
teach you this?

I suffer for my rashness,  
and yet what rashness  
was there in it?

And yet what commendation  
is that, when—!

*Quanquam* te quidem quid  
hoc doceam? *Cic.*

Do pœnas temeritatis meæ  
*etsi* quæ fuit illa temeritas  
*Cic. Att. 1. 9.*

*Tametsi* quæ est ista lauda-  
tio, quum—*Cic. 6. Ver.*

*Quanquam* quis hoc credat, *Cn. Pompeium* iudicium expecta-  
turum—*Cic. pro Mil. Ego non omnibus, mi Galle, servio*  
*etsi* quæ est hæc servitus? *Cic. Fam. 7. 14. Tametsi* ne *Oculis*  
quidem captus in hanc fraudem decidisti, *Cic. Ver. 6.*

**III.** 3. *Pet.* having reference to time past, and sig-  
nifying hitherto, or to this time, in Affirmative  
speeches is made by *adhuc*; as,

In what I have as yet  
spoken, I think I agree  
with other writers of the  
Art.

*Adhuc* quæ dicta sunt, arbi-  
tror constare mihi cum cæ-  
teris artis scriptoribus, *Cic.*  
*ad Herenn. 1. 1.*

*Adhuc* hæc erant, ad reliqua acriter tendebamus animo, *Cic.*  
2. de *Div. Unam adhuc à te epistolam acceperam, Cic. Att.*  
1. 7. The use of this Particle is not so frequent in Affirma-  
tions, as in Negations. † Whether *Hactenus* may be referred  
hither, is a doubt. *Durrerus* makes this difference betwixt  
*adhuc* and *hactenus*, that, *Hactenus de re semper usurpatur,*  
*adhuc, de tempore. Non enim rectè dicitur, Hactenus ita*  
*sensi, sed adhuc ita sensi. Contraque proprie non dicitur, De*  
*litteris adhuc, sed de litteris Hactenus, De Part. L. L. p. 162.*  
*Vossius* saith, *Hactenus quoque tum loci est, tum temporis,*  
*Etym. Lat. 4. 156.* But without an Instance. *Pareus* opposes  
instances, viz. This of *Cicero's, Hactenus existimo nostram*  
*consolationem rectè adhibitam esse, quoad certior ab homine*  
*amicissimo fieres iis de rebus, quibus levare possent molestia*  
*tua, Fam. 4. 3. and that of Virgil, Tolle fugâ Turnum, at-*  
*que instantibus eripe satis, Hactenus indulgisse vacat, Æn. 10.*  
*Stewichius* reckons *hactenus* among the Particles of Time.

And

And he hath out of *Livius dec. 1. l. 7.* an instance looking this way, *Hæcenus quies utrinque stationes fuisse*. I leave it to the more Learned to determine by convincing authority; in the mean time wishing Learners to be sparing in the use of it in this sense. The proper import of it is *huc usque, quasi usque ad finem*, as *Stephanus* gives it, *hæc sine tenus*, as *Vossius* de Constr. p. 18. And the clearest use of it is in Conclusions and Transitions. *Hæc celebrata tenus sancto certamine patri*, *Virg. Æn. 5.* *Sed de literis hæcenus*, *Cic. Fam. 2. 1.* *Quamobrem hæc quidem hæcenus*. *Quod reliquum est*—*Cic. Att. 16. 14.* *Hæcenus aruorum cultus & sidera cæli*, *Nunc te, Bacche, canum*, *Virg. Georg. 2.*

In Negative speeches (when it hath not, nothing, scarce, or hardly coming with it) it is made by *dum*, compounded with it, or joined to some of these Particles, *non*, *nec* or *neque*, *nihil*, *vix* or *haud*; as, also by *adhuc*, with some Negative Particle; as,

He was not yet gone over the river.

We had heard nothing as yet.

When you had scarce yet been thirty days in Syria.

Yet I have not yet done it because.

*Nondum flumen transierat;*  
*Cæs.*

*Nihil dum audieramus;* *Cic. Fam. 12. 12.*

*Cum tu vix dum triginta dies in Syria fuisses;* *Cic. Fam. 12. 4.*

—*Tamen adhuc id non feci, quia*—*Cic. Fam. 6. 14.*

*Quasi nondum ipsi alere nos possimus*, *Sen. Ep. 60.* *Cassius meptas literas misit; nec dum Bibuli erant allata*, *Cic. Att. 1. 6.* *Neque dum Romæ es profectus*, *ib. l. 14.* *Scelerum machinatore, ad me, nihil dum suspicantem, vocavi*, *Cic. 3. Cat.* *Nihil etiam dum harpagavit præter cyathum*, *Plaut. Pseud. 4. 2.* *Hoc ego mali non pridem inveni; neque etiamnum scit pater*, *Ter. Hec. 2. 1.* *Vix dum dimidium dixeram, intellexerat*, *Ter. Phor.* *Æsculapium quoque ex Græciâ quondam haud dum ullo fœdere sociata valetudinis populi causâ accersitum*—*Liv. l. 9.* *Bel. Pun. Haud dum exolevisset*, *Liv. l. 2. ab urbe*, *Nullum adhuc intermisi diem, quin*—*Cic. Att. 7. 15.* *Illud moleste fore Nihil adhuc his de rebus habere literarum tuarum*, *Cic. Fam. 2. 12.* *Nec adhuc aliam differentiam inveni*, *Plin. l. 1. c. 17.*

IV. 4. *Per* having reference unto time present, and signifying still, or at this time, is made by *adhuc* or *etiamnum*, and with *dum nunc*; as,

As if *per* there had been a — *Ac si adhuc dubium fuisset*  
 any doubt of it. — *Plin. Paneg.*

Do you yet wish for that — *Etiamnum optas, quod*

which — *Sen. Ep. 60.*

Are you standing here yet? *Etiam nunc hic stas? Ter.*

*Clodius adhuc mihi denuntiat periculum, Cic. Att. 2. 20.*

*Metuo ne herus etiam a foro redeat; Plaut. Pseud. 4. 3.*

*Queritur etiamnum, quis eum nuntium miserit, Cic. pro Marc.*

*Salvi etiam nunc esse possumus, Id. pro Rosc. † Terence ulet*

*etiam alone in this sense. At mihi unus scrupulus etiam re-*

*bat, qui me male habet, Ter. And. 5. 4. Egomet quoque e-*

*ius causa in finis prodeat, Nihil suspicans etiam mali, And. 1. 1.*

*Etiam, i. e. adhuc, saith Donatus.*

V. 5. *Per* sometimes is used without reference unto time with, or for more, i. e. farther, and made by *adhuc*, or *etiam*; as,

Unless haply you will have — *Nisi quid adhuc forte vultis*  
 any thing more yet. — *Cic. de Am.*

Is there any thing yet — *Etiamne est quid porro*  
 more? — *Plaut. Bacch. 2. 3.*

*Est adhuc alia in respondendo figura, Quint. Sane adhuc*

*aliquis non omittende in aura differentia, Plin. l. 33. c. 2.*

*An quid est etiam amplius? Ter. Ad. 3. 4. Quid porro qua-*

*rendum est? Factumne sit? At constat. Cic. pro Mil, See Be-*

*hind, l. 2.*

*P H R A S E S.*

And yet they will not do — *Neque, id faciant, Cic. de*

that neither, See And, r. 3. — *Am. 1. 1. 2. 1. 3. 4.*

It is not fifteen days yet — *Minus quindecim dies sunt*

since — *cum. Plaut. Trin. 2. 4.*

Per tell me, what 'tis. — *Quin die quid est, Ter. And.*

*2. 6.*

CHAP



CHAP. CV.

Of the Particle *Tu* and *Vos*.

I. *Tu* when it is put for thou, or thee, as being directed but to one person, is made by *tu*; as,

I would have you write to me what you intend; and where you mean to be. *Tu velim scribas ad me, quid agas, & ubi futurus sis, Cic. Fam. 6. 2.*

*Non puto te jam expectare quibus eum tibi verbis commendem, Cic. Fam. 12. 29.*

Note, After you put for thou, we do not set a Verb, or sign of a Verb ending in it, not saying you lovedst or didst love, but you loved or did love; the Verb and sign ending in it, idiomatically coming after thou.

2. *Vos* when it is put for ye, as being directed to more persons than one, is made by *vos*; as,

you must resolve before night. *Statuendum vobis ante noctem est, Cic. Cat. 4.*

*Video vos non solum de vestro, verum etiam de meo periculo sollicitos, Cic. Cat. 4.*

1. Note, *Tu* and *vos* are seldom expressed, at least not necessarily, but when the expressing them helps to a more full distinction or Emphasis; as, *Boni quoniam convenimus amicos, Tu calamios inflare leves, ego dicere versus, Virg. Ecl. 5. Tu dominus, tu vir, tu mihi frater eris, Ovid. See Farnab. Gram. p. 49.*

2. Note, *Tu*, as also *me* in English, and *mihi, tibi, sibi* in Latin, *μοι* and *σοι* in Greek are often Pleonastically, not for necessity's, but elegancy's sake expressed, where they might be spared; as, *Speaks me fair to him, Look you what our condition is. Quid mihi Celsus agit? Hor. l. 3. Ep. 3. Quid tantum mihi dexter abis? Virg. Æn. 5. Ecce tibi eodem die Capuæ literas accepi à Q. Pedio. Cic. At tibi repente paucis post diebus, cum minimè expectarem, venit ad me Caninius, Cic. Suo sibi hunc jugulo gladio, Ter. Σφοδρᾶς ἔσθ' ἡ μοι τὴν πρόσμυλόν, Rem mihi alacriter suscipe. Τὴν σοι δὲ ὀλίγων ἀποπλήσω ἡμερῶν. Opus hoc tibi paucis diebus absolvam. See Viger. Idiotism. c. q. r. 2.*

3. Note, In the using of *you* to one, as well as to more than one, (which is the Language of the Nation, not only spoken by



private Persons, but extant in the both private and publick Writings of it) we do seem to imitate the French, who, as they have one word, viz. *tu* for *thou*, and one, viz. *vos* for *ye*; so they have one which they use both to one, and to more than one, indifferently; namely, *vous*, *you*. Nor is this the only word which we apply to one, and to more than one. For the Pronouns *who* and *which* are so used; *yea*, and the Nouns *Swine* and *Sheep*, &c. See Wallis Gram. Ling. Anglic. cap. 2. Nor is this the peculiar irregularity of the English or French; the same may be found in Latin; for *qui* and *quæ*, *sui*, *sibi*, and *se*, are applied indifferently to one or more. And even *tu* and *vos*, though rarely, yet may be found spoken of one, as well as of more than one. Hence Phædria in Ter. Eun. Act. Scen. 3. Nescio quid profecto absenti Nobis turbatum est domi—So Virg. Æn. Vos, ô Calliope, precor aspirate cœmenti. And so Aulus Gellius shews how that Antiqui oratores historiæque aut carminum scriptores, etiam unum filium suumve liberos multitudinis numero appellarunt, Lib. 2. cap. 13. *Yea*, Terence useth *vobis* to one; Si quid est quod me opera opus sit vobis, aut tu plus vides, manebo, Ter. And. 4. 4. See Donat. on Ter. And. Act. 5. Scen. 3. v. 20. So Martius in the person of Domitius saith, Do tibi naumachiam, tu dedit epigrammata nobis, Lib. 1. Epist. 6. Et ibid. Epist. 28. Dixeramus, is spoken in the person of one. In Greek *ὁ φίλος*, *amicus* or *amici*, as 'tis rendred in Mr. Cambden's Greek Gram. is used both to one and to two, and to more. See Aristoph. Nub. 4. & Plut. 1. 2. & Scapula's Lexicon. So the Hebrew *אתה* and *אתם* are applied both to one and to more. See Buxtorf's Epis. Heb. Gram. p. 20. & Mart. Hebr. Gram. translated by Udal. p. 4. Wallis Gram. Ling. Ang. c. 7. p. 87. *Thou* and *you*, *thine* and *your*, are promiscuously used in Deut. so Micah 1. 11. Pass ye away thou Inhabitant of Saphir. So *אתה* is spoken de uno Domino, Gen. 142. & Isa. 1. Vide Schickard. Horol. Reg. 167. Edit. 1626.

## III.

3. *Your*) directed to one person (whether the thing spoken of be one or more) is made by *tuus*; as

*Your* friend grows every

day more outrageous.

I have a very great care of  
your affairs and fortunes.

Auge, tuus amicus furorem  
indies, Cic. Fam. 12. 3.

Res & fortunæ tuæ mihi  
maximæ curæ suat, Cic.  
Fam. 6. 5.

*Quotiescunque filium tuum video (video autem fere quotidie) polliceor ei studium meum, Cic. Fam. 6. 3. Id tua multa erga me officia postulans, lb.*

4. *You*) directed to more persons than one IV.  
(whether the thing spoken of be one or more) is made by *vester*; as,

I shall say nothing worthy of your expectation. | *Nihil expectatione vestra dignum dicam, Cic. 1. de Orat.*

Which may soober your minds stand. | *Quocunque vestrae mentes inclinant, Cic. Cat. 4.*

*Est mihi jucunda in malis, & grata in dolore vestra erga me voluntas, Cic. Cat. 4. De vobis ac liberis vestris cogita-*  
*re, lb.*

1. Note, As the Primitive *you*, so the Derivative *your*, is directed to one person in the publick as well as private Writings and speakings of the people of this land; whose custom so to speak is sufficient to make that speaking good, that which gives Authority to words being Use; *Quem penes arbitrium est, & jus, & norma loquendi, as Horace saith. And yet herein we are not alone; for the French use their vostre even as we do our your, to one, or more indifferently. And no marvel; these Enallages were familiar among the Romans from whose vos and vester, or voster, as 'tis by some used was derived their vor, vous, and vostre) to use nos for ego, and noster for meus, and by Analogy of speaking as well might they use vos for tu, and vester for tuus. Cicero in the Epistle of his to his Brother, speaking of himself saith, Scauri judicium statim exercebitur cui nos non deerimus: and of some Verses of his (which it seems Cæsar had read) he saith, Quomodonam, mi frater, de nostris versibus Cæsar? and whether he used not vester so too in the same Epistle may be considered: his words are, Sed hæc (quoniam tu ita præscribis) ferenda sunt; neque committendum, ut aut spei aut cogitationi vestrae ego videar defuisse. The Epistle is directed but to one; nor is any more spoke to in the Epistle; which is, Ad Quint. Frat. lib. 2. Epist. 14. So Mytis in Terence speaking to Davus, saith, Manebo, ne quid vortum remorer commodum. Teren. 4. 4. Notwithstanding*

though speaking to private persons, we say *your* indifferently to one or more, yet in Latin we observe the distinction of *tu* to one, and of *vester* to more than one. But again, when we speak to publick Persons, as Kings, &c. then in Latin (as well as in English) we say either *tuus* or *vester*. The use of *tuus* is so far from being questioned, that it is passionately contended for by some, who reject and condemn the use of *vester* to such Persons. And for the use of *vester* it is justifiable by good example. Flavius Vegetius useth it to the Emperor Valentinian; Dum considero clementiam vestram, saith he to the Emperor; whom a little after he bespeaks thus, Non quo tibi Imperator invicte,—Prolog. l. 1. De re militari. So again to the same Emperor the same Author useth *Clementiam vestram*, and *Majestati vestræ*, and *indulgentiæ vestræ*, Prolog. l. 2. De re militari. Plinius Secundus, writing to the Emperor Trajan, thus begins the third Epistle of his tenth Book, Utrumque me, Domine, indulgentia vestra promovet ad præfecturam ærarii Saturni, &c. So Tiberianus (writing to the same Emperor) saith, Ἀπὸ χαλεποῦ πινυμένου & φοβεύων τὴν Γαλιλαίαν—καὶ τὰ υἱότερα δεσπότης ματα i. e. Defatigatus sum puniendo & neci tradendo Gahlææ secundum vestra mandata. The relation is made, Ἀντιπαύει Τραϊανῶ, Imperatori Trajano. Et hæc est consuetudo linguæ Ismaeliticæ, inquit Aben Ezra, ut Reges de se loquantur plurali numero, Pol. Synops. Gen. 1. 1.

2. Note, *Your* is sometimes elegantly rendered *tibi* for *tuus*; as,

How came that into your head? | Quis tibi istuc in mentem venit?

Mulier tibi adest, audin' Clinia? Ter. He. 2. 1. Actus tibi posthac comprimito istas manus, Ter. He. 3. 3. † This is my made by *mibi* for *meus*, as, *You* deaf'd my ears with entreating, Orando surdas jam aures reddideras mihi, Ter. He. 2. 2. Ita conturbasti mihi rationes omnes, Ter. Eun. 5. Hac mihi nunc cura est maxima, Ter. He. 4. 2. Χαίρει μ' ἄνθρωπε, Hom. 1. †. See Dr. Busby Gr. Gram. p. 131. & Deval de Partic. Græc. p. 8.

3. Note, as it is not necessary always to express something in Latin for *You*, so not for *Your*.



P H R A S E S.

In your judgment.	Te iudice, <i>Ovid. Tr. 3.</i>
When I was about your age.	Istâ ferè ætate cùm essemus quâ es tu nunc, <i>Cic. 2. Off.</i>
I am of your mind.	Tecum sentio: tibi assentior, <i>Plaut. Cic.</i>
Your self. See Self.	

CHAP. CVI.

Certain singular Observations.

1. **W**hen a Passive English is to be made by a Latin Neuter, then the Present-tense English is to be made by the Preterperfect-tense Latin; and the English Preterimperfect by the Latin Preterpluperfect, or Preterperfect-tense at least; as,  
 Being we are set upon the soft grass. | Quandoquidem in molli confedimus herbâ, *Virg.*  
 After we were set. | Cùm confedissemus, *Varr.*

Nox abiit, nec tamen orta dies, *Ovid. Am. 15.* Vix agmen extra munitiones processerat, cùm Galli flumen transire non dubitabant, *Cæsar. 6. Bell. Civ.*

2. When an English Passive is to be made by a Latin deponent, then vary the English Passive by an English Active, and so translate it; as, Many things are said by many men, i. e. Many men say many things. Multi multa loquuntur, *Cato.* So, He is followed by many, i. e. Many follow him. Multi illum sequuntur.

3. When the sign of a casual word is far off from it, or from the Verb that governs it, then cast the  
 Ff 3 words



words into the natural order, and so translate them; as, *Him I dare be bold to disclose all my secrets to; i. e. I dare be bold to disclose all my secrets to him.* Apud eum expromere omnia mea occulta audeo, Teren. He. 3. 3.

And if any thing be wanting to compleat the sense supply it; as, *Who wrote this? I, i. e. I did, or I did write it.* Quis hoc scripsit? Ego scripsi, or ego feci.

Note, It is not necessary always to repeat the Verb, that hath already been expressed, which sometimes may be better omitted; yet it may be repeated upon occasion; as, *Videndum est primum utrum eæ velint, an non velint,* Plaut. Mil. At etiam dubitavi vos homines emerem, an non emerem, diu, Plaut. Capt. And sometimes the Verb facio for it; as, *Quid est suavius, quam bene rem gerere bono publico? sicut ego feci heri,* Plaut. Capt. 3. 2. Vale, & me, ut facis, ama, Cass. Cic. Fam. 15. 19. Multas à te accepi epistolas, eodem die, omnes diligenter scriptas. Ea verò quæ instar voluminis erat, sæpe legenda, sicuti facio, Cic. Att. 10. 4. So in the Greek; Μη σιλήσεις ἑμπεσθέν σε ὥσπερ οἱ ὑποκριταὶ ποιοῦσιν, Matth. 6. 2. So Ignat. Epist. ad Ephes. Ὅθεν πρέπει ὑμῖν συνέχειν τῇ τοῦ ὀπισκοποῦ γνώμῃ, ὥσπερ καὶ ποιοῦντε.

IV. 4. When an English Phrase cannot be translated word for word, but into bald Latin, then vary the Phrase into other words, expressing the full sense of it, and so translate it; as,

He was in hand with the old man, i. e. He dealt with the old man.	Egit cum sene; not, Erat in manu cum sene.
Let us take our heels, i. e. Let us betake our selves to our feet, or run away.	Nos in pedes conficiamus, or fugiamus? not, Capiamus calces nostros.
I am scarce of money, i. e. Money fails me.	Deficit me pecunia; not, Sum vix pecuniæ.
It puts me in great hopes, i. e. It brings great hope to me, or It brings me unto great hope.	Spem mihi summam affert, or Me in summam expectationem adducit; not Ponit me in magnâ spe.

Sub-

Submonition. *And yet here great gentleness is to be used in the case of mistakes; because many times the English and Latin Phrase do so, as I may say, jump together, that the Verbal rendring of the one will be no inelegancy in the other; as,*

In very deed.

In short.

I am content with it.

I know not what in the world I have.

I pray you have me excused.

To be left in suspence.

I put all my hope in you.

But when I had done all.

I was in great hope that—

He is not in fault.

In reipsa, *Ter. Hec. 5. 2.*

In brevi, *Quintil. 1. 9. c. 4.*

Contentus isto sum, *Cic. Fam. 7. 30.*

Nescio quid vero habeo in mundo, *Plant. Stich. 3. 2.*

Excusatum habeas me rogo, *Martial. 2. 79.*

In suspensio relinqui, *Plin. 1. 10. Ep. 31.*

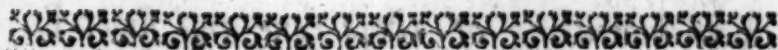
In te omnem spem pono, *Cic. Fam. 11. 5.*

Sed cum omnia fecissem, *Cic. Att. 1. 9.*

Eram in spe magnâ, fore ut— *Cic. Att. 8. 15.*

Is in culpâ non est, *Ter. Hec. 4. 4.*

*In consideration of which, and more that I could produce, it is not so easie to say what is not Latin, as what is. So that in all either supposed, or real mistakes of this nature, moderation should be used, more good being likely to be done by gently shewing how to do better, than by severity of usage for not having done so well.*



# A P R A X I S

## Upon the Treatise of P A R T I C L E S.

*Solus & Artifices qui facit usus erit, Ovid.*

An Advertisement to the Reader touching  
the *Praxis*.

Courteous Reader,

**M**<sup>R</sup> drift hath been in these following Dialogues, to give some taste of the usefulness of the foregoing Treatise, by exemplifying in an Interlocutory Contexture some of the Elegancies of the Particles that are severally handled in, and scattered up and down the Treatise; although (being bound up to Words and Phrases) I could neither follow such Sense nor Style, as (being at liberty) I might have done. And I shall hope, that the well-imprinting of these few and short Dialogues into the Memories of Learners, will much conduce to their advancement in Learning, especially if in the learning of them recourſe

course be had to the Rules, &c. of the Treatise referred unto by the Figures and Letters set after each Particle. In which, to prevent mistake, be pleased to note :

1. That if one single Figure come after any Particle, it refers to some Rule of that Chapter where the foregoing Particle is handled.

2. That if two Figures follow any Particle, the first refers to Chapter, the second to Rule.

3. That (n) refers to some Note following the Rule, that is referred to in the Figure set before it ; and if any Figure follow (n) it intimates that there be more Notes than one, and refers to that whose Figure it is.

4. That (p) refers to the particular Phrases annexed to most of the Chapters ; and the Figure after (p) refers to some Particular Phrase.

5. That (&) notes a different place, (whether it be Chapter, Rule, Note or Phrase, one or more) from what was referred to in the Figures or Notes before it.

6. That sometimes a Rule referred to, hath in the Treatise divers distinct branches, in one of which, if that which is referred to be not found, the next is to be gone unto, &c. till what is sought be found.

7. That in the Treatise divers Rules and Notes have Directions and References adjoined



ed to, or mixed with, the Supernumeraries (so I call those Examples from Authors which usually follow the Englished Examples of the Rules) amongst which sometimes that is to be sought and found which is referred to the Rule whereto they belong.

8. That the words inclosed within two Semiquadrates or Brackets [], whether they be English or Latin, are a Variation of the foregoing Word or Phrase one or more ways; which ways, if they be more than one, are distinguished by a Semicolon (;) set betwixt them. These Variations do indeed somewhat interrupt the series, and suspend the sense of the discourse but whatever inconveniency there be in that, will be abundantly recompenced by the benefit of the Insertions, which as they bring in still more of the Treatise into the Praxis, so they much conduce to facility and fluency of elegant speaking. In order whereunto I conceive it not useless to make the Learner so much Master of this Praxis, as that he can readily give either the English for the Latin, or Latin for the English, even according to the Variations of Phrase, quite throughout the Praxis, as without Book as within. And now, this being all I thought needful (if yet this be needful) to trouble you with, I commend you to the blessing of God, and rest.

A

# PRAXIS

Upon the Treatise of

## PARTICLES.

### DIALOGUE I.

Richard. George.

Richardus. Georgius.

W<sup>E</sup>ll met, George  
foz 1 I was

oking 88 6 of 14 you 1.

G. I am very 4 glad you  
are well, Richard. But  
what would you with me  
p 5.

R. A friend of 1 mine,  
at 2 is at 6 my house, doth  
uch 3 long 3 to 11 see you

G. Where 1 lives he?

R. At 4 n 1 London most  
end 54 p 3: but he 10 is  
ow come 106 1 from 1  
rford by 6 Cambridge.

G. How 10 long 6 is it  
25 since 3 he went thence

R. It 1 n 3 is about 3  
urteen days since 2 he left  
at 1 City.

R. O<sup>P</sup>portunè tē mihi of-  
fers, Georgi, nam te  
quærebam.

G. Vehementer gaudeo, Ri-  
charde, te bene valere. Sed  
quid me vis [*caterum quid  
me quaris?*]

R. Amicus quidam meus,  
domi qui meæ est [*qui apud  
me domi est*] magnopere te  
videre cupit.

G. Ubinam vivit?

R. Londini ut plurimum  
[*plerumque*]; verum nunc ve-  
nit Oxonio [*ab Oxonio*] per  
Cantabrigiam.

G. Quàm diu est quum  
[*quàm pridem, quàm dudum*]  
illinc profectus est.

R. Dies sunt circiter [*plus  
minus*] quatuordecim [*cum,  
postquam, ex quo*] urbem istam  
reliquit.

G. Brings

G. Writings be any news from p 4 thence 1 ?

R. Never 1 a 2 word (not p 6 a whit 1 p 1:) and 2 besides 4 it 1 came not 1 into 5 n my mind (it 1 never 2 came into 5 n my head) to 11 ask of 14 any such 2 thing.

G. I must 1 & n 3 dispatch a 1 n 2 certain business that 2 I am about 7, which 2 though 1 I would never 5 so 60 5 fain, I must n 2 not 1 leave, before 4 it 1 be all 1 done. Else 2 I should willingly have gone along 1 with 2 thee to 2 him 38 5 now 3. But 10 about 2 noon I shall have leisure to 11 sit 2 come to 2 him, and 6 speak with 7 him 38 5 about 5 his 1 occasions here 1.

R. About 2 that 1 time too 2 I shall be about 1 n the 1 market-place about 7 a 1 p 2 little 1 business there 1 & n 2: but 10 at 1 the 1 time appointed I will come home.

G. About 7 it 2 p 1 then 3 instantly, and 6 when 2 you have brought it 2 about 7, and 6 are about 6 to 1 n 6 7 come home, then 1 see you wander not 3 n about 1 the 1 streets. Farewel.

G. Ecquid inde novae [ecquidnam novarum isthinc rerum] affert?

R. Nè unum verbum [nè tantulum quidem verbum, nè tantulum quidem] nec porro in ullam hujusmodi rem inquirere mihi mentem venerat [praeterea ullam hujusmodi rem inquirere me fugerat.]

G. Conficiendum est mihi quoddam, quod ago [molior mihi est in manibus] negotium, a quo etiamsi maxime vellem [quantumvis, licet vellem] prius desistere non debeo, quam totum [integrum] perfecero. Alioqui [aliter quod nunc ita se haberet] lubenter animo jam una tecum illum pergerem. Atqui [etiam] circa meridiem erit mihi otium illum [eum] adeundi, ac de [super] suis hinc negotiis colloquendi.

R. Ipse quoque sub [ad] id tempus circa [apud] forum sum futurus, in parvo quodam ibidem negotio occupatus: ad praestitutam tamen horam me domum conferam.

G. Actutum ergo ad hoc accingere, cumque id [illud] effeceris, ac rediturus fueris, cave ne circa vicos erras [circa vicos cave errare noli] Vale.

DIALOGUE II.

Thomas. James.

Thomas. Jacobus.

T. **W**Here r in (Ph.) the world spends your brother John his r days?

J. **A** while 2 ago 98, 2 ffuly he ltbbed at 4 n 2 Athens, but ro now r he ltbbs at 4 n 2 Carthage.

T. When r was he with 3 you r last at 6 your 3 house?

J. At r Christmas last r.

T. **W**here pou r not 6 very 4 glad, to r r 5 see him 38 5 well?

J. At n 27 my very 3 heart trulyp: for r I had never 2 seen him 38 5 before 6 since 2 he went last 2 from r London.

T. **H**e is a r n 2 very 4 godly man 3 sure, and 6 much p 4 a Scholar.

J. **I** am of your mind 105 p 3; for r the next 2 n day after 3 he was come 126 r he was at 4 Church at 8 a Sermon: and 6 all r his Discourse was continuatly of 14 Religion. **W**ere r scarce ever 2 sat 106 down r at 5 table, but 4 he was p:esently propounding 88 6 to be 84 r talking of 14 some question as 10 profitable, as 10 pleasant 60 be 84 3 heard. And r n

T. **U**Binam gentium vitam agit suam frater tuus Joannes?

J. Nuper quidem [*non ita pridem*] vixit Athenis, nunc autem Carthagine [*Carthagini*] vivit.

T. Quando apud te domus tuae novissime adfuit?

J. Proximis Christi natalitiis.

T. Nonne letatus es admodum, cum [*ubi*] eum saluum conspiciebas?

J. Ex ipso certe animo: nam nunquam [*nec enim unquam*] antea, ex quo [*ut*] portum Londino discesserat, illum conspexeram.

T. Haud dubie is summe pius homo est, nec vulgariter doctus.

J. Tecum sentio [*tibi assentior*]; nam postredie ejus diei quo [*postero die quam*] advenerat sacrae in templo concioni interfuit: omnisque [*totusque*] ejus sermo perpetuo erat de [*super*] religione. Ad mensam vix unquam confederamus, quin continuo quaestionem aliquam aequae auditu utilem, ac jucundam [*audiri non minus utilem quam jucundam*] discutendam proponeret. Quod autem



2 for 14 wealth, he is so 2  
far 3 from p 11 gaping 88 9  
after 4 it 2, that 8 he sets  
nothing at p 21 all p 24 by  
16 it 2.

T. Knew you 1 him 38  
5 at 1 the first sight?

J. No 1 indeed; and 3 yet  
1 at 1 his 2 first speaking 88  
1 [but 10 as p 11 soon as 14  
p 11 ever p 8 he spake] I  
remembered him 38 5 pre-  
sently.

T. I am confident, you 1  
could not 1 but 6 grieve  
much 3 at 9 his 2 depar-  
ture.

J. Indeed 42 p 23 I re-  
frained my 71 1 n self 1 n  
1 a great while 1: but 10 at  
10 last 3 when 2 grief got  
the upper-hand of me 106 4,  
I could do nothing but 5  
weep, though 1 he were a  
little 2 angry at 12 me for  
2 it 2.

T. I confess, you 1 are  
by 2 no 2 means to be 84  
1 blamed, for 11 not 1 sup-  
pressing 88 8 such 1 a 1 n 2  
natural affection. But 10 I  
must 1 away 2: my business  
calls me hence 1 to p 50 a-  
nother place. Hereafter 37  
2 we will talk more 2 of 14  
these things, beginning 88  
10 at p 1 the beginning 88  
1. In p 11 the mean time 42  
p 15 Farewel.

tem [quantum verò] ad divi-  
tias spectat [attinet], adeò in-  
nullus inhiat [ita non in-  
hiat; tantum abest ut iis in-  
hiet] ut eas nihili omnino  
[protus] aestimet.

T. Primòne eum [utrum  
utrumne eum primò] aspectu  
nòras?

J. Minimè verò: ad pri-  
mam tamen ejus vocem [sta-  
tim verò ut; verum ubi pri-  
mum locutus est; vix autem  
loqui cœperat cum] eum ag-  
novi illico.

T. Non potuisti, scio, qui  
discessu ejus vehementer do-  
leres [non discessu ejus veh-  
ementer dolere; ---angi.]

J. Diu profectò me con-  
tinui; at vincente [superante]  
tandem dolore, aliud nih-  
quam [nisi] flere potui: l-  
cèt [quanquam; utut] e-  
mihi re [de causâ] subirascere  
retur [nonnihil mihi prop-  
rea succenseret.]

T. Nullo, fateor, pacto  
in eo culpandus, quòd [quod]  
affectum tam [adeò] natura-  
lem minùs [non nullus] re-  
presseris. Cæterum abeun-  
dum est mihi: aliò me hinc  
negotia mea avocant. Plur-  
de [super] his posthac abin-  
tio incipientes [à princip-  
exors] colloquemur [confa-  
bulabimur.] Interim [inter  
loci] Vale.

## DIALOGUE III.

Nicholas. Robert.

Nicholaus. Robertus.

**N.** **W**hat 2 news from  
1 Cambridge,  
Robert?

**R.** None truly, Nicho-  
las: and 3 yet 1 all's 12  
new there 1.

**N.** Do the young Scho-  
lars there 1 ply their 38 1  
books hard?

**R.** Very 4 hard truly:  
and 3 yet 1 the University  
methinks is much 3 altered  
for all that 34 13.

**N.** I had heard as much  
5 long 6 since 3 of 14 ma-

**R.** I doubt not 1, but 7  
1 will grow both 2 more  
full and 6 famous every  
day, for all 34 13. Scho-  
lars are every where p 3 &  
16 so 2 n 1 little p 13 set  
16 now-a-days 63 p 3.

**N.** There 2 is very 4 n  
mat hope of 1 it 4 for all  
at 34 13, for 1 where 1 re-  
wards are taken from 4 the  
learned, there 1 the learners  
are 1 discouraged from 3  
learning 88 4.

**R.** Merit and 6 know-  
ledge are their 37 1 own 1  
wards: both 1 which 2  
now 1 & 3 n flourish in 1 the  
University.

**N.** **E**quid, Roberte, novi I.  
[nova rei; rerum no-  
varum] affers è Cantabrigiâ?

**R.** Nihil planè, Nicholae;  
novatamen [attamen, tamen-  
et si nova] sunt illic omnia.

**N.** Num diligenter incum-  
bunt studiis suis juniores ibi  
Academici?

**R.** Sanè admodum diligen-  
ter [quàm diligentissime;] nibi-  
lominus tamen multum mihi  
mutata videtur Academia.

**N.** Tantundem ego ex  
multis jampridem audive-  
ram.

**R.** Non [haud] dubium est  
mihi quin [nihil vereor ne non]  
& auctior indies & illustrior  
futura sit, etsi [tametsi, etiamsi,  
licet, quamvis] viri eruditi a-  
deo parvi passim nunc [hodie,  
in his temporibus] habeantur.

**N.** Perexigua tamen [quan-  
quam, nihilominus, tametsi  
quàm exigua] hujus rei spes  
est, nam ubi [ubi enim] præ-  
mia eruditæ adimuntur, ibi  
erudiendi à discendo citò  
deterrentur.

**R.** Virtus & Scientia sua  
sunt ipsorum præmia: quæ  
ambo [utraque] nunc [jam]  
in Academia efflorescunt.

**N.** But

N. But 2 for 26 2 your 3 saying 88 1 (if 2 you 1 had not 41 3 said it 2) I should never 2 have believed it 2. Not 26 3 but 3 that 26 3 I have a 1 good opinion of 14 the University, but 10 because 13 p 9 such 1 n 1 is the 1 corruptness both 2 of 1 the times, and 6 & 25 2 manners every 95 4 where 4, that 5 very 4 n few retain even 3 the name of 1 Vertue and 1 the most 2 n are ignorant of 5 the thing it 3 self 1.

R. But that 26 1 I love thee verily I could be half angry with 3 thee for 11 saying 88 8 that 1, that no man 6 n 4, but 9 some Timon, ever 2 thought. Thou meetest me at 1 no 2 time but 4 thou art presently complaining 88 6 thus. I think thou canst do nothing but 5 brawl.

N. I cannot 62 1 chuse but 6 fret to 11 & n 5 see the baseness of 1 the world up and down p 9.

R. The 1 n 3 most 2 (I deny not 1) are bad: yet 1 not 1 all 2; for 1 some few are good. Indeed 42 p 23 the world is made up 2 of 3 both 1. 'Twas always thus: and 2 better is not 1 to be 84 1 looked for 19.

N. Absque sermone tuo esset, [nisi dixisses] nunquam [haud unquam] ego illud credidissem. Non quin [non quod non] honorificè de Academia sentiam; sed quòd ea sit [sed quia ea est] cùm temporum tum morum omnibus in locis, pravitas, virtutis vel nomen paucissimi retineant, rei autem ipsi plerique omnes ignari sicut [ipsa vero quid sit plerique omnes ignorant; — à plerisque omnibus ignoratur.]

R. Nisi quòd te amo [nisi, quòd nisi te amarem] perfectò subiràsci possem tibi qui [quòd] illud dicas, quò nemo [nemo homo; nemo hominum] præter [extra] Timonem aliquem [præterquam aliquem Timonem] unquam censuit. Nullo [vix ullo] tu mihi tempore occurras, quin [quo non] isto statim pacto conqueraris. Credo te nihil posse nisi [quam] rixari.

N. Non possum [abesse non potest] quin commovear [non possum non commoveri.] cùm [ubi] hominum passim turpitudinem contemplor.

R. Plerique (non inficior) mali sunt; nec [haud] tam omnes universi: rari quippe boni. Reverà ex utrisque constat humanum genus. Sic semper habuit res: neque speranda meliora. Stultitia est extrema quenquam ob-



And 6'tis great folly for 21  
any man 6 to 11 & n; grieve  
for 2 what 3 he cannot 62 i  
mend. But 10 I came home  
but p i yesterday, and 6 am  
yet 4 weary with i taking  
8 i 4 a i long 4 journey :  
and 3 therefore 79 3 I  
would not i n have you  
keep me any longer 50 5  
with i talk.

N. I am glad, Robert,  
that 8 you are well; and 6  
I pray that 3 you may be  
well. Fare you well.

dolere quod nequit corrigere  
[ut te ob illud angas, quod  
corrigena nequeas:] Cæterum  
heri primum domum redii,  
& longum conficiendo iter  
[longo ex itinere] etiamnum  
[adhuc] fessus sum : proin  
[proinde] nolim ut tuo me  
diutius sermone detineas.

N. Salvus, Roberte, quod  
sis, lætor; atque ut sis, præ-  
cor. Vale.

## DIALOGUE IV.

Peter. Geoffry.

Petrus. Galfridus.

**W** Hat i will become  
3 of 14 me, Geof-  
ry?

G. Dear Peter, I neither  
know that i, nor 59 2  
know what i to 11 n 3 think  
of 14 it 2. However 40 14  
it be, modesty doth become  
a young man 6 n 5. And  
therefore 13 3 carry but 8  
your self i n i as 4 it i doth  
become i you i n i, before  
& p 4 your 4 n 3 father, and  
you need not i fear; but 7  
all 2 will be well. Time,  
that 2 subdueth all 2 things,  
will bring it 2 about 7 at p  
6 last 3, that 3 he shall be-  
come 2. a little 3 more 5

**Q** Uid mihi [me, de me]  
Galtride; fiet [futu-  
rum est?]

G. Mi Petre, neque illud  
scio, nec quid de illo suspicer  
invenio. Utcunque [quoquo-  
modo, quomodocunque] res se  
habet, adolescentem decet  
modestia. Proinde fac modo  
at apud patrem [coram patre,  
in conspectu patris] quemad-  
modum te decet, geras, nec  
est quod metuas [timeas] quin  
[ne non] rectò fiant [futura  
sint] omnia. Efficiet tandem  
[demum, aliquando] tempus,  
quod cuncta subigit, ut man-  
suetior paulò evadat, etiam si  
in præsentia ferocissimus fue-

G g

mild



mitd though 1 for the present 14 8 he be never 5 so 60 5 fierce.

P. I confess, he never 2 used me thus before 6 & p 3.

G. The 3 more 13 kind then 3 that 10 he hath been towards 1 you 1 heretofore, 37 2 the 3 more 12 submissively do you 1 n 1 behave pour self 1 n 1 towards 1 him 38 5 now 1. By suffering 27 3 you 1 n 1 shall overcome.

P. Being 2 that 20 2 he is my father, he is the 3 more 12 to be 84 1 born withal 99 7.

G. Your 3 father, as being 20 9 a wise man 4, cannot 62 1 but 6 love you 1 being 1 his 1 own 1 child, though 1 for 8 a while 1, n 1 he may hide his 1 love from 6 you 1.

P. But 10 for all that 34 23 his being 20 p 3 so 2 n 1 harsh to 9 me of late 64 p 2 [this late so 2 n 2 great harshness of 4 & 38 2 his 2 to 9 me] is some trouble to 1 me.

G. Old men 1 n 5 being 1 n 4 never so 60 5 little 6 displeased, use to be froward enough: yet 1 such a one 74 3 is your 3 father, that 5 if 1 you 1 n 1 will but 8 humour him 38 5 a little 5, I doubt not 1, but 7, he will

rit quantumvis licet in presentia ferociat; quamlibet a praesens ferox sit.]

P. I sto me, fateor, pactum nunquam tractavit ante [antea, antehac.]

G. Quanto [quo] igitur [ergo, itaque] fuit olim [erga, adversus] te benignior, tanto [eo] te nunquam gere erga [in, adversus] illum submissius. Ferendus vinces.

P. Quandoquidem [quoniam, quando] is pater meus est, eo magis est ferendus.

G. Nequit [non potest] pater tuus, utpote vir sapiens [quippe qui vir sapiens est, est vir sapiens] quin te filium suum proprium amet [non filium suum [amare,] licet et amari, tamen] amorem a tempus te celet.

P. Verum tamen, quod ita acerbus nuper erga me extiterit [nihilominus tamen hac illius nupera in me acerbitas] haud parum me commovet [nonnihil mihi molestum est.]

G. Senes vel minimum laetantur [si tantulum paulum modulum fuerint] satis morosi esse solent: is [sic, ita] tamen pater tuus est [ita patris tui ingenium est, ita est ingenio pater tuus] ut si modo velis huic perire [paulisper] obsequium

soon be friends with p 3 i  
you 1. And 4 if i my being  
4 with 5 you 2 may stand  
you in any stead 42 p 3,  
with the help of God 100 p  
28 I will not i nfail you 1.

P. I intreat thee by 9 that  
i love, that 2 hath ever 3 been  
betwixt 23 i us, that 3 thou  
wouldest be by 16 at 8 our  
first meeting 88 i: for i I  
perceive by i those very let-  
ters of his 64 4 by 2 which  
2 he calls me to 3 a parley,  
that 8, according i to 7 the  
old wont, I am to be 84 i  
soundly schooled, without 3  
some body be by 16 us, to  
i n 3 take my part, and 6  
speak for 16 me.

G. To be 84 p i [that 4  
I may be] short, (for i I  
am to i n 6 make haste)  
fathers, though i they be  
a little 2 n froward, yet i  
are to be 84 i respected  
with i all i both 2 duty and  
25 2 affection by 5 their 38 i  
children. Besides 4, it will  
be much 5 better for 2 i you  
to be 84 2 a little 4 chidden  
by 5 your father now i in  
word only 42 p 3, than 5  
to be 84 2 hereafter 37 2  
wholly cast off 14 by 5 him  
38 5. And n the one is as  
to easie to be 84 3 done, as  
to the other is hard to be  
84 3 born.

P. I thank you i hearti-  
ly for i i giving 88 8 me

*morem gerere* ] non dubium  
est mihi, quin sit brevi te in  
gratiam recepturus. Quod  
si mea apud vos presentia in  
rem tuam [*de re tua, ex usu  
tuo*] futura sit, tibi, juvante  
Deo, deesse nolo.

P. Per eam te obtestor a-  
micitiam, quæ semper mihi  
tecum intercessit, ut velis  
primo congressui nostro in-  
teresse; nam, quod [*quod  
enim*] ingenti, de more, jur-  
gio excipendus sum, nisi quis  
[*nisi si quis*] propter nos assi-  
stat, qui à me sit, ac pro me  
[*secundum causam meam*] di-  
cat, ex illis ipsis ejus literis,  
quibus me ad colloquium e-  
vocat, intelligo.

G. Ad summum [*ne multa;  
ut te absolvam paucis*] (quip-  
pe festinandum est) parentes,  
tametsi [*paulo, aliquantulo*] mo-  
rosiores fuerint, tamen omni  
quà officio quà affectu à li-  
beris suis colendi sunt. Præ-  
terea [*porro, ad hoc*] multo  
erit melius, te nunc leviter  
à patre tuo verbo tenus cor-  
ripi, quàm posthac [*olim*]  
ab illo penitus abdicari. At  
hoc [*atqui alterum*] est æ-  
què factu facile, ac [*ut,  
quàm*] illud [*alterum*] est  
ferri difficile.

P. Maximas ago tibi ex  
animo gratias, qui [*quod*]  
G g 2 fuch

such, faithful counsel, and  
6 so 2 n 1 friendly admon-  
ishing 34 1 & 88 8 me of  
7 my duty. God willing 88  
11 I will henceforth 36 4  
in 1 n 2 this matter both 2  
follow your 3 counsels, and  
6 observe your admoniti-  
ons. Farewel.

mihi adeo fidele consilium  
dederis, tamque amicè me  
officii mei commonueris  
[commonefeceris.] Quod su-  
pereest [de reliquo] favente  
Deo & sum tuis hac in re  
consiliis usus, & monitis  
pariturus. Vale.

## DIALOGUE V.

Arthur. Edward.

Arthurus. Edvardus.

A. **H**OW 8 now 1, Ed-  
ward? What 1 is  
the matter, that 8 your n 2  
eyes are so 2 n 1 swelled  
with 1 crying 88 4?

E. After 2 I had once  
heard, that 8 n 2 we should  
play after 1 dinner, I could  
neither 2 look after 5 any  
lesson, nor 59 2 look on 12  
book after 6 n.

A. I now 3 n smell out  
5 what 1 the matter is :  
your 3 master forsooth hath  
punished you 1 for 2 your  
3 negligence, and truly not  
without cause 62 p 1, since  
1 not 1 without desert 102  
2 p. But 10 if 1 you 1 had  
any wit in 1 n 2 you, I sup-  
pose you would study the  
harder 76 3, and 1 not 1 on  
p 35 the contrary loyster the  
3 more 7, when 2 you are to  
11 n 6 play afterwards 7 p 5.  
But 10 who, 1 I pray, was so

A. **Q**uid nunc, Edvarde?  
Quidnam, [quid hoc  
rei] est, quod fictu-  
m tibi sunt lacrymando  
oculi?

E. Postquam [ubi, cum]  
id semel audiveram, nos  
prandio [post prandium] lusu-  
ros, nec potui exinde [postea]  
animum ulli lectioni inten-  
dere, nec librum inspicere.

A. Subolet jam mihi quid  
rei sit, supplicium utique ob  
[propter] negligentiam tuam  
[negligentia tua penas] magi-  
stro dedisti : nec sanè injuri-  
am, quandoquidem non immeri-  
tò. Quod si [sic] quid esse  
in te ingenii, eo [tandò, hoc]  
opinor impensius literarum  
te studiis addiceres, non autem  
è contrario tandò magis cessa-  
res, cum sis postmodum lusu-  
rus [cum tibi postmodum luden-  
dum sit.] Sed quisnam, quæso,  
tam in [erga; adversum] nos



2 *i* *kind* to 9 *us*, as 4 & 8 3  
p 24 to 11 *n* 5 [that 5 *he*  
*would*] get *us* leave to 11  
*n* 2 *play*?

E. A *i* *man* 4 of *i* *good*  
worth 3, that 2 *came* to 2  
*School* for 20 to 11 & *n* 7  
see our *Master*.

A. Obtained he his *i* re-  
quest easily?

E. No *i* *truly*; that *i*  
was a matter of *i* very 4  
*n* much *i* *difficulty*: but  
10 yet *i* *he would* take no  
2 *denial*. *Pea*, so far 33  
3 was *he* from 33 3 *yield-*  
ing 88 9 to *i* our *Master*,  
that 5 *he* did not *i* *give* o-  
ver 7 *begging* 88 7 of 14 *him*  
38 5 before 4 *he* had *over-*  
come *him* 38 5 with *i* *beg-*  
ging 88 4.

A. Brought he no 4 *body*  
along *i* with 2 *him* 38 5 *n*  
*i* besides 2 *him* 38 4 *self*, to  
12 *n* 3 *help* *him*?

E. No *body* 61 4; but 10  
*himself* 38 3 all p 3 *alone*  
set upon 65 12 our *Master*  
as *i* (whilest 3) *he* was  
walking 88 4 in *i* (along 2)  
the *School*, as 4 & 9 & p 1  
his 2 & p 2 *manner* is: and  
6 though *i* *he* *showed* *him-*  
*self* 38 4 at *i* *this* *time* too  
2 such 3 as 3 *he* had *often*  
*shown* *himself* 38 4 before  
6; yet *i* *he* *overcame* *him*  
38.

A. I make no p 12 que-

humanus extitit, ut [qui]  
ludendi veniam nobis impe-  
traret?

E. Quidam magnæ vir au-  
toritatis, qui ad scholam  
præceptorem salutaturus [ut  
salutaret, salutandi gratiâ]  
venerat.

A. An facile est tactus voti  
fui compos?

E. Minimè verò; permul-  
ti erat illa res laboris [sudo-  
ris:] verùm tamen nullam  
hic repulsam pati voluit. Imò,  
tantùm aberat præceptori ut  
cederet [—ita præceptori non  
cessit] ut eum non antè usque  
orare desierit, quàm illum o-  
rando superâsset [ab illo quod  
petierat impetrâsset.]

A. Neminémne [an ne-  
minem] unà cum eo [secum]  
præter seipsum [extra sese u-  
num] attulit, qui ipsum ad-  
juvaret?

E. Neminem hominem  
[non virum quenquam:] quin  
ipse unus [solus] præcepto-  
rem pro more suo [consue-  
tudinè suâ, sicut ejus est mos,  
quemadmodum solet] in scho-  
lâ [per scholam] ambulantem  
adortus est [aggressus est:]  
eumque, licet [quamvis] ta-  
lem se hoc etiam tempore  
[hac quoque vice] præbuit,  
qualem sæpius antè exhibue-  
rat, exoravit tamen.

A. Nihil dubito quin vos  
G g 3 fion



ston, but 7 you 2 gave him 38 5 as 6 great thanks as 6 could be. illi gratias quantas [quàm] potuistis maximas egeritis.

E. We did 106 3 indeed.

A. But 10 if 3 you 2 were not 41 3 tools, you 2 would be as 10 glad of 13 learning 88 1 as 10 of 13 play: for 1 as 9 you 2 saw now 1, so 1 you shall reap hereafter 37, 3 as 4 & 5 it is commonly said.

E. As p 9 if 14 p 4 we could become 2 men 1, ere p 8 we be past boys: and 2 & n should not 1 be partakers of 1 & 2 youthfull things; as 9 it 1 is in 1 Terence.

A. Be ruled by me, 27 p 12, follow (ply) your 3 book, and 2 & n do not 2 give your self 1 n 1 any longer 50 5 to childish pleasure, whereof 95 5 hereafter 57 2 you will both 2 be much 3 ashamed, and 6 greatly repent, when 2 you 1 are grown a man 1 & p 3.

E. Truly, Arthur, you 1 speak right: hereafter 37 2 I hope I shall be a little 3 wiser.

A. The rod will reach a fool wit: I am glad that 8 you are become 3 anything the wiser. (even 3 after 1 sufferings 88 1. Farewel.

E. Egimus [secimus] sanè.

A. Verùm n[isi, si non] amentes essetis [desiperetis] non min[us] eruditione gauderetis, quàm lusu [perinde vos studio at ludo oblectaretis;] nam ut [sicuti, quomodo enim] nunc [hoc tempore] sementem feceritis, ita, quod [id quod] vulgò dici solet, posthac metetis.

E. Quasi verò [perinde quasi] prius in viros evaderemus, quàm ex ephebis excefferimus: neque illarum essemus affines rerum, quas fert adolescentia, ut est apud Terentium.

A. Me audi [ausculta mihi,] studiis incumbere tuis diligenter, neque [neve, nolique committere ut] puerili te amplius voluptati dedas, cujus te olim, virilem ubi togam sumpseris [in viros transcriptus fueris,] & pudebit multum, & vehementer pœnitebit.

E. Profectò, Arthure, id quod res est dicis, posthac [in posterum] spero sapiam paulò rectius.

A. Malo accepto stultus sapit: quod sis factus aliquanto vel post acerba prudentior, mihi voluptati est Vale.

DIA

DIALOGUE VI.

Charles. Gilbert.

Carolus. Gilbertus.

C. **H**OW 4 n & p 5 [for how much 34 5 & 52 5] boughtest thou that 1 Book Gilbert?

G. The 1 Stationer held it 2 n 3 at 3 a Shilling, but 10 I bought it for 5 ten pence.

C. How 8 say you? so 2 n 1 dear? But 10 if 1 I had bought it 2 n 3 for 3 & 6 you 1, I should have got it 2 n 1 for 5 somewhat less 1 n I trow. I would not 1 have given him 38 5 over 4 five pence, or 3 six pence for 6 it 2 at p 16 the most p 1. I can hardly hold from 3 n laughing, to 11 n 3 think how 3 finely he hath gone beyond 3 thee.

G. How 6 could I help it 2? I asked him 38 5 and 6 that 1 & 13 p 8 more p 8 than 53 p 8 once, or 53 p 8 twice with 1 what 2 conscience he could ask so 2 n 2 great a price for 6 so 2 n 2 small a 1 book [rate so 2 n 2 small a book at 3 so 2 n 2 much 2; set so 2 n 2 little 1 a book at 3 so 2 n 2 high a rate;] But 10 he had like 3 to 46 3 have rated me for 2 it 2. Moreover 53 p 27 he told me flatly how 7 it was a folly, for 20 to 14 n 1

C. **Q**Uanti [quo pretio] Gilberte, istum mercatus es librum?

G. Indicavit eum Bibiliopola duodecim denariis, emi verò decem.

C. Quid dicis? tam magno [caro?] Quod si ego [verum si ego] illum pro te emissem, paulò, credo, minoris mercatus essem. Illi non plus [amplius, super, supra] denarios quinque, sexve ad summum, pro eo numerâssem. Vix queo mihi temperare quin [quo minus] rideam, cum in animo mecum reputo, quàm dextrè te circumvenerit [deceperit.]

G. Quis potui ego id præcavere? Quæsi, ab illo, idque iterum & sæpius, quâ posset animi conscientiam tantum [ita magnum] pro tantillo libro pretium postulare [tantitulum librum astimare, tantulum tam magno pretio librum indicare?] Cæterum perparum [non multum, non longè] abfuit, quin mihi propterea [eâ re] convitium fecisset [prope erat, est, factum, ut eâ me de causâ convitiis incessest.] Quin etiam quod amentia foret [amentiam fore] ullam

G g 4

1008

look for 19 any abatement of 1 & 14 that 1 price. And 4 (but 10) if p 7 you 1 will not 1 believe me, ask him 38 4 your self 1, if 5 n it 1 be not 6 so 2.

C. It 46 3 is like 3 it 2 n 3 lay not 1 him 38 5 in 4 above 2 four pence.

G. What 1 is that 1 to 10 me? A thing is worth 1 as 6 & p 2 much 2 as 6 & p 9 it 1 may be sold for 5, as 4 Civilians say.

C. Put the case it be so p 2, yet 1 is that 1 sold for 5 too p 4 much 86 p that 2 may be bought for 5 less 1 n. If 1 you can by 2 any means put it 2 n 2 off 14 again 1 to 1 some body, though 1 for 5 a less 1 n price than 5 it 1 cost you. For 1 if 1 mistake not 41 3 1 have seen the very 3 same 89 3 Book printed at 4 n 3 Oxford in 3 English.

G. In truth 42 p 17 & 23 1 got me 105 2 n 2 it 2 n 3 more 6 for 2 the neatness of 1 the style, than 5 for 2 the worth 3 of 1 the matter: and 3 therefore 79 3 1 shall like 2 it never 4 the 3 more 7 for 11 its 38 2 n 3 being p 3 turned into 42 5 n English: though 1 others may do what 3 they please for 15 me.

C. But 10 our Master will say by and by 13, that 8 n 2 we do nought but 5

istius pretii diminutionem expectare, disertis mihi verbis dixit. Quod si [*sin autem*] mihi minus credes, tute ipse ex illo, annon se sic res habeat, quæras.

C. Credibile [*verisimile*] est, illum huic non amplius quatuor denariis stetisse.

G. Quid id meâ refert? Tanti res quæque valet, quanti vendi potest; quo modo [*quemadmodum*] Jurisconsulti dicunt.

C. Fac ita esse [*Verum ut ita sit,*] tamen id nimio venditur, quod minoris ematur. Si quo potes pacto, alicui illum denuo vende, licet minore pretio quàm emisti [*es mercatus.*] Nam [*etenim*] ni [*nisi*] fallor, eundem ipsum librum sermone Anglicano redditum apud [*ad*] Oxoniâ excusum vidi.

G. Næ [*revera, profecto*] ego illum mihi comparavi magis ob styli elegantiam, quàm ob argumenti dignitatem: proin [*proinde*] ego nihilo plus [*magis*] eo delectabor, quod Anglicè vertatur [*ob ejus in sermonem Anglicum versionem*] quanquam per me aliis, quod libet, licet.

C. At [*atqui*] exclamabit illico Præceptor toto nos die nihil quàm [*nil aliud nisi*]

trifle

trifle all the day long 1, and 6 spend our time in 2 talking 88 4.

G. As p 4 if p 6 it were not 1 long 2 of 50 2 you 1, that 8 we fell into 5 n this talk. I pray thee then 3 leave that 1 babbling 88 1 of 4 thine, that 4 we may mind our studies a while 1, for 1 ere long p 3 (it will not 1 be long p 3 ere 50 p 3) we must 1 go say.

nugari, atque tempus nostrum garriendo consumere [contemnerere.]

G. Quasi verò tu in culpâ non esses [per te non stetisset, —esset factum] quòd in hunc sermonem delapsi simus. Misam igitur, quæso, facias tuam istam garrulitatem, quo [ut] studiis paulisper incumbamus, nam [namque] brevi [prope adest cum—, jam aderit cum—] nobis repetendum [recitandum] erit.

## DIALOGUE VII.

Henry. Gervase.

Henricus. Gervasius.

H. Gervase, have you heard any thing yet of 14 Anthony?

G. Truly nothing as yet 4 n: and 3 yet 1 I cannot but 6 look for 19 something yet 4.

H. I would very 4 n fain know what 2 course of 1 life he takes, (what a kind of 15 life he leads, how 6 he leads his 1 life.)

G. That 1, I grant, is a matter of 1 much 1 concernment to 11 n 1 know.

H. He went away 1 full of 1 wrath, because 27 11 he was taxed of 7 some negligence in 1 & 2 doing 88 4 & 5 n his 2 n 2 duty: but 10 he is grieved, I mainly

H. Gervasi, ecquid adhuc audisti de Antonio?

G. Nihil dum planè [planè nihil adhuc:] tamen non quæo quin aliquid etiamnum [eti- am nunc] expectem.

H. Perlubens scirem [nimis velim scire] quem vitæ cursum secutus sit [qualem vivendi viam ingressus sit, vitam ut suam instituerit.]

G. Istud, fateor, nōsse magni res momenti est [magni interest.]

H. Plenus irarum abiit, quòd [propterea quòd] alicujus [nonnullius] inertiae in obeundo munere suo argueretur: verum enim verò quod à nobis discesserit [ob suum ip-  
sear,



fear, by p 7 this time for 1  
e 2 his 2 n 2 e 3 going 88  
e 8 away 1 from 2 us.

G. Truly though 1 he be-  
haved himself 38 4 not p 16  
as 4 e 9 it was fit; yet 1  
there 2 is none of 6 us, but  
4 thought him 38 5 more 5  
worthy of 10 pity than 5 of  
10 punishment: especially  
since 1 he was come of 10 so  
2 n2 good and 6 honest pa-  
rentage.

H. No 4 man 6 n 4 sure,  
that 2 is not 1 utterly be-  
rett or 13 all 1 wit, will e-  
ver 2 think much 4 to be 84  
2 told of 7 a fault, and 6  
& p 8 of 12 a friend, and 6  
friendly too 2.

G. I shall know within 2  
e p 2 a while p 7 of 14 my  
father's man 5, what man-  
ner of 15 life he lives: and  
1 n then 1 I will certifie  
you 1 by 2 letter how 6 he  
doth. In the mean time 42  
p 15 my boy of 3 wax  
farewel.

*sus à nobis discessum*] tristari  
jam cum male metuo.

G. Profecto, ut se aliter ac  
[*nequaquam proinde ac, cen-  
tra at que, secus quam*] par-  
erat, gesserit; nostrum tamen  
nemo est, quin [*quinon*] eum  
miseratione quam supplicio  
dignorem censuerit: præci-  
puè [*præferim*] cum paren-  
tibus aded bonis & honestis  
prognatus sit.

H. Nemo certè homo, qui  
non est omni prorsus ingenio  
privatus, indignabitur un-  
quam se errati, idque ab a-  
mico, & amice quoque ad-  
moneri.

G. Qualem vivat vitam  
[*quam vita viam teneat*] a  
patris mei tamulo [*homini,  
servo*] brevi [*propediem, in  
paucis diebus*] resciscam: tum  
autem [*verò*] quemadmodum  
[*ut, quomodo, quo pacto*] sese  
habeat, te per literas certio-  
rem faciam. Interim [*interea  
loci*] mi ceræ puer, valebis.

## DIALOGUE VIII.

Philip. Bernard.

Philippus. Bernardus.

P. **H**OW 2 many scholars  
have you 2 at 4 your  
4 school, Ber nard?

B. About 3 four score.

P. **Q**UOT [*quam multos,*  
Bernarde, habetis in  
scholâ vestrâ discipulos?

B. Circiter [*ad*] octogin-  
ta [*octoginta plus minus.*]

P. How

P. How 2 many of 6 them  
are under 2 the *U*ger?

B. Not 1 one under 6  
but 2.

P. 'Tis a hard task with-  
out 2 doubt, that 2 he hath  
undertaken 90 8.

B. Yet 1 he undergoes 90  
it 2 n 3 very 4 n chear-  
fully.

P. Are not 6 the 1 upper  
scholars unruly often-  
times, when 3 the master is  
gone out 5?

B. Very 4 n seldom, with-  
out 3 the masters be both 1  
out 5 together 3 at 1 the same  
time.

P. What 1 keeps them in  
5 awe [in order?

B. Besides 3 the *U*ther's  
authorit<sup>y</sup> too 2 over 5 them,  
the master himself 38 3 is  
ever and anon 32 p 2 stand-  
ing 88 6 without 1 p<sup>r</sup>ibily  
f<sup>r</sup>enking 18 11 at 5 the doo<sup>r</sup>  
11 n 7 take them tardy,  
if 1 they keep any coil,  
and 6 punish them offending  
88 11.

P. 'Tis a very 4 & p 7  
good way you 1 speak of 14.  
But 10 with 5 us the use is  
for 21 n 1 *M*asters to 11 n  
set certain *M*onitors over  
7 their 31 1 *S*chools to 11 n  
3 Give them notice what 1  
one doth [if 1 ought 2 be  
done] amiss in 2 their 38  
absence.

P. Quot [*quam multi*] ex  
illis sunt sub Hypodidascalo?

B. Non [*hanc*] uno minus  
[*pauciores quam*] quadragin-  
ta.

P. Dura sine dubio illa est,  
quam suscepit provinciam.

B. At eam animo tamen  
perquam alacri sustinet.

P. Nonne tumultuantur  
sæpe primarum pueri classi-  
um magistro egresso [*ubi, post-  
quam exiverit magister?*]

B. Quam rarissimè, nisi  
ambo [*utrique*] præceptores  
simul [*eodem tempore*] abfue-  
rint.

P. Quid eos [*quid est quod*  
eos] in ordinem cogit [*intra*  
*limites coercet?*]

B. Præter Hypodidascali  
quoque [*præterquam quod Hy-  
podidascalo etiam est*] in eos  
imperium, foris subinde [*i-  
dentidem*] adstat [*assistit*] ma-  
gister ipse, clam ad fores au-  
fultans, quo [*ut*] eos, siquid  
turbarum excirent, imparat-  
os [*nec opinantes*] opprimat,  
ac delinquentes puniat [*sup-  
plicio afficiat?*]

P. Rationem tu mihi cum  
primis probandam narras. At-  
qui apud nos Præceptoribus  
mos est, Monitores quosdam  
scholis suis præponere, qui  
eis, quod quis perperam per-  
eorum absentiam gesserit [*si-  
quid male ipsis absentibus ge-  
stum sit*] notum faciant.

B. 3

B. I like 2 not 1 that 1 way so 2 well. For 1 there 2 is nothing more 5 ordinary than 5 for 2 1 n 2 those monitors of 1 Schools whom 98 2 you speak of 14, if 1 n they do but 1 bear any ill-will to 9 any one of 6 their 38 1 fellow-Scholars, to 11 n 6 accuse him 38 5 falsely to 8 their 38 1 Master, and 6 make him 38 5 be whipt sometimes without 2 n desert.

P. Some such 2 like 5 things do, I believe, fall out 5 sometimes; yet 1 in 1 those great Schools especially it cannot 1 be otherwise; for 1 but 2 for this 26 2 there 2 were no p 19 living 88 1 n 3 for 3 any Master in 1 a great School.

B. Therefore 79 3 do I prescribe nothing to any man 6 n 2, but 10 freely leave every 5 1 6 n 3 man 6 n 3 to 11 & p 5 follow his own 1 way (so far 4 as p 3 & 33 4 he pleaseth, and 6 it be convenient, or 3 for his good p 27) for 15 me.

B. Haud perinde istud consilium laudo. Nam nihil ferè est, quod frequentius usu veniat, quam ut isti, quos memoras, scholarum monitores, si modò animo sint iniquiores in unum ullum [*aliquem*] condiscipulis suis, eum apud præceptorem falsò criminentur, atque in causâ sint, ut virgis nonnunquam immerito [*immerens*] cædatur,

P. Accidunt, credo, aliquoties hujusmodi quædam nonnulla; tamen [*verumtamen*] aliter [*secus*] se res habere, in scholis præsertim illis frequentioribus, non potest: nam absque eo esset, haud ulli unquam magistro in majore aliquâ scholâ vivendum foret.

B. Nihil itaque præcipio ego ulli; sed unicuique permitto liberè, ut suo per me instituto (quantum videbitur, quòdque commodo suo fiat, sive in rem suam sit) utatur.

## DIALOGUE IX.

Ralph. Herbert.

Radulphus. Herbertus.

R. D Oth Francis bring any news over 2 the Sea with 2 him 38 5 n 1?

R. N Um quidnam [*nunc quid*] adfert secum novi trans mare Franciscus?

H. Pcs



H. Yes truly he tells very 4 n many strange and 6 some monstrous stories of 14 the countries that 2 he travelled over 2.

R. Such 3 most an end 54 p 3 is the nature of 1 travellers. But 10 how 10 n long 6 I pray you 1 hath he been out 5?

H. It is 43 1 n 3 eleven years over p 9 or p 7 under p 2 since 2 he went away 1 hence 1 from 2 us.

R. I durst have sworn he had not 1 been away 2 over 3 seven years at the most 1. But 10 can you tell whether 3 he did ever 2 see Mahomet's tomb or 1 no 1?

H. He saith he saw a goodly monument of 1 some brave man 4. I can not 62 think of p 20 his 2 name now 1, but 10 I shall remember it by and by 31.

R. Is it 1 true that I star, that 8 n 2 he came home on 11 the very 3 self 2 same day of 1 the year that 2 he went out 5 on 11?

H. It is very 1 n true.

R. Truly I marvel what the matter was, that 8 & 11 he came back.

H. By 1 the beginnings 88 of 1 discords, which 2 he saw growing 88 11 in 1 those parts, he thought it 2 n 1 could not 1 be but 6 there 2 would some mischief hang

H. Imò certè mira permulta, ac quædam etiam monstri similia narrat de [super] regionibus illis, per quas iter fecit [quas perambulavit.]

R. Ità ferè est peregrinatorum [peregrinantium] ingenium [sic plurimum sunt peregrinatores.] At amabo te, quàm diu peregrè fuit?

H. Undecim plus minùs [prater propter] anni sunt [annos est] cùm [quòd, postquam] hinc à nobis abiit.

R. Ausim vel dejerâsse, eum non plus [amplius] septem ad summum annos abfuisse. Scin' verò utrum unquam [ecquando] Mahumetis spectârît sepulchrum, nòcne [annon?]

H. Augustum prænobilis cujusdam viri se monumentum vidisse memorat. Nomen ejus mihi nunc excidit [non occurrit—suppetit] sed continuò [statim] in memoriam redibit.

R. Verùmne est id quod audio, rediisse eum [quòd redierit, reversus sit] eodem ipso anni die, quo decesserat [egressus est?]

H. Verissimum.

R. Demiror equidem quid rei esset, quòd [quapropter] rediret.

H. Ex principiis dissidiorum, quæ in illis nascentia partibus advertebat, judicabat fieri non posse, quin [ut non] supra caput suum [ei, sibi i supra caput] mali aliquid over



over 1 & 7 his 38 1 head,  
 should he stay any longer  
 there 1, and 6 thereupon—  
 it came to pass that—78 3  
 since 1 there 2 could be no  
 p 19, &c. 88 2 n 3 safe liv-  
 ing 88 1 n 3 there, 1 & p 2  
 he came back from thence  
 78 1.

R. I am to 11 n 6 go a  
 3 hunting 88 1 to p 8 day  
 with 2 two or 3 three friends  
 of 4 mine, or p 9 & 30 2 else  
 2 I would speak with 7 him  
 38 5 face to p 32 face, and 6  
 bid him 38 5 welcome home.

H. There 2 is no 26 7  
 question but 7 he will be as  
 9 & 10 glad as 9 & 10 can  
 be to 11 n 5 see you.

R. I am of p 4 & 105 p  
 your p mind, Herbert. Fare  
 you well.

impenderet, si diutius ibi con-  
 sisteret: eoque [atque ex e-  
 ita] est factum, ut cum no-  
 posset tuto ibidem vivi, inde  
 [exinde] rediret [indeque  
 factum quod, cum non tuto illi  
 viveretur, ilinc rediret,—quod  
 istinc, cum non esset tuto isti  
 vivendum, remearat,—rever-  
 teretur.]

R. Eundum est mihi hodie  
 venatum una cum duobus  
 tribusve amicis meis, alioquin  
 eum coram alloquerer [con-  
 venirem,] eique de incolumi-  
 suo reditu gratularer, [illique  
 advenienti salutem darem.]

H. Non dubium est qui  
 perinde [tam, aequè, ita] fu-  
 turus sit lætus, ac [atque  
 quàm ut] qui lætissimus, ubi  
 [cum] te videbit.

R. Assentior tibi [recte  
 sentio,] Herberte. Felicitè  
 vale.

## DIALOGUE. IX.

Martin. Roger.

Martinus. Rogerus.

M. Come Roger, since 1  
 we have nought else  
 1 to 11 n 7 do, let 4 us lie  
 on 2 the grass here 1 a little  
 5, and 6 talk together 3.

R. I was thinking 88 6  
 how 1 little 103 1 worth 1  
 all 1, even 3 the greatest  
 worldly honour was, which

M. A Ge, mi Rogere, cum  
 [quando] aliud, quod  
 agamus, nihil sit, aliquantisper  
 per [paulisper, parumper] hi-  
 in gramine, requiescamus at-  
 que inter nos confabulemur.

R. Meditabar quàm parv-  
 esset pretii omnis, vel maxi-  
 mus mundanus honor qui mi-  
 hi similis [non dissimilis] visus

methought was like 1 that  
1 summer apple, that 2 hung  
even p 19 now 2 on 2 the top  
of 1 the tree, but 10 [and 1]  
now 1 is fallen 106 1 upon 65  
3 the ground.

M. Meritly it 1 is worth 2  
the while p 1 sometimes to  
11 n 1 think of 14 such 2  
things; since the condition  
of 1 worldly things is such 2  
n 8 & 3, that 5 many times he  
that 2 thinks he stands the  
surest of 6 all 2, falls the  
swiftest of 6 all 2. The more  
12 that 10 any man's 6 n 2  
worth 3 is, the greater 53 13  
1 envy shall he be liable to  
1 & 106 3 most an end 54  
3.

R. And 1 p when 3 a man  
1 & n 1 is fallen 106 1 into  
n any disgrace, then 1 he  
shall be persecuted 106 2 by  
such 4, as 3 he was followed  
106 2 by 5 before 6 n.

M. Such 1 n 1 truth is  
here 2 in 1 [so 2 true is]  
that 1 old saying 88 1, What-  
soever 73 3 is put into 5 n a  
golden dish, [i. e. all you do  
for 3 an 1 unthankful man  
6 n 5] is lost 106 1.

est æstivo [præcoci] isti malo,  
quod modo in arboris cacu-  
mine pependit, verum [at,  
&] nunc in terram decidit.

M. Profecto operæ preti-  
um est, nonnunquam [ali-  
quando] de [super] rebuse-  
jussimodi cogitare; cum [si-  
quidem] ea sit humanarum  
conditio rerum [sic, ita res  
humana sint] ut sæpenumero  
qui omnium firmissimè sibi  
stare videtur, citissimè om-  
nium dilabatur, Quanto [quo]  
major est ullius dignitas, tanto  
[hoc, eo] plerunque graviori  
invidiæ erit obnoxius.

R. Cum verò quis in ali-  
quod dedecus incurrerit [ubi  
verò in aliquod dedecus incur-  
reris] tum hi eum [te] qui  
antè sunt secuti, persequen-  
tur.

M. Tantum est veri [tan-  
ta, ea veritas est] in veteri  
illo adagio [adeo verum est  
illud adagium vetus,] Pertu-  
sum quicquid in dolium in-  
funditur [i. e. quod ingrato  
feceris] perit.

The end of the Dialogues.

Finis Dialogorum.

The Glory be to God.

Deo Gloria.

Amen.

at the bottom of the page.

1. The first part of the report is a general introduction to the subject of the study. It discusses the importance of the study and the objectives of the research. It also provides a brief overview of the methodology used in the study.

1874

1. The first of these is the fact that the

1. The first part of the document is a list of names and titles, including "The Hon. Mr. Justice" and "The Hon. Mr. Justice".

1. The first of these is the fact that the

1. The first part of the document is a list of names and addresses, which are arranged in two columns. The names are written in a cursive script, and the addresses are written in a more formal, printed style. The list includes names such as "John Smith", "Mary Jones", and "Robert Brown", along with their respective addresses in various cities and states.

1870



A N

# INDEX

TO THE

## Treatise of PARTICLES.

**A** Full Index of the Book would be very much for the Benefit of all sorts of Readers, especially those who consult it only upon occasion; but that would become another Book. The Reader is therefore desired to acquiesce in this, which, though larger than any former, yet is far short of what it might have been; inasmuch as the greatest Part of the Book is the least Part in the Index: for of what is said of any Particle in the Book, that is there professedly treated of, there is no more said in the Index, but that there is a Chapter in the Book wherein that Particle is handled; the rest which follows such Intimation, being only what is found scatteringly up and down the Treatise, in Places where that Particle is not treated of. So that the Reader is desired rather to consult the Book, than to content himself with the Index; unless when he hath not time for it: For the more ready finding out of that which is sought for in the Index, be pleased to observe the Directions.



(1) *Where one Figure comes alone after any Word, it notes that there is a whole Chapter of that Word, and it is that Chapter of the Book which answers to that Figure, and is marked on the top of the inner Margent of every Page.*

(2) *Where two Figures come after a Word, the first refers to Chapter, the second to Rule.*

(3) *N with the Figure or Figures after it (if there be any) refers to some Note following the foregoing Rule.*

(4) *P with the Figure or Figures (if there be any) after it, refers to the Phrases annexed to the foregoing Chapter.*

(5) *E with the Figure after it, points to the particular Example of the foregoing Rule in which the Particle directed unto stands.*

(6) *The short Stroke thus — coming between Figures, notes that the foregoing Particle is to be found in those several Places of the Book, which are pointed unto by those Figures.*

*I have herein consulted what might be for your Ease and Profit, God give his Blessing to it. Amen*

INDEX

# I N D E X.

## A

A I. — 79, 1.  
 Now-a-days 63, p. 3.  
 A foot and a half 2, p. 11.  
 A little, little a — 47, 1, 2,  
 &c.  
 Wanted but a little, but —  
 26, p. 11.  
 A little after 7, 1, & p. 1.  
 8, 1 — 8, 1, — 75, 8.  
 All to a man 51, p. 1.  
 Comes all to a thing 10, p. 1.  
 many of — 65, 8.  
 hundred days since 72, 2.  
 a stand 15, p. 14.  
 a large rate 15, 3.  
 er a — 32, 1.  
 ever a — 60, 1.  
 om a child 14, 3.  
 of a little one 64, p. 17.  
 of a very late 64, p. 3.  
 on a suddain 13, p. 6, 29.  
 a venture 15, p. 9.  
 ch a — 28, 8 — 74, 1 & p. 2.  
 while, a little while, too  
 little a while, a great while,  
 a very little while 98, 1.  
 good while since; a good  
 while ago 98, 2.  
 while after, within a little  
 while after 98, p. 10.  
 or a good pretty while 98,  
 p. 11.  
 at a while since 98, p. 13.  
 — 26, p. 2 — 78, 1.

A good while before —  
 98, p. 14.  
 Till a while ago 82, 3, p.  
 368.  
 Within a little while 27, 13.  
 A parcel of ground 23, p. 2.  
 From three a clock 35, 2.  
 Till nine a clock 82, 1.  
 In a manner 85, 1.  
 What a — 92, 2.  
 What a woman 83, p. 21.  
 What a thing is this 92, p. 14.  
 Go a fishing, a hunting, a  
 walking 81, 1, n. 1.  
 Fell a weeping 88, 10. a  
 laughing, 88, p. 17.  
 I had a mind to — 100, 6.

*Ablative.* After nouns sub-  
 stantive whence governed  
 64, 1, n. 2 — after verbs  
 of accusing, condemning,  
 acquitting 64, 7, n. 3 —  
 after adjectives of joy or  
 pride 64, 9, — after *natus*,  
*satus*, *ortus*, &c. 64, 10, n.  
 2. — after verbs of un-  
 loading or depriving 61,  
 13 — after verbs signifying  
 to esteem, value, buy or  
 sell 47, 4, n. — of the in-  
 strument 100, n. — of con-  
 dition 65, 7. — of food,  
 musical instruments, time  
 65, 9, 10, 11. — abso-  
 lute 20, 1, n. 3. — after  
 passives varied 64, 12.  
 H h 2 Above

# INDEX.

## Above 2.

Over and above 22, 3.  
Far above 33, 2.  
Above and beneath 21, 2.  
All above ——— 21, p. 1.  
From above 21, p. 3.  
Those above 21, p. 6.  
Scarce above the knees 91, 1.

## About 3.

About the same time 31, p. 22.  
About *i. e.* as for; as to 34, 14.  
About eight ——— 1, p. 6.  
About to go ——— 14, 1, c. 4.  
About to run away 16, p. 5.  
They disagree about one thing 26, 8.  
This way is not so far about 33, p. 26.  
He went about to — 64, 13.  
Mind what you are about 92, p. 1.  
About your age 105, p. 2.

## Abroad 4.

One that had fought abroad 29, 9, n. c. 2.  
A traveller abroad 52, p. 12.  
Come home from abroad 35, p. 15.  
They are spread abroad from thence 77, 1.

## Accord 5.

Of its own accord 64, p. 5.

Of his own accord 70, p. 4.

## According 6.

According to 15, 11, ——— 27, 10, ——— 83, 7.  
According as ——— 14, p. 1.  
According to my mind 41, 2, c. 2.  
According to our wish 43, 1, n. 1.  
According to my deserving 83, p. 30.

Accordingly as 14, 9.

*Adjectives* after an infinitive mood differing in case from the foregoing substantive 34, 21, n.

*Adverbs* of time 42, 2.

*Ado.* With much ado 52, p. 25, ——— 100, p. 41, 42.  
I had much ado to ——— 52, p. 26. Not without much ado 52, p. 27. See more in my *Idioms*.

*Adverb* in *im* 27, 15.

*Adversative Particles* what and which 26, 10.

## After 7.

A little after 8, 1, ——— 47, p. 4, 6.  
After all as 10, 6.  
After I am gone from 20, p. 20.

Eye

# INDEX.

Ever after 32, p. 4.  
 Long after 50, 6.  
 To long after 50, 3.  
 Next after 58, 2, n. 1.  
 Not long after 62, 1.  
 One thing after another. 65,  
 12, c. 5.  
 Look after 72, 1.  
 After that I had read 75, 9.  
 After that — 76, 2, —  
 93, 2.  
 Never after till now 83, 3, (3).  
 Within a while after 100,  
 p. 3.  
 Within a very little while  
 after 100, p. 1.  
 After that day 96, 4.  
 A while after 98, p. 8.  
 Within a little while after 98,  
 p. 8. Now after so long a  
 time 50, 6, c. 32. next af-  
 ter you 57, 2, n. 1, (1)

Afterward 7, 6, n.  
 Afterwards 7, p. 14, 15, 16,  
 17, — 14, 2, c. 5.

## Again 8.

Begin again 13, 2.  
 Get at one again 15, p. 22.  
 Even more again 31, 3.  
 Before again 37, p. 11.  
 Do you again commend 38,  
 p. 2.  
 That it sounded again, 43,  
 1, n. 1.  
 He went in again 47, p. 4.  
 Over again 67, p. 4, 5, 7.  
 If I ever do so again 33,  
 p. 8.  
 So and again 83, p. 14.

To be friends again with 100,  
 p. 42.

## Against 9.

Against his will 38, p. 3.  
 Against the next day 58, 2,  
 n. 2.  
 Over against 67, p. 8.  
 So that they be not against it  
 73, 5, c. 5.

Ago 72, 2, 3.  
 Long ago 50, 6, c. 19, 33.  
 How long ago 63, 2.  
 A while ago, a good while  
 ago 98, 2. See more in  
 my *Idioms*.

Alas 40, 5, c. 4.

## All 10.

Above all things 2, p. 4.  
 Lie abroad all night 4, 1.  
 All over the fields 4, 4.  
 And you and all 13, p. 1.  
 Lost his faith and all 13, p. 2.  
 All this 14, 7.  
 At all 15, p. 1. Last of all  
 44, 2.  
 Nor was all quiet at sea 15,  
 p. 30.  
 Not beat all 20, p. 10.  
 For all — 34, 13.  
 For all that 32, p. 11, — 34,  
 13, — 75, p. 17.  
 For all this 34, 13.  
 All for me 34, 16.  
 You see how all is with us  
 4, p. 4. Most of all 54,  
 p. 2.

H h 3

All



# INDEX.

All this day long,---my life  
long 50, 1.

Well near, or all out 59, p. 5.

Never at all 60, p. 4.

Not beholden at all 62, p. 2.

---all to a man 51, p. 1.

To live all upon---65, 10.

All on my side, 65, p. 5.

All over the fields 67, p. 3.

Have her all to your self 71,

p. 4.

Offend not at all 75, 1.

All the while he was Consul

68, p. 2.

All this while 98, p. 3, 12.

All the while 98, p. 4; 9.

With all my heart 100, p. 2.

All one with 100, p. 17.

With all speed 100, p. 20.

With much ado, or not at all

100, p. 30.

Not at all 100, p. 42.

---The common talk of

all 15, 2.

*Albeit* 34, 13.

*Almost* 26, 4.---56, 3.---75,

p. 3.

Referring to time 3, 2.

Even almost in so many  
words 31, p. 13.

Almost out of my wits 69,  
p. 10.

Almost every one 77, 2. See  
my *Idioms* for more.

*Alone* 12, 2, by my self, our  
selves 27, 12, do ought  
alone 63, 2.

Let him alone 34, 10, n. 2.

Let me alone 45, 1. & p. 3.

See more in my *Idioms*.

**Along** 11.

*Already* 14, 3,---65, p. 34.

*Also* even 31, 3. Too 86, 2.

---38, 5, n. 2.

*Although* 34, 13.

*Although*---yet 104, 1.

*Always*, i. e. ever 32, 3.

I hope we shall be always  
friends 35, p. 3.

*Am*. I am here 37, p. 4.

Am an hundred 1, p. 5.

Am thirty years old 2, p. 2.

Am about 3, 7, n. & p. 13.

Am able 14, p. 3.

Am coming 27, 1.

Am upon a journey 65, p. 33.

Am of your mind 105, p. 3.

See my *Idioms*.

**Among** 12.

*An* 1,---79, 1.

An hour after 7, 3, & p. 7.

Within an hour's time 101, 2.

An acquaintance 14, 1, c. 2.

Such an one 14, 3.

At an end 15, 7.

Hath an eye behind 10, p.

11.

Ever an---32, 1.

Most an end 54, p. 2.

Had an ill journey 64, p.

13.

**And**

# INDEX.

## And 13.

Over and above 2, 4, & p.  
8, 9, ——— 67, p. 11.  
Five and forty 2, p. 3.  
A foot and an half 2, p. 11.  
Again and again 8, 5, & p. 1.  
As big again and better 8,  
p. 1.  
To and again 8, p. 2, —  
83, p. 14.  
Leave all and mind ———  
10, p. 7.  
And all at once 10, p. 17.  
And then besides 22, 4.  
Odds between man and man  
23, p. 6.  
Both ——— and 25, 2.  
By and by 27, 13.  
Up and down 28, p. 9, 11, 12.  
One and the same 51, 6, n. 3.  
More and more 53, 7. Subm.  
A little more and he had  
been ——— 57, p. 16.  
Yea and more than that 53,  
p. 20.  
And not without cause 62,  
p. 1. ——— 102, 2, (5)  
And you cannot but know  
62, p. 23.  
Now and then 63, p. 1, —  
76, p. 3.  
And it were not so — 65, p. 9.  
Over head and ears in love  
67, p. 2.  
Over and above 67, p. 7.  
Over and beside 6, p. 12, 13.  
Over and besides that — 67,  
p. 13.  
Self and same 71 n. 2.  
And why so ——— 73, p. 7.

But and if ——— 74, 1, n. 2.  
p. 336.  
And yet 75, p. 17.  
To and fro 83, p. 14.  
Ever and anon 32 p. 2.  
About threescore and ten 3,  
3, e. 5.  
And yet ——— 104, 2, & p. 13.  
*Anent.* 14, 2.  
*Anon.* Ever and anon 32, p. 2.  
*Another.* One after another  
7, p. 5. One thing after  
another 7, p. 4. One a-  
gainst another 93, p. 4.  
Differ one from another 35,  
p. 11. Now on one foot  
then on another 63, p. 4.  
One in the neck of another  
42, p. 6. See my *Idioms*.  
*Any* ever a 32, 1.  
*Any* where 95, 4, ——— 82, 3.  
*Any* whither 7, 1, — 96, 4.  
*In any* thing rather than —  
42, p. 33.  
*Offend in any* thing, 9, p. 3.  
*The most of any*, 54, 3.  
*Not any* ——— at all 10, 5.  
*Never any* doubt 10, 5.  
*Not behind any* 19, p. 4.  
*Not be any* hindrance 20, 4.  
*Any thing the fewer* 20, p. 7.  
*Not have any* where any  
settled being 20, p. 11.  
*Not any by* ——— 22, 2.  
*Any thing else* 30, 3.  
*Any man* 51, 6, n. 2.  
*Whether any* 96, p. 1, 2: Not  
any where 64, 3. Not any  
thing to find fault withal  
7, 4, she respected this  
H h 4 above

# INDEX.

- above any 2, p. 12. See  
my *Idioms*.
- Are.* Are about 3, 7, n. &  
p. 11.
- Are at odds 15, p. 23.
- They are beside the business  
22, p. 4.
- Are upon even accounts 31,  
p. 21.
- Are like to have  
war 46, 3.
- Are set 106, 1. See my *I-  
dioms*.
- As** 14.
- According as 6, 2, p. 5.
- As big again 8, p. 1.
- As much as 10, 4, — 64, 1.
- As little as 47, 1, n.
- All after as 10, 6.
- Accordingly as 10, 6.
- All one as if 10, 7.
- As it becomes you 17, p. 1.
- As he fate before — 18, 3.
- As being 20, 9.
- As being one who —  
that 20, 9, n.
- As to your being — 20, p. 4.
- Such as 26, 3.
- Even as 31, 2.
- Even as far as from 31, 6.
- Not so much as 52, p. 8, 9,  
&c. — 62, p. 6.
- Even as if 31, p. 1.
- As great, briefly, kindly, as  
ever I could, was able  
32, 7.
- As much as ever 32, p. 8.
- As soon as — 77, 1, —  
88, 10.
- As soon as ever 32, p. 9.
- As far as — 33, 4, &  
p. 3, 20, 23.
- As far as to — 33, 5.
- As far as from — 33,  
6, & p. 21.
- As far as from thence 33,  
p. 8.
- As far 34, 14.
- As long as 40, 1, n.
- As if 41, p. 4, 5, 6.
- As if — 104, 4.
- Not as if — 41, p. 3, 8.
- Like as, so — 46, 5.
- As you like your self 46, p.  
19.
- As long as, so long as 50, 6.
- As much like him as I am  
52, p. 7.
- As much — 52, p. 3, 5, 6, 7,  
15, 16, 17, 18, 21, 33, 34,  
35, 36, 37, 39, 40, 42.
- As much more 53, p. 4.
- Not as I think 62, p. 15.
- Not as it was before 62, p. 16.
- As — so — 73, 1.
- So, as — 73, 2.
- Such, as — 74, 1, 2, 3, & p. 1, 2,  
— As that — 75, 5, n. 1.
- As though 80, 2, 3.
- Even as though 80, 2.
- Makes as though 80, p. 2.
- Not so sawcy as to —  
83, p. 26.
- As very fools 89, p. 1.
- As to what — 92, p. 10.
- As far as I remember 33,  
p. 22.
- For as much as, for as little  
as 34, 5.
- As yet — 104, 3.

# INDEX.

**At 15.**

Out at the first dash 69, p.

5.

Feign words at their pleasure 73, 5.

Be at 73, p. 21.

At that time 75, p. 20, —

76, 1.

Honour lies at stake 80, 2.

At my beginning to speak

84, 2.

At this time 104, 4.

At that time 84, 3.

At what time 93, 2.

At the time that—93, 2.

At their wine—93, 4.

At what, at which place 95,

2.

A little at odds 47, 4.

Be at trouble 52, 1, c. 3.

—Makes at him 60,

p. c. 13.

The matter was at that pass

75, 5.

At sixteen years of age 64,

p. 11.

**Away 16.**

Go away 7, 1.

Went away 15, 1, c. 6—

28, 1.

Shall not go away with it so

100, p. 9.

Run away 18, 8.

Carry away 36, 1.

Drive away 20, 1.

Yet away 77, 1.

Send away 96, 4.

Take away 35, 4.

Away with 31, 3.

Far away 33, p. 16.

At first 2, p. 8.

At last 44, 3.

Near at hand 56, p. 4.

At referring to time 3, 2.

At *Naples* 10, 2.

At least, at the least 49, 3,

& p. 3.

At all 10, 5.

Not at all 10, 5.

At the most 54, p. 1.

And all at once 10, p. 17.

Rail at—13, 1.

Rejoice at 14, 10.

At the door 14, 1, 2, —

45, 6, —93, 3, c. 4.

As we, you were at supper

14, 1.

At a great deal more of un-

certainty 18, p. 14.

Aim at high things 20, 1.

Not be at all 20, p. 10.

Nothing at all 10, 5.

At the very time 24, 1.

Aim at nothing else but—

26, 5.

At home 36, p. 17, —96, 3.

Fall down at the feet—28, 1.

At the going down of the

Sun 28, p. 13.

At down-lying 28, p. 19.

Play at even or odd 31, p.

4.

Angry at 34, 11.

To set at nought 50, 3.

No honesty at all in it 61,

p. 6.

At evening he came —

65, 11.

Set at liberty 66, 1.

**B Back**



# INDEX.

## B

**B**ack 82. Bring back 10, 5,  
—38, 3. Come back  
18, 8. He came back 75,  
8. Rail on one behind his  
back 19, p. 1. Before your  
face, and behind your back  
19, p. 6. See my *Idioms*.

**Be.** Be sure you get it done 9,  
p. 7. Is not to be reckoned  
—12, 1. Cannot be quiet  
13, 2. Be the causer of  
14, 4. As great, much, lit-  
tle as may be, might be,  
can be 14, 6. It must be  
accounted of as—14, 9, e.  
8. If so be he be willing  
41, p. 1. If it be so 73, p.  
1. So be it, be it so 73, p.  
2. Though it be so 73, p.  
3. So came he to be in fault  
73, p. 10. So it be no trou-  
ble to you 73, p. 11. To be  
without rule 73, p. 12. If  
any be grown so insolent  
73, p. 19. To be short 84, p.  
1. Whosoever he be if so be  
there be any body 99, 4.  
Nor be at all 20, p. No  
where to be found 61, 23.  
Be not expensive—24, 2.  
Be it what it will be 41, p.  
2. Be even with 31, p. 2.  
Whether there be—32, 1.  
Be it never so little 47, 6.  
Shall be grown four fingers  
long 50, 4, n. Be it that—  
51, 1. Be never the nearer  
57, p. 4. Be on his side 65, p.

9. Till his anger be over  
67, p. 14. See my *Idioms*.

*Because* 26, 3.  
*Because* that 20, 2,—27, 11.  
*Because* of 27, 11,—34, 15.  
For *i. e.* *because* that 34  
11,—72, 1.

**Become** 17.

What become of him 82, 3.

*Been* 26, 2, n.  
Had it been so that—88, 11.  
I had been at his house 15,  
9. He hath been away 16,  
1,—hath been present—  
18, 2. Might have been  
objected 22, 3. I have been  
up and down all *Asia* 28,  
p. 12. See my *Idioms*.

**Before** 18.

Before a year was gone about  
3, p. 7. *As* I wrote before  
14, 9. Even a little before  
she died 31, p. 25. Before  
that—32, 5. Ever before  
32, p. 3. Prefer far before  
—33, 3, e. 9. From before  
35, p. 17, 18. So as it had  
never been before 43, p. 13.  
The year before 46, p. 6. A  
little before—47, 3. Long  
before 50, 6. Before *i. e.* ra-  
ther than—53, p. 4. Said be-  
fore 67, p. 4. Before that I  
begin—75, 9.—You here  
before me 77, 1. A good  
while before 98, p. 14.

*Begin*

# INDEX.

**Begin.** Begin at—15, p. 1.  
See my *Idioms*.

**Beginning.** At the beginning 15, p. 19.—In the beginning 8, 2. At my first beginning 15, 10. From the beginning 25, 2, c. 5. Even from the beginning 31, 5. See my *Idioms*.

**Behind** 19.

Press on behind 18, p. 6.

**Being** 20.

Being that—2, p. 13, 86, 1,—52, p. 44.—72, 1. Being to buy 97, 2. Being we are set 106, 1. There is in being 10, 5. As being—14, p. 2. As being one 14, p. 2. Many words being passed on either side 29, p. 2. So far from being—that—33, 3. Near being—36, p. 5. 16.

**Below** 21, 2. n. & p. 4, 56. Below me 2, 1. Not below his father—21, p. 4.—Eat up below—21, p. 5. Those below—21, p. 6.

**Beneath** 21.

Beneath the ground 2, 1. From beneath 35 p. 20.

**Beside, besides** 22.

Beside, i. e. above 2, 4.—Else 30, 4.—More, 53, 10. Beside himself 71, p. 2. No body besides my self 73, 4.

**Between** 23.

All between 21, p. 1. From between 35, p. 19. Not long between 50, 6, c. 23.

**Beyond** 24.

Beyond, above, more than 2, 3. As far as from beyond 33, p. 21. Beyond his last 44, p. 4. Beyond what is sufficient 92, p. 9.

**Body.** Every body 43, p. 19. No body 10, 5,—22, 2. No body but—26, 15, 17. Not by any body 27, 5. No body else —30, 4. Of any body else 30, p. 4. Well in body 42, p. 1. Let no body in—45, 6. Not let a penny to any body 45, 7. See my *Idioms*.

**Both** 25.

On both sides 31, p. 22,—65, p. 13.

Being about 37,—forth 4, 2,—home 13, 2, n. See my *Idioms*.

**But**

# I N D E X.

- But** 26. — 2, p. 10.  
 Nought but — 2, p. 10.  
 But five in all 10, p. 18.  
 No more but five 53, p. 18.  
 But and if 13, 4.  
 But and you will not — 13, 4, n. 1.  
 What remedy but — 17, 2.  
 Not any hindrance, but that 20, 4.  
 Nothing but — 21, 1.  
 Not but for 34, 2.  
 If I had him but here — 37, p. 8.  
 But yet 40, 13, — 104, 1.  
 It is but as I use 43, p. 25.  
 But a very little 47, p. 1.  
 But little 47, p. 19.  
 Never but once 60, p. 7.  
 But if not 62, 14.  
 No doubt but — 61, p. 2.  
 No question but — 61, p. 19.  
 You cannot but know 62, p. 22.  
 — Not a day but — 62, p. 28.  
 Nor but upon great occasion 65, p. 26.  
 No body but — 73, 4.  
 So she be but —, so there be but 73, 5.  
 I desire but this — 75, 3, n. 2.  
 But a while since, 78, 1, — 98, p. 13.  
**By** 27. —  
 By my self 4, 2, — 71, p. 1.  
 — Think by my self 75, 4.  
 By it self 71, p. 3.  
 By little and little 13, p. 4.  
 By this 14, 7.  
 By night 14, 10.  
 By day 14, 10, c. 3.  
 Not any by 22, 2.  
 By some means 22, 4.  
 By their means 37, 3, n.  
 By sea and land 25, 2, — 52, 3.  
 By reason of — 34, 15, — 69, 1.  
 By and by 37, p. 11.  
 By much, by how much 52, 5.  
 By how much, by so much 79, 3.  
 Get good by — 15, 6.  
 It comes by — 67, 2.  
 Hard by the town 69, p. 14.  
 Though friends be by 73, 5, c. 5.  
 By, before a Verbal in *ing* 88, 4.  
 By which place 95, 3.  
 Be laid by 98, 1, c. 7.  
**C**AN. All I can 10, 4.  
 Must do all he can 51, 6, n. 3. All the haste you can 10, 4. Can ill away with 16, 3. See my *Idioms*.  
**Cannot.** And cannot 13, 2.  
 Cannot away with — 16, 3.  
 Cannot but — 26, 6. Fear I cannot 62, 5.  
**Cause.** Instrumental 27, 2.  
 See my *Idioms*.  
**Certain.** Speak it for a certain 43, 2. See my *Idioms*.  
 Charge

# INDEX.

**Charge.** To be at charges 15, p. 25. Stand in little charge 42, 4. With as little charge as may be 47, 12. See my *Idioms*.

**Clear.** Clear against 9, 5. See my *Idioms*.

**Cloze by** 15, 5. See my *Idioms*.

**Under Colour** 90, 5. See my *Idioms*.

**Come.** Abroad 4, 2. Again 8, 2.—Back 18, 8. Before 18, p. 12.—Behind 19, 1.—Even with—31, p. 3.—Up but now 31, p. 15.—Down 28, p. 15. Hard to be come at 15, 12. Come as far as from 31, 6. Comes to a thing 10, 1. Here *Davus* comes 37, p. 3. Let the old man come 45, p. 1. See my *Idioms*.

**Comparison.** In comparison of 83, 5. In comparison with —42, p. 19. See my *Idioms*.

**Concern.** It much concerns 52, 2. See my *Idioms*.

**Concerning** 3, 5.—14, 2;—67, 6.

**Consecrations of Particles** 101, 1, n.

**Contrary** 9, 4.

On the contrary 65, p. 36.

Contrary to what—83, p. 38, 39, 40,—72, n. 3. See my *Idioms*.

**By course** 8, 4.—Take that course 34, 4. See my *Idioms*.

**Cross** 9, 4. Cross weather 10, p. 12. Do not cross me 13, 2, n.—67, 2. Overthwart 67, 2. Contrary to 9, 4. See my *Idioms*.

## D

**Active** after *idem*, a Grecism, 75, 2. So after a Passive 64, 12, n. 2. So after Verbs of comparing, contending, mingling 100, 4, n. 2.

**Day.** The day before 18, p. 1. Four days before 18, 5. Never before to day 18, 1. The day after 7, 3, n. The next day after 7, 3, n. & p. 2, 11. Five days after 7, 3. Day after day 7, p. 8. By day 14, 10. Night and day 18, 2. From day to day 35, p. 9. The day before the murder was done 18, p. 13. Twice a day 25, 1. No day but—26, 4. By ten days end 27, p. 2. By break of day 27, p. 5. Far of the day 33, p. 24. Now-a-days 63, p. See my *Idioms*.



# INDEX.

In very deed 89, p. 16,—42,  
p. 26,——106, 4. Sub.  
mon. See my *Idioms*.

Do at—15, p. 31, 32. Do  
as what becomes 17, p. 1,  
2. As you would be done  
by 27, p. 13, &c. See my  
*Idioms*.

Doubt. Out of doubt 69, 6.  
No doubt but 26, 7. With-  
out all doubt 10, p. 10.  
See my *Idioms*.

**Down** 28.

Run up and down 13, p. 6.  
Look down upon 14, 1.  
Lay down before——18, 3.  
Ly down by 27, 7.  
Let down 45, p. 6.  
Carried even down 31, p. 14.  
Set down 24, 2,—27, 15.  
Sit down by 27, 7.  
Run down 35, 2.

## E

**Either** 29.

**E**ither of them 9, p. 1.  
Either—or else 30, 5.  
On either side—65, p. 15:  
Either—or—66, 2, & p. 5.  
Either of you 73, p. 15.

**Else** 30.

Else, i. e. more 53, 10.  
Or else 66, p. 9.

Nothing else but 26, 5.

**End.** 34, 9. At an end 15, 7.  
By the hours, ten days,  
twelve months end 27, p.  
2, 3. To the end that—  
34, 12,—75, 4. Most an  
end 54, p. 2. It must have  
an end 55, 1. To the end  
I might not speak of—  
83, p. 28. To this end that  
——83, p. 29. Towards  
the end of——87, p. 2.  
To no end 61, p. 3. Make  
even at the year's end 31,  
p. 11. See my *Idioms*.

**Enough.** Long enough 3, p.  
Enough and enough again  
8, p. 3. Had time enough  
to——26, 1, e. 4. Well  
enough——26, 2. Old  
enough for 43, p. 15. Like  
enough so 46, 3. See my  
*Idioms*.

**Ere.** How long is it ere?  
40, 10, n. p. 175.  
Not long ere 50, p. 1.  
Ere-long 50, p. 2.  
Ere-while 92, p. 4.

**Even** 31.

Even as——so 13, 4.—  
Even with me 56, 2.  
Even now 63, 2. It is even  
so 73, p. 14. Filthy even  
to be spoken 84, 3. Be  
even with——100, p. 1.

**Ever**

# INDEX.

## Ever 32.

As often as ever 14, p. 11.  
 Lasts for ever 44, 4.  
 As much as ever 52, p. 37.  
 Or ever 66, p. 8.  
 Whatsoever, howsoever, 73, 3.  
*Every* 1, 7.  
 Every one 2, 3, —86, 1.  
 As every man's pleasure is 14, p. 1. At every word 15, p. 7. Every where 27, 16.  
 Every thing 31, 3. Every day 36, 5, —53, 7. Every man 51, 6, n. 3. On every side 64, p. 14. Upon every occasion 65, p. 24. Outdo every body 69, p. 25. Twelve for every man 34, 17. See my *Idioms*.

*Except* 22, 2, —26, 9.  
 Except the captain—22, 3, —102, 3. See my *Idioms*.

## F

**F***ain*. How fain would I that—40, 5.  
 Would fain see 51, 6, n. 4.  
 —Never so fain 60, 5, e. 9.  
 —Would very fain—89, p. 14. See my *Idioms*.

## Far 31.

How far 40, 11.  
 Not so far about 3, p. 14.  
 Far and wide 4, 4.

So far as concerneth 14, 2.  
 As far as —14, p. 3.  
 As far as I see 68, p. 1.  
 As far as thou canst 75, 1.  
 So far from being—that —20, 8, & p. 8.  
 Even as far as from 31, 6.  
 So far from doing—35, p. 12,—being 20, 8.

*Far from*. Before a Verb *ab* in *ing* 88, 9.

*Fashion* 7, 5, —46, 4.  
 It was never his fashion 43, p. 23. See my *Idioms*.

As fast as—14, 6. See my *Idioms*.

No *Fear*; not fear but 26, 7.  
 For fear 27, 11, n. 2. See my *Idioms*.

At *First* 2, p. 8. At the very first 15, 7. At the first sight 15, p. 11.

At the first appearing, at my first beginning 15, 10. The first man 51, p. 2.

*Fit* 4, 1. As it is fit 14, 9. Fit for—34, 4. I think it not fit 43, p. 24. See my *Idioms*.

## For 34.

All for himself 10, 3, & p. 2.  
 Giving all for gone 10, p. 11.  
 Just for all the world as 10, p. 30.  
 As for 14, 2.  
 Care not a pin for—14, 7.

For

# INDEX.

- For as little as you can 14, p. 6.  
 For as much as 14, p. 9.—  
 20, 2.  
 Angry for that 15, 12.  
 Not behind any for ———  
 19, p. 4.  
 Surety for ——— 20, p. 4.  
 The fewer for my being at  
 ——— 20, p. 7.  
 For thee ——— 21, p. 2.  
 Not below for warlike praise  
 21, p. 4.  
 Famous for 25, 2.  
 For the good of both 25, p. 5.  
 But for ——— 26, 2.  
 For fear, anger, joy, tears  
 27, 11.  
 For many years together 28,  
 p. 11.  
 You may for me 31, 3.  
 For ever 32, p. 1.  
 It had been more for your  
 credit 42, p. 28.  
 For the most part 54, p. 4.  
 Do you speak it for a certain  
 43, 2.  
 Do the like for you 46, p. 1.  
 Like for like 46, p. 2.  
 ——— For nought 64, p. 19.  
 For ought I see 68, p. 1.  
 For time to come 83, p. 7.  
 Not seen for six months to-  
 gether 85, p. 4.  
 Good for, fit for ——— 88, 3.  
 For before a verbal in *ing* 88,  
 3, 4, 5, 8.  
 Dare not for ang'ring, would  
 but for hurting ———  
 88, p. 15, 16.  
 What ——— for ——— 92, p. 2.  
 Send for ——— 93, 2.
- They are for their whores  
 93, 4.  
 Stay a while for ——— 98, 1.  
 For a little while 98, 1.  
 For some while 98, 1.  
 For a very little while 98, 1.  
 Not for a while 98, p. 10.  
 For a good pretty while 98,  
 p. 11.  
*Forth* 39, 1. See my *Idioms*.  
*Forthwith* 27, 13.  
 To and fro 25, 2, c. 3.  
 From 35.  
 From above 2, 5.  
 From about *Rome* 3, p. 8.  
 From home 4, 1.  
 From abroad 4, 3.  
 From thenceforward 7, 6, n.  
 From among 12, 2.  
 From a child 14, 3.  
 Escape from 14, 4, c. 3.  
 Steal away from ——— 16, p. 4.  
 Keep from being done ——— 20, 6.  
 So far from being, that —  
 20, 8, & p. 8.  
 From beneath ——— 21, p. 2, 3.  
 From within ——— 100, 1, n.  
 From beyond 24, 1, n.  
 Even from 31, 5, 6.  
 Even as far as from 31, 6.  
 So far from, that ——— 33, 3.  
 As far as from 33, 6.  
 Far from, far off from —  
 33, 7.  
 Far from thence 33, p. 6.  
 Far from 33, p. 7.  
 From thenceforth 36, 4.  
 From

# I N D E X.

From henceforward 36, p. 3.  
 To let or hinder from doing  
 45, 3.  
 Not to hide from—62, p. 20.  
 From the, that time that—  
 72, 2. From hence 96, 4.  
 From thence 77, 1.  
 From day to day 83, p. 42.  
 Deliver from hand to hand  
 83, p. 44.  
 Report went from man to  
 man 83, p. 45.  
 From, before a Verbal in  
 ing 88, 4.  
 Far from, before a Verbal in  
 ing 88, 9.  
 From what place 94, 1.

Further 53, 9.  
 Further *i. e.* else 30, 3.  
 Further *i. e.* yet 104, 5.  
 On the further side 65, p. 19.  
 Spread further 49, 4. See my  
*Idioms.*

Furthermore 22, 4.—53, p.  
 29.

## G.

Genitive of Proper name  
 of place whence gover-  
 ned 15, 14, n. 1.  
 After a Verb Substantive 64,  
 1, n. 1. Noun Substantive  
 64, 1, n. 1.  
 Verbs of Accusing 64, 7, n.  
 2. Condemning 64, 7, n.  
 2.—Absolving 64, 7, n.  
 2. After *opus*, *dignus*, *in-*  
*dignus* 64, 10.

After Adjectives of Fulness,  
 Empriness, a Grecism 64,  
 11. After *pœnitent*, *piet*,  
*pudet*, *tadet* 64, 8.

After *miserere*, *miserescere* 65, 8.  
 After Verbs of Rejoicing  
 64, 13. After Verbs of E-  
 steeming 47, 4, n. p. 209.  
 Of Price or value 103, 1.  
 Of Matter how varied 64,  
 3. Of Possession how va-  
 ried 64, 1, n. 4, p. 80. Of  
 Partition how varied 64,  
 6, n.

Gerund in *di* 88, 2.

In *do* 88, 3. ————

In *dum* 88, 5. ———its con-  
 struction 55, 1, n. 3.

Get above 2, p. 16. Abroad 4,  
 p. 5.—you away—16, 1.—it  
 done 9, p. 7.—by heart 27,  
 p. 16. I will get me some-  
 whither else 30, p. 3.

—As near the enemy as ever  
 he could 56, p. 8. See my  
*Idioms.*

Go about 3, 7.—about to—3,  
 p. 12. About the bush 3, p.  
 4. About to go 3, 7. Year  
 gone about 3, p. 7. Go a-  
 broad 4, p. 7. Go accord-  
 ing to 6, p. 7.—go away  
 withal 10, 2.—goes on  
 65, 12.—not go away  
 with it so 16, p. 1.—go  
 near to have me—56,  
 p. 7.—go without their  
 supper 21, p. 6.

Go even on 31, p. 8. Go  
 I i be-



# I N D E X.

beyond 24, 2, c. 4. Be gone beyond 24, 3. Go beyond, *i. e.* excel 24, p. 1. Go by 27, 6. But just now gone 26, p. 3. Go down the stream 28, p. 13. At the going down of the Sun 28, p. 13. The Sun is going down 28, p. 14. Go far with—33, p. 13.—how things go with us 40, p. 4. Go home 45, 4. Go on my fourscore and four 65, p. 1. Voices go on neither side 65, p. 7. See my *Idioms*.

*Good* at—15, p. 33. Do good with being here 20, p. 2. For the good of both 25, p. 5. Good for—34, 4. Can do no good 61, p. 5. He wanted no good will 61, p. 27. See my *Idioms*.

*Great*. So great 73, 2, n. 2. As great as—14, 6. As great as it is—14, 7. So great as—14, 10, c. 7. So great a loss 18, 2. At a great deal more of uncertainty 18, p. 14. Of a great compass 20, 9.—came to great sorrow 20, 9, n. Far the greatest 33, 2. For a great cause 34, 2. A great while 37, 1. What great matter 64, p. 2. See my *Idioms*.

H

*HAD*. All after as it is to be had 10, 6. Had cross weather 10, p. 12. Had like to have been lost—12, p. 2. Had this befallen you—15, 2. if I had him but here—37, p. 9. Had an ill journey of it 64, p. 13. Had I been ought but—68, p. 2. See my *Idioms*.

*Hand*. Near at hand 56, p. 4. At hand 15, p. 5. Before hand 18, p. 2. Behind hand in the world 19, p. 5. Behind hand in courtesie 19, p. 7. Beside the Business in hand 22, p. 4. Hold in hand 26, 1, c. 4. Hand down, deliver from hand to hand 28, p. 10.—35, p. 6. Part even hands 31, p. 10. Out of hand 64, p. 1.—69, p. 4. He hath but from hand to mouth 35, p. 13.

Long in hand with 42, p. 15. Some little matter in hand 42, p. 20. See my *Idioms*.

*Hard*. As if it were any hard matter 14, 7. Hard to be come at 15, 12. Hard by 27, 7, c. 1. 6. & p. 19, 11. A hard case 43, p. 6. It is hard to say 43, p. 10. No hard matter 45, p. 11. See my *Idioms*.

*Hardly*.

# I N D E X.

*Hardly.*—But 26, 10, n. 2.  
*Hardly*, or not at all 10, 5.

*Haste.* In all haste 10, p. 26.  
 Make haste to——16, 1.  
 See my *Idioms*.

*Hath.* That hath no settled  
 being 20, p. 13.

*Have* 6, p. 1, 4.—a care 100, 2.  
 —a fore-sight 7, p. 15.  
 —away——16, 1. To  
 have had knowledge——  
 18, p. 2. Not have any set-  
 tled being 20, p. 11. Have  
 by me 27, p. 16. I have  
 no time 61, p. 22. I would  
 have you——34, 19. See  
 my *Idioms*.

*He* 12, 1, c. 2. He that 26,  
 4, c. 3.  
*Heart.* Love at heart 15, p.  
 23. Get by heart 27, p.  
 17. Say by heart 27, p.  
 19. See my *Idioms*.

**Hence 36.**

Get you away hence 16, 1.  
 From hence 96, 4.  
 Far from hence 35, p. 2.  
 From hence it cometh——  
 35, p. 4.

*Henceforth* 36, 4. From hence-  
 forth 35, p. 3.

*Henceforward* 36, p. 5. From  
 henceforward 36, p. 3.

*He* 38, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

*Her own self* 7, 2, n. 2.

*Hers* 8, 4.

*Here* 27. Here again 8, p. 8.  
 My being here 20, 4. Do  
 good with being here 20,  
 p. 2. Wandering here and  
 there 28, p. 9. He will be  
 here even now 31, p. 20.

*Hereabout* 37, 2.

*Hereabouts* 37, 2.

*Hereafter* 37, 2, p. 159.—  
 8, 3.—53, 8.

*Hereat* 37, 3.

*Hereaway* 37, 2.

*Hereby* 37, 3.

*Herein* 37, 3.

*Hereof* 37, 3.

*Hereon* 37, 3.

*Heretofore* 37, 2.

*Hereunto* 37, 3.

*Hereupon* 37, 3.

*Herewith* 37, 3.

*Him* 38, 3, 4, 5. But for him  
 —26, 2. He lies down  
 by him 27, 7, c. 5.

*Himself* 38, 3, 4.—89, 3, 4.  
 & p. 1. Beside himself 22,  
 p. 1.—71, p. 2. No bo-  
 dy but himself 26, 9.  
 Here's he himself 37, p. 2.

*Hinder* 45, 3. See my *Idi-  
 oms*.

*His* 38, 1, 2.—8, 4.

Not his equal 10, 5.

# INDEX.

—His being gone 20, p. 3.  
 With his own hand 70, 1.  
 The man his own self 70, 2.  
 At his own house 70, p. 3.

*Hither* 30, 1, 2, 3.  
*Hither and thither* 13, p. 7.  
*Hitherto* 39, 4. — 104, 3.  
*Hitherward* 39, 1.

*Home.* From home 4, 1.  
 Come home 4, 3. Go home  
 11, 1. At home 15, 6.  
 Carry home 35, n. Home  
 proofs 42, 6. See my *Idi-*  
*oms.*

*Hour.* An hour after 7, 3. &  
 p. 7. By the hour's end  
 27, p. 2. See my *Idioms.*

*House.* Not within the house  
 4, 1. At his house 15, 6,  
 9. Comes to my house  
 26, 4. They never came  
 in house 42, 2.

## How 40.

How many — 10, p. 23.  
 Howsoever 14, 7.  
 How much soever 24, p. 2.  
 How far 33, p. 2, 12.  
 How little soever 47, 1, p. 206.  
 How long — 50, 6.  
 How now! 63, p. 5. For  
 how much 35, 5. By how  
 much, by so much 52, 5.

*Howbeit* 40, 13. — 57, 1.

*However* 40, 14.

*Howsoever* 32, 4. — 40, 14.

## I.

*JEST.* In jest 42, p. 21.  
 See my *Idioms.*

## If 41.

All one as if 10, 7.  
 What and if 13, 4.  
 But and if — 13, 4.  
 As if it were any hard mat-  
 ter 14, 7.  
 As if 14, p. 4.  
 If not 26, 1.  
 Even as if — 31, p.  
 It is a marvel if I do not—  
 62, p. 17.

*III.* They can ill away with  
 — 16, 3.  
 It is as ill as it can be 43, 1,  
 n. 1. See my *Idioms.*

## In 42.

A year in combing — 1, 5.—  
 88, p. 3, 4.  
 An hour in telling 1, 5.  
 In bigness 2, p. 17. — 10, 6.  
 In other places 2, p. 18.  
 He went in — 8, 1.  
 To let in 45, 6.  
 All in general 10, 1.  
 In truth 10, 5 — 73, p. 14.  
 In good truth 88, 9.  
 Am in love 51, 5.  
 — As it is in thicknes 10, 6.  
 How many in all 10, p. 23.  
 But five in all 10, p. 18.  
 In all haste 10, p. 26.  
 In for among 11, 1, n. 2.

In

# I N D E X.

In as much as 14, p. 9.  
 Behind hand in the world—  
     in courtesie 19, p. 5, 7.  
     — In being 20, p. 1, 6.  
 In debt 52, p. 23. — 100,  
     p. 16.  
 Not in being 20, p. 9, 10.  
 Hold in hand 26, 1, e. 4.  
 Haft but the name in thy  
     mouth 26, 8.  
 Lay in irons 26, p. 16.  
 Nothing in the Earth but—  
     26, p. 18.  
 In no danger 27, 1.  
 In passing 27, 14.  
 In esteem, in use 33, 3.  
 Fly in his face 35, 3, n. 1.  
 In point of matter 52, p. 38.  
 No justice in it 61, p. 7.  
 In no fault 61, p. 8.  
 In no wise 61, p. 21, 25,  
 Put in mind 64, 4, 7, e. 3.  
 Son in Law 64, 7.  
 Not over an acre in bigness  
     67, 4.  
 Live in misery 81, 2, e. 2.  
 In a manner 83, 11.  
 He had been the maddest  
     man in the world to—  
     83, 11, n. 5.  
 In before a Verbal in *ing* 88,  
     4.  
 Twenty years in coming 88,  
     p. 6.  
 In the hearing of three--88,  
     p. 7. In my hearing 88,  
     p. 18.  
 Trusting in 88, p. 14.  
 Let us avoid it in our selves  
     88, p. 12.  
 Things done in the Country  
     92, p. 7.

What lies in him 92, p. 13.  
 In what, in which place 95, 1.  
 In hand with — 106, 4. In  
     hand with a Book 100, p.  
     43.  
 In your judgment 105, p. 1.  
 As much as lies in me, you  
     51, p. 33, 34.

*Indeed* 7, 1. Nor *indeed* 27,  
     11.

*Infinitive* after a Substantive  
     a Grecism 13, 11, n. 2. So  
     after an Adjective 84, 3.  
     How varied 83, 11, n. 7.

*Ing.* Verbals in *ing* 88.

*Instantly* 27, 13.

*Into* 7, p. 12. — 42, 5.

*It* 43.

It is above — 2, p. 11.  
 It is not my desire 4, 2.  
 It was not long after 7, p. 3.  
 It thunders 8, 5.  
 It will not be against duty  
     9, p. 1.  
 It is all one 10, 7.  
 It comes all to a thing 10, p. 1.  
 It is the part of 14, 4.  
 It is the property of 14, 4.  
 It is at the command of —  
     that I come 15, 9.

*Its* 38, 1, 2.

It becomes 17, 1. — 17, 2,  
     & p. 1.

It cannot be but 26, 6.

As far as it is possible 33, 4.



# I N D E X.

It with self 38, 3, 4.  
 It without self 38, 5.  
 How is it that? 40, 12.  
 It repents, irks 64, 8.  
 It is a year, the third day, a long time since—72, 2.  
 It is now going on 7 months since—72, 2.  
 It is now ten days since 72, p. 3.  
 It is not to say—83, p. 47.

*Its* 38, 1, 2.

*Is*. Is above 2, p. 10, 11, 14, 20.  
 Is about 3, 7, n. He is my care 10, 3. It is all one 10, 7. The Sun is going down 28, p. 14. His stomach is come down 28, p. 15. Corn is down 28, p. 18. She is at down-lying 28, p. 11. It is I 43, p. 9.—It is no being for—20, 10. He is down 28, 2. It is lost 22, 4. How is it that—? 40, 12.

*Just*. Just now 1, 4, 63, 3. Just for all the world as—10, p. 30. Just at work 15, p. 8. But just now gone 26, p. 3. It is just so with me 43, p. 21. Just as much 52, p. 5. See my *Idioms*.

## K

*Keep* all to your self 10, 2. Keep from being done 20, 6. Keep from

pleading, coming, &c. 35, 3, n. To keep hands from 52, p. 26. It will keep to its kind 52, p. 39. See my *Idioms*.

*Kind* 31, 1. What kind of 64, 15. Mankind 51, 3. Excellent in that kind 24, 2. A kind of—83, p. 20. Such kind of 81, 2. See my *Idioms*.

## L

*Last* 44. At last 15, p. 17. Last but one 26, p. 12.

*Least* 49. At least 15, p. 20. At the least 15, p. 19.

*Leave*. He bids me leave all, and mind—10, p. 7. Leave to do a thing—34, 15. Leave off 45, 1. Give leave to—45, 2. See my *Idioms*.

*Left*—Left running 8, p. 2.—28, p. 6. What was left 8, 7. All that is left 10, p. 9. Ground left between 23, p. 2. Left-wing 46, 3. See my *Idioms*.

*Leisure*. To be at Leisure 15, p. 6. See my *Idioms*.

*Length*. At length 15, 18. See my *Idioms*.

*Less*

# I N D E X.

*Less* 48. Sell for less—33,  
2.  
Not much less than —52,  
p. 29. Much less—103,  
p. 1.

## *Left* 49.

Afraid left—4, p. 5.

*Let* 45. ———8, 5.  
Let out a field 69, 14.  
He let fall tears 76, p. 3.

*Like* 46. Not liked—12, p. 1.  
Like to have been lost—  
12, p. 2.

Like as ———10 14, 4.  
I liked it 15, 7. Like to go  
without ———102, p. 3.

It liketh us 38, 4.  
Birds like Thrushes—48, p. 1.  
Not like to be—51, p. 11.  
Live like a man 51, p. 12.  
Done like a man 51, p. 8.  
Like a Bee 52. Never like  
to see more—53, p. 3. To  
live like himself 71, p. 5.  
Like to have been lost 12, p. 2.

## *Little* 47.

A little after their time 7, 1.  
—his time 7, p. 1. A little  
after 7, p. 10, —8, 1. By  
little and little 13, p. 4. As  
little as 14, 6. As little as  
it is 14, 7. As little as you  
can—14, p. 6. A little be-  
fore death, night, Sun-set,  
day-light 18, p. 9. Within  
a little while 27, 12. Within

a little while after 98, p. 8.  
Within a very little while  
after 100, p. 7. He was  
within a little of being  
killed 101, p. 5.—Of put-  
ting them away 101, p. 7.  
—Of promising 101, p. 9.  
Do little good—20, p. 2.  
There wanted but a little  
but—2, p. 11. A little  
before she died 31, p. 25.  
Differs little from—35, 4.  
Some little matter in hand  
42, p. 20. Little less—48,  
2. If never so little—60,  
5, 6, 10, 11. A little while  
since 72, 3. Too little 86,  
p. 4. A little bending to-  
wards—87, 4. Little worth  
103, p. 9. For as little as—  
34, 5. For a very little  
time 34, 8. A little more  
or within a little more—  
53, p. 16.

## *Long* 50.

Long since 72, 3.  
How long since 72, 3.  
Long about 3, p. 1, 2.  
Not long after 7, p. 3.  
Rest all night long 10, p. 5.  
As long as you will 14, p. 7.  
About four fingers long 43,  
1.  
So long 14, p. 7.  
So long as 14, p. 7. —17,  
p. 2. —68, 3.  
Long before 18, 5. How long  
is it since—40, 10. How  
long 40, 10, n. q. 175—  
This long time 40, p. 3.  
Will be of long continuance

# INDEX.

41, p. 8. So long till 98, 5.  
Not long of me 43, p. 14.  
Whom was it long of, that  
43, p. 16.

*Long*, i. e. More than 2, 2.

*Low* It flies low 56, 2. See  
my *Idioms*.

## M.

*Make*. Make a stir 10, 4.  
Make a great account  
of 14, 10. Make small rec-  
koning 17, 3. Make even  
31, 1. --at the years end 31,  
p. 11. Make complaint to  
31, p. 26. This makes for  
me 34, 3. Make it out 42,  
6. See my *Idioms*.

## Man 51.

What kind, manner of man  
64, 15. This man 13, 2, n.  
The leading man 20, 9, n.  
Odds betwixt man and  
man 23, p. 6. Man by  
man 27, 15. The next  
man to — 58, p. 5, 6.

*Manner* 7, 5. -- 46 4. In a man-  
ner 42, p. 38. In like  
manner as if — 46, 5. Do  
in like manner 46, p. 5.

*Manner of man* — 64, 15.  
See my *Idioms*.

*Many*. So many 73, 2, n. 2.  
Many a — 1, p. 3. How

many come they to — 10,  
p. 23. As many as they  
are 14, 7. As many as 14,  
p. 8. Many being killed  
— 25, p. 1. How many  
ways, acres, &c. 40, 2, n.  
Never so many 60, 5, c.  
14. See my *Idioms*.

*Matter*. No hard matter 14, 7.  
No matter whether 27, 2,  
c. 3. In this matter —  
34, 1. What matter it is  
— 36, 2. I matter not  
50, 6, c. 10. -- 53. 3. Makes  
no matter whether 61, p. 9.  
See my *Idioms*.

*May* 75, 4. With as little  
trouble as may be 14, 6.  
It may be judged 14, 7.  
That may be numbred  
20, 9. You may for me  
31, 3. See my *Idioms*.

*Me* 71, p. 1. Methinks I may  
— 27, p. 14. Methinks you  
make — 61, 3. Speak me,  
him fair 150, 2, n. 2. See  
my *Idioms*.

*Mean*. Born of mean parents  
20, 1, c. 3. In the mean  
while, time, space 42, p.  
16. — 98, 3. & n. 1. The  
mean is the best 54, 2. See  
my *Idioms*.

*Means* 27, 2. By no means 4,  
p. 2. — 61, p. 21.

By our means 4, p. 5.

By all means 10, p. 19.

By some means 22, 4.

By

# INDEX.

By their means 35, 3, n.  
By some means or other 66,  
p. 1. See my *Idioms*.

They meant nothing else but  
—30, 1. See my *Idioms*.

Meet. Meet with 3, 1, n.  
Above what was meet 23.  
Meet to be 84, 3, n. See  
my *Idioms*.

Mere 89, 1.

Might 75, 5. As great as might  
be 14, 6. See my *Idioms*.

Mind. Mind what you are a-  
bout 3, p. 11.—had a mind  
to—4, p. 6. Against his  
mind 9, 4. As if he had no  
mind to—14, p. 4. He  
hath a mind to—28, p. 3.  
Put out of mind 36, 4.  
Troubled in mind 42, p.  
27. In my mind—42, p.  
43. As much as they had  
a mind 52, 1. He is of  
my mind 64, p. 30. As  
his mind is that—14, 9.  
See my *Idioms*.

Mine. An Acquaintance of  
mine 14, 1. A friend of  
mine 64, 4.

More 53.

More in number than 2, 2.

More, *i. e.* above or longer  
in time than 2, 2.

More than 76, p. 1. More

than 22, 3. —76, n. 1. p.  
354. Any more 19, 2.

More, *i. e.* else 30, 3.

More than ever 3, p. 7.

It had been more for your  
credit 42, p. 18. Never  
like to see me more 46, 3,  
p. 203. More like a city  
than—46, 4. As much  
more 52, p. 17. As much  
or more 52, p. 17. No more  
61, 5. Yet more 104, 5.  
Sell for more 35, 5.

More *i. e.* beside 22, 3.

Any more mischief 19, 2.

Moreover 22, 4.—53, p. 28.

Most 54.—7, 6. At the most  
15, 15.—That I make most  
reckoning of 43, p. 26.

Much 5.

Much above—2, 3.

As much as—10, 4.—14, 6,  
10. & p. 9.

So much as 10, 4.

How much soever 10, 4.—  
14, p. 2.

Not so much as used 48, p. 2.

For as much as 14, p. 9, 20, 2.

In as much as 14, p. 9.

As much as ever 32, p. 8.

Sell for as much as 34, 5.

Attend much 25, 2.

Much set by 27, 16.

Set too much by 38, 4.

How much, so much 40, 4.

A little too much 47, p. 10.

Over



# I N D E X.

Over much 67, 3.  
 I could not so much as ima-  
 gine 42, p. 24.  
 Not so much by — as —  
 27, 10.  
 Not so much to save — as —  
 38, 4.  
 Much less 48, 2. & p. 2.  
 — So much 72, 1.  
 Too much 86, 1. & p. 3, 4, 5.

**Must** 55.

It must be accounted of as —  
 14, 9. Must become 17, 2.  
 They must have water  
 near — 22, p. 3. It cannot  
 be but you must say 6, 6.

*My.* Hold my peace 65, 1.  
 At my beginning, bidding  
 15, 10. c. 1, 3. Before my  
 eyes, fight 18, 2. In my  
 hearing 88, p. 18. The  
 fewer for my being at —  
 20, p. 7. By my self 27,  
 12. No body beside my  
 self 22, 2. Going on my  
 fourscore — 65, p. 1. My  
 self 25, 2. On my side 65,  
 p. 5. As my own 70, 1.  
 Not my own man 70, p. 3.  
 My self 71, 1.

## N

**N**eed 6, p. 5.  
 As there shall be need  
 14, p. 1. You need not —  
 20, p. 3. It had need he  
 done 43, p. 27. Must needs

be so 55, 1. & p. 2. It must  
 needs be that — 55, p. 1. No  
 need 61, p. 11. — 64, 10.  
 See my *Idioms*.

**Near** 56.

Near being killed, routed 20,  
 7. Water near them — 22, p. 3.

**Nearer** 57.

**Neither** 59.

On neither side 65, p. 6, 7.  
 Not yet neither? 92, p. 12.

**Never** 60.

Never at — 2, 2.  
 Never before 8, 3. — 18, p. 3.  
 Never left running 8, p. 2.  
 Never at all 10, 5.  
 Be never the nearer 57, p. 4.  
 Never — but — 26, 4.  
 Never like to see me more  
 46, 3.  
 Never so little 47, 6.  
 Never so much — 52, p. 14.  
 Being never to see him more  
 53, p. 2.  
 Never more than now 52,  
 p. 26.  
 Would I might never live,  
 if — 62, p. 15.  
 Now or never 63, p. 1.  
 Never heard of till now 63,  
 p. 6.  
 Whiles they never thought  
 of him 65, 12.  
 Be never so little out of  
 tune 69, p. 16.

Never

# I N D E X.

Never after—till now 82, 3,

(3)

Never till then, till then never ib. & p. 5.

Never take it to heart 83, p. 23.

Never let him hope for that 98, 3.

Nevertheless 34, 13.—39, 4.—40, 13.—48, 2. & p. 4.

Neuter Passive 25, 5, n. 2.

Next 58.—76, 2.

Next after 7, 6.

Next day after 7, 3, n. 1. & p. 2, 11. Against the next day 9, 1.

Next to —83, p. 53.

Nigh at 15, 5. Nigh to 22, 1.

Night. The night before 18, p. 13. Night and Day 18, 2. By night 27, p. 6. Get done by, i. e. against night 27, p. 1. See my *Idioms*.

No 61.

No —at all 10, 5.

No where at all 10, 5.

No longer since than yesterday 15, 2.

No danger 16, p. 2.

In no danger 27, 1.

No being for —20, 10.

That hath no settled being 20, p. 13.

No —but 26, 4.

No doubt, but —26, 7.

No body 26, 9.

No body but—26, p. 13, 17.

No matter whether 27, 2.

No agreement could be made 27, 11.

No man else 30, 1.

No body else 30, 4.

No coming for you here 37, p. 8.

No hard matter 43, p. 11.

No let to —45, 5.

No little kindness 47, 1.

No less than 48, 2.

No man 51, 6, n. 4.

No not for —51, 6, n. 5.

No not so much as 52, p. 9.

No more 33, p. 10, 18, 21, 25 —but 101, p. 9.

No not he himself 62, p. 5.

No need of 64, 10.

Whether or no 66, 1.

Whether he, she would or no 66, p. 2, 3.

They will be to no purpose 66, p. 9.

That no 75, 3, n. 2.

You took no rest 82, p. 1.

No good trusting, no sweet living, no believing, no trusting 88, 1, n. 3.

No difference betwixt 88, p. 9.

No where 95, 4.

No whither 96, 4, p. 430.

No reason why 90, 3.

He doth no more but deny 101, p. 9.

So it be no trouble to you 73, p. 11.

No where else 30, p. 2.

Nonce. For the nonce 35, p. 8. See my *Idioms*.

None.

# I N D E X.

*None.* None of these things  
 2, 3. Beyond which none  
 ought to go 24, 2, c. 4.  
 None—but 26, 4. & p.  
 15, 13.—100, 4.  
 Minded by none 27, 5, 3. c.  
 Two or none 29, 9. None  
 more for your turn 53,  
 p. 22. None able to come  
 near him 56, p. 2. None  
 of the best 64, p. 16. See  
*my Idioms.*

*Nor* 84, 2, c. 3.  
 No nor 61, p. 12.

## Not 62.

Not a whit 1, p. 2.  
 Not a little 47, 3.  
 Not so far about 3, p. 14.  
 Not long after 7, 6. & p. 3.  
 That we say not—8, p. 6.  
 Not only but—10, 5.  
 Not at all 10, 5.  
 That is not at all 10, p. 24.  
 Not all a case 10, p. 27.—  
 and not 13, 1.  
 And do not you say—13, 2.  
 Not—as 14, 9, c. 10, 11.  
 Not in being 20, p. 9.  
 Do not think that 20, p. 10.  
 Nor be at all in being 20,—  
 p. 10.  
 Not have any settled Being  
 20, p. 11.  
 If not 26, 1.—41, 2, 3, 4.  
 Did not 26, 1.  
 Were it not that—26, 1.  
 Not but that 26, 3. & p. 4.  
 They do not know 27, 5, c.  
 4.

Not on set purpose 27, 14.  
 Not so strong as—29, 1.  
 Not so much 52, p. 7, 8, 9,  
 10, 11, 12.  
 No nor—61, p. 13.  
 Not trusted on either side 9,  
 p. 1.  
 Not so 73, p. 6.  
 Not so strong as—73, p. 15.  
 Not so often as—73, p. 24.  
 That not—75, 3, n. 2.  
 Not very well 89, p. 2.  
 Not very well advised 89, p.  
 4.  
 Not very learned 89, p. 6.  
 Not yet neither? 92, p. 12.  
 Not yet 104, 3. & p. 2.  
 Not so much as used—48,  
 p. 3.

*Nothing* at all 10, 5.  
 Nothing less 48, 2.  
 Nothing else 23, p. 5.  
 So as nothing can be more  
 53, 11.  
 Nothing but—26, 5. & p. 6,  
 13, 18. Nothing else but  
 —26, 5.—30, 1.  
 Know nothing by one's self  
 27, p. 19. Even nothing  
 at all 31, p. 24.  
 Nothing to me 37, 2.—  
 43, p. 3.  
 Come little or nothing short  
 of—47, p. 5. Nothing as  
 yet—104, 3. See  
*my Idioms.*

*Notwithstanding* 34, 13.—40,  
 13.—104, 1.  
*Nought* but—2, p. 10.  
 Nought

# I N D E X.

- Nought to say against 9, p. 2.  
 For nought 64, p. 19. —  
 Nought to do with —  
 100, p. 7.  
 —Nought to do withal 100,  
 p. 15. See my *Idioms*.  
 Now 63. — 14, 3, e. 2.  
 Now and then 13, p. 5. —  
 76, p. 3.  
 But just now gone 26, p. 3.  
 Even now 31, p. 5, 15, 16, 17,  
 18, 19, 20. Now or never  
 60, p. 3. Never after till  
 now 82, 3. Now-a-days  
 59, 2.  
 O.  
 Observations singular —  
 106.  
 Odd. Play at even or odd 31,  
 p. 4. They are at odds 15,  
 p. 23. What odds there is  
 between — 23, p. 6. See  
 my *Idioms*.  
 Of 64.  
 All that is left of — 10, p. 9.  
 When busiest of all 10, p. 22.  
 What to speak of 14, 10.  
 Make account of 14, 10, e.  
 6.  
 At break of day 15, 1, e. 6.  
 The common talk of all 15,  
 2.  
 Become of 17, 3.  
 Thought of it 18, 5.  
 Of a great compass 20, 9.  
 Provide him of some Being  
 20, p. 12.  
 Ask of 22, 2.  
 Not any of the kindred 22, 2.  
 For the good of both 25, p. 5.  
 Afraid of 26, 4. — 30, 4.  
 Shake off 26, 4.  
 Judge of 27, 10, e. 3.  
 By reason of 27, 11.  
 Far of the day 33, p. 34.  
 Late of the night 88, p. 1.  
 Of it self 38, 4, e. 3.  
 Long of — 50, 2.  
 — These things be not spo-  
 ken of 62, p. 12.  
 Not think of — 62, p. 12.  
 Out of 69, 1, 2, 3. & p. 4, 6,  
 7, 8, 10, 11, 15, 16, 17,  
 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 26.  
 Of his own accord 70, p. 4.  
 — 5, 1.  
 It is well done of you —  
 75, 8, (2)  
 Never heard of till — 82, 3.  
 To the best of my power,  
 skill, &c. 38, p. 10, 37.  
 A kind of covetous fellow  
 83, p. 20.  
 To be of that mind — 84,  
 p. 11.  
 Towards the end of the book  
 87, p. 2.  
 Of before a Verbal in ing 88,  
 6.  
 Glad of the saving of — 88, p. 5.  
 Under colour, shew, pretence  
 of — 90, 5.  
 Of one's accord 5, 2.  
 Of it self 38, 4.  
 Not out of the way 34, p. 9.  
 No one of these — 53, p. 12.  
 — Not of the plot 62, p. 31.  
 Not



# I N D E X.

- Not have their fill of it 62,  
p. 32. Good store of it 62,  
p. 33. Of old 93, p. 3.  
Nineteen years of age 93,  
p. 4.  
*Off.* From 35, 5.  
We put off--7, p. 14.--35,  
p. 9. Far off 33, 7, n. 2. p.  
133. A far off 33, p. 17.  
Places far off one from an-  
other 33, p. 25. Off and  
on 65, p. 38, 39. Put off  
to another day 83, 10. To  
put off--83, 11, n. 2,  
p. 375. A little way off 64,  
p. 25. A furlong off 64,  
p. 26. Twelve miles off  
64, p. 29. I come fairly  
off 64, p. 24.  
*Oft.* Too oft 52, p. 44.  
How oft 40, 2, n.
- Often.* As often as 14, p. 10.  
As often as ever--14,  
p. 10. See my *Idioms*.
- On 65.**
- On the shore 7, p. 12.  
On a sudden 10, p. 6, 28.  
On all sides 10, p. 21.  
On both sides 25, p. 1, 2.  
Sitting on a bank 14, 1, e. 5.  
To be set on fire 58, 1.  
Press on 18, p. 6.  
Rail on--19, p. 1.  
Live on--26, p. 14.  
Hear on't 22, 4.--62, p. 27.  
Ly flat on his belly 28, p. 17.  
On either side 29, 1. & p. 1, 2.  
Even on--31, p. 8, 9.  
On set purpose 64, p. 22.
- It is now going on seven  
years since--72, 2.  
On this hand 78, 2.  
To get up on Horse-back 91,  
2.  
My mind was on my meat  
98, 2.  
Go on with--100, 7.  
On't, i. e. of it 22, 4.
- Once.* Once a year 1, 6.  
Once before 8, p. 6.  
All at once 10, p. 27.  
At once 15, p. 2.  
Once when time was 33, 3.  
Once--another time 38, p. 1.  
Never but once 60, p. 8.  
More than once or twice 53,  
p. 8. See my *Idioms*.
- One.* With one accord 5, 2.  
One thing after another 7, p.  
4. One after another 7, p.  
5. One against another 9,  
p. 4. All one as if --10,  
7. All one with--10, 7.  
All one whether 10, 7. All  
one 10.--10, 7. All under  
one to p. 14. Such an one  
as--14, 3. The one the  
other--14, 9. As being  
one to whom--14, p.  
2. Set at one again 15,  
p. 21. If one begin to--  
20, 5. As being one who  
that--20, 9, n. But one  
23, 1. First, last but one  
26, p. 12. Far off from one  
another 33, p. 25. Differ  
one from another 35, p. 11.  
From one to the other 35,  
p. 10. Hardly one in ten  
that

# I N D E X,

that - 42, p. 31. No one of these things 53, p. 19. One to learn of 64, p. 23. On one side, on the other side 65, p. 10. One while, another while 98, p. 5, 6. All one with - 100, p. 27. Contend, agree one with another 100, p. 31. Society one with another 100, p. 31. Of one accord 5. 2. Every one 2 3, p. 6. One and the same 51, 6, n. 3. One's own 6, 1. See my *Idioms*.

Only 6, 1. — 10, 3. 26. 8.

*Opinion*. In the opinion of— 42, p. 39. In my opinion 42, p. 44. See my *Idioms*.

Or 66.

Either — or else 30, 5. Whether — or else 30, 6. Or no 61, 1. Even or odd 31, p. 4. Seldom or never 60, p. 8. Now or never 63, p. 1. Either — or 29, 2. Over or under 67, p. 9.

In Order 42, p. 3. See my *Idioms*.

*Other*. Far other 33, 3. Other wickednesses 2, 4. In other places 2, p. 18. The one, the other 14, 9. Other than — 76, 4.

*Others* 34, 1. — 25, 2.

Some others 27, 5. See my *Idioms*.

*Otherwise* 26, 1. — 30, 2. Far otherwise 33, 2, c. p. 10. A little otherwise 47, 3. otherwise than 76, 4. See my *Idioms*.

Over 67.

Over and above 2, 4. & p. 8, 9. — 22, 3. All over 404, & p. 1. Over again 8, 1. & p. 6, — 103, p. 2. Over-against 9, 2. Give over 15, 1, c. 4. — 45, 1. Over-reach 24, 3. He put himself over unto the next year 58, 1. Over or under 66, p. 7. Not overmuch pleased with 52, p. 29.

*Overthwart* 67, 2.

*Ought* 68. — 84. As I ought 14, 9, c. 7. Ought I not? 18, p. 2. Ought to be 64, 15. *Our*. Between our selves 23, 1. At our own choice 70, 1. Our own selves 70, 2, n. 2. — 71, 1, n. 2.

*Ours*, This — of ours 64, 4. & p. 3.

Out 69.

War broke out 10, p. 28. Cry out 26, 6.

But

# I N D E X.

But two ways out 26, p. 7.  
 Out from 35, 5.  
 Fall out 41, 2, c. 2. — 62, 6.  
 Make it out 42, 6.  
 Not out of the way 43, p. 9.  
 He held it out to the last 44, p.  
 To follow out of hand 64,  
 p. 1.  
 Out of measure 65, p. 4.  
 — Out of their fight 98, 1.

## O W N 70.

Own accord 5, 2.  
 Own only 6, 1.  
 As my own 14, 9.  
 Their own party 18, p. 6.  
 His own — 25, 2. — 38, 5.  
 Scarce my own man 51, p. 10.  
 His own man 51, p. n. His,  
 her, their, its own 38, 1.

## P.

**P**Ains. To be at pains 15,  
 p. 25. See my *Idioms*.

**P**art. It is a wise man's part  
 46, 5. For the most part  
 54, p. 3. See my *Idioms*.

**P**articiple of the present  
 tense 1, 4. — 27, 14, 1.

**P**ass. At that pass 75, p. 5. It is  
 brought to that pass that—  
 47, p. 7. Many words passed  
 between 23, p. 7.—being  
 passed on either side 29, p.  
 2. Pass in wisdom 33, p. 2.  
 Hence it comes to pass 35,

3. Bring to pass 40, 1, n.  
 Pass by 45, 1. See my  
*Idioms*.

**P**assing. In passing 27, 14. Of  
 passing beauty 64, 1.

**P**assive English 106, i. e. Signs  
 of a Verb Passive 88, 6.

**P**ast. In time past 42, p. 36.  
 See *Past*.

**P**leasure. At the pleasure of  
 15, 11. See my *Idioms*.

**P**ower. In your power 7, 6.—  
 42, p. 13. Not in your power  
 42, p. 14. If it were in my  
 power 43, 1. See my *Idioms*.

**P**reposition governing an Ac-  
 cusative case omitted 24,  
 2, n.

**P**resent. At present 15, p. 4.  
 Present before your eyes,  
 fight 18, 2. Acceptable  
 present 40, 3. Be present  
 18, 2, n. See my *Idioms*.

**P**resently 7, 6. — 27, 10, 13.

**P**retence 90, 5.

**P**roportionable as — 14, 9.

**P**urpose 34, 9. Not on set pur-  
 pose 27, 14. To no purpose  
 61, p. 3. 66, p. 9. On purpose  
 65, p. 37. See my *Idioms*.

## Q.

**Q**uarters 3, 1. See my *I-  
 dioms*.

**Q**uestion. Make no question  
 but 26, 7. It is a question  
whether

# I N D E X.

whether 32, 1, e. 3. See my *Idioms*.  
*Quickly*. How quickly 4, 10, c. 4. Take—quickly 15, p. 2.  
*Quiet*. Quiet at Sea 15, p. 30. France being quiet 20, n. 1. See my *Idioms*.  
*Quit*. He quitted the Country 15, 1, e. 3.—the *forum* 65, p. 40. See my *Idioms*.  
*Quite*. Run quite away 18, 8. Quite down the wind 28, p. 4. Quite out 69, p. 1. Quite out of love with 100, p. 11. See my *Idioms*.

## R.

*Rate*. At a large rate 15, 3. At a great rate 15, 3. See my *Idioms*.  
*Rather*. 18, 8. —53, 6. Had rather—62, 2. & p. 11. —98, —1.  
*Reach*. Out of reach of 69, 4. See my *Idioms*.  
*Ready* 3, 6. What shall be got ready 21, p. 25. Get ready 47, 5. See my *Idioms*.  
*Reason*. By reason 27, 11. By reason of 27, 11.—69, 1. What reason is there —62, p. 14. See my *Idioms*.  
*Reciproc*. used for a Relative 38, 2, n. 2. & 5, n. 1.  
*Regard*. In this regard 14, 8. Let them have regard to—45, 4. See my *Idioms*.

*Relative*, used for Reciproc. 38, 2, n. 1. & 5, n. 1.  
*Respect*. In this respect as—14, 8. He hath had a respect for me 35, 2, e. 3. See my *Idioms*.  
*Right*. Done by no right 14, 9, e. 8. Not but that it was right 26, 3. A downright honest man 28, p. 16. See my *Idioms*.  
*Room*. In the room of—34, 6. See my *Idioms*.  
*Round about* 3, p. 6. Turn round about 3, p. 9. In a round 42, p. 19. See my *Idioms*.  
*Rule*. Be ruled by me 27, p. 33. No rule given how—40, 6. See my *Idioms*.  
*Run*. Run beside 22, p. 2, 3. Run down 28, 1. Run away 16, p. 5. Run up and down 28, p. 6. See my *Idioms*.

## S.

*Sake*. For my sake, his sake, the sake, its own sake, mens sake, custom's sake, &c. 34, 10. & n. 2, 3, p. 142.  
*Same*. Same time 3, p. 5. One and the same with—100, p. 20. Same as—14, 3. that self-same 31, 4.—89, 3. Self-same 71, 2.—89, 3. So the thing be the same 73, 5. The same that—75, 2, n. 1. The self-same day that—75, p. 2. Self and



# I N D E X.

- and same 89, 3. See my *Idioms*.
- Save 22, 2. The last save one 44, p. 1. To save themselves 53, p. 11. See my *Idioms*.
- Saving 26, 9.
- Scarce of money 106, 4.
- Scarce yet—104, 3, p. 45.
- Scarce above—2, p. 18.
- Scarce—but—26, 4, 10, n, 2. & p. 9.
- Scarce any one 46, p. 14.
- Scarce my own man 51, p. 10. See my *Idioms*.
- Second time 8, 1, n. See my *Idioms*.
- Seeing that 20, 2.—72, 1.
- Seldom—but—26. See my *Idioms*.
- Self 71. My self 25, 2. By my self 4, 2.—27, 12. No body beside my self 22, 2. That self same 31, 1. Done like your self 46, p. 9, 10. Of her self 64, p. 10. Own self 70, 2. Self and same 89, 3. Him, her, them, it, with self 8, 3.
- Selves. Between our selves 22, 1. By our self 27, 12.
- Serve instead of 42, p. 5. See my *Idioms*.
- Set. To set at nought 50, 3. Set little by—47, p. 15. —Set upon 4, p. 1.—Set upon from above 2, 5. He set upon them 19, p. 10.—65, 12. We were set 7, 2. Set at one 15, p. 21. To be set on fire 58, 1. Not on set purpose 27, 14. Set down 27, 15.—64, 15.
- Much set by 27, 6. Where he last set his foot 44, 2. On set purpose 64, p. 22. Set at liberty 66, 1. Set down a certain measure 24, 2. See my *Idioms*.
- She 8, 4.
- Shew. Gallant in shew 42, p. 12. Under a shew 90, 5. See my *Idioms*.
- Short. Fly short 24, p. 2. Far short of 33, p. 4, 5. How short 40, 3. In short 42, p. 2. Come short of 47, p. 5. Short of 90, 6. This is the long and the short of it 50, p. 6. See my *Idioms*.
- Side. On every side 65, p. 14. On all sides 10, p. 21. On both sides 25, p. 1, 2.—31, p. 22.—65, p. 13. By the rivers side 277, c. 5. By the mother's side 27, p. 23. On either side 29, 1 & p. 1, 2.—65, p. 15. For our side 34, 16. On my side 65, p. 5. On the further side 65, p. 19. On neither side 65, p. 6, 7. On your side 65, p. 8. Be on his side 65, p. 9. On one side, on the other side 65, p. 10.
- On that side 55, p. 12. On this side, on that side 65, p. 12. On this side 65, p. 17, 18. On the *Sabines* side—65, p. 16. Not trusted on either side 29, p. 1. Judgment on your side 65, p. 8. See my *Idioms*.
- Sight. At the first sight 15, 6. Before

# I N D E X.

Before my sight 28, 2, n.  
See my *Idioms*.  
*Signs of a Verb Passive* 89, 6.

**Since 72.**

No longer since than—15, 2.  
But a while since 26, p. 2.  
Ever since 32, 6. Long since  
50, 6.—68, 1. A good  
while since 98, 2. A good  
while ago since 98, 2.  
*Sit*. Sit above 2, p. 21. Sit  
by, —down by 27, 7.  
See my *Idioms*.

*Sith*. Sith that 72, 1.

**So 73.**

So that —10, 5.—21,  
p. 1.—73, 5.  
So far as concerneth 14, 2.  
By so much 32, 5.  
So answering to as 14, 4. & p. 9.  
So foolish as to—14, 4. p. 50.  
So as —14, 10.  
So greatly 20, 2, c. 4.  
Never so 60, 5.  
So far from being, that —  
20, 8. & p. 8.  
Nothing so incredible but  
—26, 5, n. 1.  
No body said so but —  
26, 9, c. 4.  
Not so strong as 29, 1.  
It is even so 31, 4.  
So far 33, p. 15.  
So far from—that 33, 3.  
& p. 129, 130, 131.  
So far that —33, 8.  
So far as to —33, p. 11.  
So far as I know 33, p. 23.

Not so far about 33, p. 26.  
Not so much to—as—38, 4.  
If so be 41, p. 1.  
Never so little —47, 6.  
Not so much as used 48, p. 2.  
So long as 50, 6.—98, 4.  
Not so much as—52, p. 8;  
9, 10, 11, 12, 13.—62, p. 6.  
It must needs be so 55, p. 2.  
Not so oft as I used 61, p. 8.  
If it be so set down—62, p. 7.  
Not so much that—as  
that —62, p. 10.  
So long till 98, 5.  
It is just so with me 100, p. 16.  
For so much 35, 5.  
Like so, like enough so 46, 5.  
*Soever*. Whosoever 99, 4.  
Wheresoever 32, 4. How  
much soever 24, p. 2.  
*Some* 27, 15.  
Some body 12, 10.—99, 3.  
Some being 30, p. 12.  
By some means 22, 4.  
Some others 7, 5.  
Somewhither 6, 4. Somewhi-  
ther 30, p. 3. Somewhere  
95, p. 4. Stand in some stead  
42, p. 4. In some places 9, 1.  
1. There is something in it  
42, p. 7. Some little matter  
in hand 42, p. 20. Some  
comfort to me 43, p. 4. For  
some time 43, p. 16. For  
some while 24, p. 24. Some  
while since 72, 3. In some  
time 88, 7. See my *Idioms*.  
*Sometimes* 13, 2, n.  
*Somewhat* 9, 3.—47, 2, n.  
—47, 3.—75, 8.  
Somewhat less than—48, p. 1.  
*Some whither* 26, 4.

K k 2

Sodii

# INDEX.

*Soon.* As soon as—18, 4--77,  
1.—93, 3, 14, 6 & p. 11.  
As soon as ever 14, p. 11....  
32, p. 9. How soon 40, 10.  
That soon will belong to  
—50, p. 7. Too soon 86, 1.  
As soon as may, can be 14.  
6. See my *Idioms*.  
*Sooner* 18, 8.  
*Sort* 7, 5. The common sort  
12, p. 1. Approved of by  
the better sort 38, 2, n. 2.  
See my *Idioms*.  
*Stake.* Lye at stake 15, p. 27.  
See my *Idioms*.  
*Stand* still 2, p. 15. Stand for  
—against 9, 6. At a stand  
15, p. 14. Stand by—27, 7,  
e. 3, --may stand with your  
health 33, 4. Stand in little  
charge 42, 4. Stand in need  
46, p. 16. Stand in some  
stead 42, p. 4. See my *Idi-*  
*oms*.  
*Stead.* In the stead 34, 6.  
Stand in some stead 42, p.  
4. Serve in stead—42, p.  
5. See my *Idioms*.  
*Still.* 104, 4. See my *Idioms*.  
*Straight*, i. e. even 31, 1. To  
be carried straight down  
28, p. 5. See my *Idioms*.  
*Such* 74.  
Such cross weather 10, p. 12.  
Such an one as—14, 3.  
Such like thing 46, 5.  
Not such as you like 46, p. 15.  
Never such 60, 5.  
*Suddain.* On a suddain 65, p.  
35. See my *Idioms*.  
*Sure.* Be sure you get it done  
—9, p. 7. I am sure he will

73, 5. To be sure 84, p.  
14. See my *Idioms*.

## T.

*Take* about the middle 3,  
p. 10. Take abroad with  
—4, 2. Take pains 10, 1.  
Take—at me 15, p. 2. Take  
at his word 15, p. 3. Cloth  
is taken away 16, p. 6. Take  
up behind—19, p. 8. You  
must take heed—14, 2, 3.  
Take by—27, 4. Take a  
journey by—27, 6. Take  
that course 34, 4, e. 3.  
See my *Idioms*.

*Talk.* abroad 4, p. 2, 8. It  
was the common talk of  
all 15. See my *Idioms*.

## Than 75.

Less than said to be 48, p. 3.  
In less than a year's time  
48, p. 5. More than 63, p.  
6, 8, 11, 12, 17, 20, 24,  
25, 26, 27, 31, 32.

## That 76.

After that 7, 2. & p. 12.  
Take heed that 8, p. 6.—  
24, 2.

That is not all 10, p. 14.  
And that deservedly 13, p.  
8.

Seeing that 20, 2.  
Because that 20, 2.  
Being that 20, 2.  
Not any hindrance but that  
90, 4.—That may be  
numbred 20, 9.

As being one that 20, 9, n.  
That hath no settled being

# I N D E X.

—20, p. 13. So that 21, p. 1.  
Beside that he was old 22, p. 5.  
—That that shall 25, p. 3.  
But that—26, 1.  
Not but that—26, 3. & p. 4.  
Nothing that—53, 7.  
Over and above that 22, 3.  
That that—i.e. who which 27,  
4. By reason that 27, 11.  
By that time I shall have end-  
ed—27, 7. By that he  
had ended 27, p. 8.  
That it do not hurt—29, 1.  
That self same 31, 4.  
So far that—33, 8.  
How is it that? 40, 12.  
For all that 40, 13.  
Not that I know of 62, p. 3.  
That I say not 6, 2, p. 7.  
So that—73, 5.  
Such that—74, 2.  
It is brought to that pass 47,  
p. 7.

## The 79.

The one, the other 11, 9.  
At the very first 15, 7.  
The day before 18, p. 1.  
It will be the safest being  
for you here 20, 10.  
Beside the very wall 22, p. 2.  
The least 49, 1, 2, 3. & p.  
1, 2, 4. The long and the  
short of it 50, p. 6. Never  
the better 60, p. 11. The  
more, the longer that 75,  
10. To the end, intent 75,  
4. By the by 27, 14. Till  
it was far of the day 33,  
p. 24. The most 54, p. 5.  
For the most part 54, p. 4.

The next man to—58, p. 5.  
Never the sooner 60, 4.  
*Thee* 105, 1. For thee, i.e. for  
thy sake 21, p. 2.  
*Their* 38, 1, 2.  
Get their supper, go without  
their supper 21, p. 6. Their  
own 70, p. 2.  
*Them* 38, 3, 4, 5. Themselves  
38, 4.  
*Then* 76. —26, p. 17. After that  
7, p. 12. Now and then 13,  
p. 5. 63, p. 2. Now on one  
foot, then on another 63, p.  
4. Till then 82, 3. Never till  
then 82, p. 5. More then or  
than 53, 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9. &  
p. 8, 11, 12, 17, 20, 24, 25,  
26, 27, 31. And then 22, 4.  
*Thence* 77. Not far from  
thence 33, p. 10. As far as  
from thence 33, p. 8. Went  
from thence 35, p. 4.  
From *thenceforth* 77, p. 1.—  
35, p. 5.  
*Thenceforward* 76, n. 77, p. 2.  
*There* 78. —87, 1, p. 39, 2. There  
is no difference between—  
10, 5. Is there—? 19, 2.  
There is no being for—20,  
10. There is no—but 26, 4.  
There is none—but 26, 4.  
Here and there 28, p. 9.  
There was drinking and  
gaming 35, 2, c. 4.  
*Thereabout* 78, 3.  
*Thereafter* 78, 3.  
*Thereat* 78, 3.  
*Thereby* 78, 3.  
*Therefore* 76, 3.—31, 1. And  
therefore 13, 3.—78, 3,  
p. 359.  
K k 3 *There-*



# .X I N D E X.

- Therefrom* 77, 21. — 78, 3.  
*Therein* 78, 3.  
*Thereof* 78, 3.  
*Thereon* 78, 3.  
*Thereout* 78, 3.  
*Thereto* 78, 3.  
*Thereunto* 78, 3.  
*Thereupon* 77, 21. — 78, 3.  
*Therewith* 78, 3.  
*Therewithal* 78, 3.  
*These* 48, p. 10.  
*Thine* 103, 2, n. 3. This tree of  
 thine 64, 4. Thine own 70, 1.  
*Thing*. It comes all to a thing  
 10, p. 1. Any thing the few-  
 er for—20, p. 7. Any thing  
 else 30, 3. Any thing for  
 33, p. 9. See my *Idioms*.  
*Think good* 14, 2. — Think so  
 — 22, 2. See my *Idioms*.  
*This*, who is this? 99, 1.  
*This* is all 10, p. 8, 9.  
*All this while* 10, p. 12.  
*Depart this life* 18, 4.  
*By this time* twelve months  
 27, p. Within this three  
 days 101, 2. For this three  
 days together 85, p. 3. This  
 way, that way 98, p. 6.  
*Within this little while*  
 98, p. 7. All this while  
 98, p. 12. On this side  
 65, p. 12, 17, 18.  
*Thither*. Hither and thither  
 13, p. 7. — 39, p. 2.  
*Those*. All those things 21, 1.  
 Beneath those hills 21, 2.  
 Those above 21, p. 6. Those—  
 not so great as those 14, 10.  
*Thou* 205, 1.  
*Though* 80.  
*Though never so* — 60, 5.

- Though he should intereat—  
 61, 15. Though yet—104, 1.  
*Through* 81. — 96, 1.  
*Thus*. Thus far of these things  
 33, p. 10. Thus far 35, p.  
 18, 19. — 30, 4. Thus much  
 of these things 52, p. 46.  
 Till 82.  
*Till afterwards* 7, p. 14. Till  
 it was far of the day 33,  
 p. 24. Like to stay till—  
 46, p. 17. Stay till I come  
 out 47, 5. Never till now  
 63, p. 6. Till it was late  
 of the night 88, p. 1.  
*Time*. A long time 50, p. 3, 4.  
 After their time 71. & p. 6.  
 The between time 23, p. 8.  
 After that time 7, 6, n.  
 After his time 7, p. 1.  
 A little after their time 47, p. 8.  
 — Times as much as 14, p. 9.  
 In time of peace 25, 2.  
 At that time 15, 1, c. 5.  
 At that very time 24, 1.  
 At supper time 15, 2.  
 In former times 18, p. 5.  
 Time out of mind 64, 10.  
 By reason of the time of the  
 year 27, 11. By this time  
 twelve month 27, p. 3. By  
 that time I shall have end-  
 ed — 27, p. 7. By this time  
 27, p. 15. To this time 39,  
 4. Even from *Abel's* time  
 31, 5. At any time 32, 1.  
 For a little time 34, 8. How  
 short a time have you to  
 live 40, 3, c. 3. In the very  
 nick of time 41, 2. In four-  
 teen years time 42, 2. He  
 spent his time in ease 42, p.

# INDEX.

1. In the mean time 42, p. 16.  
 It is almost time that—75, n.  
 3. He had time enough to  
 —26, 1. See my *Idioms*.  
**To 83.**  
 —To a man 1, 2.  
 According to 6, 1. & p. 1, 2,  
 3, 4, 6, 7.  
 To and again 8, p. 2.  
 Bid to supper 9, 1.  
 Agree to 10, 5.  
 All one to—10, 7.  
 Comes all to a thing 10, p. 1.  
 When all came to all 10, p. 10.  
 How many come they to?—  
 10, p. 23.  
 All to break 10. Subm.  
 Came to me 14, 1, c. 3.  
 As to 14, 2.  
 So foolish as to 14, 9.  
 Fly to—14, 9, c. 3.  
 What—to speak of 14, 10.  
 —64, p. 9.  
 Desirous to hear 19, p. 9.  
 Being to plead 20, 5.  
 One who came to great for-  
 row 20, 9, n.  
 Hard to be come at 15, 12.  
 As to your being—20, p. 4.  
 Water near to run beside  
 them 22, p. 3.  
 To and fro 25, 2, c. 3.  
 Army sent to both places  
 25, p. 3.  
 As far as to 33, 5.  
 I weep to think—36, 4.  
 Here's to you 37, p. 6.  
 From hand to hand 35, p. 7.  
 From door to door 35, p. 8.  
 From day to day 35, p. 9.  
 From one to the other 35,  
 p. 10.  
 From hand to mouth 35, p. 14.  
 Nothing to me 43, p. 3.  
 Some comfort to me 43, p. 4.  
 Like to die 46, 3.  
 Like to like 46, p. 3.  
 Come to fourscore 49, 3.  
 That soon will belong to  
 50, p. 7.  
 You are a fine man to think  
 much 52, 3.  
 Much to blame 52, p. 40.  
 Not to be tedious 62, p. 8.  
 One to learn of 64, p. 25.  
 Carry to sell 67, 2.  
 Sent one to tell 69, p. 24.  
 Have her all to your self 71,  
 p. 4.  
 He was to come 72, 1, c. 6.  
 So came we to know it 73,  
 p. 9.  
 Put it to me 74, 1, n. 1.  
 To the end, intent that—75,  
 4. To that purpose 93, 3.  
 That is to say 75, p. 19.  
 Up to—91, 1.  
 Very modest to what he was  
 92, p. 4.  
 What have you to do with  
 me? 100, p. 6.  
 Not to do with—100, p. 7.  
 Nought to do withal 100,  
 p. 15.  
 What course to take with—  
 100, p. 13.  
 Had we wherewithal to do  
 100, p. 18.  
**To be 84.**  
 To be the causer of—14, 4, c. 1.  
 To be at pains, charges 15,  
 p. 25.  
 Thinks to be 109.  
 K k 4      A

# I N D E X.

- A farm to be sold 32, 1.  
 Cited to be a witness 32, 2, e. 3.  
 Less than said to be 48, p. 3.  
 So unjust as to be angry 73, 2.  
 So came he to be in fault  
     73, p. 10.  
 Unable to be without rule  
     73, p. 12.  
 Hard to be come at 15, 12.  
 No where to be found 61, 23.  
 It is not to be said—88, 2.  
 Together 85. Agree together  
     61, 4. Together with 100, 2.  
 Too 86. An eye behind him  
     100 19, p. 11. He sets too  
     much by himself 38, 4. A  
     little too much 47, p. 2, 13,  
     10. Too little to contend  
     with him 47, p. 15. Too  
     little a while 47, p. 9. Too  
     little for 47, p. 16, 17. Be-  
     tween too much and too  
     little 52, p. 19.  
 Touching 14, 2.  
 Towards 87. —83, 9.  
 Come towards me 14, 1.  
 Affected towards 31, 2.  
 Towards this place 39, 1.  
 Truth. In truth 42, p. 16.  
     See my Idioms.  
 Turn. By turns 27, 15, p. 112.  
     Turn upside down 28, p.  
     —7, 8. See my Idioms.
- 
- V.
- Vain. Labour in vain 42.  
     p. 37. See my Idioms.  
 Variation of Genitive, of pos-  
     session 64, 1, n. 4. —of matter  
     64, 3. —of Partitives 64, 6, n.
- Of Infinitive mood 83, 11, n.  
     7, p. 320, 321.  
 Of Gerunds 88, 5, n.  
 Of Supines 83, 11, n. 7.  
 Variety of Construction of Verbs  
     of Bestowing 65, 5.  
 Venture. At a venture 15, p.  
     9. See my Idioms.  
 Verbals in ing—88.  
     Very 89.  
 Very like —46, 3.  
 Very great 5, 3.  
 The very 1, p. 4.  
 The very least —31, 3.  
 The veriest —31, p. 6.  
 That very thing 1, 4.  
 Very unprofitable—base 14,  
     p. 9.  
 Very easily done 9, 5.  
 At the very first 15, 7.  
 So very much against 9, p. 6.  
 But a very little 47, p. 1, 8.  
 Not very greatly become 17,  
     p. 3.  
 At that very time 24, 1.  
 Not very long in request 50,  
     6, e. 34.  
 Very little hurt 47, p. 8.  
 Very much 52, p. 20.  
 Very much concerns 52, 2,  
     e. 5.  
 Very much a knave 52, p. 4.  
 He takes it not very well 62,  
     p. 25.  
 Upon that very day 65, 11.  
 To his very great reproach  
     83, p. 24.  
 Very modest —92, p. 4.  
 Run beside the very wall 62,  
     p. 2. In very deed 42, p. 26.  
     Unawares

# I N D E X.

**Unawares.** At unawares 15, p. 10.

**Under 90.**

**Under water all but**—10, p. 4. **All under one** 10, p. 14. **Under their protection** 50, 6, c. 33. **Over or under** 66, p. 7.

**Unless** 24, 3.—26, 1, n.—26, 9.—30, 3, c. 3.—102, 3.

**Until** 98, 5.

**Until now** 82, p. 2.

**Unto.** Yielded unto 14, 2.

**Up 91.**

**Lift up** 8, 1.—25, 5.

**Brought up** 15, 6.—64, p. 17, 18.

**Run up and down** 13, p. 6.—28, p. 6.

**Fold up** 14, 1, c. 3.

**Eat up** 21, p. 5.

**Up and down** 28, p. 9, 11, 12.

**Reckon up** 31, 5.

**—Come up but even now** 31, p. 15.

**Till the rest be come up** 82, 2, c. 3.

**Up to the navel** 83, p. 46.

**Set up talking**—81, p. 1.

**Give up his account** 40, 6, c. 4.

**Upside down** 28, p. 27.

**Upon 92.**

**Think upon** 7, p. 4.

**Live upon honey** 10, 3.

**Attend upon**—25, 2.

**We are upon even accounts** 31, p. 21. **Much upon that**

52, p. 22.

**Set upon** 20, 4.

**Upper** 90, 4.

**Upwards** 2, p. 13.

**Upside.** Turn upside down 28, p. 7, 8.

**Use.** We use—2, 1. He used—10, 1. Created for the use of man 34, 9. I have used him to—35, 6.—But as I used to do 43, p. 25. See my *Idioms*.

W.

**WAS.** I was gone, come

7, 2. Was it you? 43,

1, n. 2. Was flying, stand-

ing, going, sitting 14, 1. He

was yielded unto 14, 2. Was

at the Sermon, Feast 15, 8.

What it was at—15, p. 34.

He was about to run away

16, p. 5.—Was near being

killed, routed 20, 7. Beside

that he was old 22, p. 5.

**Way.** Way not so far about 3,

p. 14. A little way off 64,

p. 25.—Say both ways 25,

p. 4. Two ways out 26,

p. 7. By the way 27, 14.

& p. 14. Either way 29, 1.

This way is not so far a-

bout 33, p. 26. Not out of

the way 43, p. 9. A nearer

way 57, p. 1, 2, 3. This

way, that way 98, p. 6.

See by the way as you go

27, p. 13. See my *Idioms*.

**Well.** Well nigh, referring to

time 2, 2. As well 14, p.

15. Well near 56, 3. & p.

9. As



# I N D E X.

9. As well as—14, 10. So well as—14, p. 15. As well as I can 14, p. 15. Even as well 14, p. 15. As well as I 14, p. 15. Beside the well 22, 1. Look well to—26, 2. Well bred 34, 4, 5. Lay out well bestow'd 4, 2. Like well 46, 2. Not very well 62, p. 25. Not well in his wits 42, p. 32. Well in body 42, p. 1. See my *Idioms*.
- Were.* We were set 7, 2. They were all that said so 10, 3. As they were able 14, 9. e. 6. As it were 14, p. 5. It were a shame to speak of them 31, 3. As if it were 34, 7.
- What* 92.
- What a—1, p. 1. Above what—2, 3. & p. 9. What are you about 3, p. 11. Foresee what will follow 7, p. 17. To what I wrote—8, 2. What is done in the country 8, 4. What is just 8, 4. What was left—8, p. 7. What and if—13, 4. As for what 14, 2. What—to speak of—14, 10. When he heard what it was at 15, p. 34. What remedy but—17, 2. Do what becomes you 17, 2. What is behind 19, p. 3, 9. Nothing but what is mortal 21, 1.
- What shall be got ready 21, p. 5. What odds there is between 23, p. 6. Beyond what—24, 2, n. What but? what else but? 62, n. 25. What I write 27, 10. For what concerned—34, 14. What a life shall I have—36, 4. What, and after what manner 40, 11. —What is other mens 64, 5. What kind, manner of, &c. 64, 15. What she could do—64, p. 10. What a fortunate man is he 66, 3. Light over what it useth to be 67, p. 1. —Not heard what hath happened since 72, p. 1. I will do what I can 73, 5, e. 4. It makes me I know not what to do 83, p. 34. Contrary to what—83, p. 38, 39, 40. Under what it cost—90, 7. What we have written 98, 1, c. 7. *Whatever* 10, 4. *Whatsoever* 10, 4—34, 14. *Whatsoever* might be of use 64, p. 12.
- When* 93.
- When all came to all 10, p. 10. When he heard what it was at 15, p. 34.
- When ce*

# I N D E X

*Whence* 94. From whence  
35, p. 1.

*Where* 95.

No where at all 10, 5.  
Elsewhere 30, p. 1.  
No where else 30, p. 2.  
Even no where 31, p. 13.  
Where in the world 42, p. 24.  
Any where p. 82, 3.

*Whereas* 95, 6. — 96, 4, p. 2.

*Whereat* 95, 5.

*Whereby* 95, 5. & n.

*Where-ever* 95, p. 2.

*Wherefore* 95, 5.

*Wherefrom* 95, 5.

*Wherein* 95, 5.

*Whereon* 95, 5.

*Wheresoever* 32, 4.

*Where-to* 95, 3.

*Whereunto* 95, 5.

*Whereupon* 95, 5.

*Wherewith* 95, 5.

*Wherewithal* 83, p. 16, 95, 5.

& n. 100, p. 18.

*Whether* 96. — 34, 16.

Whether of the two 97, 1.

All one whether 10, 7.

No matter whether 27, 2.

Whether—or else 30, 6.

Inquire whether 32, 1.

See whether—a question

whether 32, 1. whether—

or 66, 1. & p. 2, 3.

Whether he would or no

66, p. 2.

*Which* 97.

Which can, will, shall, may

83, 11, p. 3. In which

place 95, 1. At which

place 95, 2. By which

place 95, 3. Which way

soever—105, 4. Which one

of two 96, 2.

*While* 98. All that while 10,

a. All this while 10, p. 12,

13. But a while since 26,

p. 2. In the mean while 42,

p. 16. Too little a while

47, p. 9. Some while since

72, 3. A while since 72,

p. 2. Till a while ago, till

within this little while 82,

30. Not worth the while

103, p. 5. Within a while

110, p. 3. Within a while

after 101, p. 4. Within a

very little while after 101,

p. 1.

*Whilest* 98, 3, 11, 3. Whilest you

have time 13, 3. Whilest

I was wandering 14, 1.

Whilest he was by—27,

p. 24. Whilest they ne-

ver thought of—65, 12.

*Whit*. Not a whit 1, p. 2.

See my *Idioms*.

*Whither* 96, 4.

Some whither 98, 1.

Some whither else 30, p. 3.

No whither 61, p. 24.

Any whither 7, 1.

*Who* 99. — 75, 2.

Who is that, that—27, 4.

Who may 83, 11, n. 3.

*Whole* 10, 2. — 47, p. 8.

*Whom*

# INDEX.

- Whom* 8, 3.  
*Whoever* 32, 4.—99, 4.  
*Why* 3, p. 12. See *Who*.  
*And why* 10? no cause why  
 61, p. 1. Why may you  
 not desire — 62, p. 12.  
*What reason is there why*  
 — 82, p. 13. *And why*  
 foil pray? 73, p. 17.  
*Wide* Far and wide 33, p.  
 12. See *my Idioms*.  
*Will* What will follow 7,  
 p. 5. They will have cause  
 7, p. 17. We will consider  
 7, p. 16. Against his will  
 9, 4. I will pursue him  
 14, 8. At the will 15, 11.  
 Will become of — 17, 3.  
 If either of them will 29.  
 1. Like will to like 46,  
 p. 3. Add as much as you  
 will 32, p. 39. See *my*  
*Idioms*.  
*Wise* As wise as any 14, p.  
 13. In no wise 61, p. 21,  
 25. See *my Idioms*.  
 With 100.  
 All one with 10, 7.  
 With all speed 10, p. 25.—  
 50, 6, e. 32.  
 Along with 11, 1.  
 Agree with himself 13, 2, n.  
 Agree with you 4, 2.  
 —Have any thing with me  
 15, 6.  
 Fine away with 16, 1.  
 With as little charge as may  
 be 47, p. 12.  
 Away with—16, 2, 3. & p.  
 12, 3, 7.  
 Sup with—20, 2.  
 Think with himself 20, 2.  
 Do no good with being  
 here 20, p. 2.  
 Trouble— with 20, p. 3.  
 Trust with— 26, 9.  
 Went with his head hanging  
 down 28, 1.  
 Have to do with 30, 3.  
 Even with— 31, p. 2; 3, 8, 12.  
 Goes far with— 33, p. 13.  
 Angry with 34, 11.  
 Bear with 50, 6. & p. 27.  
 Can do much with 52, p. 24.  
 With much ado 52, p. 25.  
 It doth not suit with the  
 custom of this place 62,  
 p. 24.  
 Things go not well with  
 them 62, p. 20.  
 Out with it 69, p. 3.  
 Out of love with 69, p. 11.  
 He is out with me 69, p. 13.  
 The self same thing with  
 that 71, 2.  
 —Prevail with—to— 73, 5,  
 e. 6.  
 —Be made acquainted with  
 75, 3.  
 —Threaten with death 80, 1.  
 Bear with 82, p. 2.  
 Weary with— 88, 4, e. 5.  
 With before a Verbal in ing  
 88, 4.  
 No who with him 99, p. 1.  
 Fight with ill success 2, p. 8.  
 Strive with 2, p. 16. With  
 much labour 52, 1.  
 Withall 7, 4.

And

# I N D E X.

And withal---13, p. 9.—  
100, p. 17. Be found fault  
withal 43, p. 8. To do  
withal—83, p. 16. And  
withal 100, 19.

## Within 101.

Not within 4, 1.  
It will be done within 19,  
p. 3. Within a little while  
27, 13. Within a little of  
being killed 47, p. 11.—  
53, p. 16. Not within com-  
pass of 69, 4. Within this  
little while 98, p. 7.  
Within a little while after  
98, p. 8.

## Without 102.

Without all doubt—10, p. 20.  
Without, unless 14, 10.—  
67, p. 6.  
They go without their sup-  
per 26, p. 6.  
Without care 24, 1.  
From without 36, p. 16.  
Be without 49, 3.  
Not without much ado 52,  
p. 23.  
And not without cause 62,  
p. 1.

Word. Take at his word 15,  
p. 3. At every word—  
15, p. 7. He wrote me  
word 39, 3. He gave her  
not a word more 53, p. 1.  
See my *Idioms*.

## Worth 103.

Not worth the reading 8, 1.  
How much the man may  
be worth 52, 2. Hardly  
worth so much 52, 2.  
Worth a great deal more  
53, 4. Worth the while  
98, p. 1.

Would. I would have you  
write 14, 2, c. 4.

What—would there be?  
14, 10. Before I would  
come back 18, 8. He  
knew you would—20, 9,  
n. c. 3. I would have you  
inquire—32, 1. As much  
as he would 42, 2. A wise  
man would not do those  
things—51, 6, n. 5. Would  
I might never live if 60,  
p. 6. Would you have  
them let go? 61, 1. Whe-  
ther he, she would or no  
66, p. 2, 3. See my *Idioms*.

## Y.

YEA. Yea and more than  
that 53, p. 10.

Year. My year's office 27, p. 8.

Once a year 1, 6.

--Years old 2, p. 1, 2, 3, 20.

A year in combing 1, 5.

The year before 18, p. 11--

46, p. 6. Before a year  
was gone about 3, p. 7.

In fourteen years time 42, 2.

In so many years 42, 2. At  
sixteen



# INDEX.

sixteen years of age 64, p.  
 11. Ten years hence 36, 2.  
 Make even at the year's end  
 31, p. 11. See my *Idioms*.  
*Te* 105, 2.  
*Te* 104. ——— 18, p. 5.  
 And yet 13, 3. — Yet behind  
 19, 2. Yet in being 20, p.  
 6. — Anything else yet?  
 30, 3. No news yet 35, 1.  
 But yet 40, 13. If not —  
 yet 41, 4. Not fifteen  
 days yet 62, 1.  
*Your* 105.  
 Get you in 42, p. 27.  
*Your* 105.  
 Your own self 70, 2.  
 Your excusing of your self  
 14, 2. Your self 14, 3.  
 You need not trouble your  
 self 20, p. 3. As to your  
 being surety for 20, p. 4.  
 As you like your self 46, p.  
 19. — Not leave your  
 praying? 62, p. 18.  
*Yours*. Of yours 64, 4.

## THE END.

### An ADVERTISEMENT from the AUTHOR to the READER.

**W** Hereas by occasion of three or four Sheets  
 of Proverbs of mine bound up with Mr.  
 Willis's Anglicisms Latinized, some are pleas-  
 ed (for ends best known to themselves) to call and  
 sell that Book by the Name of Walker's Phrases;  
 I do hereby disown and disclaim that Book as any  
 of mine, and that I have no other Book of Phrases  
 extant but this of the Particles, and that of the  
 Idioms, referr'd to in this Index. And this is to  
 prevent (as much as in me lies) any man's being  
 abused, by having another man's Book foisted on  
 him instead of mine.



A Catalogue of BOOKS printed for, and  
Sold by J. Baskett.

THE *Royal Grammar*, commonly called *Lilly's Grammar*, explained by way of *Question and Answer*, opening the Meaning of the Rules with great Plainness to the Understanding of Children of meanest Capacity: By W. Walker, B. D. Author of the *English Particles and Idioms*. The Third Edition with Amendments.

*The Doctrine of Baptism*: Or, A Discourse of Dipping and Sprinkling, wherein is shew'd the Lawfulness of other ways of Baptization, besides that of Total Immersion; and Objections against it answered, by the same Author.

*Villare Anglicanum*: or, a View of all the Cities, Towns and Villages in *England and Wales*, Alphabetically composed, so that naming any Town or place, you may readily find what Shire, Hundred, Rape, Wapentake, &c. it is in. Also the number of Bishopricks, Counties under their several Jurisdictions, and the Shire-Towns, Boroughs and Parishes in each County. By the appointment of the eminent Sir Henry Spelman, Kt.

*Thalia Rediviva*. The Pastimes and Diversions of a Country Muse, in choice Poems on several Occasions. By *Hen. Vaughan, Sylurist*: With some learned Remains of the Eminent *Eugenius Philalethes*, never made publick till now.

*Pia Desideria*, viz *Gemitus Animæ Pœnitentis, Vota Animæ Sanctæ, Suspiria Animæ Amantis*. *Harmanno Hugo*, used in Schools.

*The Whole Duty of Man*, laid down in a plain and familiar way for the use of all, but especially the meanest Reader: Necessary for all Families: With private Devotions for several Occasions.

The WORKS of the Pious and Learned Author of *The Whole Duty of Man*, Printed in large Folio, of a very fair Character.

THE WHOLE DUTY OF MAN put into significant Latin for the Use of Schools.

*The Causes of the Decay of Christian Piety*; or an impartial Survey of the Ruins of Christian Religion, undermined by unchristian Practice. By the Author of *The Whole Duty of Man*  
A Scho-

BOOKS Printed for J. Baskett.

*The Gentleman's Calling*, written by the Author of *The Whole Duty of Man*. Also the other works of the same Author.

*A Scholastical History of the Canon of Holy Scripture*, or the certain and indubitable Books thereof, as they are received in the Church of England, by Dr. Cosin late Bishop of Durham. Newly reprinted.

*Divine Breathings*: or, a Pious Soul thirsting after Christ, in an hundred excellent Medications. The Seventh Edition.

*A Rationale*, On the Book of Common Prayer of the Church of England: By Ant. Sparrow, L. Bishop of Norwich.

*A Collection of Articles, Injunctions, Canons, Orders, Ordinances, and Constitutions Ecclesiastical*, and other publick Records of the Church of England, with a Preface; by Ant. Sparrow, Lord Bishop of Norwich. Newly Reprinted.

*Practical Christianity*: or an Account of the Holiness which the Gospel enjoyns, with Motives to it, and the Remedies it proposes against Temptations: With a Prayer concluding each distinct Head. By R. Lucas, D. D. late Vicar of Coleman street.

*An Enquiry after Happiness*, Vol 1st. The Second Edition.

*Christian Thoughts for every Day of the Month*. All by the same Author.

*Poems*, Shewing what memorable Passages interven'd at the Shipping, and in the Transportation of her Sacred Majesty Katharine Queen of Great-Britain, from Lisbon to England. By Dr. Sam. Hynd.

*Episcopacy as Established by Law in England*, written by the command of King Charles the First, by Robert Sanderson, late Lord Bishop of Lincoln. Newly Reprinted.

*The Book of Homilies*, appointed to be read in Churches, in the time of Q. Eliz. Newly Reprinted.

*Constitutions and Canons Ecclesiastical*, Quarto.

Sir Francis Moor's

Sir Jeffery Palmer's

John Allyn, Esq's;

} R E P O R T S.

Baron Savil's Reports in the Exchequer.

All sorts of LAW-BOOKS.



~~French Vocabulary~~

Partie A	B
A or an	Become
Above	Before
About	Behind
Aboard	Being
Accord	Below or Beneath
According	Beside
After	Between
Again	Beyond
Against	Both
All	But
Along	By
Among	<del>Down</del> Down Town
And	Either
As	Else
As	Even
Away	Ever
	For
	For



From	Must
Thence, forth, forward	
Here	near
Higher - him	nearer
Hither, & to	neat
How	neither
If	Never
In	No
It	Not
Last	Now
Let	of
Like	on, or, upon
Little	or
Less	over
Least & lest	ought
Long	out
Man	own
Much	Self
More	Since
Most	So
	Such
	That

Then & than

Thence

There

The

Though

Through

Till or untill

To

To be

To gather

Too

Towards

Verbals in ing

Very

Under

Up

What

When

Whence

Where

Whether

Where

While

Who & Why

Why

With

Within

Without

With

Yet

You & Your

Chap: 106

Certain singular  
Observations

Praxis  
upon the structure  
of particles

